TELEDYNE
ADVANCED POLLUTION INSTRUMENTATION
A Teledyne Technologies Company

Operation Manual

Model T400
Photometric Ozone Analyzer

© TELEDYNE ADVANCED POLLUTION INSTRUMENTATION (TAPI)
9480 CARROLL PARK DRIVE
SAN DIEGO, CA 92121-5201
USA

Toll-free Phone: 800-324-5190
Phone: 858-657-9800
Fax: 858-657-9816
Email: api-sales@teledyne.com
Website: http://www.teledyne-api.com/

06870C DCN6332
13 January 2012

ABOUT TELEDYNE ADVANCED POLLUTION INSTRUMENTATION (TAPI)

Teledyne Advanced Pollution Instrumentation (TAPI), a business unit of Teledyne Instruments, Inc., is a worldwide market leader in the design and manufacture of precision analytical instrumentation used for air quality monitoring, continuous emissions monitoring, and specialty process monitoring applications. Founded in San Diego, California, in 1988, TAPI introduced a complete line of Air Quality Monitoring (AQM) instrumentation, which comply with the United States Environmental Protection Administration (EPA) and international requirements for the measurement of criteria pollutants, including CO, SO2, NOX and Ozone.

Since 1988 TAPI has combined state-of-the-art technology, proven measuring principles, stringent quality assurance systems and world class after-sales support to deliver the best products and customer satisfaction in the business.

For further information on our company, our complete range of products, and the applications that they serve, please visit www.teledyne-api.com or contact sales@teledyne-api.com.

NOTICE OF COPYRIGHT

TRADEMARKS

This page intentionally left blank.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

Important safety messages are provided throughout this manual for the purpose of avoiding personal injury or instrument damage. Please read these messages carefully. Each safety message is associated with a safety alert symbol, and are placed throughout this manual and inside the instrument. The symbols with messages are defined as follows:

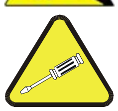
WARNING: Electrical Shock Hazard

HAZARD: Strong oxidizer

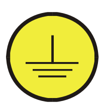
GENERAL WARNING/CAUTION: Read the accompanying message for specific information.

CAUTION: Hot Surface Warning

Do Not Touch: Touching some parts of the instrument without protection or proper tools could result in damage to the part(s) and/or the instrument.



Technician Symbol: All operations marked with this symbol are to be performed by qualified maintenance personnel only.



Electrical Ground: This symbol inside the instrument marks the central safety grounding point for the instrument.

CAUTION

This instrument should only be used for the purpose and in the manner described in this manual. If you use this instrument in a manner other than that for which it was intended, unpredictable behavior could ensue with possible hazardous consequences.

NEVER use any gas analyzer to sample combustible gas(es).

Note

Technical Assistance regarding the use and maintenance of the T100 or any other Teledyne API product can be obtained by contacting Teledyne API's Customer Service Department:

Phone: 800-324-5190

Email: api-customerservice@teledyne.com

or by accessing various service options on our website at 7http://www.teledyne-api.com/.

CONSIGNES DE SÉCURITÉ

Des consignes de sécurité importantes sont fournies tout au long du présent manuel dans le but d’éviter des blessures corporelles ou d’endommager les instruments. Veuillez lire attentivement ces consignes. Chaque consigne de sécurité est représentée par un pictogramme d’alerte de sécurité; ces pictogrammes se retrouvent dans ce manuel et à l’intérieur des instruments. Les symboles correspondent aux consignes suivantes :

AVERTISSEMENT : Risque de choc électrique

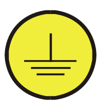
DANGER : Oxydant puissant

AVERTISSEMENT GÉNÉRAL / MISE EN GARDE : Lire la consigne complémentaire pour des renseignements spécifiques

MISE EN GARDE : Surface chaude

Ne pas toucher : Toucher à certaines parties de l’instrument sans protection ou sans les outils appropriés pourrait entraîner des dommages aux pièces ou à l’instrument.

Pictogramme « technicien » : Toutes les opérations portant ce symbole doivent être effectuées uniquement par du personnel de maintenance qualifié.



Mise à la terre : Ce symbole à l’intérieur de l’instrument détermine le point central de la mise à la terre sécuritaire de l’instrument.

MISE EN GARDE

Cet instrument doit être utilisé aux fins décrites et de la manière décrite dans ce manuel. Si vous utilisez cet instrument d’une autre manière que celle pour laquelle il a été prévu, l’instrument pourrait se comporter de façon imprévisible et entraîner des conséquences dangereuses.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un analyseur de gaz pour échantillonner des gaz combustibles!

WARRANTY

Teledyne Advanced Pollution Instrumentation, a business unit of Teledyne Instruments, Inc., herein referred to as TAPI, warrants its products as follows:

WARRANTY POLICY (02024D)

Prior to shipment, TAPI equipment is thoroughly inspected and tested. Should equipment failure occur, TAPI assures its customers that prompt service and support will be available.

COVERAGE

After the warranty period and throughout the equipment lifetime, TAPI stands ready to provide on-site or in-plant service at reasonable rates similar to those of other manufacturers in the industry. All maintenance and the first level of field troubleshooting is to be performed by the customer.

NON-API MANUFACTURED EQUIPMENT

Equipment provided but not manufactured by TAPI is warranted and will be repaired to the extent and according to the current terms and conditions of the respective equipment manufacturers warranty.

GENERAL

During the warranty period, TAPI warrants each Product manufactured by TAPI to be free from defects in material and workmanship under normal use and service. Expendable parts are excluded.

If a Product fails to conform to its specifications within the warranty period, TAPI shall correct such defect by, at TAPI's discretion, repairing or replacing such defective Product or refunding the purchase price of such Product.

The warranties set forth in this section shall be of no force or effect with respect to any Product: (i) that has been altered or subjected to misuse, negligence or accident, or (ii) that has been used in any manner other than in accordance with the instruction provided by TAPI, or (iii) not properly maintained.

THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION AND THE REMEDIES THEREFORE ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR OTHER WARRANTY OF QUALITY, WHETHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. THE REMEDIES SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION ARE THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES FOR BREACH OF ANY WARRANTY CONTAINED HEREIN. TAPI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OF TAPI'S PERFORMANCE HEREUNDER, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY OR OTHERWISE.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

All units or components returned to TAPI should be properly packed for handling and returned freight prepaid to the nearest designated Service Center. After the repair, the equipment will be returned, freight prepaid.

ATTENTION

AVOID WARRANTY INVALIDATION

Failure to comply with proper anti-Electro-Static Discharge (ESD) handling and packing instructions and Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) procedures when returning parts for repair or calibration may void your warranty. For anti-ESD handling and packing instructions please refer to “Packing Components for Return to Teledyne API’s Customer Service” in the Primer on Electro-Static Discharge section of this manual, and for RMA procedures please refer to our Website at http://www.teledyne-api.com under Customer Support > Return Authorization.

This page intentionally left blank.

ABOUT THIS MANUAL

Presented here is information regarding the documents that are included with this manual (Structure) and how the content is organized (Organization).

STRUCTURE

This T400 manual, PN 06870 is comprised of multiple documents, assembled in PDF format, as listed below.

Part No.	Rev	Name/Description
06870	B	Operation Manual, T400 Photometric Ozone Analyzer
04402	E	Appendix A, Menu Trees and related software documentation
06851	A	Spare Parts List (in Appendix B of this manual)
006190200	B	AKIT, Expendables
07558	A	Recommended Spares Stocking Levels
04473	A	IZS Expendables
04404	C	Appendix C, Repair Form
06913	A	Interconnect Diagram, T400 (in Appendix D of this manual)
069130100	A	Interconnect Table, T400 (in Appendix D of this manual)
		Schematics (in Appendix D of this manual):
04524	E	PCA, 04522, Relay Board
03632	A	PCA, 03631, 0-20mA Driver
04354	D	PCA, 04003, Pressure/Flow Transducer Interface
04420	B	PCA, 04120, UV Detector Preamp
04421	A	PCA, 04166, UV Lamp Power Supply
04422	A	PCA, 04144, DC Heater/Thermistor
05803	B	SCH, PCA 05802, MOTHERBOARD, GEN-5
06698	D	SCH, PCA 06670, INTRFC, LCD TCH SCRN,
06882	B	SCH, LVDS TRANSMITTER BOARD
06731	B	SCH, AUX-I/O BOARD

Note

We recommend that this manual be read in its entirety before any attempt is made to operate the instrument.

ORGANIZATION

This manual is divided among three main parts and a collection of appendices at the end.

Part I contains introductory information that includes an overview of the calibrator, descriptions of the available options, specifications, installation and connection instructions, and the initial calibration and functional checks. Part I ends with a Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) section and a Glossary section.

Part II comprises the operating instructions, which include basic, advanced and remote operation, calibration, diagnostics, testing, validating and verifying.

Part III provides detailed technical information, such as theory of operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting and repair. It also contains a section that provides important information about electro-static discharge and avoiding its consequences.

The appendices at the end of this manual provide support information such as, version-specific software documentation, lists of spare parts and schematics.

CONVENTIONS USED

In addition to the safety symbols as presented in the *Important Safety Information* page, this manual provides *special notices* related to the safety and effective use of the analyzer and other pertinent information.

Special Notices appear as follows:

ATTENTION

COULD DAMAGE INSTRUMENT AND VOID WARRANTY
This special notice provides information to avoid damage to your instrument and possibly invalidate the warranty.

IMPORTANT

IMPACT ON READINGS OR DATA
Could either affect accuracy of instrument readings or cause loss of data.

Note

Pertinent information associated with the proper care, operation or maintenance of the analyzer or its parts.

REVISION HISTORY

This section provides information regarding the release of and changes to this T400 Operation Manual, PN 06870.

Document	PN	Rev	DCN	Change Summary
2012 January 13, Rev C				
T400 Op Manual	06870	C	6332	**Technical Updates**: • Figure 3-9, add connection line for =5V to external device. • In Electrical Connections section, add Concentration Relay Alarm option (Section 3.3.1.7). • Section 3.3.1.8, modify Multidrop connection section to clarify instructions and add detail. • Correct COM1 default baud rate value to 115,200 (was: 19,200) per DCR 7062. **Administrative Updates**, i.e., reorganized structure and renamed sections: • Converted Options section to tabular format and moved to Section 1 as Table 1-1. • Moved FAQ's from Section 4 to end of Troubleshooting section. • Moved Glossary from Section 4 to end of manual after ESD section, before Appendices. • Grouped communications setup and operation into one section (Section 6). • Renamed Part III from "Technical Information" to "Maintenance and Service". • Renamed "Troubleshooting and Repair" to "Troubleshooting and Service". • Renamed section "Theory of Operation" to "Principles of Operation" and moved after "Troubleshooting and Service" section. • In Appendix B replaced M400E RSSL with T400 RSSL Reassembled Appendix D with updated 04524 Relay Card Schem from Rev D to Rev E and 06731 Aux I/O Schem from Rev A to Rev B.

Document	PN	Rev	DCN	Change Summary
2011 April 15, Rev B				
T400 Op Manual	06870	B	6049	Add North American certifications Add MODBUS Setup instructions to Remote Op section Replace interconnects with correct documents (in Appendix D) Add UV Safety message (in startup, mntnc, & repairs sections) Clarify PASSWORD enable/disable description, Section 6.4.2.

2010 September 07, T400 Operation Manual, PN06870 Rev A, DCN5836, Initial Release

This page intentionally left blank.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF APPENDICES

SECTION I
–
GENERAL INFORMATION

1. INTRODUCTION, FEATURES AND OPTIONS

1.1. OVERVIEW

The Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer is a microprocessor-controlled analyzer that measures low ranges of ozone in ambient air using a method based on the Beer-Lambert law, an empirical relationship that relates the absorption of light to the properties of the material through which the light is traveling over a given distance.

The intensity of an ultra violate light is measured after it passes through a chamber, called the sample cell, where it is absorbed in proportion to the amount of ozone present. Every three seconds, a switching valve alternates measurement between a gas stream containing ozone and a stream that has been scrubbed of ozone.

The analyzer also measures the ambient temperature and pressure of the gas being measured. Using results of these measurements and the Beer-Lambert equation, the T400 analyzer calculates the amount of ozone present in the sampler gas.

The T400 analyzer's multi-tasking software gives the ability to track and report a large number of operational parameters in real time. These readings are compared to diagnostic limits kept in the analyzers memory and should any fall outside of those limits the analyzer issues automatic warnings.

Built-in data acquisition capability, using the analyzer's internal memory, allows the logging of multiple parameters including averaged or instantaneous concentration values, calibration data, and operating parameters such as pressure and flow rate. Stored data are easily retrieved through the serial port or Ethernet port via our APICOM software or from the front panel, allowing operators to perform predictive diagnostics and enhanced data analysis by tracking parameter trends. Multiple averaging periods of one minute to 365 days are available for over a period of one year.

1.2. FEATURES

Some of the exceptional features of your T400 photometric ozone analyzer include:

- Ranges, 0-100 ppb to 0-10 ppm, user selectable
- Single pass ultraviolet absorption
- Microprocessor controlled for versatility
- LCD Graphical User Interface with capacitive touch screen
- Multi-tasking software allows viewing of test variables during operation

- Continuous self checking with alarms
- Bi-directional USB, RS-232, and 10/100Base-T Ethernet ports for remote operation (optional RS-485)
- Front panel USB ports for perpheral devices
- Digital status outputs provide instrument operating condition
- Adaptive signal filtering optimizes response time
- Optional Internal Zero/Span check and dual span points
- Temperature & Pressure compensation
- Internal data logging with 1 min to 365 day multiple averages

1.3. OPTIONS

The options available for your analyzer are presented in Table 1-1 with name, option number, a description and/or comments, and if applicable, cross-references to technical details in this manual, such as setup and calibration. To order these options or to learn more about them, please contact the Sales department of Teledyne - Advanced Pollution Instruments at:

TOLL-FREE:	800-324-5190
TEL:	+1 858-657-9800
FAX:	+1 858-657-9816
E-MAIL:	apisales@teledyne.com
WEB SITE:	http://www.teledyne-api.com/

Table 1-1: Analyzer Options

Option	Option Number	Description/Notes	Reference
Pumps		**Pumps meet all typical AC power supply standards while exhibiting same pneumatic performance.**	
	10A	External Pump 100V - 120V @ 60 Hz	N/A
	10B	External Pump 220V - 240V @ 50 Hz	N/A
	10C	External Pump 220V - 240V @ 60 Hz	N/A
	10D	External Pump 100V – 12V @ 50 Hz	N/A
	10E	External Pump 100V @ 60 Hz	N/A
	11	Pumpless, internal or external Pump Pack	N/A
	13	High Voltage Internal Pump 240V @ 50Hz	N/A
Rack Mount Kits		**Options for mounting the analyzer in standard 19" racks**	
	20A	Rack mount brackets with 26 in. chassis slides	N/A
	20B	Rack mount brackets with 24 in. chassis slides	N/A
	21	Rack mount brackets only (compatible with carrying strap, Option 29)	N/A
	23	Rack mount for external pump pack (no slides)	N/A

Option	Option Number	Description/Notes	Reference
Carrying Strap/Handle		**Side-mounted strap for hand-carrying analyzer**	
	29	Extends from "flat" position to accommodate hand for carrying. Recesses to 9mm (3/8") dimension for storage. Can be used with rack mount brackets, Option 21. Cannot be used with rack mount slides.	N/A

CAUTION
GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

A FULLY LOADED T400 WITH BOTH THE O_3 GENERATOR AND VALVE OPTIONS INSTALLED WEIGHS ABOUT 17 KG (40 POUNDS).

TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY WE RECOMMEND THAT TWO PERSONS LIFT AND CARRY THE ANALYZER.

DISCONNECT ALL CABLES AND TUBING FROM THE ANALYZER BEFORE MOVING IT.

Option	Option Number	Description/Notes	Reference
Analog Inputs		Used for connecting external voltage signals from other instrumentation (such as meteorological instruments).	
	64	Also can be used for logging these signals in the analyzer's internal DAS **64A** is USB Com Port only **64B** is Analog Input and USB Com Port together.	Sections 3.3.1.2 and 5.10.3
Current Loop Analog Outputs		**Adds isolated, voltage-to-current conversion circuitry to the analyzer's analog outputs.**	
	41	Can be configured for any output range between 0 and 20 mA. May be ordered separately for any of the analog outputs. Can be installed at the factory or retrofitted in the field.	Sections 3.3.1.4, and 5.10.1.5
Parts Kits		**Spare parts and expendables**	
	42A	**Expendables Kit** includes a recommended set of expendables for one year of operation of this instrument including replacement sample particulate filters.	Appendix B
	43	**Expendables Kit with IZS** includes the items needed to refurbish the internal zero air scrubber (IZS) that is included.	Appendix B
	45	**Spare Parts Kit** includes spares parts for one unit.	Appendix B
Calibration Valves		**Used to control the flow of calibration gases generated from external sources, rather than manually switching the rear panel pneumatic connections.**	
	50A	Ambient Zero and Ambient Span	Section 3.6.1
	50F	Zero Scrubber and No span (IZ) (CY5) (measures low levels of O_3 in ambient air; special order).	N/A (Call Sales)
	50G	Zero Scrubber and Internal Span Source (IZS)	Section 3.6.2
	56	Desiccant Dryer for IZS (desiccant material in a scrubbder cartridge)	Section 11.3.4

Option	Option Number	Type	Description	Reference
Communication Cables		**For remote serial, network and Internet communication with the analyzer.**		
		Type	Description	
	60A	RS-232	Shielded, straight-through DB-9F to DB-25M cable, about 1.8 m long. Used to interface with older computers or code activated switches with DB-25 serial connectors.	Section 3.3.1.8
	60B	RS-232	Shielded, straight-through DB-9F to DB-9F cable of about 1.8 m length.	Section 3.3.1.8
	60C	Ethernet	Patch cable, 2 meters long, used for Internet and LAN communications.	Section 3.3.1.8
	60D	USB	Cable for direct connection between instrument (rear panel USB port) and personal computer.	Section 3.3.1.8

Option	Option Number	Description/Notes	Reference
Concentration Alarm Relay		**Issues warning when gas concentration exceeds limits set by user.**	
	61	Four (4) "dry contact" relays on the rear panel of the instrument. This relay option is different from and in addition to the "Contact Closures" that come standard on all TAPI instruments.	Section 3.3.1.7
RS-232 Multidrop		**Enables communications between host computer and up to eight analyzers.**	
	62	Multidrop card seated on the analyzer's CPU card. Each instrument in the multidrop network requires this card and a communications cable (Option 60B).	Section 3.3.1.8
Additional Option		**To replace manganese dioxide scrubber.**	
	68	Metal Scrubber – a heated metal wool scrubber that functions like a catalytic converter and improves the analyzer's performance in some higher humidity applications.	
Special Features		**Built in features, software activated**	
	N/A	**Maintenance Mode Switch**, located inside the instrument, places the analyzer in maintenance mode where it can continue sampling, yet ignore calibration, diagnostic, and reset instrument commands. This feature is of particular use for instruments connected to Multidrop or Hessen protocol networks. Call Customer Service for activation.	N/A
	N/A	**Second Language Switch** activates an alternate set of display messages in a language other than the instrument's default language. Call Customer Service for a specially programmed Disk on Module containing the second language.	N/A

2. SPECIFICATIONS, APPROVALS & COMPLIANCE

This section presents specifications for the T400 analyzer and its options, Agency approvals, EPA equivalency designation, and CE mark compliance.

2.1. SPECIFICATIONS

Table 2-1: Model T400 Basic Unit Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Ranges	Min: 0-100 ppb Full scale Max: 0-10 ppm Full scale (selectable, dual ranges and auto-ranging supported)
Measurement Units	ppb, ppm, µg/m^3, mg/m^3 (selectable)
Zero Noise	< 0.3 ppb (RMS)
Span Noise	< 0.5% of reading (RMS) above 100 ppb
Lower Detectable Limit	< 0.6 ppb
Zero Drift	< 1.0 ppb/24 hours
Span Drift	< 1% of reading/24 hours
Lag Time	< 10 sec
Rise/Fall Time	< 20 sec to 95%
Linearity	< 1% of full scale
Precision	< 0.5% of reading above 100 ppb
Sample Flow Rate	800 cc^3/min ±10%
Power Requirements	100V-120V, 220V-240V, 50/60Hz
Analog Output Ranges	10V, 5V, 1V, 0.1V (selectable)
Recorder Offset	±10%
Standard I/O	1 Ethernet: 10/100Base-T 2 RS-232 (300 – 115,200 baud) 2 USB device ports 8 opto-isolated digital outputs 6 opto-isolated digital inputs (3 defined, 3 spare) 4 analog outputs
Optional I/O	1 USB com port 1 RS485 8 analog inputs (0-10V, 12-bit) 4 digital alarm outputs Multidrop RS232 3 4-20mA current outputs
Operating Temperature Range	5 - 40°C (with EPA Equivalency)
Humidity Range	0-90% RH, Non-Condensing
Pressure Range	25 – 31 "Hg-A
Altitude Range	0-2000m

Parameter	Specification
Temp Coefficient	< 0.05% per deg C
Voltage Coefficient	< 0.05% per Volt AC (RMS) over range of nominal ± 10%
Dimensions (H x W x D)	7" x 17" x 23.5" (178 x 432 x 597 mm)
Weight	28 lbs (12.7 kg) 30.6lbs. (13.8kg) with IZS Option
Environmental Conditions	Installation Category (Over voltage Category) II Pollution Degree 2

Table 2-2: IZS Generator Specifications *with* Reference Feedback Option

Parameter	Specification
Maximum Concentration	1.0 PPM
Minimum Concentration	0.050 PPM
Resolution	0.5 ppb
Repeatability (7 days)	1% of reading
Initial Accuracy	+/- 5% of target concentration
Response Time	< 5 min to 95%

Table 2-3: IZS Generator Specifications *w/o* Reference Feedback Option

Parameter	Specification
Maximum Concentration	1.0 PPM
Minimum Concentration	0.050 PPM
Resolution	0.5 ppb
Repeatability (7 days)	2% of reading
Initial Accuracy	+/- 10% of target concentration
Response Time	< 5 min to 95%

2.2. EPA EQUIVALENCY DESIGNATION

The T400 photometric ozone analyzer is designated as Equivalent Method Number EQOA-0992-087, as defined in 40 CFR Part 53, when operated under the following conditions:

- Range: Any range from 100 ppb to 1 ppm.
- Ambient temperature range of 5 to 40ºC.
- Line voltage range of 105 – 125 VAC or 200 – 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
- With 5-micron PTFE filter element installed in the internal filter assembly.
- Sample flow of 800 ± 80 cc^3/min at sea level.
- Gas flow supplied by Internal or External pump.
- Following Software Setting:

Table 2-4. Software Settings for EPA Equivalence

Dilution Factor	1.0
AutoCal	ON or OFF
Dynamic Zero	ON or OFF
Dynamic Span	OFF
Dual range	ON or OFF
Auto range	ON or OFF
Temp/Pres compensation	ON

Under the designation, the Analyzer may be operated with or without the following options:

- Rack mount with slides
- Rack mount without slides, ears only
- Zero/Span Valves option
- Internal Zero/Span (IZS) generator
- 4-20mA, isolated output

2.3. APPROVALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

The Teledyne API Model T400 analyzer was tested and certified for Safety and Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC). This section presents the compliance statements for those requirements and directives.

2.3.1. SAFETY

IEC 61010-1:2001, Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use.

CE: 2006/95/EC, Low-Voltage Directive

North American:
cNEMKO (Canada): CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 61010-1-04
NEMKO-CCL (US): UL No. 61010-1 (2nd Edition)

2.3.2. EMC

EN 61326-1 (IEC 61326-1), Class A Emissions/Industrial Immunity

EN 55011 (CISPR 11), Group 1, Class A Emissions

FCC 47 CFR Part 15B, Class A Emissions

CE: 2004/108/EC, Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive

2.3.3. OTHER TYPE CERTIFICATIONS

MCERTS: Sira MC 050070/04

For additional certifications, please contact Customer Service.

3. GETTING STARTED

This section addresses the procedures for unpacking the instrument and inspecting for damage, presents clearance specifications for proper ventilation, introduces the instrument layout, then presents the procedures for getting started: making electrical and pneumatic connections, and conducting an initial calibration check.

3.1. UNPACKING THE T400 ANALYZER

CAUTION – GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

To avoid personal injury, always use two persons to lift and carry the Model T400.

ATTENTION

COULD DAMAGE INSTRUMENT AND VOID WARRANTY

Printed Circuit Assemblies (PCAs) are sensitive to electro-static discharges too small to be felt by the human nervous system. Failure to use ESD protection when working with electronic assemblies will void the instrument warranty. Refer to Section 14 for more information on preventing ESD damage.

CAUTION - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD

Never disconnect PCAs, wiring harnesses or electronic subassemblies while under power.

Note

Teledyne API recommends that you store shipping containers/materials for future use if/when the instrument should be returned to the factory for repair and/or calibration service. See Warranty section in this manual and shipping procedures on our Website at http://www.teledyne-api.com under Customer Support > Return Authorization.

Verify that there is no apparent external shipping damage. If damage has occurred, please advise the shipper first, then Teledyne API.

Included with your analyzer is a printed record of the final performance characterization performed on your instrument at the factory. This record, titled *Final Test and Validation Data Sheet* (P/N 04314) is an important quality assurance and calibration record for this instrument. It should be placed in the quality records file for this instrument.

With no power to the unit, carefully remove the top cover of the analyzer and check for internal shipping damage by carrying out the following steps:

1. Remove the setscrew located in the top, center of the Front panel.
2. Remove the two screws fastening the top cover to the unit (one per side towards the rear).
3. Slide the cover backwards until it clears the analyzer's front bezel.
4. Lift the cover straight up.
5. Inspect the interior of the instrument to make sure all circuit boards and other components are in good shape and properly seated.
6. Check the connectors of the various internal wiring harnesses and pneumatic hoses to make sure they are firmly and properly seated.
7. Verify that all of the optional hardware ordered with the unit has been installed. These are listed on the paperwork accompanying the analyzer.

3.1.1.1. Ventilation Clearance

Whether the analyzer is set up on a bench or installed into an instrument rack, be sure to leave sufficient ventilation clearance.

Table 3-1: Ventilation Clearance

AREA	MINIMUM REQUIRED CLEARANCE
Back of the instrument	**4 in.**
Sides of the instrument	**1 in.**
Above and below the instrument	**1 in.**

Various rack mount kits are available for this analyzer. See Table 1-1 of this manual for more information.

3.2. INSTRUMENT LAYOUT

Instrument layout includes front panel and display, rear panel connectors, and internal chassis layout.

3.2.1. FRONT PANEL

Figure 3-1 shows the analyzer's front panel layout, followed by a close-up of the display screen in Figure 3-2, which is described in Table 3-2. The two USB ports on the front panel are provided for the connection of peripheral devices:

- plug-in mouse (not included) to be used as an alternative to the thouchscreen interface
- thumb drive (not included) to download updates to instruction software (contact TAPI Customer Service for information).

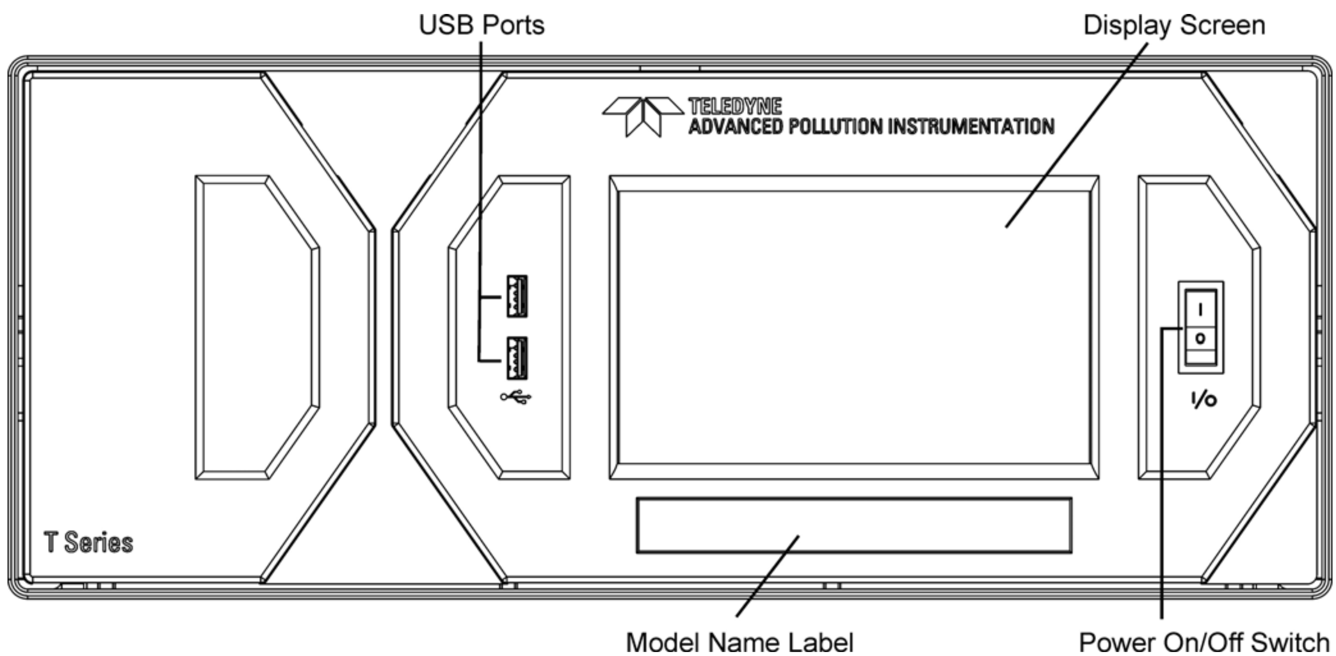


Figure 3-1: Front Panel Layout

Figure 3-2: Display Screen and Touch Control

The front panel liquid crystal display screen includes touch control. Upon analyzer start-up, the screen shows a splash screen and other initialization indicators before the main display appears, similar to Figure 3-2 above (may or may not display a Fault alarm). The LEDs on the display screen indicate the Sample, Calibration and Fault states; also on the screen is the gas concentration field (Conc), which displays real-time readouts for the primary gas and for the secondary gas if installed. The display screen also shows what mode the analyzer is currently in, as well as messages and data (Param). Along the bottom of the screen is a row of touch control buttons; only those that are currently applicable will have a label. Table 3-2 provides detailed information for each component of the screen.

ATTENTION

COULD DAMAGE INSTRUMENT AND VOID WARRANTY

Do not use hard-surfaced instruments such as pens to touch the control buttons.

Table 3-2: Display Screen and Touch Control Description

Field	Description/Function			
Status	LEDs indicating the states of Sample, Calibration and Fault, as follows:			
	Name	Color	State	Definition
	SAMPLE	Green	Off	Unit is not operating in sample mode, DAS is disabled.
			On	Sample Mode active; Front Panel Display being updated; DAS data being stored.
			Blinking	Unit is operating in sample mode, front panel display being updated, DAS hold-off mode is ON, DAS disabled
	CAL	Yellow	Off	Auto Cal disabled
			On	Auto Cal enabled
			Blinking	Unit is in calibration mode
	FAULT	Red	Off	No warnings exist
			Blinking	Warnings exist
Conc	Displays the actual concentration of the sample gas currently being measured by the analyzer in the currently selected units of measure			
Mode	Displays the name of the analyzer's current operating mode			
Param	Displays a variety of informational messages such as warning messages, operational data, test function values and response messages during interactive tasks.			
Control Buttons	Displays dynamic, context sensitive labels on each button, which is blank when inactive until applicable.			

Figure 3-3 shows how the front panel display is mapped to the menu charts illustrated in this manual. The Mode, Param (parameters), and Conc (gas concentration) fields in the display screen are represented across the top row of each menu chart. The eight touch control buttons along the bottom of the display screen are represented in the bottom row of each menu chart.

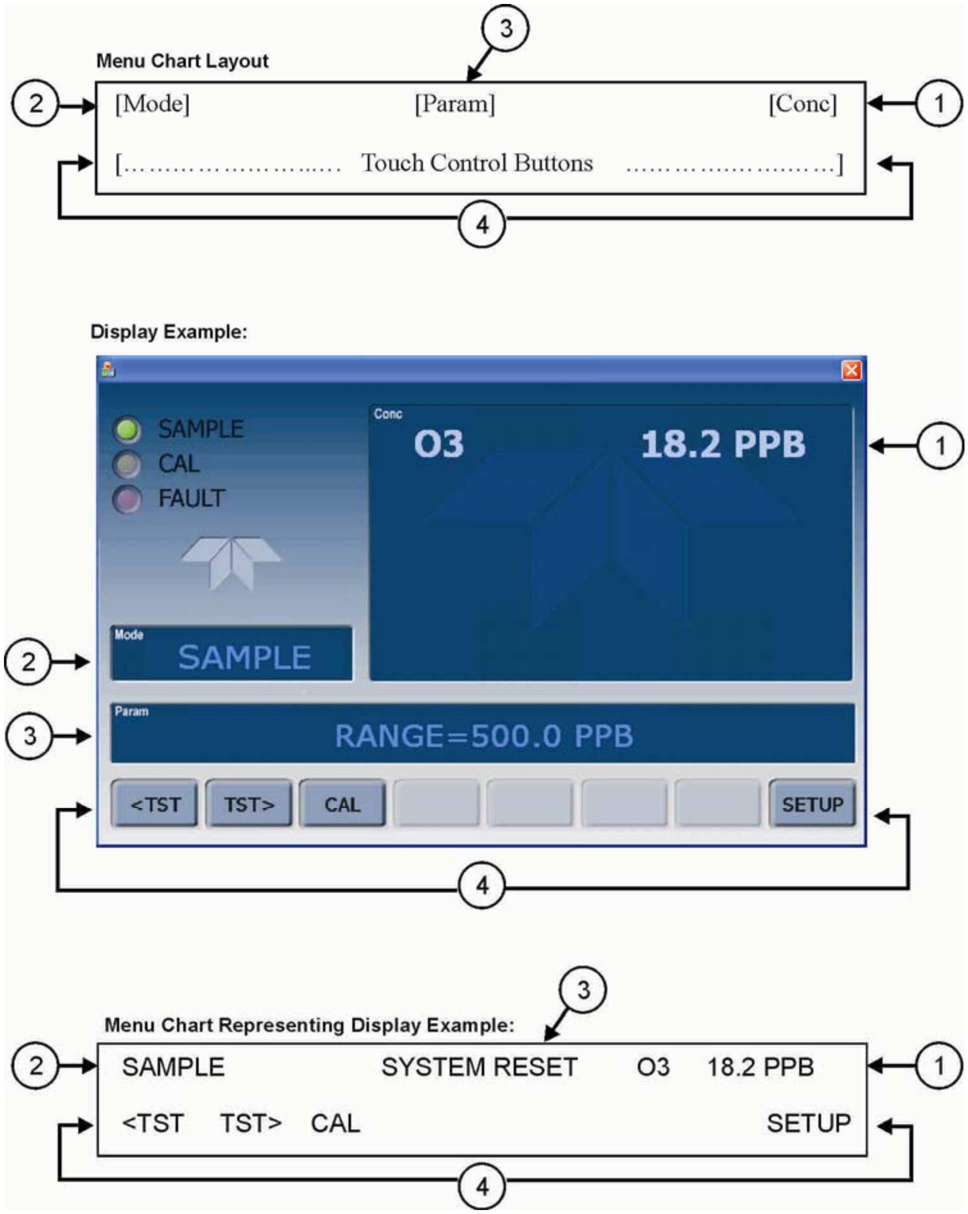


Figure 3-3: Touchscreen/Display Mapped to Menu Charts

Note

The menu charts in this manual contain condensed representations of the analyzer's display during the various operations being described. These menu charts are not intended to be exact visual representations of the actual display.

3.2.2. REAR PANEL

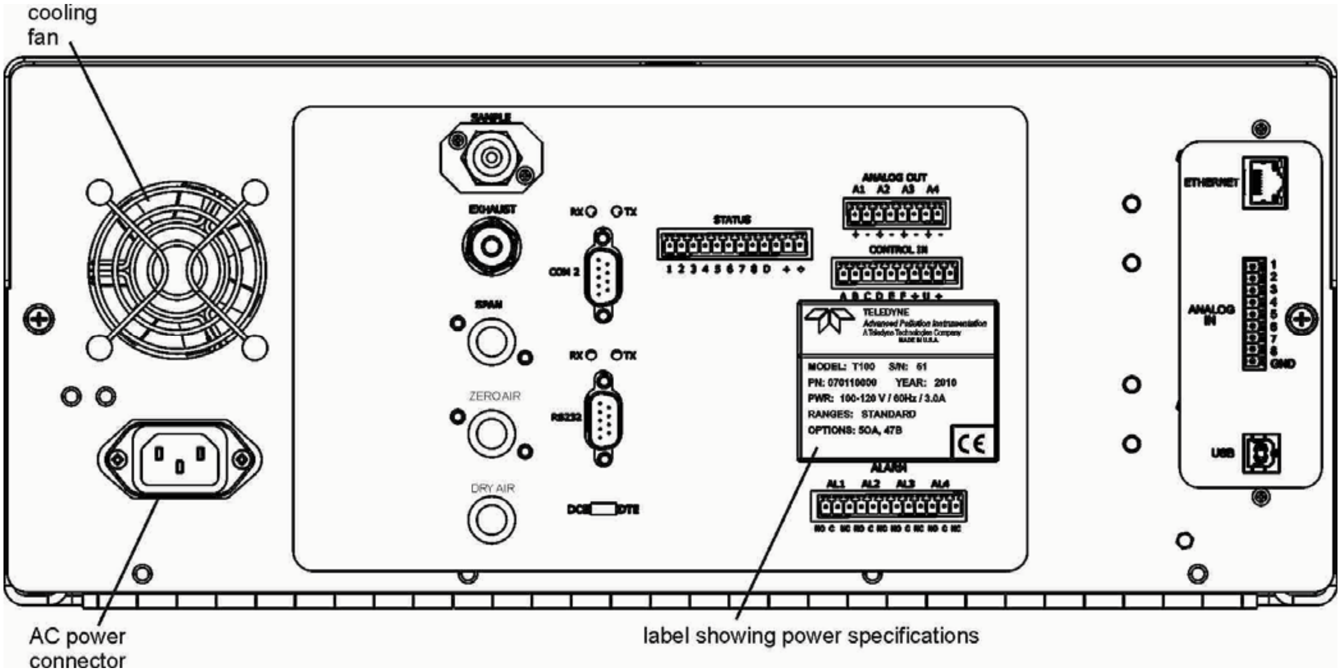


Figure 3-4: Rear Panel Layout

Table 3-3 provides a description of each component on the rear panel.

Table 3-3: Rear Panel Description

Component	Function
cooling fan	Pulls ambient air into chassis through side vents and exhausts through rear.
AC power connector	Connector for three-prong cord to apply AC power to the analyzer. **CAUTION! The cord's power specifications (specs) MUST comply with the power specs on the analyzer's rear panel Model number label**
Model/specs label	Identifies the analyzer model number and provides power specs
SAMPLE	Connect a gas line from the source of sample gas here. Calibration gases are also inlet here on units with the zero/span valve option installed.
EXHAUST	Connect an exhaust gas line of not more than 10 meters long here that leads outside the shelter or immediate area surrounding the instrument.
SPAN	On units with zero/span valve option installed, connect a gas line to the source of calibrated span gas here.
ZERO AIR	Internal Zero Air: On units with zero/span valve option installed connect the source of zero air here.
DRY AIR	On units with zero/span valve option installed connect the source of dry air here (- <20°C dew point).
RX TX	LEDs indicate receive (RX) and transmit (TX) activity on the when blinking.
COM 2	Serial communications port for RS-232 or RS-485.
RS-232	Serial communications port for RS-232 only
DCE DTE	Switch to select either data terminal equipment or data communication equipment during RS-232 communication.
STATUS	For ouputs to devices such as Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs).
ANALOG OUT	For voltage or current loop outputs to a strip chart recorder and/or a data logger.
CONTROL IN	For remotely activating the zero and span calibration modes.
ALARM	Option for concentration alarms and system warnings.
ETHERNET	Connector for network or Internet remote communication, using Ethernet cable.
ANALOG IN	Option for external voltage signals from other instrumentation and for logging these signals.
USB	Connector for direct connection to laptop computer, using USB cable.
Information Label	Includes voltage and frequency specifications

3.2.3. INTERNAL CHASSIS LAYOUT

CAUTION – UV Radiation Risk

Do not look directly at the light of the UV lamp. Use UV adequate protection.

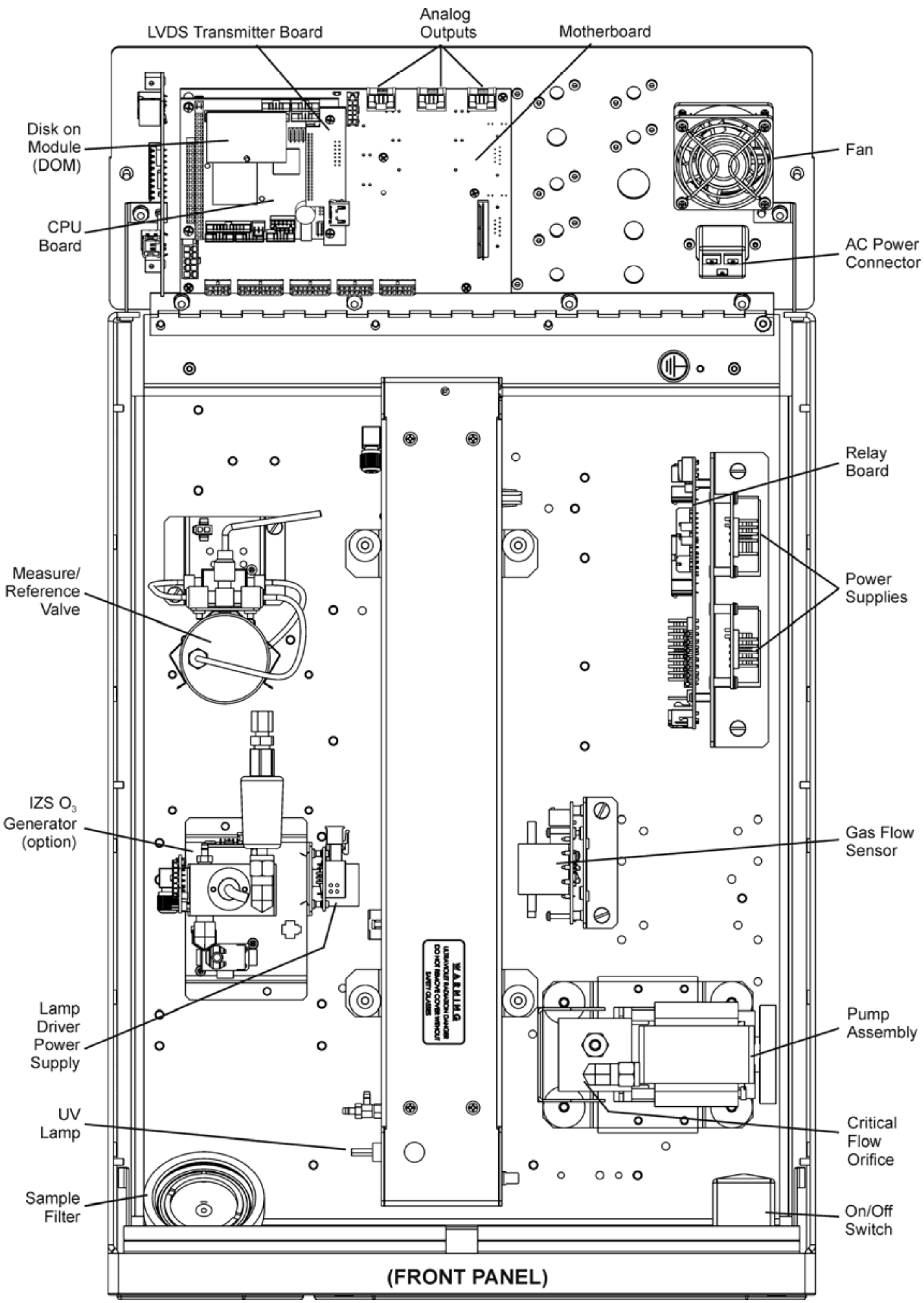


Figure 3-5: T400 Internal Layout – Top View with IZS Option

3.3. CONNECTIONS AND SETUP

This section presents the electrical (Section 3.3.1) and pneumatic (Section 3.3.2) connections for setup and preparing for instrument operation.

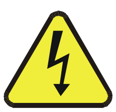
3.3.1. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

Note **To maintain compliance with EMC standards, it is required that the cable length be no greater than 3 meters for all I/O connections, which include Analog In, Analog Out, Status Out, Control In, Ethernet/LAN, USB, RS-232, and RS-485.**

This section provides instructions for basic connections and for options.

3.3.1.1. **Connecting Power**

Attach the power cord to the analyzer and plug it into a power outlet capable of carrying at least 10 A current at your AC voltage and that it is equipped with a functioning earth ground.



WARNING - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD

HIGH VOLTAGES ARE PRESENT INSIDE THE ANALYZERS CASE

- **POWER CONNECTION MUST HAVE FUNCTIONING GROUND CONNECTION.**
- **DO NOT DEFEAT THE GROUND WIRE ON POWER PLUG.**
- **TURN OFF ANALYZER POWER BEFORE DISCONNECTING OR CONNECTING ELECTRICAL SUBASSEMBLIES.**
- **DO NOT OPERATE WITH COVER OFF.**

CAUTION - GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

THE T400 ANALYZER CAN BE CONFIGURED FOR BOTH 100-130 V AND 210-240 V AT EITHER 50 OR 60 HZ.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR ANALYZER, MAKE SURE THAT THE AC POWER VOLTAGE MATCHES THE VOLTAGE INDICATED ON THE ANALYZER'S REAR PANEL MODEL/SERIAL NUMBER/VOLTAGE SPECS LABEL BEFORE PLUGGING THE T400 INTO LINE POWER.

3.3.1.2. **Connecting Analog Inputs (Option)**

The Analog In connector is used for connecting external voltage signals from other instrumentation (such as meteorological instruments) and for logging these signals in the analyzer's internal DAS. The input voltage range for each analog input is 0-10 VDC.

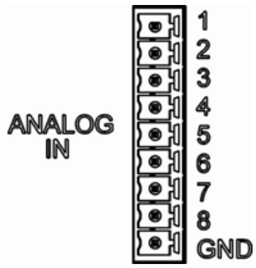


Figure 3-6: Analog In Connector

Pin assignments for the Analog In connector are presented in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4: Analog Input Pin Assignments

PIN	DESCRIPTION	DAS PARAMETER [1]
1	Analog input # 1	AIN 1
2	Analog input # 2	AIN 2
3	Analog input # 3	AIN 3
4	Analog input # 4	AIN 4
5	Analog input # 5	AIN 5
6	Analog input # 6	AIN 6
7	Analog input # 7	AIN 7
8	Analog input # 8	AIN 8
GND	Analog input Ground	N/A

[1] See Section 7.6 for details on setting up the DAS.

3.3.1.3. **Connecting Analog Outputs**

The T400 is equipped with several analog output channels accessible through a connector on the rear panel.

Channels **A1** and **A2** output a signal that is proportional to the O_3 concentration of the sample gas.

- The default analog output voltage setting of these channels is 0 to 5 VDC with a reporting range of 0 to 500 ppb.
- An optional Current Loop output is available for each.

The output labeled **A4** is special. It can be set by the user to output any one a variety of diagnostic test functions.

- The default analog output voltage setting of these channels is also 0 to 5 VDC.
- See Section 5.10.1.9 for a list of available functions and their associated reporting range.
- There is no optional Current Loop output available for Channel **A4**.

To access these signals attach a strip chart recorder and/or data-logger to the appropriate analog output connections on the rear panel of the analyzer. Pin-outs for the analog output connector are:

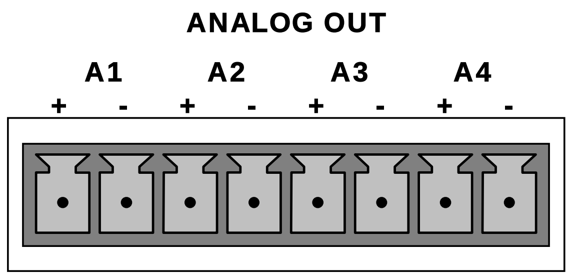


Figure 3-7: T400 Analog Output Connector

Table 3-5: Analog Output Pin Outs

Pin	Analog Output	Standard Voltage Output	Current Loop Option
1	**A1**	V Out	I Out +
2		Ground	I Out -
3	**A2**	V Out	I Out +
4		Ground	I Out -
5	**A3**	**NOT USED**	
6			
7	**A4**	V Out	Not Available
8		Ground	Not Available

To change the settings for the analog output channels, see Section 5.10

3.3.1.4. Current Loop Analog Outputs (Option 41) Setup

A current loop option is available and can be installed as a retrofit for each of the analog outputs of the analyzer. This option converts the DC voltage analog output to a current signal with 0-20 mA output current. The outputs can be scaled to any set of limits within that 0-20 mA range. However, most current loop applications call for either 2-20 mA or 4-20 mA range. All current loop outputs have a +5% over-range. Ranges with the lower limit set to more than 1 mA (e.g., 2-20 or 4-20 mA) also have a -5% under-range,

Figure 3-8 provides installation instructions and illustrates a sample combination of one current output and two voltage outputs configuration. This section also provides instructions for converting current loop analog outputs to standard 0-to-5 VDC outputs. Information on calibrating or adjusting these outputs can be found in Section 5.10.1.5

CAUTION – AVOID INVALIDATING WARRANTY

Servicing or handling of circuit components requires electrostatic discharge protection, i.e. ESD grounding straps, mats and containers. Failure to use ESD protection when working with electronic assemblies will void the instrument warranty. Refer to Section 14 for more information on preventing ESD damage.

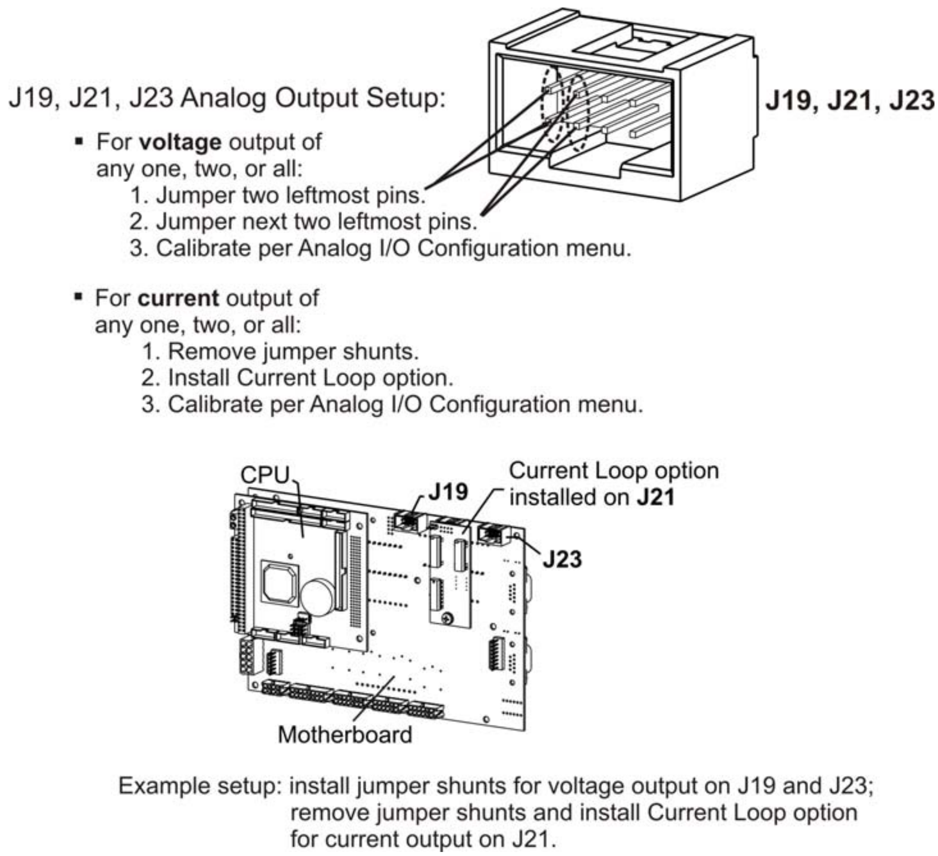


Figure 3-8: Current Loop Option Installed

CONVERTING CURRENT LOOP ANALOG OUTPUTS TO STANDARD VOLTAGE OUTPUTS

To convert an output configured for current loop operation to the standard 0 to 5 VDC output operation:

1. Turn off power to the analyzer.
1. If a recording device was connected to the output being modified, disconnect it.
2. Remove the top cover
    - Remove the set screw located in the top, center of the rear panel
    - Remove the screws fastening the top cover to the unit (one per side).
    - Slide the cover back and lift the cover straight up.
3. Disconnect the current loop option PCA from the appropriate connector on the motherboard (see Figure 3-8).
4. Place a shunt between the leftmost two pins of the connector (see Figure 3-8).
    - 6 spare shunts (P/N CN0000132) were shipped with the instrument attached to JP1 on the back of the instruments touchscreen and display PCA
5. Reattach the top case to the analyzer.
6. The analyzer is now ready to have a voltage-sensing, recording device attached to that output.
7. Calibrate the analog output as described in Section 5.10.1.1.

3.3.1.5. Connecting the Status Outputs

The status outputs report analyzer conditions via optically isolated NPN transistors, which sink up to 50 mA of DC current. These outputs can be used interface with devices that accept logic-level digital inputs, such as programmable logic controllers (PLCs). Each Status bit is an open collector output that can withstand up to 40 VDC. All of the emitters of these transistors are tied together and available at D.

ATTENTION

COULD DAMAGE INSTRUMENT AND VOID WARRANTY

Most PLC's have internal provisions for limiting the current that the input will draw from an external device. When connecting to a unit that does not have this feature, an external dropping resistor must be used to limit the current through the transistor output to less than 50 mA. At 50 mA, the transistor will drop approximately 1.2V from its collector to emitter.

The status outputs are accessed via a 12-pin connector (Figure 3-9) on the analyzer's rear panel, labeled STATUS (Figure 3-4). Each pin's function is defined in Table 3-6.

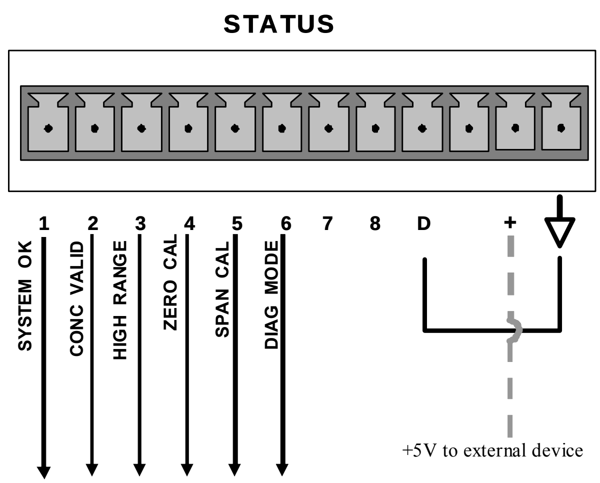


Figure 3-9: Status Output Connector

Table 3-6: Status Output Pin Assignments

OUTPUT #	STATUS DEFINITION	CONDITION
1	**SYSTEM OK**	ON if no faults are present.
2	**CONC VALID**	ON if O_3 concentration measurement is valid. If the O_3 concentration measurement is invalid, this bit is OFF.
3	**HIGH RANGE**	ON if unit is in high range of DUAL or AUTO Range Modes.
4	**ZERO CAL**	ON whenever the instrument is in **CALZ** mode.
5	**SPAN CAL**	ON whenever the instrument is in **CALS** mode.
6	**DIAG MODE**	ON whenever the instrument is in DIAGNOSTIC mode.
7 & 8	Unassigned	
D	Emitter BUSS	The emitters of the transistors on pins 1 to 8 are bussed together.
	Spare	
+	DC Power	+ 5 VDC, 300 mA source (combined rating with Control Output, if used).
⏚	Digital Ground	The ground level from the analyzer's internal DC power supplies. This connection should be used as the ground return when +5 VDC power is used.

3.3.1.6. Connecting the Control Inputs

The analyzer is equipped with three digital control inputs that can be used to activate the To remotely activate the zero and span calibration modes, several digital control inputs are provided through a 10-pin connector labeled **CONTROL IN** on the analyzer's rear panel.

There are two methods for energizing the control inputs. The internal +5V available from the pin labeled "+" is the most convenient method (Figure 3-10, left). However, if full isolation is required, an external 5 VDC power supply should be used (Figure 3-10, right) to ensure that these inputs are truly isolated.

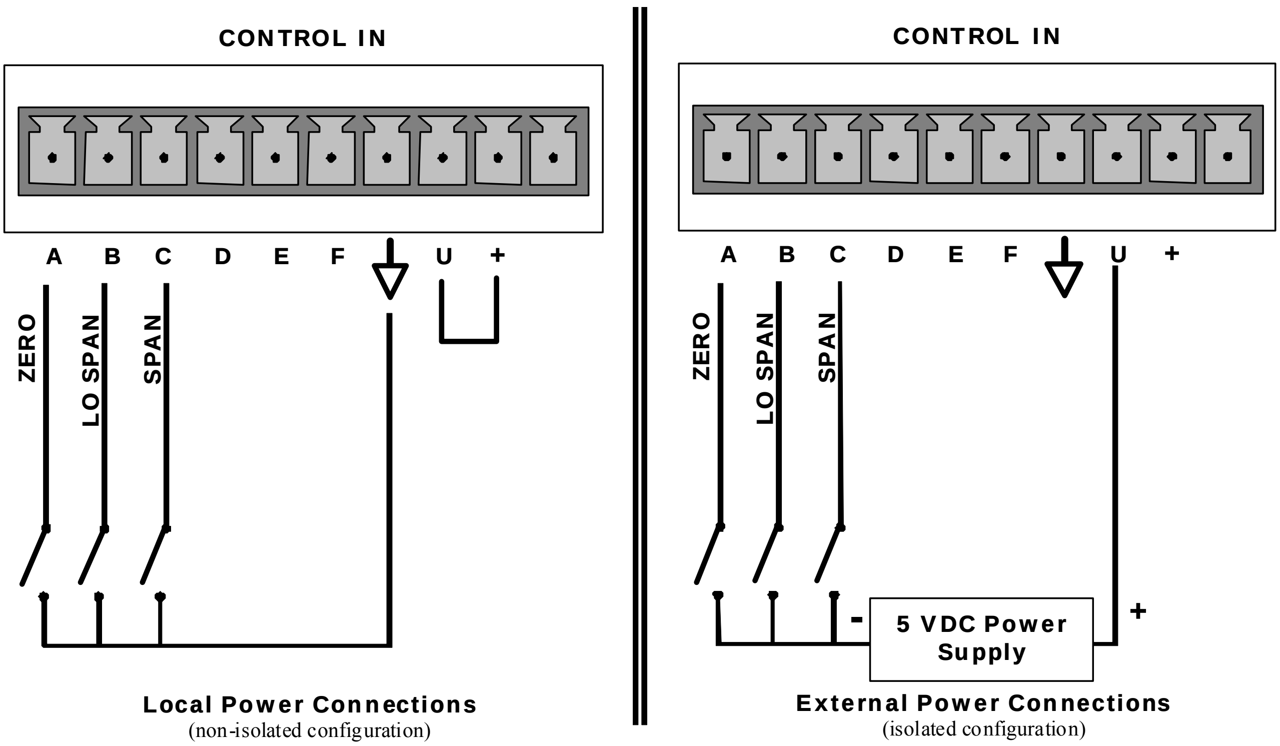


Figure 3-10: Energizing the T400 Control Inputs

Table 3-7: Control Input Pin Assignments

Input #	Status Definition	ON Condition
A	**REMOTE ZERO CAL**	The Analyzer is placed in Zero Calibration mode. The mode field of the display will read **ZERO CAL R**.
B	**REMOTE LO SPAN CAL**	The Analyzer is placed in Lo Span Calibration mode. The mode field of the display will read **LO CAL R**.
C	**REMOTE SPAN CAL**	The Analyzer is placed in Span Calibration mode. The mode field of the display will read **SPAN CAL R**.
D, E & F	Spare	
⏚	Digital Ground	The ground level from the analyzer's internal DC Power Supplies (same as chassis ground).
U	External Power input	Input pin for +5 VDC required to activate pins A – F.
+	5 VDC output	Internally generated 5V DC power. To activate inputs A – F, place a jumper between this pin and the "U" pin. The maximum amperage through this port is 300 mA (combined with the analog output supply, if used).

3.3.1.7. Connecting the Concentration Alarm Relay (Option 61)

The concentration alarm option is comprised of four (4) "dry contact" relays on the rear panel of the instrument. This relay option is different from and in addition to the "Contact Closures" that come standard on all Teledyne API instruments. Each relay has 3 pins: Normally Open (NO), Common (C) and Normally Closed (NC).

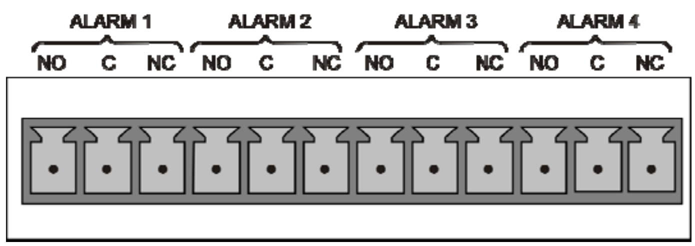


Figure 3-11: Concentration Alarm Relay

Alarm 1 **"System OK 2"**

Alarm 2 **"Conc 1"**

Alarm 3 **"Conc 2"**

Alarm 4 **"Range Bit"**

"ALARM 1" RELAY

Alarm 1, which is "System OK 2" (system OK 1 is the status bit), is in the energized state when the instrument is "OK" and there are no warnings. If there is a warning active or if the instrument is put into the "DIAG" mode, Alarm 1 will change states. This alarm has "reverse logic" meaning that if you put a meter across the Common and Normally Closed pins on the connector you will find that it is OPEN when the instrument is OK. This is so that if the instrument should turn off or lose power, it will change states and you can record this with a data logger or other recording device.

"ALARM 2" RELAY & "ALARM 3" RELAY

Alarm 2 relay is associated with the "Concentration Alarm 1" set point in the software; Alarm 3 relay is associated with the "Concentration Alarm 2" set point in the software.

Alarm 2 Relay	**O_3 Alarm 1 = xxx PPM**
Alarm 3 Relay	**O_3 Alarm 2 = xxx PPM**
Alarm 2 Relay	**O_3 Alarm 1 = xxx PPM**
Alarm 3 Relay	**O_3 Alarm 2 = xxx PPM**

Alarm 2 relay will be turned on any time the concentration value exceeds the set-point, and will return to its normal state when the concentration value returns below the concentration set-point.

Even though the relay on the rear panel is a NON-Latching alarm and resets when the concentration goes back below the alarm set point, the warning on the front panel of the instrument will remain latched until it is cleared. You can clear the warning on the front panel either manually by pressing the CLR button on the front panel touch-screen or remotely through the serial port.

The software for this instrument is flexible enough to allow you to configure the alarms so that you can have two alarm levels for each concentration.

O_3 Alarm 1 = 2 PPM

O_3 Alarm 2 = 10 PPM

O_3 Alarm 1 = 2 PPM

O_3 Alarm 2 = 10 PPM

In this example, **O_3** Alarm 1 and **O_3** Alarm 1 will both be associated with the "Alarm 2" relay on the rear panel. This allows you to have multiple alarm levels for individual concentrations.

A more likely configuration for this would be to put one concentration on the "Alarm 1" relay and the other concentration on the "Alarm 2" relay.

O_3 Alarm 1 = 2 PPM

O_3 Alarm 2 = Disabled

O_3 Alarm 1 = Disabled

O_3 Alarm 2 = 10 PPM

"ALARM 4" RELAY

This relay is connected to the "range bit". If the instrument is configured for "Auto Range" and the reading goes up into the high range, it will turn this relay on.

3.3.1.8. Connecting the Communications Interfaces

The T-Series analyzers are equipped with connectors for remote communications interfaces: **Ethernet**, **USB**, **RS-232**, optional **RS-232 Multidrop**, and optional **RS-485**. In addition to using the appropriate cables, each type of communication method must be configured using the SETUP>COMM menu, Section 5.7. Although Ethernet is DHCP-enabled by default, it can also be configured manually to set up a static IP address, which is the recommended setting when operating the instrument via Ethernet.

ETHERNET CONNECTION

For network or Internet communication with the analyzer, connect an Ethernet cable from the analyzer's rear panel Ethernet interface connector to an Ethernet port. Please refer to Section 6.5 for a description of the default configuration and setup instructions.

Configuration:

- manual configuration: Section 6.5.1.
- automatic configuration (default): Section 6.5.2.

USB CONNECTION

For direct communication between the analyzer and a PC, connect a USB cable between the analyzer and desktop or laptop USB ports. The baud rate for the analyzer and the computer must match; you may elect to change one or the other: to view and/or change the analyzer's baud rate, see Section 6.2.2.

Note **If this option is installed, the COM2 port cannot be used for anything other than Multidrop communication.**

Configuration: Section 6.6

RS-232 CONNECTION

For **RS-232** communications with data terminal equipment (**DTE**) or with data communication equipment (**DCE**) connect either a DB9-female-to-DB9-female cable (Teledyne API part number WR000077) or a DB9-female-to-DB25-male cable (Option 60A, Section 1.3), as applicable, from the analyzer's rear panel RS-232 port to the device. Adjust the DCE-DTE switch (Section 6.2) to select DTE or DCE as appropriate.

Configuration: Sections 5.7 and 6.3.

IMPORTANT

IMPACT ON READINGS OR DATA

Cables that appear to be compatible because of matching connectors may incorporate internal wiring that makes the link inoperable. Check cables acquired from sources other than Teledyne API for pin assignments (Figure 3-12) before using.

RS-232 COM PORT CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS

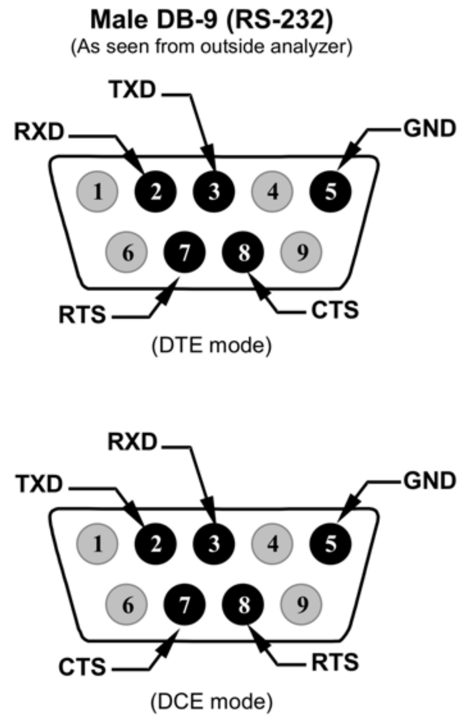


Figure 3-12: Rear Panel Connector Pin-Outs for RS-232 Mode

The signals from these two connectors are routed from the motherboard via a wiring harness to two 10-pin connectors on the CPU card, J11 and J12 (Figure 3-13).

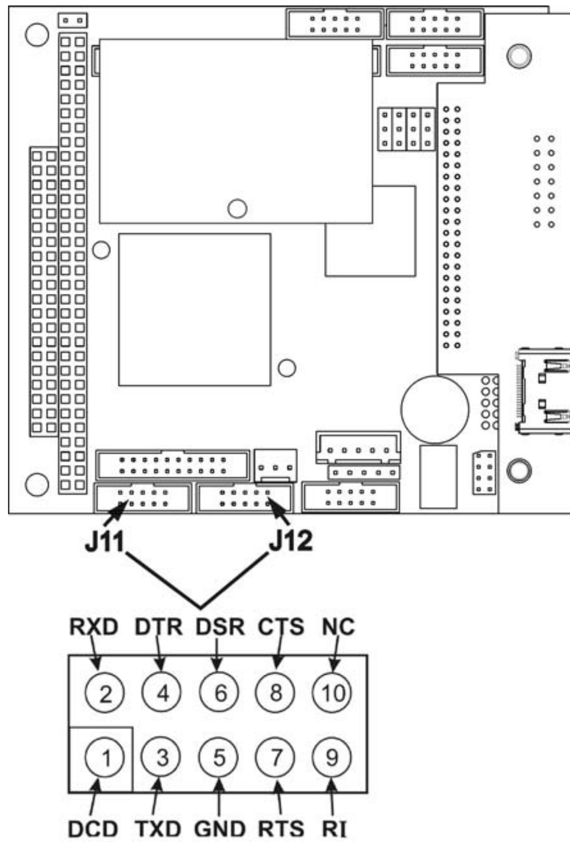


Figure 3-13: CPU Connector Pin-Outs for RS-232 Mode

RS-232 COM PORT DEFAULT SETTINGS

As received from the factory, the analyzer is set up to emulate a DCE (Section 6.1) or modem, with Pin 3 of the DB-9 connector designated for receiving data and Pin 2 designated for sending data.

RS-232: RS-232 (fixed) DB-9 male connector

- Baud rate: 115200 bits per second (baud)
- Data Bits: 8 data bits with 1 stop bit
- Parity: None

COM2: RS-232 (configurable to RS 485), DB-9 female connector.

- Baud rate:19200 bits per second (baud).
- Data Bits: 8 data bits with 1 stop bit.
- Parity: None.

Configuration: Section 6.2.2

RS-232 MULTIDROP (OPTION 62) CONNECTION

Note **Because the RS-232 Multidrop option uses both the RS232 and COM2 DB9 connectors on the analyzer's rear panel to connect the chain of instruments, COM2 port is no longer available for separate RS-232 or RS-485 operation.**

ATTENTION **COULD DAMAGE INSTRUMENT AND VOID WARRANTY**

Printed Circuit Assemblies (PCAs) are sensitive to electro-static discharges too small to be felt by the human nervous system. Failure to use ESD protection when working with electronic assemblies will void the instrument warranty. Refer to Section 14 for more information on preventing ESD damage.

When the RS-232 Multidrop option is installed, connection adjustments and configuration through the menu system are required. This section provides instructions for the internal connection adjustments, then for external connections, and ends with instructions for menu-driven configuration.

In each instrument with the Multidrop option there is a shunt jumpering two pins on the serial Multidrop and LVDS printed circuit assembly (PCA), as shown in Figure 3-14. This shunt must be removed from all instruments except that designated as last in the multidrop chain, which must remain terminated. This requires powering off and opening each instrument and making the following adjustments:

1. With **NO power** to the instrument, remove the top cover and lay the rear panel open for access to the Multidrop/LVDS PCA, which is seated on the CPU.
2. On the Multidrop/LVDS PCA's JP2 connector, remove the shunt that jumpers Pins 21 ↔ 22 as indicated in Figure 3-14. (Do this for all but the last instrument in the chaim where the shunt should remain installed at Pins 21 ↔ 22).
3. Check that the following cable connections are made in *all* instruments (refer to Figure 3-14):
   - J3 on the Multidrop/LVDS PCA to the CPU's COM1 connector
     (Note that the CPU's COM2 connector is not used in Multidrop).
   - J4 on the Multidrop/LVDS PCA to J12 on the motherboard
   - J1 on the Multidrop/LVDS PCA to the front panel LCD

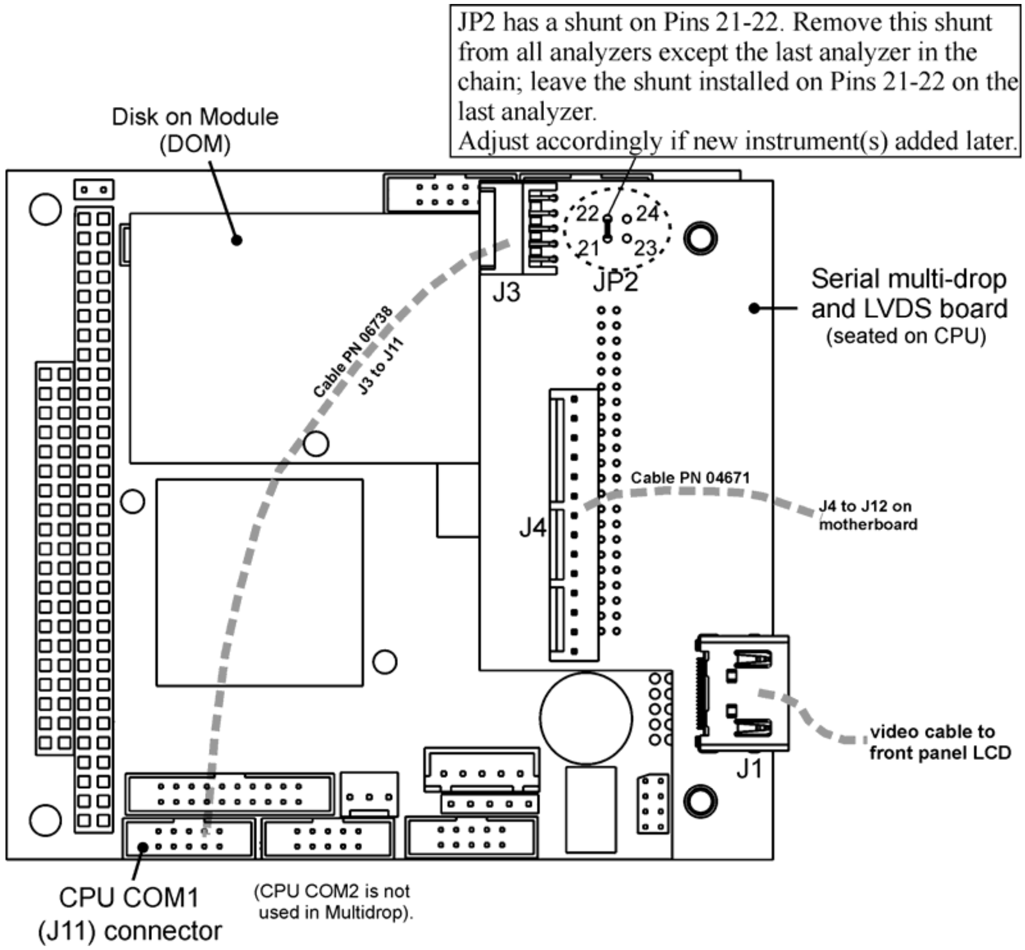


Figure 3-14: Jumper and Cables for Multidrop Configuration

Note **If you are adding an instrument to the end of a previously configured chain, remove the shunt between Pins 21 ↔ 22 of JP2 on the Multidrop/LVDS PCA in the instrument that was previously the last instrument in the chain.**

4. Close the instrument.
5. Referring to Figure 3-15 use straight-through DB9 male → DB9 female cables to interconnect the host RS232 port to the first analyzer's RS232 port; then from the first analyzer's COM2 port to the second analyzer's RS232 port; from the second analyzer's COM2 port to the third analyzer's RS232 port, etc., connecting in this fashion up to eight analyzers, subject to the distance limitations of the RS-232 standard.
6. On the rear panel of each analyzer, adjust the DCE DTE switch so that the green and the red LEDs (RX and TX) of the COM1 connector (labeled RS232) are both lit. (Ensure you are using the correct RS-232 cables internally wired specifically for RS-232 communication; see Table 1-1: Analyzer Options, "Communication Cables"

and Section 3.3.1.8: Connecting the Communications Interfaces, "RS-232 Connection".)

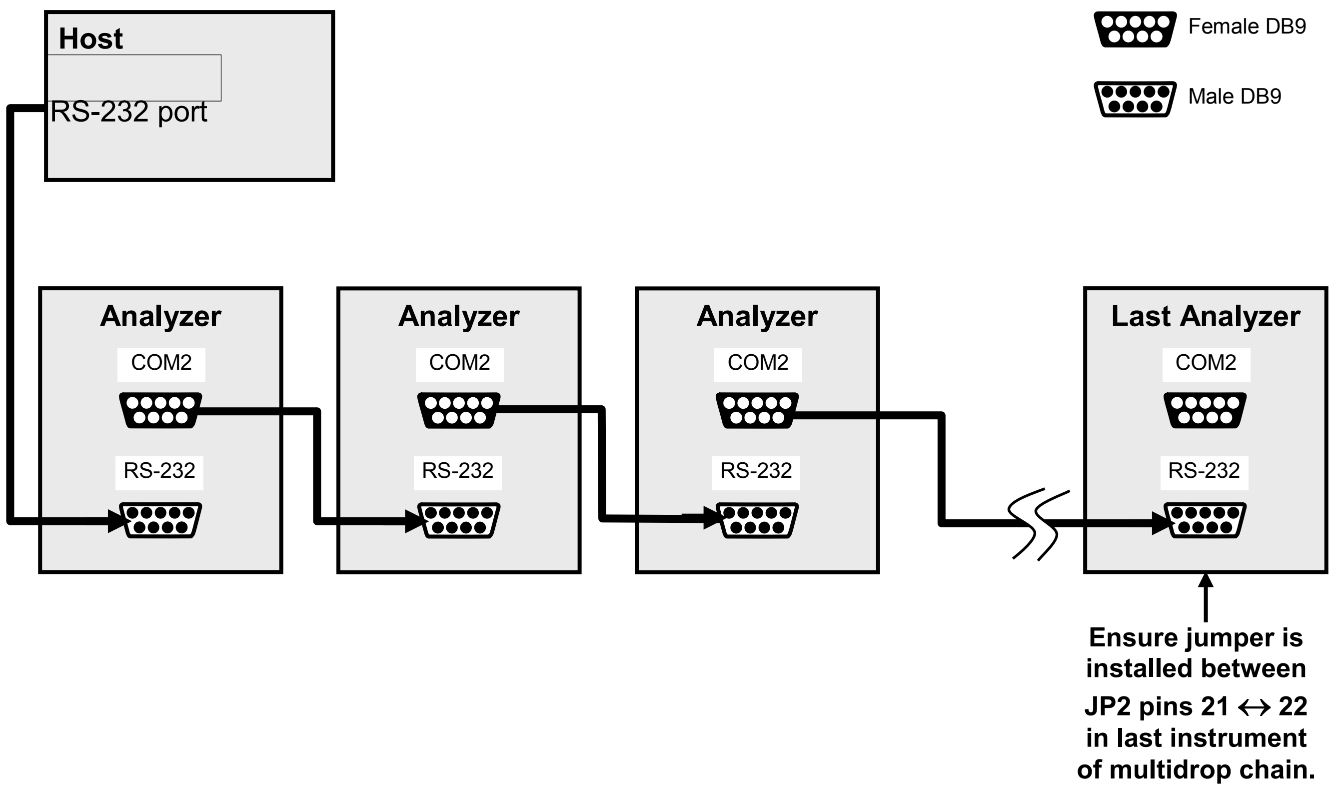


Figure 3-15: RS-232-Multidrop PCA Host/Analyzer Interconnect Diagram

7. BEFORE communicating from the host, power on the instruments and check that the Machine ID (Section 5.7.1) is unique for each. On the front panel menu, use SETUP>MORE>COMM>ID. The default ID is typically either the model number or "0"; to change the 4-digit identification number, press the button below the digit to be changed, and press/select ENTER to accept the new ID for that instrument).

Note **Teledyne API recommends setting up the first link, between the Host and the first analyzer, and testing it before setting up the rest of the chain.**

8. Next, in the SETUP>MORE>COMM>COM1 menu (do not use the COM2 menu), edit the COM1 MODE parameter as follows: press/select EDIT and set only QUIET MODE, COMPUTER MODE, and MULTIDROP MODE to ON. Do not change any other settings.
9. Press/select ENTER to accept the changed settings, and ensure that COM1 MODE now shows 35.
10. Press/select SET> to go to the COM1 BAUD RATE menu and ensure it reads the same for all instruments (edit as needed so that all instruments are set at the same baud rate; refer to Section 6.2.2).

Note

- **The Instrument ID's should not be duplicated.**
- **The (communication) Host instrument can only address one instrument at a time.**

- **COM1 port must be set at the same baud rate in all instruments in the multidrop chain.**

RS-485 CONNECTION

As delivered from the factory, COM2 is configured for RS-232 communications. This port can be reconfigured for operation as a non-isolated, half-duplex RS-485 port. Using COM2 for RS-485 communication disables the USB port. To reconfigure this port for RS-485 communication, please contact the factory.

3.3.2. PNENUMATIC CONNECTIONS

This section provides not only pneumatic connection information, but also important information about the gases required for accurate calibration (Section 3.3.2.1); it also illustrates the pneumatic layouts for the analyzer in its basic configuration and with options.

Before making the pneumatic connections, carefully note the following cautionary and special messages:

CAUTION! GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

OZONE (O_3) IS A TOXIC GAS.

Obtain a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for this material. Read and rigorously follow the safety guidelines described there.

Do not vent calibration gas and sample gas into enclosed areas

Sample and calibration gases should only come into contact with PTFE, FEP or glass.

CAUTION!

Do not operate this instrument until removing dust plugs from SAMPLE and EXHAUST ports on the rear panel!

CAUTION! GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

Venting should be outside the shelter or immediate area surrounding the instrument and conform to all safety requirements regarding exposure to O_3.

3.3.2.1. About Zero Air and Calibration Gas

Zero air and span gas are required for accurate calibration.

ZERO AIR

Zero air is similar in chemical composition to the Earth's atmosphere but scrubbed of all components that might affect the analyzer's readings. If your analyzer is equipped with an Internal Zero Span (IZS) or an external zero air scrubber option, it is capable of creating zero air. For analyzers without an IZS or external zero air scrubber option, an external zero air generator such as the Teledyne API Model 701 can be used

CALIBRATION (SPAN) GAS

Calibration gas is a gas specifically mixed to match the chemical composition of the type of gas being measured at near full scale of the desired reporting range. Because ozone (O_3) quickly breaks down into molecular oxygen (O_2), this calibration gas cannot be supplied in precisely calibrated bottles like other gases.

- If the T400 analyzer is not equipped with the optional internal zero air generator (IZS), an external O_3 generator capable supplying accurate O_3 calibration mixtures must be used.
- Also, some applications, such as EPA monitoring, require multipoint calibration checks where Span gas of several different concentrations is needed.
- In either case, we recommend using a Gas Dilution Calibrator such as a TAPI Model T700 with internal photometer option.

In the case of O_3 measurements made with the Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer, it is recommended that you use a span gas with an O_3 concentration equal to 90% of the reporting range for your application.

EXAMPLE:

- If the application is to measure between 0 ppm and 500 ppb, an appropriate span gas would be 450 ppb.
- If the application is to measure between 0 ppb and 1000 ppb, an appropriate span gas would be 800 ppb.

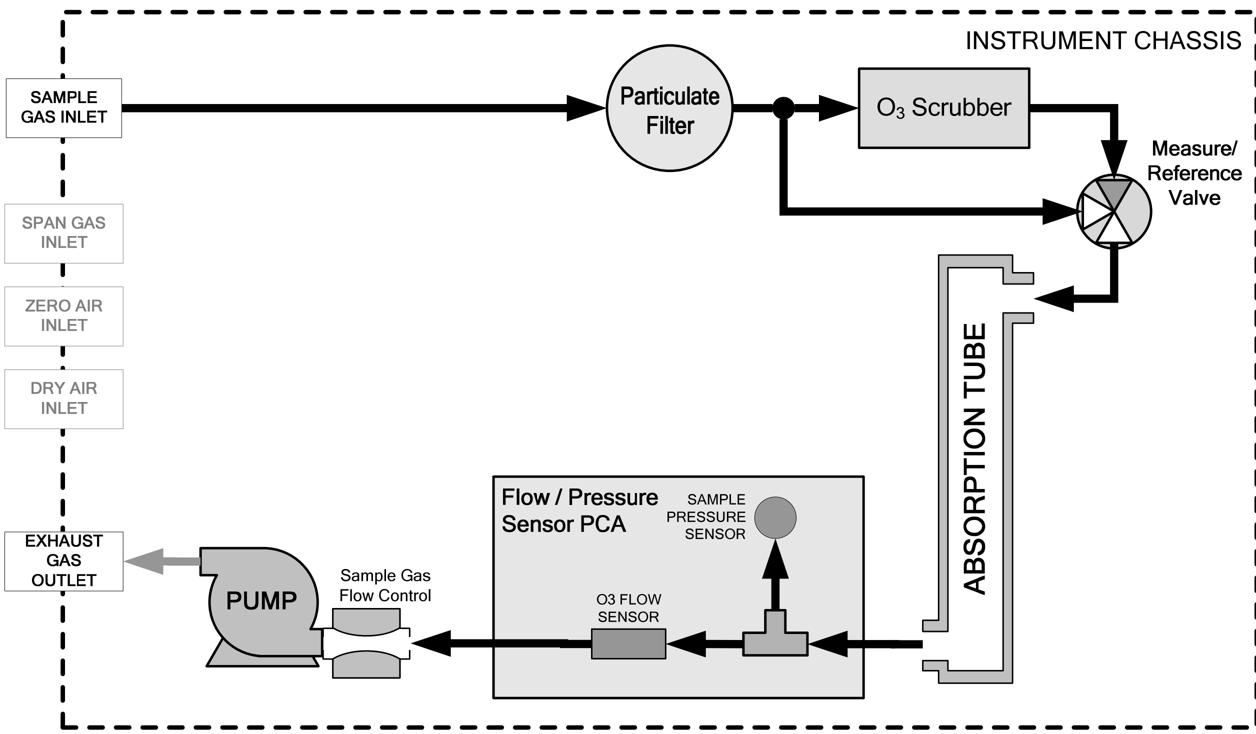


Figure 3-16: T400 Pneumatic Diagram – Basic Unit

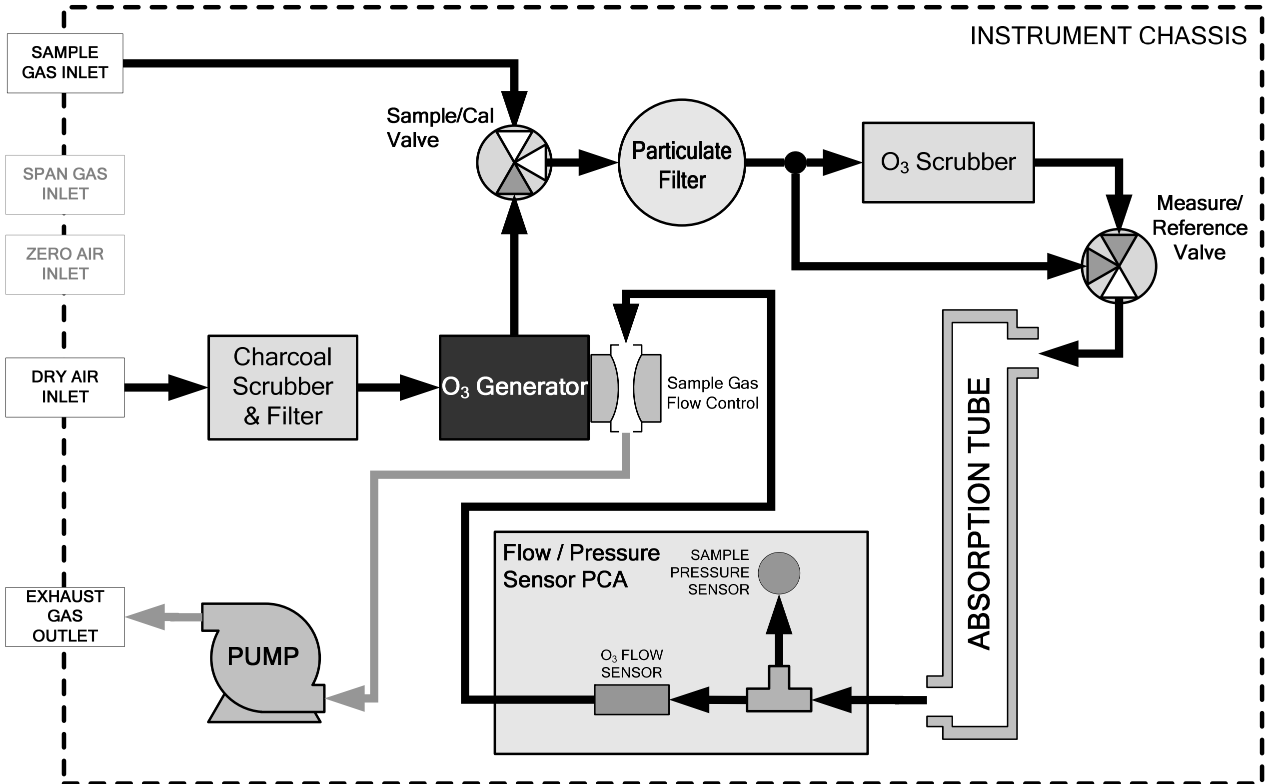


Figure 3-17: T400 Pneumatic Diagram with Internal Zero/Span (IZS) Option (OPT-50G)

3.3.2.2. Pneumatic Setup for Basic Configuration

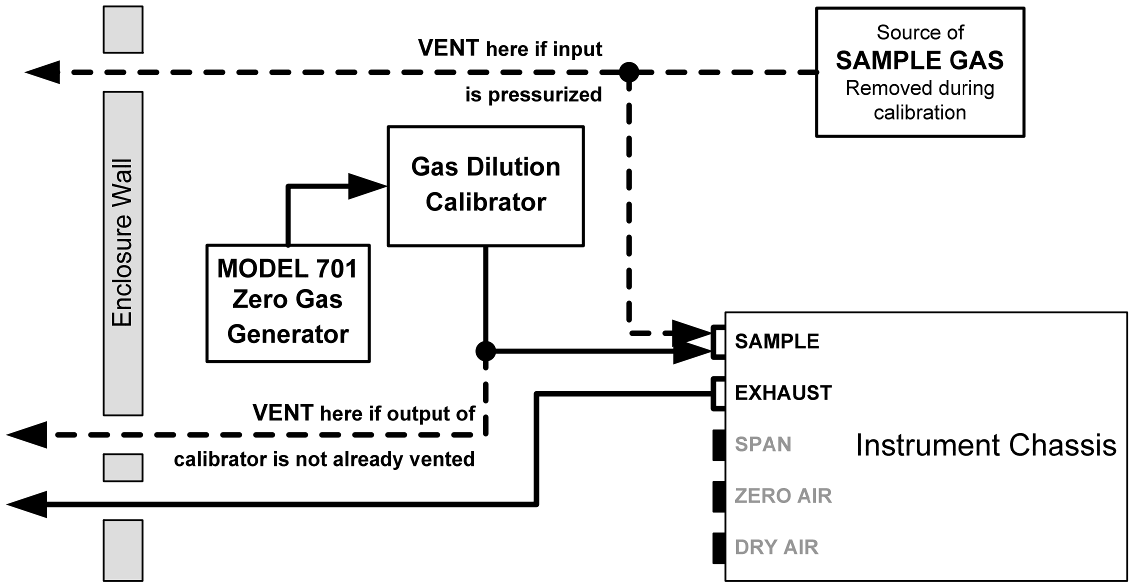


Figure 3-18: Gas Line Connections for the T400 Analyzer – Basic Configuration

For the Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer in its basic configuration (i.e. without the optional internal zero air source or valves), attach the following pneumatic lines:

SAMPLE GAS SOURCE:

Attach a sample inlet line to the sample inlet fitting.

- Sample Gas pressure must equal ambient atmospheric pressure (1.0 psig)
- In applications where the sample gas is received from a pressurized manifold, a vent must be placed on the sample gas line. This vent line must be:
  - At least 0.2m long
  - No more than 2m long
  - Vented outside the shelter or immediate area surrounding the instrument

CAL GAS & ZERO AIR SOURCES:

The source of calibration gas is also attached to the **SAMPLE** inlet, but only when a calibration operation is actually being performed.

EXHAUST OUTLET:

Attach an exhaust line to the **EXHAUST** outlet fitting.

- The exhaust line should be a maximum of 10 meters of ¼" PTEF tubing.

Once the appropriate pneumatic connections have been made, check all pneumatic fittings for leaks using the procedures defined in Section 11.3.4.

3.3.2.3. Pneumatic Setup for the T400 Analyzer with Internal Zero/Span Option (IZS)

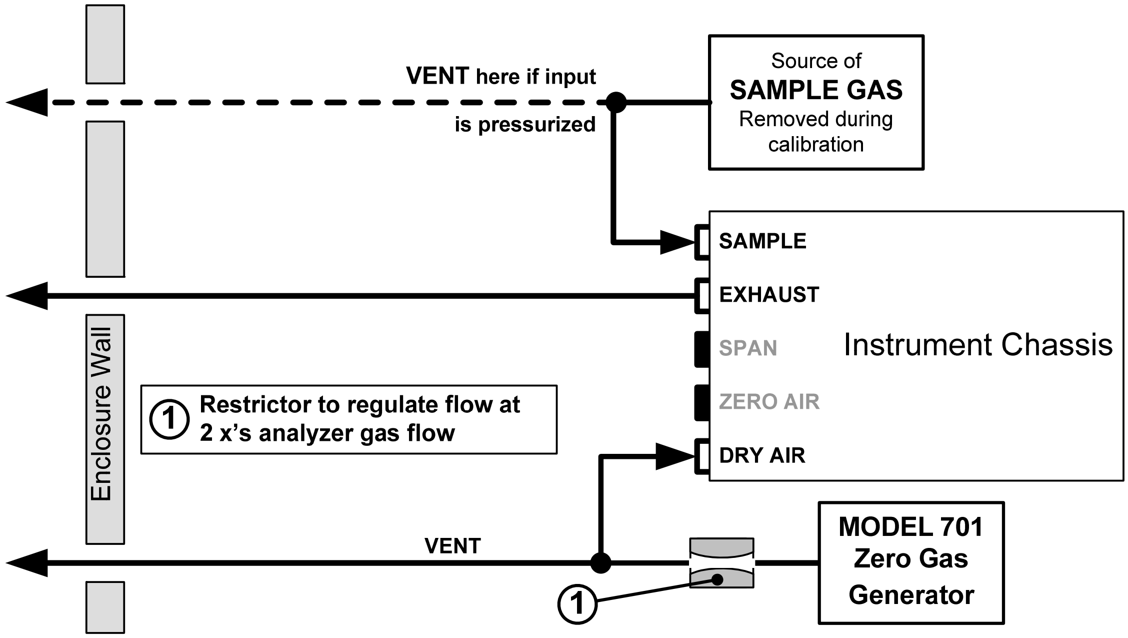


Figure 3-19: Gas Line Connections for the T400 Analyzer with IZS Option (OPT-50G)

For the Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer with the optional internal zero air generator and span valve (IZS), attach the following pneumatic lines:

SAMPLE GAS SOURCE:

Attach a sample inlet line to the sample inlet fitting.

- Sample Gas pressure must equal ambient atmospheric pressure (1.0 psig)
- In applications where the sample gas is received from a pressurized manifold, a vent must be placed on the sample gas line. This vent line must be:
  - At least 0.2m long
  - No more than 2m long
  - Vented outside the shelter or immediate area surrounding the instrument

ZERO AIR SOURCE:

Attach a gas line from the source of zero air (e.g., a Teledyne API M701 zero air Generator) to the **DRY AIR** inlet.

- The gas from this line will be used internally as zero air and as source air for the internal O_3 generator

EXHAUST OUTLET:

Attach an exhaust line to the **EXHAUST** outlet fitting.

The exhaust line should be a maximum of 10 meters of ¼" PTEF tubing.

Once the appropriate pneumatic connections have been made, check all pneumatic fittings for leaks using the procedures defined in Section 11.3.4.

3.3.3. PNEUMATIC SETUPS FOR AMBIENT AIR MONITORING

3.3.3.1. Pneumatic Set Up for T400's Located in the Same Room Being Monitored

In this application is often preferred that the sample gas and the source gas for the O_3 generator and internal zero air be the same chemical composition.

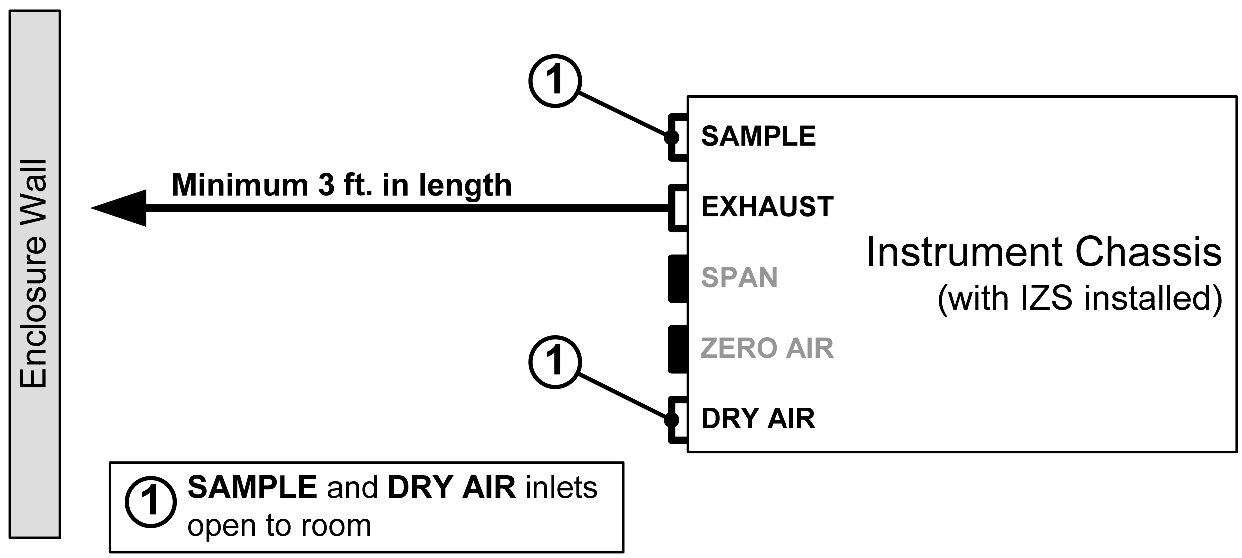


Figure 3-20: Gas Line Connections when the T400 Analyzer is Located in the Room Being Monitored

SAMPLE GAS & DRY AIR SOURCES

For instruments located in the same room, being monitored there is no need to attach the gas inlet lines to the **SAMPLE** inlet or the dry air inlet.

EXHAUST OUTLET

Attach an outlet line to the **EXHAUST** outlet fitting.

- In order to prevent the instrument from re-breathing its own exhaust gas (resulting in artificially low readings) the end of the exhaust outlet line should be located at least 2 feet from the back panel of the instrument.

Once the appropriate pneumatic connections have been made, check all pneumatic fittings for leaks using the procedures defined in Section 11.3.4.

3.3.3.2. **Pneumatic Set Up for T400's Monitoring Remote Locations**

In this application it is often preferred that the Sample gas and the source gas for the O_3 generator and internal zero air be the same chemical composition.

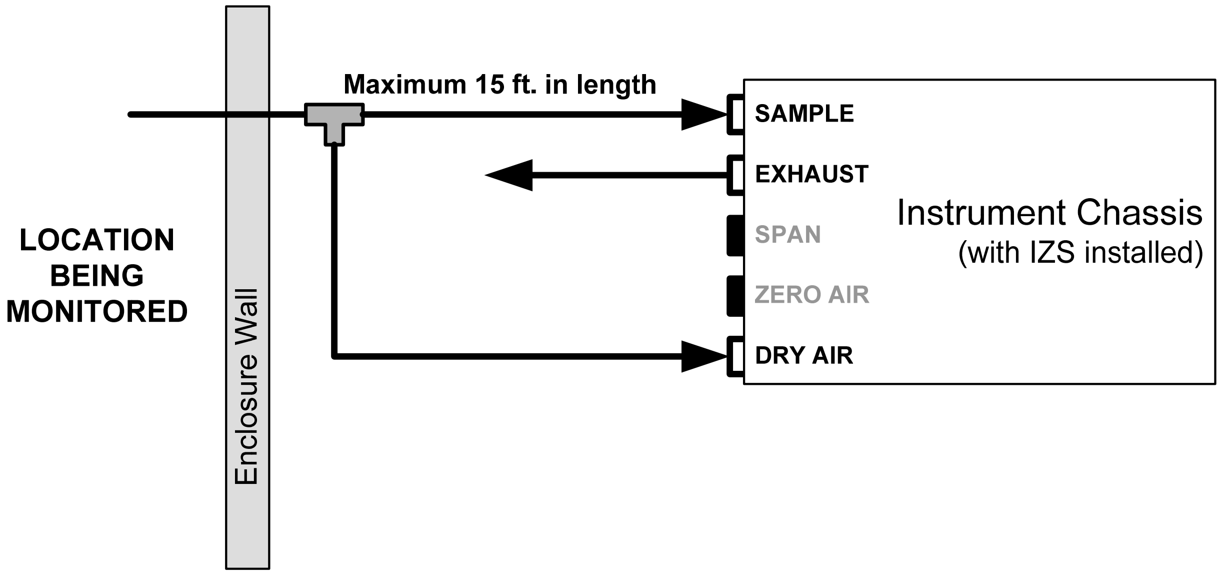


Figure 3-21: Gas Line Connections when the T400 Analyzer is Monitoring a Remote Location

SAMPLE GAS SOURCE:

Attach a sample inlet line leading from the room being monitored to the sample inlet fitting.

DRY AIR SOURCE:

Attach a gas line leading from the room being monitored to the dry air inlet port.

- This can be a separate line or, as shown above the same line with a T- fitting.

EXHAUST OUTLET:

No outlet line is required for the exhaust port of the instrument.

Once the appropriate pneumatic connections have been made, check all pneumatic fittings for leaks using the procedures defined in Section 11.3.4.

3.4. STARTUP, FUNCTIONAL CHECKS, AND INITIAL CALIBRATION

If you are unfamiliar with the T400 theory of operation, we recommend that you read Section 13

For information on navigating the analyzer's software menus, see the menu trees described in Appendix A.1.

3.4.1. START UP

After the electrical and pneumatic connections are made, an initial functional check is in order. Turn on the instrument. The pump and exhaust fan should start immediately. The display will show a momentary splash screen of the Teledyne API logo and other information during the initialization process while the CPU loads the operating system, the firmware and the configuration data.

The analyzer should automatically switch to Sample Mode after completing the boot-up sequence and start monitoring O_3 gas. However, there is an approximately one hour warm-up period before reliable gas measurements can be taken. During the warm-up period, the front panel display may show messages in the Parameters field.

3.4.2. WARNING MESSAGES

Because internal temperatures and other conditions may be outside be specified limits during the analyzer's warm-up period, the software will suppress most warning conditions for 30 minutes after power up. If warning messages persist after the 30 minutes warm up period is over, investigate their cause using the troubleshooting guidelines in Section 12 of this manual.

To view and clear warning messages, press:

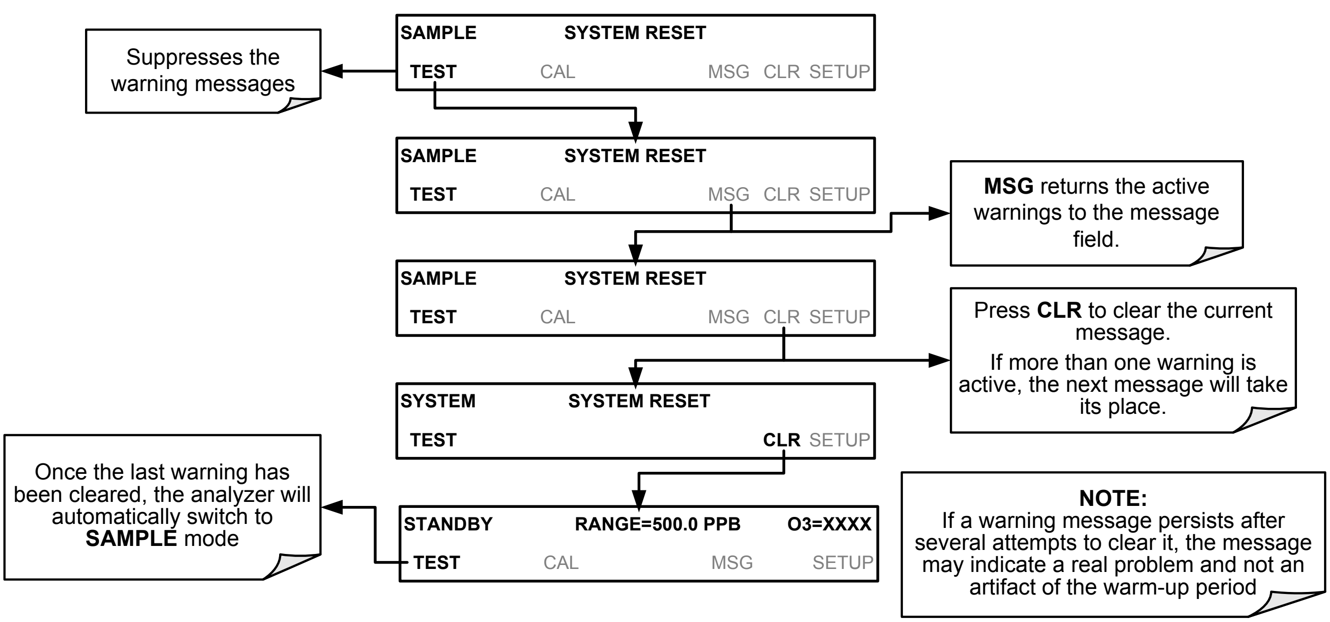


Table 3-8 lists brief descriptions of the warning messages that may occur during start up.

Table 3-8: Possible Warning Messages at Start-Up

MESSAGE	MEANING
ANALOG CAL WARNING	The A/D or at least one D/A channel have not been calibrated.
BOX TEMP WARNING	The temperature inside the T400 chassis is outside the specified limits.
CANNOT DYN SPAN[1]	Contact closure span calibration failed while *DYN_SPAN* was set to *ON*.
CANNOT DYN ZERO[2]	Contact closure zero calibration failed while *DYN_ZERO* was set to *ON*.
CONFIG INITIALIZED	Configuration storage was reset to factory configuration or erased.
DATA INITIALIZED	DAS data storage was erased before the last power up occurred.
LAMP DRIVER WARN	CPU is unable to communicate with one of the I^2C UV Lamp Drivers.
LAMP STABIL WARN	Photometer lamp reference step-changes occur more than 25% of the time.
O_3 GEN LAMP WARN[3]	The UV Lamp or Detector in the IZS module may be faulty or out of adjustment.
O_3 GEN REF WARNING[3]	The UV Lamp or Detector in the IZS module may be faulty or out of adjustment.
O_3 GEN TEMP WARN[3]	The UV Lamp Heater or Temperature Sensor in the IZS module may be faulty.
O_3 SCRUB TEMP WARN[4]	The Heater or Temperature Sensor of the O_3 Scrubber may be faulty.
PHOTO REF WARNING	The O_3 Reference value is outside of specified limits.
PHOTO TEMP WARNING	The UV Lamp Temperature is outside of specified limits.
REAR BOARD NOT DET	Motherboard was not detected during power up.
RELAY BOARD WARN	CPU is unable to communicate with the relay PCA.
SAMPLE FLOW WARN	The flow rate of the sample gas is outside the specified limits.
SAMPLE PRESS WARN	The pressure of the sample gas is outside the specified limits.
SAMPLE TEMP WARN	The temperature of the sample gas is outside the specified limits.
SYSTEM RESET[1]	The computer has rebooted.

[1] Clears the next time successful zero calibration is performed.
[2] Clears the next time successful span calibration is performed.
[3] Only Appears if the IZS option is installed.
[4] Only appears if the optional metal wool O_3 scrubber is installed.

3.4.3. FUNCTIONAL CHECK

After the analyzer's components have warmed up for at least 30 minutes, verify that the software properly supports any hardware options that are installed: navigate through the analyzer's software menus; refer to the menu trees described in Appendix A.

Check to make sure that the analyzer is functioning within allowable operating parameters.

- Appendix C includes a list of test functions viewable from the analyzer's front panel as well as their expected values.
- These functions are also useful tools for diagnosing problems with your analyzer (Section 12.1.2).
- The enclosed Final Test and Validation Data sheet (part number 04314) lists these values as they were before the instrument left the factory.

Press the <TST TST> buttons to scroll through the list of Test parameters. Remember until the unit has completed its warm up, these parameters may not have stabilized.

3.4.4. INITIAL CALIBRATION

To perform the following calibration you must have sources for zero air and calibration (span) gas available for input into the inlet/outlet fittings on the back of the analyzer (see Section 3.3.2).

The method for performing an initial calibration for the Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer differs slightly depending on the whether or not any of the available internal zero air or valve options are installed.

- See Section 3.4.5 for instructions for initial calibration of the T400 analyzers in their base configuration.
- See Section 3.5.4 for instructions for initial calibration of T400 analyzers with IZS Valve Options
- See Section 9.3 for information regarding setup and calibration of T400 analyzers with Z/S Valve options.
- If you are using the T400 analyzer for EPA monitoring, only the calibration method described in Section 10 should be used.

3.4.4.1. Interferents for O_3 Measurement

The detection of O_3 is subject to interference from a number of sources including, SO_2, NO_2, NO, H_2O AND aromatic hydrocarbon meta-xylene and mercury vapor. The Model T400 successfully rejects interference from all of these with the exception of mercury vapor.

If the Model T400 is installed in an environment where the presence of mercury vapor is suspected, steps should be taken to remove the mercury vapor from the sample gas before it enters the analyzer.

For more detailed information regarding O_3 measurement interferences, see Section 13.1.4.

Note **The presence of mercury vapor is highly unlikely in the types of applications for which T400 analyzers with IZS options installed are normally used.**

3.4.5. INITIAL CALIBRATION PROCEDURE FOR T400 ANALYZERS WITHOUT OPTIONS

The following procedure assumes that:

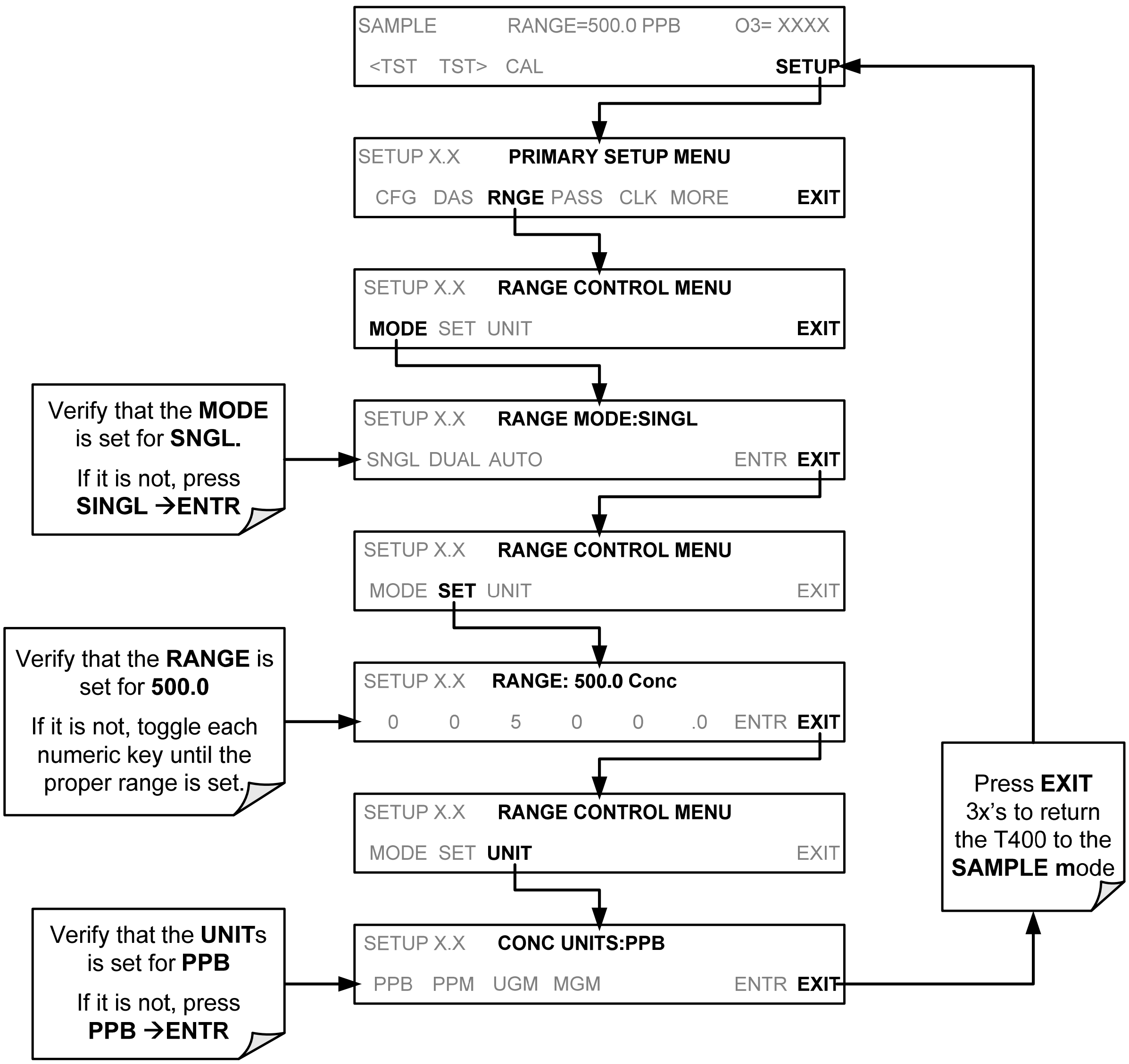
- The instrument DOES NOT have any of the available Zero/Span Valve Options installed and Cal gas will be supplied through the SAMPLE gas inlet on the back of the analyzer.
- The pneumatic setup matches that described in Section 3.3.2.2.

3.4.5.1. Verifying the T400 Reporting Range Settings

While it is possible to perform the following procedure with any range setting we recommend that you perform this initial checkout using following reporting range settings:

- Unit of Measure**: PPB**
- Reporting Range: **500 PPB**
- Mode Setting: **SNGL**

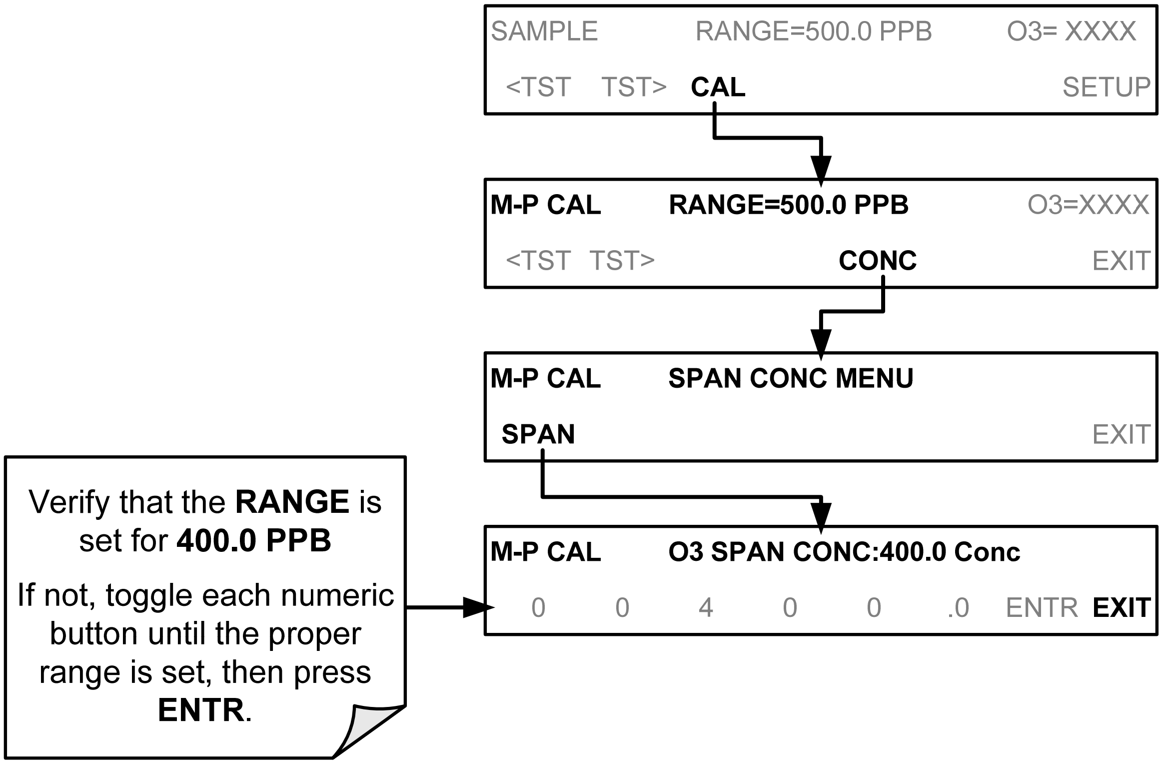
While these are the default setting for the T400 analyzer, it is recommended that you verify them before proceeding with the calibration procedure, by pressing:



3.4.5.2. Verify the Expected O_3 Span Gas Concentration:

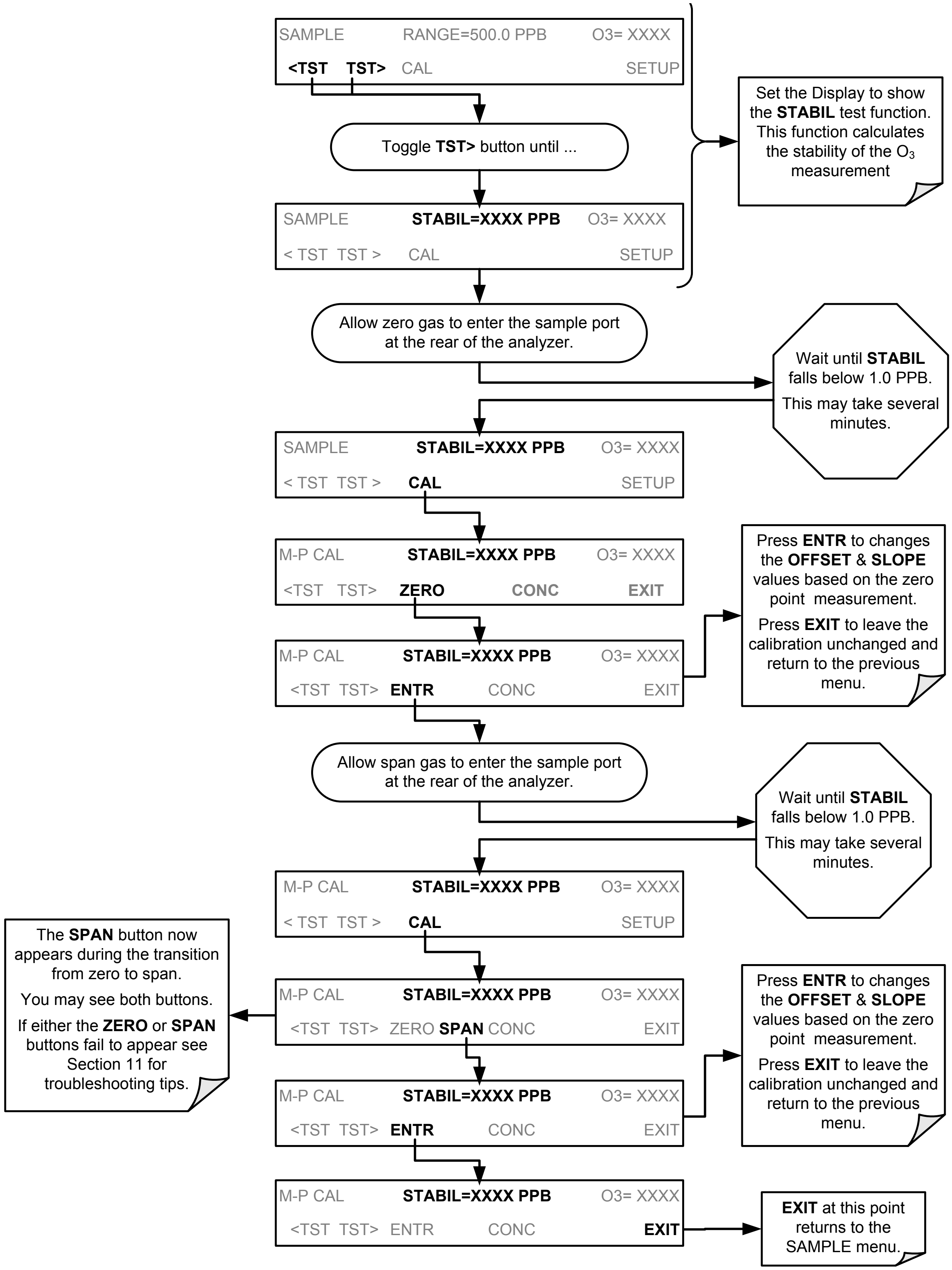
Note **For this initial calibration, it is important to verify the PRECISE O_3 Concentration Value of the SPAN gas independently.**

The O_3 span concentration value automatically defaults to **400.0 PPB** and it is recommended that an O_3 calibration gas of that concentration be used for the initial calibration of the unit. To verify that the analyzer span setting is set for **400 PPB**, press


SAMPLE RANGE=500.0 PPB O3= XXXX
<TST TST> CAL SETUP
M-P CAL RANGE=500.0 PPB O3=XXXX
<TST TST> CONC EXIT
M-P CAL SPAN CONC MENU
SPAN EXIT
M-P CAL O3 SPAN CONC:400.0 Conc
0 0 4 0 0 .0 ENTR EXIT
Verify that the RANGE is set for 400.0 PPB
If not, toggle each numeric button until the proper range is set, then press ENTR.

3.4.5.3. **Initial Zero/Span Calibration Procedure:**

To perform an initial Calibration of the Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer, press:



The Model T400 Analyzer is now ready for operation.

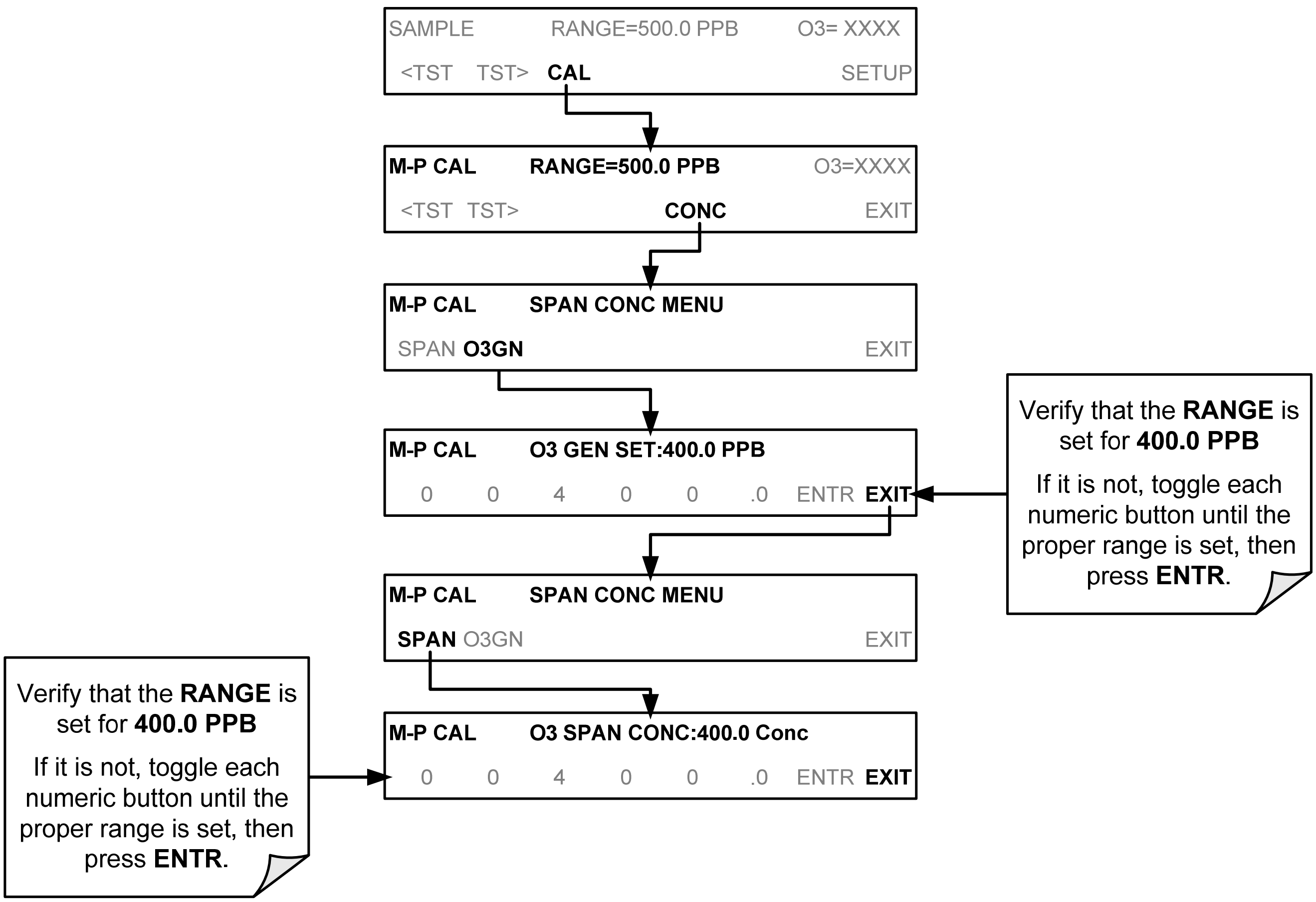
3.5. CONFIGURING THE INTERNAL ZERO/SPAN OPTION (IZS)

In order to use the IZS option to perform calibration checks, it is necessary to configure certain performance parameters of the O_3 Generator.

3.5.1. VERIFY THE O_3 GENERATOR AND EXPECTED O_3 SPAN CONCENTRATION SETTINGS

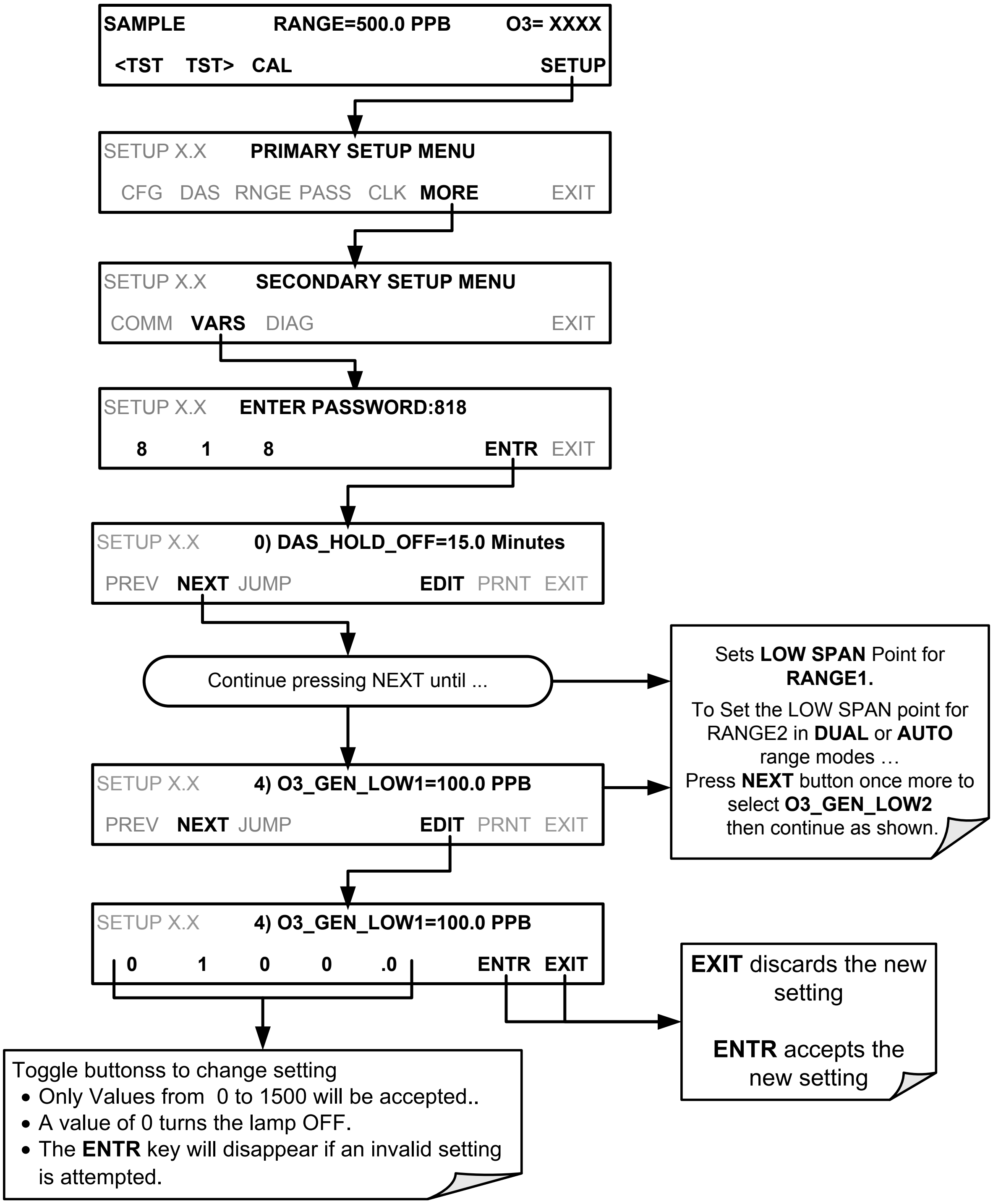
As is true for T400 analyzers without options, when the IZS option is present the O_3 span concentration value also automatically defaults to **400.0 PPB**. In this case, no external source of calibration gas is required; however, it is necessary to verify that the internal O_3 generator is set to produce an O_3 concentration of 400.0 **PPB**.

To verify/set that these levels, press



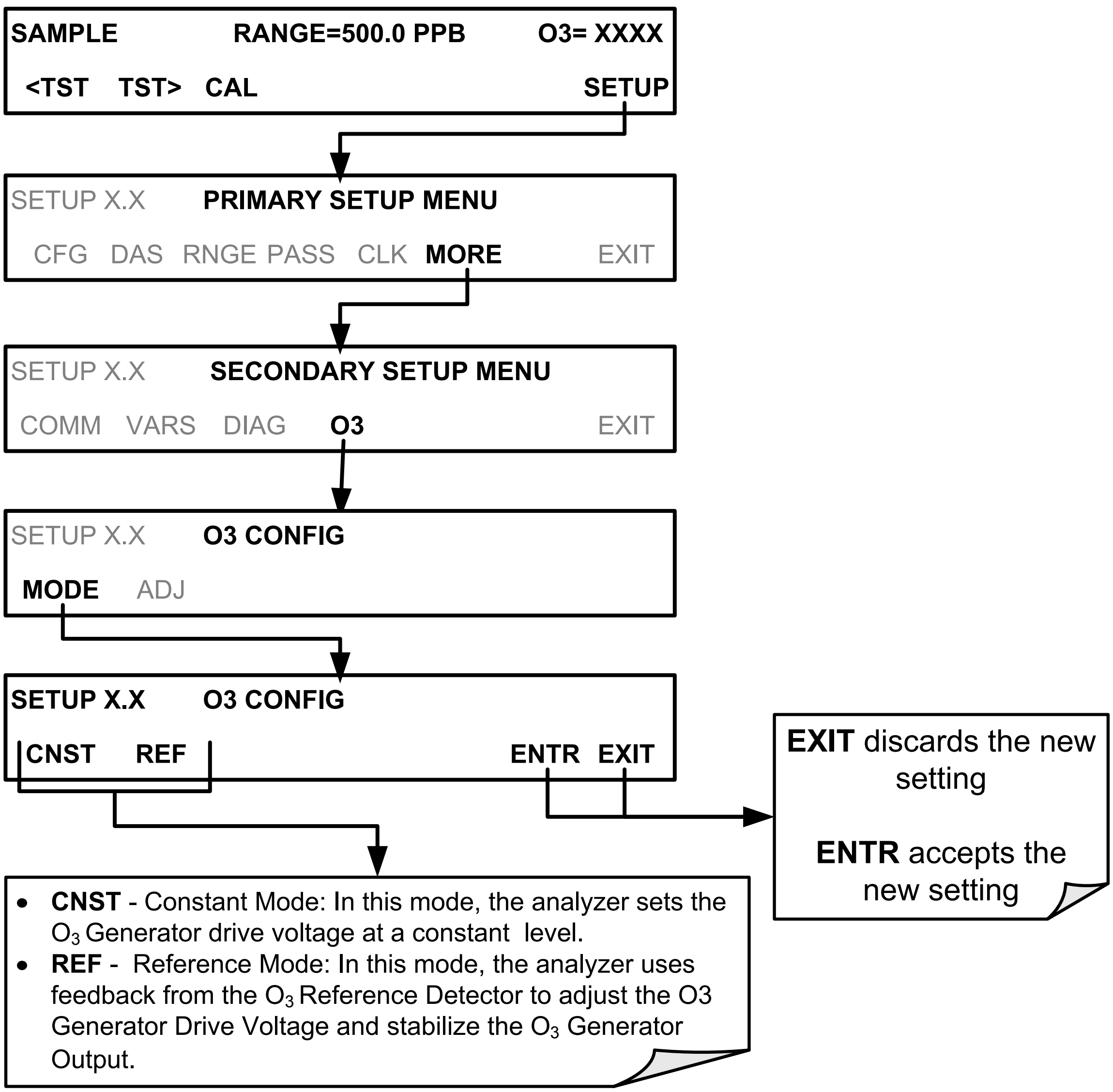
3.5.2. SETTING THE O_3 GENERATOR LOW-SPAN (MID POINT) OUTPUT LEVEL

To set the ozone LO SPAN (Midpoint) concentration for the IZS O_3 generator, press:



3.5.3. TURNING ON THE REFERENCE DETECTOR OPTION

If the IZS feedback option is purchased the analyzer must be told to accept data from the Reference Detector and actively adjust the IZS output to maintain the reference set point(s) previously chosen by the user (see Section 3.5.2). To perform this operation:



3.5.4. INITIAL CALIBRATION AND CONDITIONING OF T400 ANALYZERS WITH THE IZS OPTION INSTALLED

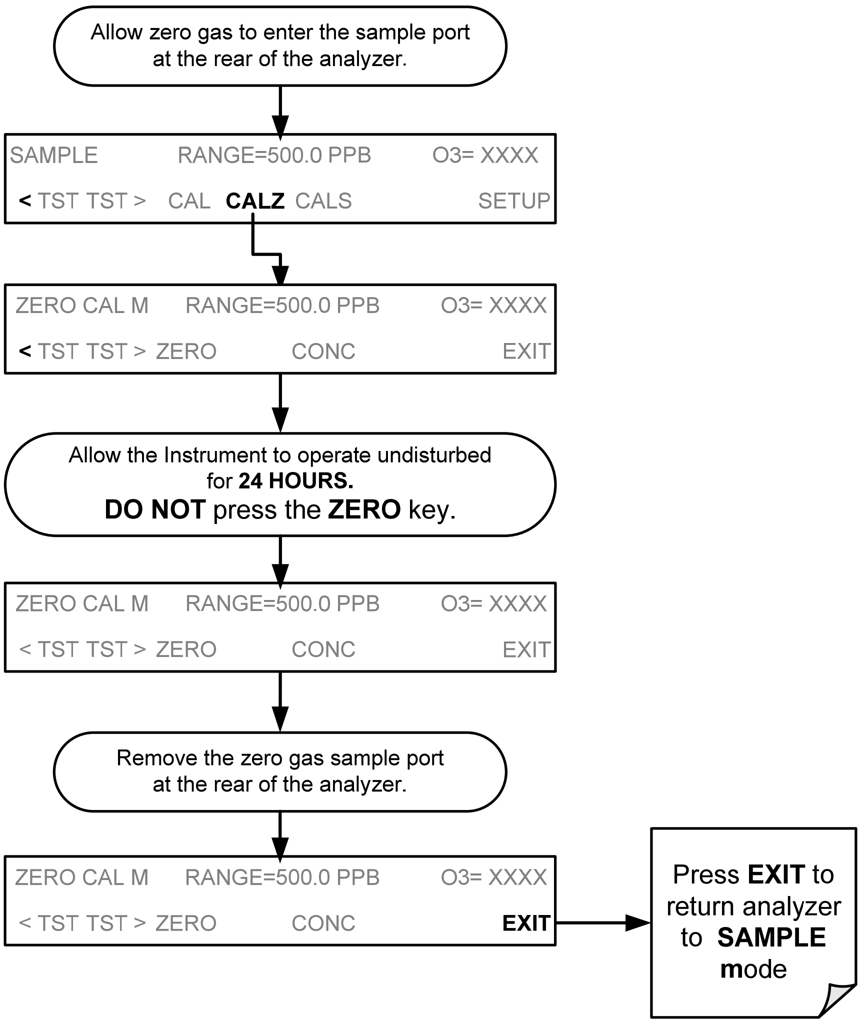
The following procedure assumes that:

- The instrument has of the IZS Options installed.
- The pneumatic setup matches that described in Section 3.3.2.3 or Section 3.3.3.

3.5.4.1. **Initial O_3 Scrubber Conditioning**

The IZS option includes a charcoal O_3 scrubber that creates zero air for the auto zero calibration feature. This charcoal scrubber must be conditioned for the relative humidity of locale being monitored.

To start this conditioning cycle, press:



3.5.4.2. Verifying the T400 Reporting Range Settings

While it is possible to perform the following procedure with any range setting, we recommend that you perform this initial checkout using following reporting range settings:

- Unit of Measure**: PPB**
- Reporting Range: **500 ppb**
- Mode Setting: **SNGL**

These are the default setting for the T400 analyzer; however, it is a good idea to verify them before proceeding with the calibration procedure. Use the same method as described in Section 3.4.5.1.

3.5.4.3. Initial Zero/Span Calibration Procedure:

Unlike other versions of the T400, analyzers with the IZS option installed do not require the expected span gas concentration be set during initial start-up because no initial span calibration is performed.

3.6. CALIBRATION VALVE OPTIONS

3.6.1. AMBIENT ZERO/AMBIENT SPAN VALVES (OPT 50A)

The Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer can be equipped with a zero/span valve option for controlling the flow of calibration gases generated from sources external to the instrument. This option consists of a set of two solenoid valves located inside the analyzer that allow the user to switch the active source of gas flowing into the instrument's optical bench between the sample inlet, the span gas inlet and the zero air inlet.

The user can control these valves from the front panel touchscreen either manually or by activating the instruments **AUTOCAL** feature (See Section 9.4).

The valves may also be opened and closed remotely via the RS-232/485 Serial I/O ports (see Section 8.2) or External Digital I/O Control Inputs (See Section 9.3.3.3)

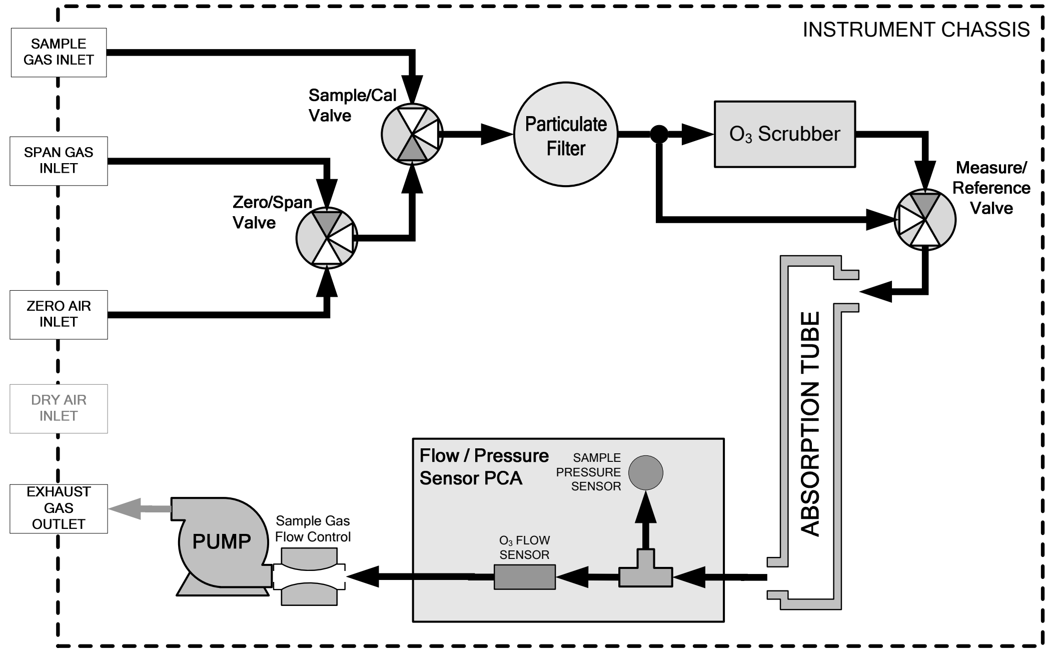


Figure 3-22: T400 Pneumatic Diagram with Zero/Span Valve Option (OPT-50A)

The instrument's zero air and span gas flow rate required for this option is 800 cc/min, however, the US EPA recommends that the cal gas flow rate be at least 1600 cc/min.

Table 3-9: Zero/Span Valve Operating States for Option 50A

Mode	Valve	Condition
SAMPLE	Sample/Cal	Open to SAMPLE inlet
	Zero/Span	Open to ZERO AIR inlet
ZERO CAL	Sample/Cal	Open to ZERO/SPAN Valve
	Zero/Span	Open to ZERO AIR inlet
SPAN CAL	Sample/Cal	Open to ZERO/SPAN Valve
	Zero/Span	Open to SPAN GAS inlet

The state of the Sample/Cal valves can be controlled:

- Manually via the analyzer's front panel;
- By activating the instrument's AutoCal feature (See Section 9.4);
- Remotely by using the External Digital I/O Control Inputs (See Section 9.3.3.3), or;
- Remotely via the RS-232/485 Serial I/O ports (See Section 8.2).

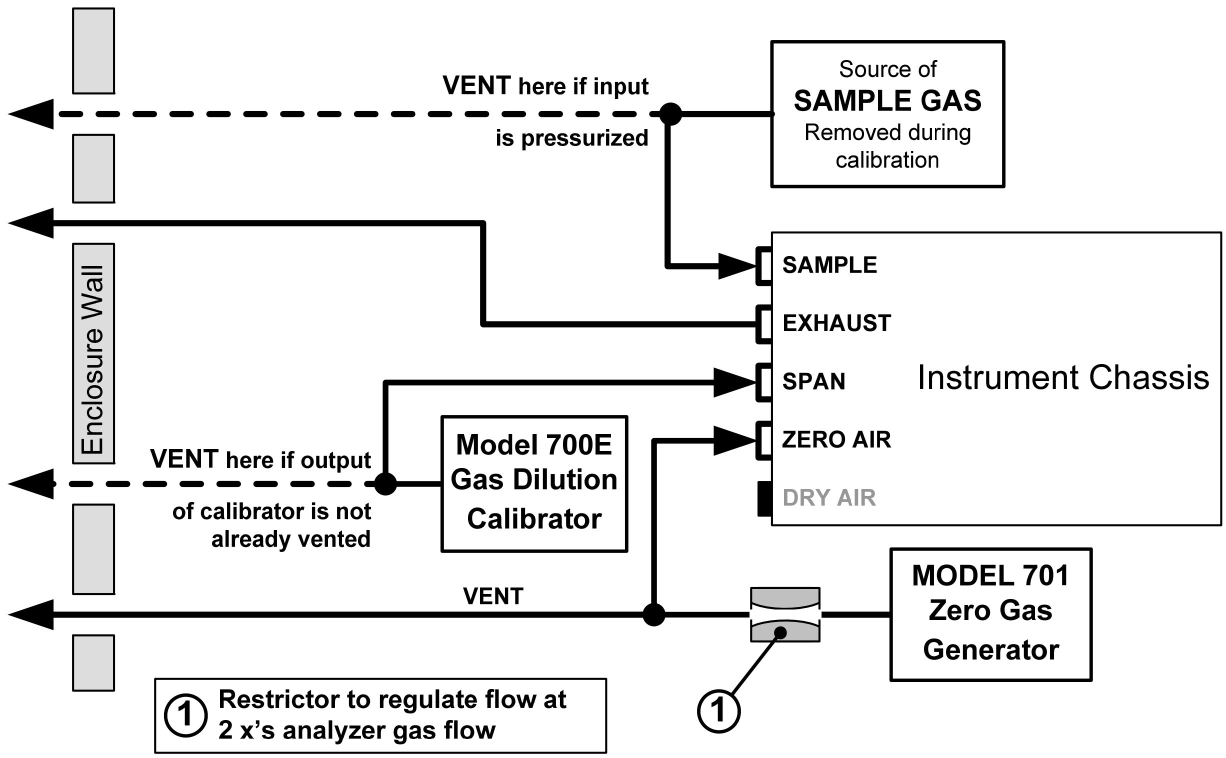


Figure 3-23: Gas Line Connections for the T400 Analyzer with Zero/Span Valve Option (OPT-50A)

3.6.1.1. Pneumatic Setup for the T400 Analyzer with Zero/Span Valve Option

For a Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer with the optional zero/span valves, attach the following pneumatic lines:

SAMPLE GAS SOURCE:

Attach a sample inlet line to the **SAMPLE** inlet fitting.

- Sample Gas pressure must equal ambient atmospheric pressure (1.0 psig)
- In applications where the sample gas is received from a pressurized manifold, a vent must be placed on the sample gas line. This vent line must be:
- At least 0.2m long
- No more than 2m long
  - Vented outside the shelter or immediate area surrounding the instrument

CALIBRATION GAS SOURCES:

SPAN GAS

Attach a gas line from the source of calibration gas (e.g. a Teledyne API T700 Dynamic Dilution Calibrator) to the **SPAN** inlet.

- Span gas can by generated by a M700E Mass Flow Calibrator equipped with a Photometer Option or an M703E UV Photometric Ozone Calibrator.

ZERO AIR

Attach a gas line from the source of zero air (e.g. a Teledyne API M701 zero air Generator) to the **ZERO AIR** inlet.

- Zero air can be supplied by the API M701 zero air generator.
- A restrictor is required to regulate the gas flow at 2 x's the gas flow of the analyzer.

VENTING

In order to prevent back diffusion and pressure effects, both the span gas and zero air supply lines should be:

- Vented outside the enclosure
- Not less than 2 meters in length
- Not greater than 10 meters in length

EXHAUST OUTLET

Attach an exhaust line to the **EXHAUST OUTLET** fitting. The exhaust line should be:

- ¼" PTEF tubing.
- A maximum of 10 meters long.
- Vented outside the T400 analyzer's enclosure

CAUTION – GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

Venting should be outside the shelter or immediate area surrounding the instrument and conform to all safety requirements regarding exposure to O_3.

Once the appropriate pneumatic connections have been made, check all pneumatic fittings for leaks using the procedures defined in Section 11.3.4.

3.6.2. INTERNAL ZERO SPAN (IZS) OPTION (OPT 50G)

The Model T400 photometric ozone analyzer can also be equipped with an internal zero air and span gas generator. This option includes an ozone scrubber for producing zero air, a variable ozone generator for producing calibration span gas and a valve for switching between the sample gas inlet and the output of the scrubber/generator.

A reference detector monitors the operating level of the IZS' ozone generator. The detector senses the intensity of the UV lamp internal to the IZS generator and converts this into a DC voltage. This voltage is used by the CPU as part of a feedback loop to directly adjust the brightness of the lamp producing a more accurate and stable ozone concentration.

The ozone output level of the generator is directly controllable by the user via the front panel of the instrument or remotely via the analyzer's RS-232 Serial I/O ports.

- See Section 9.3 for instructions on setting the span gas level of the ozone generator.
- See Sections 3.3.2.3 and 3.5 for information on configuring this option and using the Serial I/O ports.
- See Appendix A.2 for a list of variables used to control this parameter.

See Section 9.6 for information on calibrating the output of the O_3 Generator.

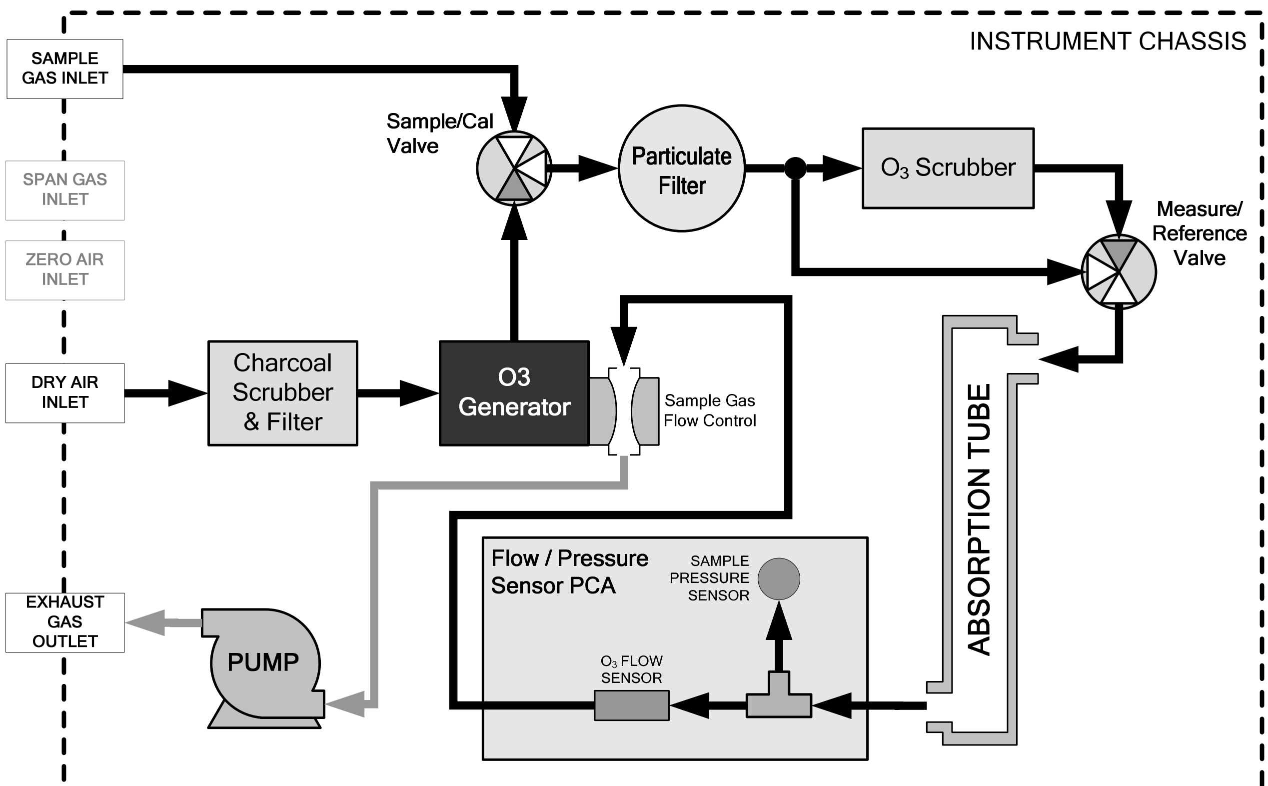


Figure 3-24: T400 Pneumatic Diagram with Internal Zero/Span (IZS) Option (OPT-50G)

For instructions on setting up a T400 analyzer equipped with the IZS option see Sections 3.3.2.3 and 3.3.3

The state of the Sample/Cal valves can be controlled:

- Manually via the analyzer's front panel;
- By activating the instrument's AutoCal feature (See Section 9.4);
- Remotely by using the External Digital I/O Control Inputs (See Section 9.3), or;
- Remotely via the RS-232/485 Serial I/O ports (See Section 8.2).

Table 3-10: Internal Zero/Span Valve Operating States

Option	Mode	Valve	Condition
50G	SAMPLE	Sample/Cal Valve	Open to SAMPLE inlet
		Ozone Generator	OFF
	ZERO CAL	Sample/Cal Valve	Open to Ozone Generator
		Ozone Generator	OFF
	SPAN CAL	Sample/Cal Valve	Open to Ozone Generator
		Ozone Generator	ON at intensity level set by user

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION II
–
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

4. OVERVIEW OF OPERATING MODES

The T400 analyzer software has a variety of operating modes. Most commonly, the analyzer will be operating in **SAMPLE** mode. In this mode, a continuous read-out of the O_3 concentrations is displayed on the front panel and is available to be output as analog signals from the analyzer's rear panel terminals. The **SAMPLE** mode also allows:

- **TEST** functions and **WARNING** messages to be examined.
- Manual calibration operations to be initiated

The second most important operating mode is **SETUP** mode. This mode is used for configuring the various sub systems of the analyzer such as for the DAS system, the reporting ranges, or the serial (RS-232/RS-485/Ethernet) communication channels. The **SET UP** mode is also used for performing various diagnostic tests during troubleshooting.

Figure 4-1: Front Panel Display

The Mode field of the front panel display indicates to the user which operating mode the unit is currently running.

In addition to **SAMPLE** and **SETUP**, other operation modes of the analyzer are described in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: Analyzer Operating Modes

MODE	EXPLANATION
DIAG	One of the analyzer's diagnostic modes is active.
LO CAL A	Unit is performing LOW SPAN (midpoint) calibration initiated automatically by the analyzer's AUTOCAL feature
LO CAL R	Unit is performing LOW SPAN (midpoint) calibration initiated remotely through the COM ports or digital control inputs.
M-P CAL	This is the basic calibration mode of the instrument and is activated by pressing the CAL button.
SAMPLE	Sampling normally, flashing text indicates adaptive filter is on.
SAMPLE A	Indicates that unit is in SAMPLE mode and AUTOCAL feature is activated.
SETUP X.#[2]	SETUP mode is being used to configure the analyzer. The gas measurement will continue during this process.
SPAN CAL A[1]	Unit is performing SPAN calibration initiated automatically by the analyzer's AUTOCAL feature
SPAN CAL M[1]	Unit is performing SPAN calibration initiated manually by the user.
SPAN CAL R[1]	Unit is performing SPAN calibration initiated remotely through the COM ports or digital control inputs.
ZERO CAL A[1]	Unit is performing ZERO calibration procedure initiated automatically by the AUTOCAL feature
ZERO CAL M[1]	Unit is performing ZERO calibration procedure initiated manually by the user.
ZERO CAL R[1]	Unit is performing ZERO calibration procedure initiated remotely through the COM ports or digital control inputs.
[1] Only Appears on units with Z/S valve or IZS options. [2] The revision of the analyzer firmware is displayed following the word SETUP, e.g., SETUP G.3.	

4.1. SAMPLE MODE

This is the analyzer's standard operating mode. In this mode, the instrument is a calculating O_3 concentrations.

The T400 analyzer is a computer-controlled analyzer with a dynamic menu interface for easy and yet powerful and flexible operation. All major operations are controlled from the front panel display and touchscreen through these user-friendly menus.

To assist in navigating the system's software, a series of menu trees can be found in Appendix A of this manual.

Note **The flowcharts in this Section depict typical representations of the front panel display/touchscreen interface during the various operations being described. They are not intended to be exact and may differ slightly from the actual display of your system.**

Note **The ENTR button may disappear if you select a setting that is invalid or out of the allowable range for that parameter, such as trying to set the 24-hour clock to 25:00:00. Once you adjust the setting to an allowable value, the ENTR button will re-appear.**

This section covers the software features of the T400 analyzer that are designed as a computer controlled

4.1.1. TEST FUNCTIONS

A variety of **TEST** functions are available for viewing at the front panel whenever the analyzer is at the **MAIN MENU**. These functions provide information about the present operating status of the analyzer and are useful during troubleshooting (see Section 12). Table 4-2 lists the available **TEST** functions.

To view these **TEST** functions, press:

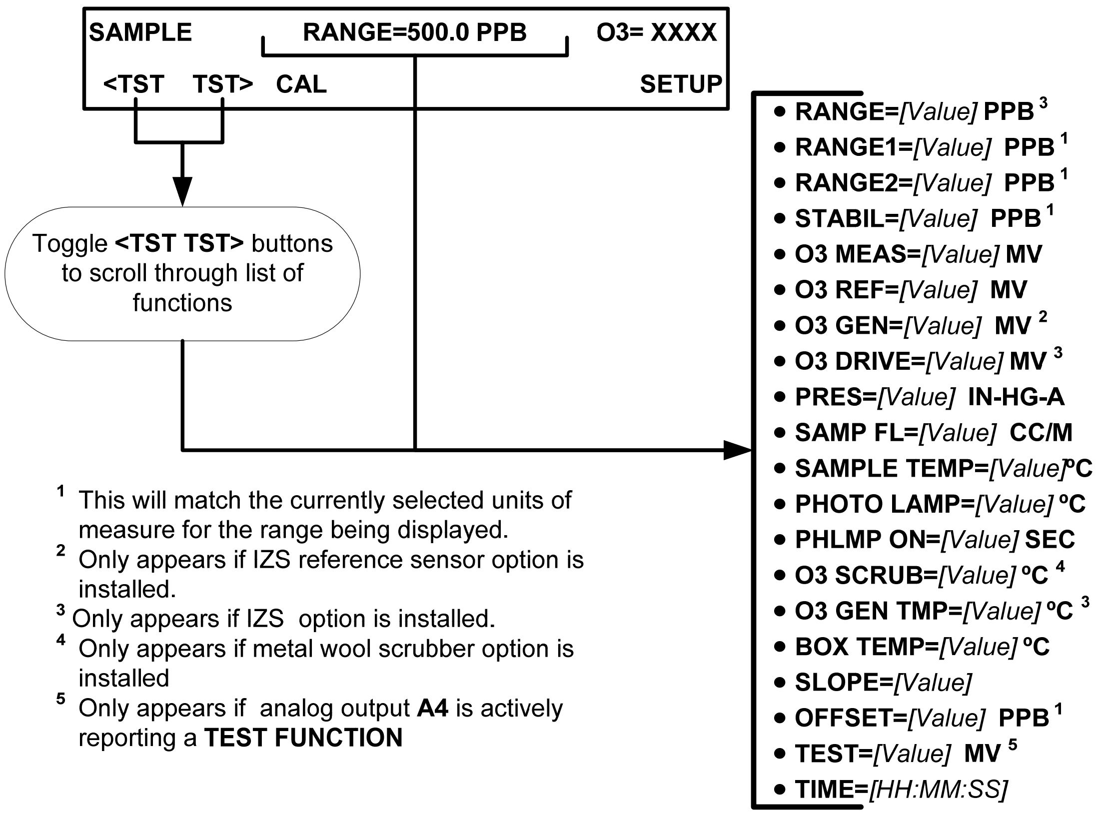


Figure 4-2: Viewing T400 Test Functions

Table 4-2: Test Functions Defined

DISPLAY	PARAMETER	UNITS	DESCRIPTION
RANGE **- -** **RANGE1** **RANGE2**	RANGE	**PPB,** **PPM,** **UGM** **&** **MGM**	The Full Scale limit at which the reporting range of the analyzer's ANALOG OUTPUTS is currently set. • **THIS IS NOT** the Physical Range of the instrument. See Section 5.4.1.1 for more information. • If **DUAL** or **AUTO** Range modes have been selected, two **RANGE** functions will appear, one for each range.
STABIL	STABILITY	**MV**	Standard deviation of O_3 Concentration readings. Data points are recorded every ten seconds. The calculation uses the last 25 data points.
O_3 MEAS	PHOTOMEAS	**MV**	The average UV Detector output during the MEASURE portion of the analyzer's measurement cycle.
O_3 REF	PHOTOREF	**MV**	The average UV Detector output during the REFERENCE portion of the analyzer's measurement cycle.
O_3 GEN[2]	O3GENREF	**MV**	The current output of the O_3 generator reference detector representing the relative intensity of the O_3 generator UV Lamp. (2)
O_3 DRIVE[1]	O3GENDRIVE	**MV**	The Drive voltage used to control the intensity of the O_3 generator UV Lamp. (1)
PRES	SAMPPRESS	**IN-HG-A**	The absolute pressure of the Sample Gas as measured by a solid-state pressure sensor.
SAMP FL	SAMPFLOW	**CC/MIN**	Sample Gas mass flow rate as measured by the Flow Sensor located between the Optical Bench and the Sample Pump.
SAMPLE TEMP	SAMPTEMP	**°C**	The Temperature of the gas inside the Sample Chamber.
PHOTO LAMP	PHOTOLTEMP	**°C**	The Temperature of the UV Lamp in the Optical Bench.
O_3 SCRUB[3]	O3SCRUBTEMP	**°C**	The current temperature of the Metal Wool Scrubber.(3)
O_3 GEN TMP[1]	O3GENTEMP	**°C**	The Temperature of the UV Lamp in the O_3 Generator.(1)
BOX TEMP	BOXTEMP	**°C**	The temperature inside the analyzer chassis.
SLOPE	SLOPE	**- -**	The Slope of the instrument as calculated during the last calibration activity. • When the unit is set for **SINGLE** or **DUAL** Range mode, this is the **SLOPE** of **RANGE1**. • When the unit is set for **AUTO** Range mode, this is the **SLOPE** of the currently active range.
OFFSET	OFFSET	**PPB**	The Offset of the instrument as calculated during the last calibration activity. When the unit is set for **SINGLE** or **DUAL** Range mode, this is the **OFFSET** of **RANGE1**.
TEST[4]	TESTCHAN	**MV**	Displays the signal level of whatever Test function is currently being output by the Analog Output Channel **A4**.(4)
TIME	CLOCKTIME	**HH:MM:SS**	The current time. This is used to create a time stamp on DAS readings, and by the AutoCal feature to trigger calibration events.

[1] Only appears if IZS option is installed.
[2] Only appears if IZS Reference Sensor option is installed.
[3] Only appears if Metal Wool Scrubber option is installed.
[4] Only appears if Analog Output A4 is actively reporting a Test Function.

4.1.2. WARNING MESSAGES

The most common and serious instrument failures will activate Warning Messages that are displayed on the analyzer's Front Panel. These are:

Table 4-3: Warning Messages Defined

MESSAGE	MEANING
ANALOG CAL WARNING	The A/D or at least one D/A channel has not been calibrated.
BOX TEMP WARNING	The temperature inside the T400 chassis is outside the specified limits.
CANNOT DYN SPAN[2]	Contact closure span calibration failed while *DYN_SPAN* was set to *ON*.
CANNOT DYN ZERO[3]	Contact closure zero calibration failed while *DYN_ZERO* was set to *ON*.
CONFIG INITIALIZED	Configuration storage was reset to factory configuration or erased.
DATA INITIALIZED	DAS data storage was erased before the last power up occurred.
LAMP DRIVER WARN	CPU is unable to communicate with one of the I^2C UV Lamp Drivers.
LAMP STABIL WARN	Photometer lamp reference step-changes occur more than 25% of the time.
O_3 ALARM1 WARN[6]	O_3 concentration alarm limit #1 exceeded.
O_3 ALARM2 WARN[6]	O_3 concentration alarm limit #2 exceeded.
O_3 GEN LAMP WARN[4]	The UV Lamp or Detector in the IZS module may be faulty or out of adjustment.
O_3 GEN REF WARNING[4]	The UV Lamp or Detector in the IZS module may be faulty or out of adjustment.
O_3 GEN TEMP WARN[4]	The UV Lamp Heater or Temperature Sensor in the IZS module may be faulty.
O_3 SCRUB TEMP WARN[5]	The Heater or Temperature Sensor of the O_3 Scrubber may be faulty.
PHOTO REF WARNING	The O_3 Reference value is outside of specified limits.
PHOTO TEMP WARNING	The UV Lamp Temperature is outside of specified limits.
REAR BOARD NOT DET	Motherboard was not detected during power up.
RELAY BOARD WARN	CPU is unable to communicate with the relay PCA.
SAMPLE FLOW WARN	The flow rate of the sample gas is outside the specified limits.
SAMPLE PRESS WARN	The pressure of the sample gas is outside the specified limits.
SAMPLE TEMP WARN	The temperature of the sample gas is outside the specified limits.
SYSTEM RESET[1]	The computer has rebooted.

[1] Clears 45 minutes after power up.
[2] Clears the next time successful zero calibration is performed.
[3] Clears the next time successful span calibration is performed.
[4] Only appears if the IZS option is installed.
[5] Only appears if the optional metal wool O_3 scrubber is installed.
[6] Only appears if concentration alarm option is elected.

See Section 12.1.1 for more information on using these messages to troubleshoot problems.

4.2. CALIBRATION MODE

In this mode the user can, in conjunction with introducing of zero or span gases of known concentrations into the analyzer, cause it to adjust and recalculate the slope (gain) and offset of the its measurement range. This mode is also used to check the current calibration status of the instrument.

- For more information about setting up and performing standard calibration operations or checks, see Section 9.
- For more information about setting up and performing EPAPressing the **CAL** button, switches the T400 into calibration mode.

If the instrument includes one of the available zero/span valve options, the **SAMPLE** mode display will also include **CALZ** and **CALS** buttons. Pressing either of these buttons also puts the instrument into calibration mode.

- The **CALZ** button is used to initiate a calibration of the analyzer's zero point using internally generated zero air.
- The **CALS** button is used to calibrate the span point of the analyzer's current reporting range using internally generated O_3 span gas.

For more information concerning calibration valve options, see Section 3.6.

- For information on using the automatic calibrations feature (**ACAL**) in conjunction with the one of the calibration valve options, see Sections 9.3.3 and 9.4.

Note

It is recommended that this span calibration be performed at 90% of full scale of the analyzer's currently selected reporting range.

EXAMPLES:

If the reporting range is set for 0 to 500 ppb, an appropriate span point would be 450 ppb.

If the of the reporting range is set for 0 to 1000 ppb, an appropriate span point would be 900 ppb.

4.3. SETUP MODE

The **SETUP** mode contains a variety of choices that are used to configure the analyzer's hardware and software features, perform diagnostic procedures, gather information on the instruments performance and configure or access data from the internal data acquisition system (DAS).

- For a visual representation of the software menu trees, refer to Appendix A-1.

Setup Mode is divided between Primary and Secondary Setup menus and can be protected through password security.

4.3.1. PASSWORD SECURITY

Setup Mode can be protected by password security through the SETUP>PASS menu (Section 5.2) to prevent unauthorized or inadvertent configuration adjustments.

4.3.2. PRIMARY SETUP MENU

The areas accessed under the **SETUP** mode are shown in Table 4-4 and Table 4-5.

Table 4-4: Primary Setup Mode Features and Functions

MODE OR FEATURE	CONTROL BUTTON	DESCRIPTION	MANUAL SECTION
Analyzer Configuration	**CFG**	Lists key hardware and software configuration information	5.1
Auto Cal Feature	**ACAL**	Used to set up and operate the AutoCal feature. • *Only appears if the analyzer has one of the calibration valve options installed (see Section 3.6).*	9.4
Internal Data Acquisition (DAS)	**DAS**	Used to set up the DAS system and view recorded data	7
Analog Output Reporting Range Configuration	**RNGE**	Used to configure the output signals generated by the instruments analog outputs.	5.4
Calibration Password Security	**PASS**	Turns the calibration password feature ON/OFF	5.2
Internal Clock Configuration	**CLK**	Used to Set or adjust the instrument's internal clock	5.6
Advanced **SETUP** features	**MORE**	This button accesses the instruments secondary setup menu	See Table 4-5

Table 4-5: Secondary Setup Mode Features and Functions

MODE OR FEATURE	CONTROL BUTTON	DESCRIPTION	MANUAL SECTION
External Communication Channel Configuration	**COMM**	Used to set up and operate the analyzer's various external I/O channels including RS-232; RS-485, modem communication and/or Ethernet access.	8
System Status Variables	**VARS**	Used to view various variables related to the instruments current operational status • Changes made to any variable are not acknowledged and recorded in the instrument's memory until the **ENTR** button is pressed. • Pressing the **EXIT** button ignores the new setting. • If the **EXIT** button is pressed before the **ENTR** button, the analyzer will beep alerting the user that the newly entered value has been lost.	5.8
System Diagnostic Features and Analog Output Configuration	**DIAG**	Used to access a variety of functions that are used to configure, test or diagnose problems with a variety of the analyzer's basic systems. Most notably, the menus used to configure the output signals generated by theinstruments' analog outputs are located here.	5.9 & 5.10

IMPORTANT

IMPACT ON READINGS OR DATA

Any changes made to a variable (VARS) during the SETUP procedures are not acknowledged by the instrument until the ENTR button is pressed. If the EXIT button is pressed before the ENTR button, the analyzer will beep, alerting the user that the newly entered value has not been accepted.

This page intentionally left blank.

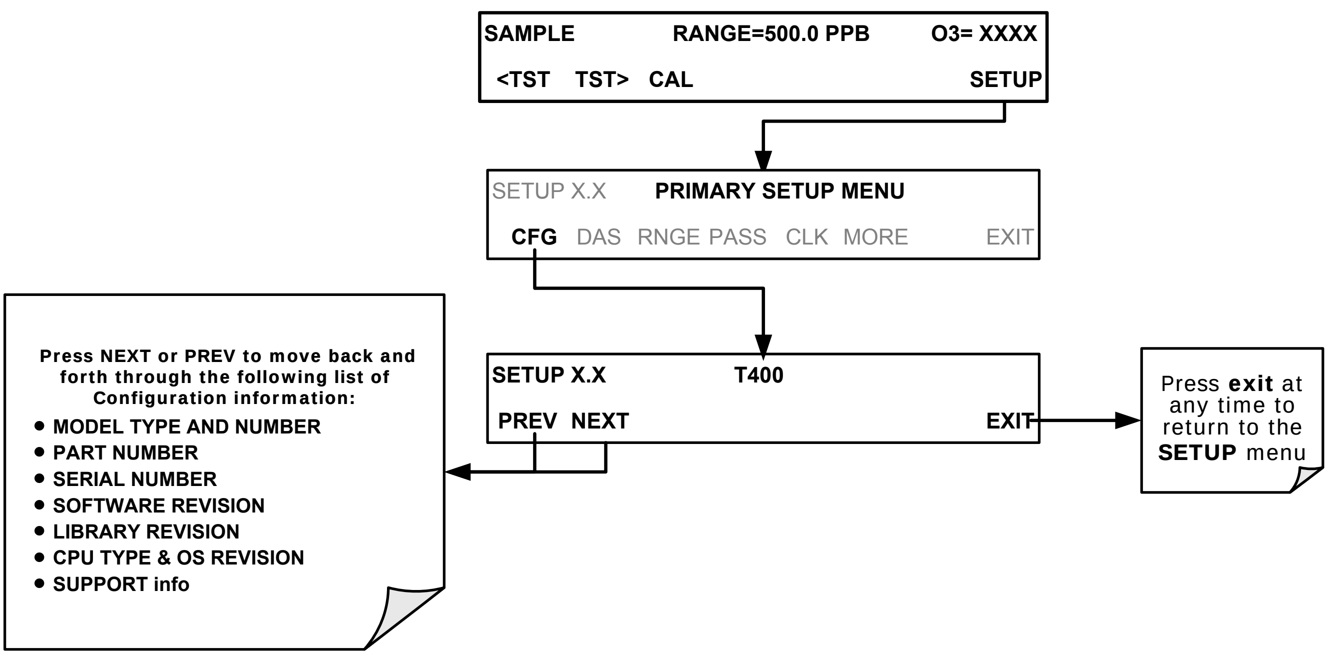
5. SETUP MENU

The SETUP menu is used to set instrument parameters for performing configuration, calibration, reporting and diagnostics operations according to user needs.

5.1. SETUP → CFG: CONFIGURATION INFORMATION

- Pressing the CFG button displays the instrument's configuration information. This display lists the analyzer model, serial number, firmware revision, software library revision, CPU type and other information. Use this information to identify the software and hardware when contacting customer service. Special instrument or software features or installed options may also be listed here.

To access the configuration table, press:



5.2. SETUP → DAS: INTERNAL DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM

Use the SETUP>DAS menu to capture and record data. Refer to Section 7 for configuration and operation details.

5.3. SETUP → ACAL: AUTOMATIC CALIBRATION OPTION

The menu button for this option appears only when the instrument has the zero span and/or IZS options. See Section 9.4 for details.

5.4. SETUP → RNGE: ANALOG OUTPUT REPORTING RANGE CONFIGURATION

Use the SETUP>RNGE menu to configure output reporting ranges, including scaled reporting ranges to handle data resolution challenges. This section also describes configuration for Single, Dual, and Auto Range modes.

5.4.1.1. Physical Range versus Analog Output Reporting Ranges

Functionally, the Model T400 photometric analyzer has one hardware "physical range" that is capable of determining O_3 concentrations between 0 ppb and 10,000 ppb. This architecture improves reliability and accuracy by avoiding the need for extra, switchable, gain-amplification circuitry. Once properly calibrated, the analyzer's front panel will accurately report concentrations along the entire span of its physical range.

Because, most applications use only a small part of the analyzer's physical range, the width of the T400 analyzer's physical range can create data resolution problems for most analog recording devices. For example, in an application where the expected concentration of O_3 is typically less than 500 ppb, the full scale of expected values is only 5% of the instrument's 10,000 ppB physical range. Unmodified, the corresponding output signal would also be recorded across only 5% of the range of the recording device.

The T400 solves this problem by allowing the user to select a scaled reporting range for the analog outputs that only includes that portion of the physical range relevant to the specific application.

Note **Only the reporting range of the analog outputs is scaled. Both the DAS values stored in the CPU's memory and the concentration values reported on the front panel are unaffected by the settings chosen for the reporting range(s) of the instrument.**

5.4.1.2. **Analog Output Ranges for O_3 Concentration**

The analyzer has two active analog output signals related to O_3 concentration that are accessible through a connector on the rear panel.

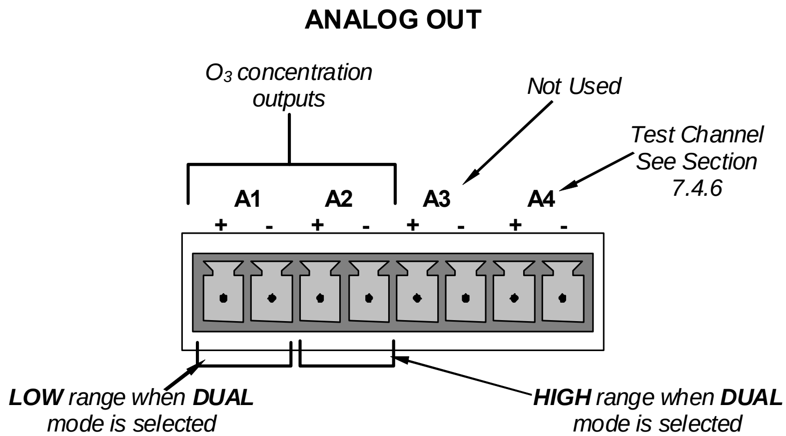


Figure 5-1: Analog Output Connector Pin Out

The **A1** and **A2** channels output a signal that is proportional to the O_3 concentration of the sample gas. They can be configured:

- With independent reporting ranges reporting a "single" output signal (**SNGL** Mode, see Section 5.4.1.3)
- to be operated completely independently (**DUAL** Mode, see Section 5.4.1.4).
- Or to automatically switch between the two ranges dynamically as the concentration value fluctuates (**AUTO** modes, see Section 5.4.1.5).

The user can set the units of measure, measure span and signal scale of each output in a variety of combinations.

EXAMPLE:

A1 OUTPUT: Output Signal = 0-5 VDC representing 0-1000 ppb concentration values

A2 OUTPUT: Output Signal = 0 – 10 VDC representing 0-500 ppb concentration values.

Both the **A1** and **A2** outputs can be:

- Configured full scale outputs of: 0 - 0.1 VDC; 0 - 1VDC; 0 - 5VDC or; 0 - 10VDC.
- Equipped with optional 0-20 mADC current loop drivers (OPT 41, see Section 3.3.1.4) and configured for any current output within that range (e.g. 0-20, 2-20, 4-20, etc.).

The user may also add a signal offset independently to each output (see Section 5.10.1.8) to match the electronic input requirements of the recorder or data logger to which the output is connected.

DEFAULT SETTINGS

The default setting for these the reporting ranges of the analog output channels **A1** and **A2** are:

- SNGL mode
- 0 to 400.0 ppb
- 0 to 5 VDC

Reporting range span may be viewed via the front panel by viewing the **RANGE** test function. If the **DUAL** or **AUTO** modes are selected, the **RANGE** test function will be replaced by two separate functions, **RANGE1** & **RANGE2**. Reporting range status is also available as output via the external digital I/O status bits (see Section 3.3.1.5).

Note

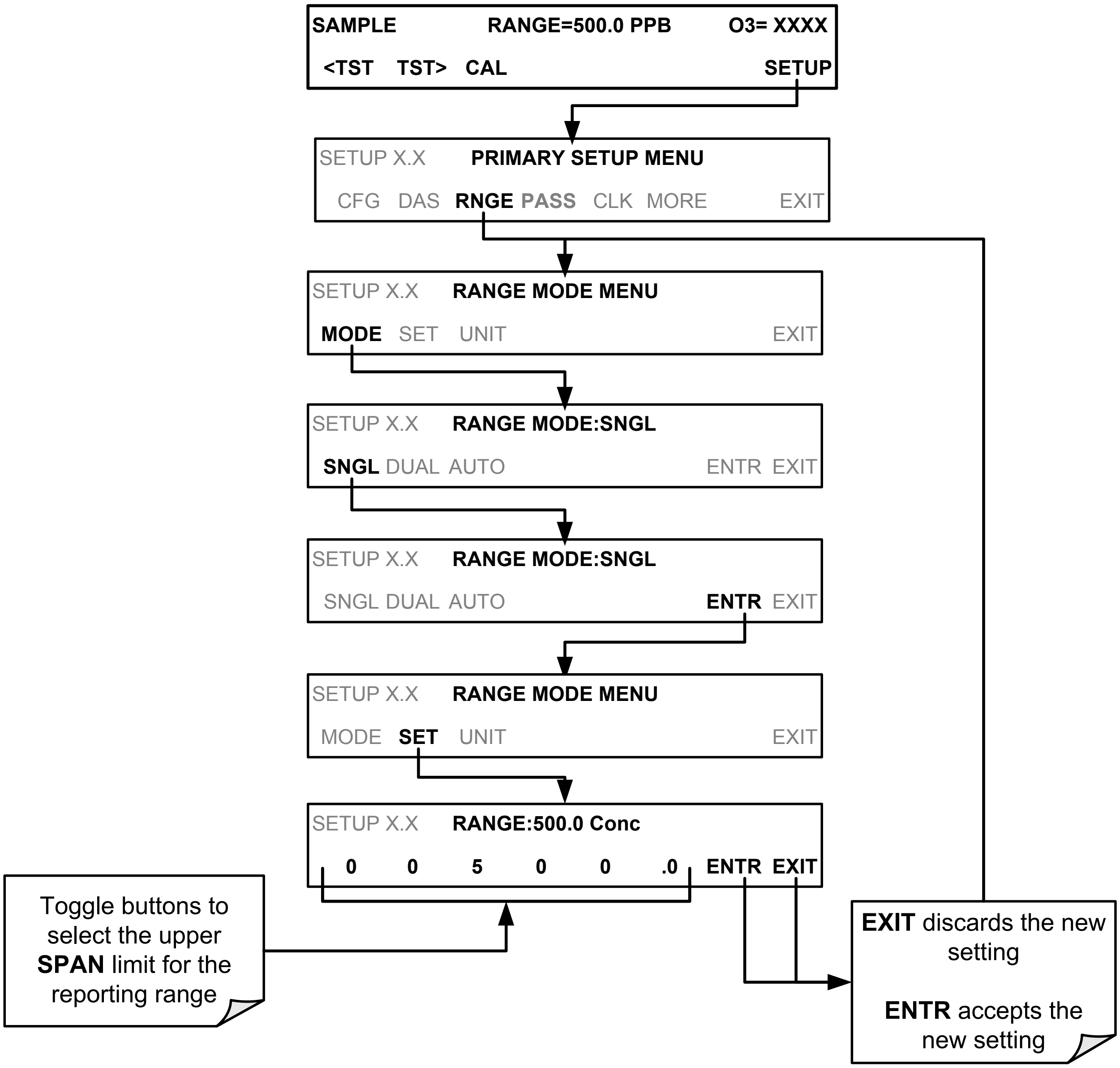
Upper span limit setting for the individual range modes are shared. Resetting the span limit in one mode also resets the span limit for the corresponding range in the other modes as follows:

SNGL		DUAL		AUTO
Range	**←→**	**Range1 (Low)**	**←→**	**Low Range**
		Range2 (Hi)	**←→**	**High Range**

5.4.1.3. RNGE → MODE → SNGL: Single Range Mode Configuration

The single range mode sets a single maximum range for the both the **A1** and **A2** analog outputs. If the single range is selected both outputs are slaved together and will represent the same reporting range span (e.g. 0-500 ppb), however their electronic signal levels may be configured for different ranges (e.g. 0-10 VDC vs. 0-.1 VDC; See Section 5.10.1.6).

This Reporting range can be set to any value between 0.1 ppb and 10,000 ppb. To select **SINGLE** range mode and set the upper limit of the reporting range, press:



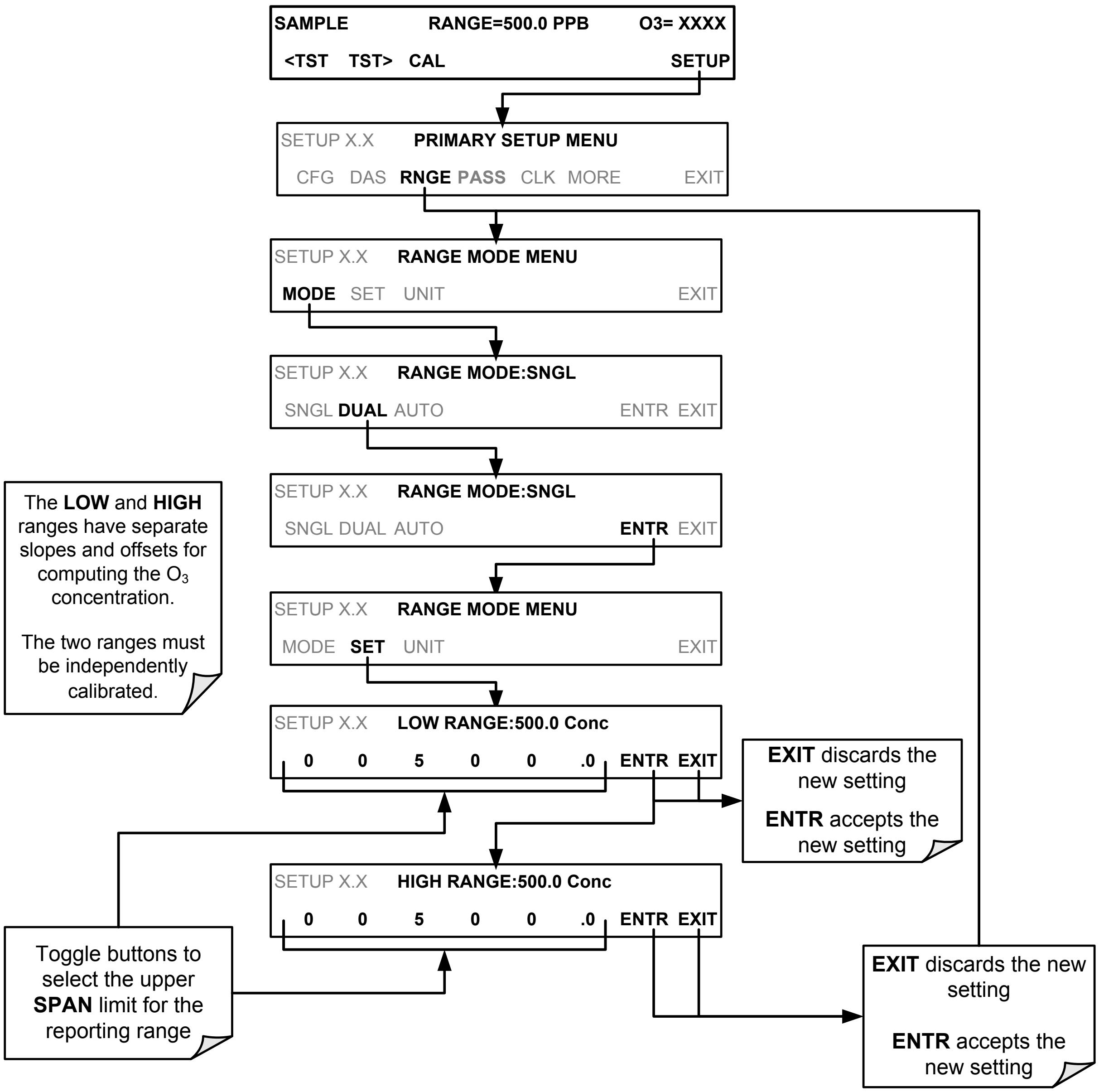
Note **This is the default reporting range mode for the analyzer.**

5.4.1.4. RNGE → MODE → DUAL: Dual Range Mode Configuration

DUAL range mode allows the **A1** and **A2** outputs to be configured with separate reporting range spans as well as separate electronic signal levels. The analyzer software calls these two ranges **LOW** and **HI**.

- The **LOW** range setting corresponds with the analog output labeled **A1** on the rear panel of the instrument and is viewable via the test function **RANGE1**.
- The **HIGH** range setting corresponds with the **A2** output and is viewable via the test function **RANGE2**.
- While the software labels these two ranges as **LOW** and **HI**, when in **DUAL** mode their upper limits need not conform to that convention. The upper span limit of the **LOW/RANGE1** can be a higher number than that of **HI/RANGE2**

To set the ranges press following button stroke sequence:



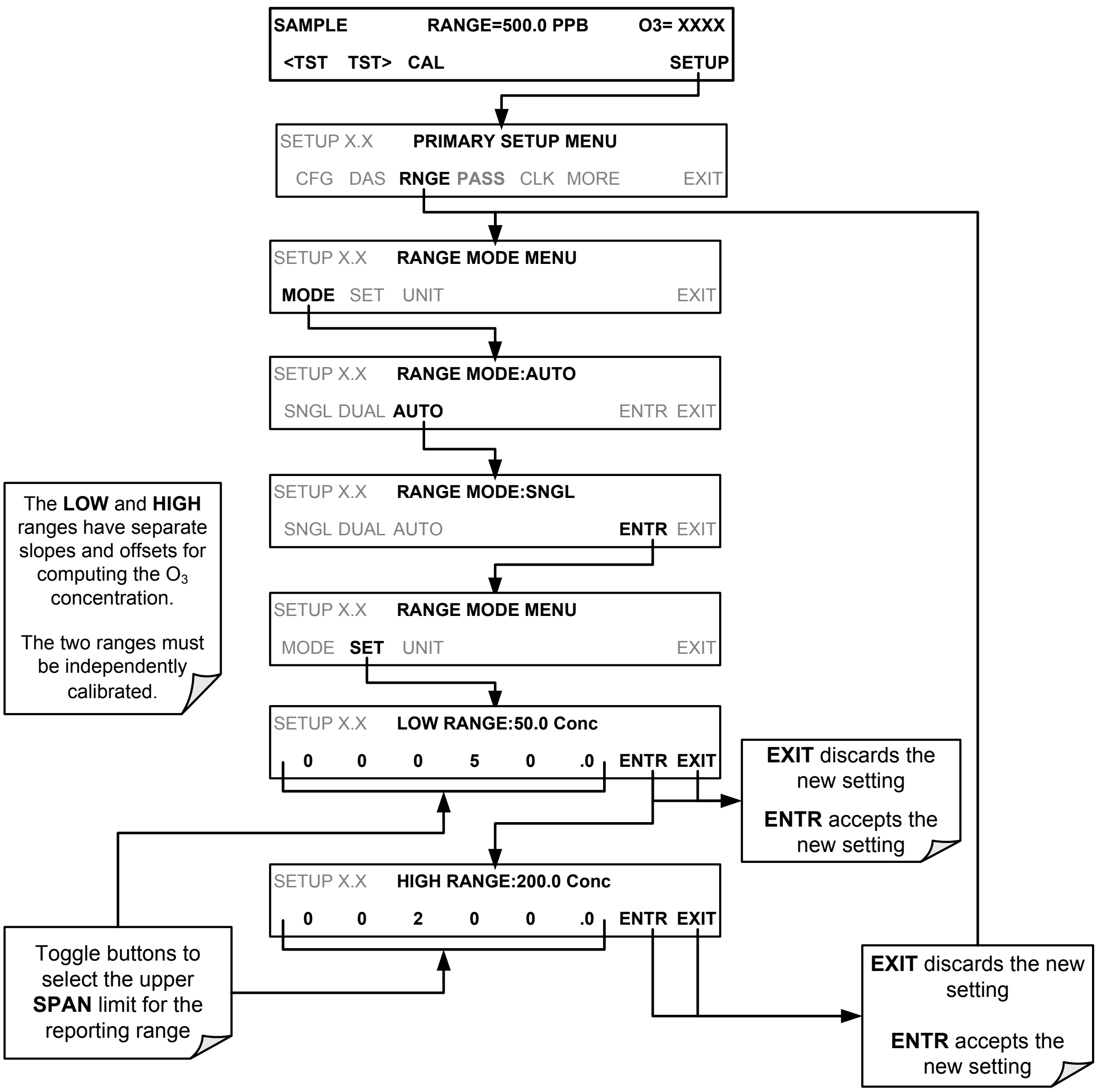
5.4.1.5. RNGE → MODE → AUTO: Auto Range Mode Configuration

AUTO range mode gives the analyzer to ability to output data via a **LOW** range (displayed on the front panel as **RANGE1**) and **HIGH** range (displayed on the front panel as **RANGE2**) on a single analog output.

When the **AUTO** range mode is selected, the analyzer automatically switches back and forth between user selected **LOW** & **HIGH** ranges depending on the level of the O_3 concentration.

- The unit will move from **LOW** range to **HIGH** range when the O_3 concentration exceeds to 98% of the LOW range span limit.
- The unit will return from **HIGH** range back to **LOW** range once the O_3 concentration falls below 75% of the **LOW** range span limit.

To set the ranges press following button stroke sequence:

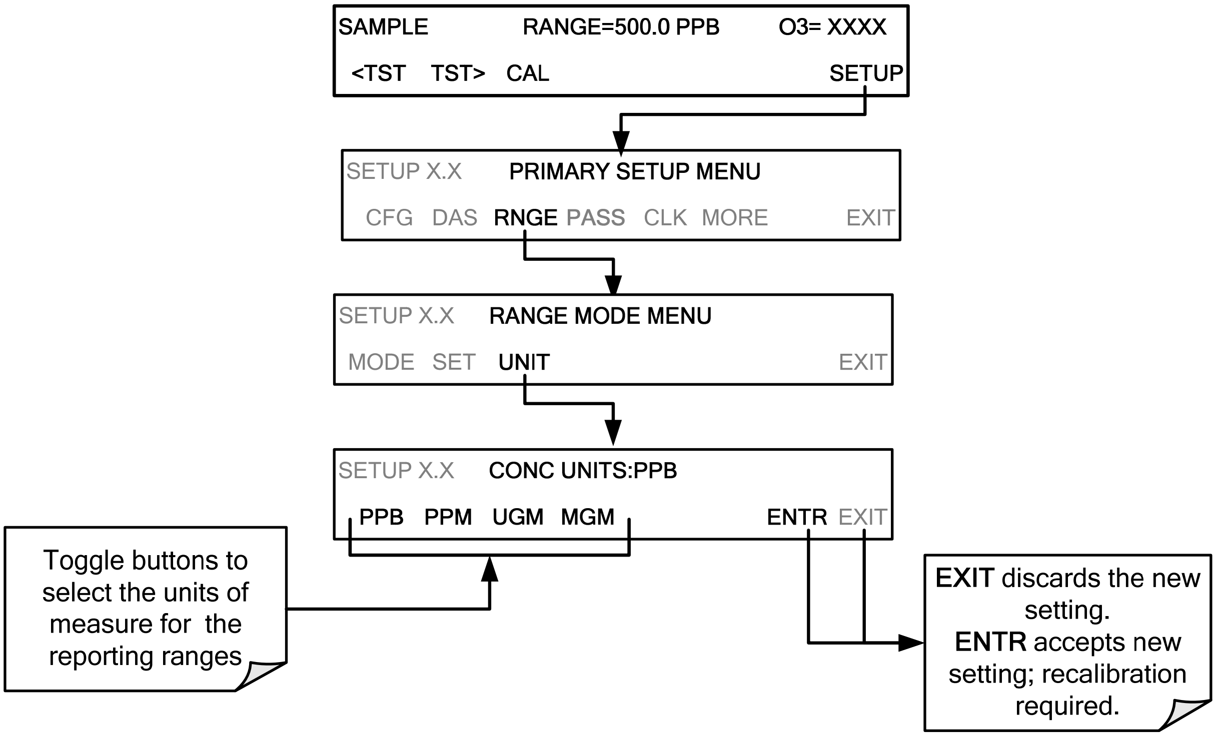


Note

Do not set the LOW range (RANGE1) of the instrument with a higher span limit than the HIGH range (RANGE2). This will cause the unit to stay in the low reporting range perpetually and defeat the function of the AUTO range mode.

5.4.1.6. SETUP → RNGE → UNIT: Setting the Reporting Range Unit Type

The T400 can display concentrations in ppb, ppm, ug/m^3, mg/m^3 units. Changing units affects all of the COM port values, and all of the display values for all reporting ranges. To change the units of measure press**:**



Note **Concentrations displayed in mg/m^3 and ug/m^3 use 0°C , 760 mmHg for Standard Temperature and Pressure (STP). Consult your local regulations for the STP used by your agency.**

Note **Once the Units of Measurement have been changed, the unit MUST be recalibrated, as the "expected span values" previously in effect will no longer be valid. Simply entering new expected span values without running the entire calibration routine is not sufficient. The following equations give approximate conversions between volume/volume units and weight/volume units:**

O3 ppb x 2.14 = O3 ug/m3

O3 ppm x 2.14 = O3 mg/m3.

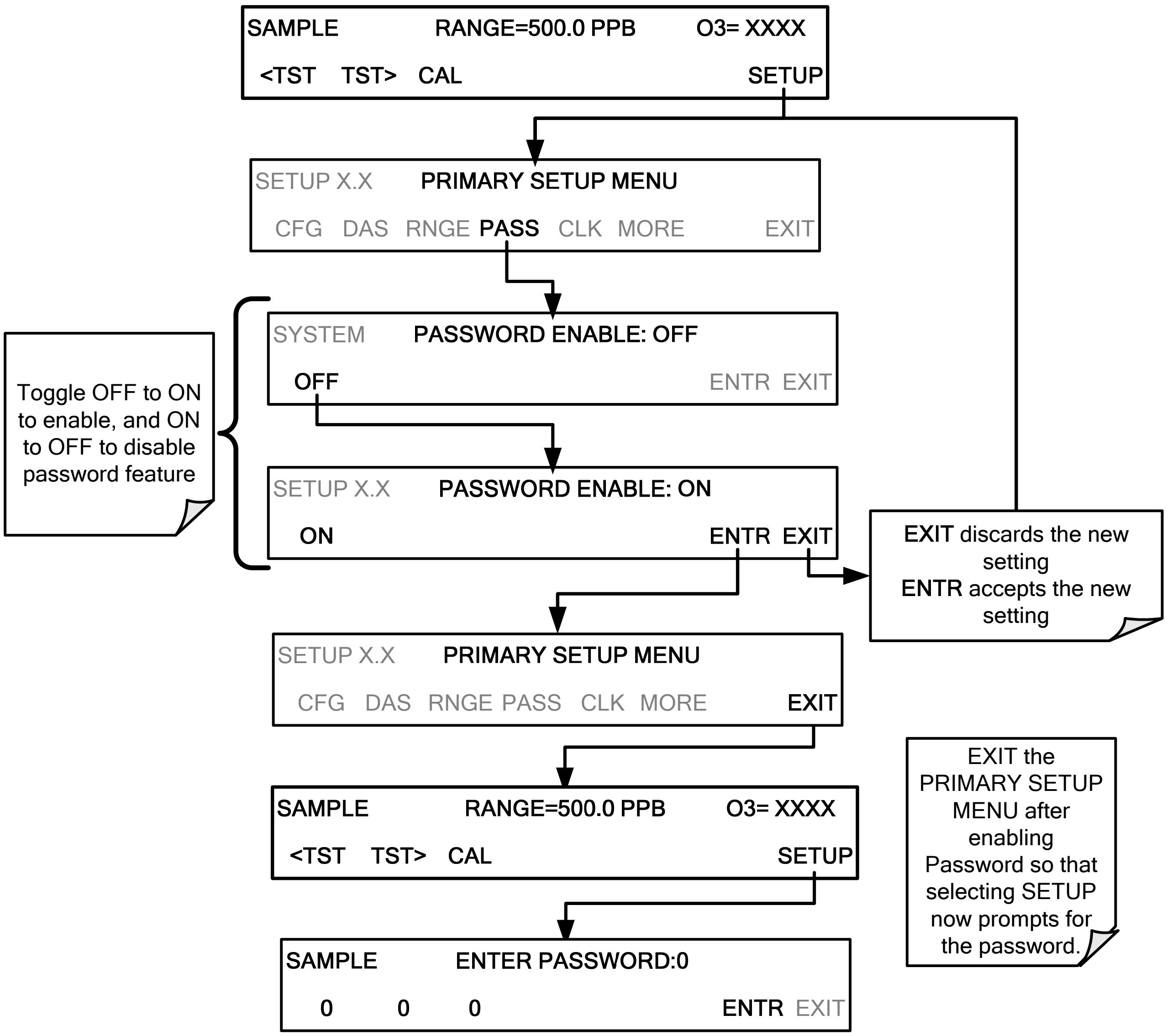
5.5. SETUP → PASS: PASSWORD PROTECTION

The menu system provides password protection of the calibration and setup functions to prevent unauthorized adjustments. When the password feature has been enabled (SETUP>PASS>ON), the system prompts the user for a password to enter the SETUP menu. This allows normal operation of the instrument, but requires the password (101) to access to the menus under SETUP. When PASSWORD is disabled (SETUP>OFF), any operator can enter the Primary Setup (SETUP) and Secondary Setup (SETUP>MORE) menus. Whether PASSWORD is enabled or disabled, a password (default 818) is required to enter the VARS or DIAG menus in the SETUP>MORE menu.

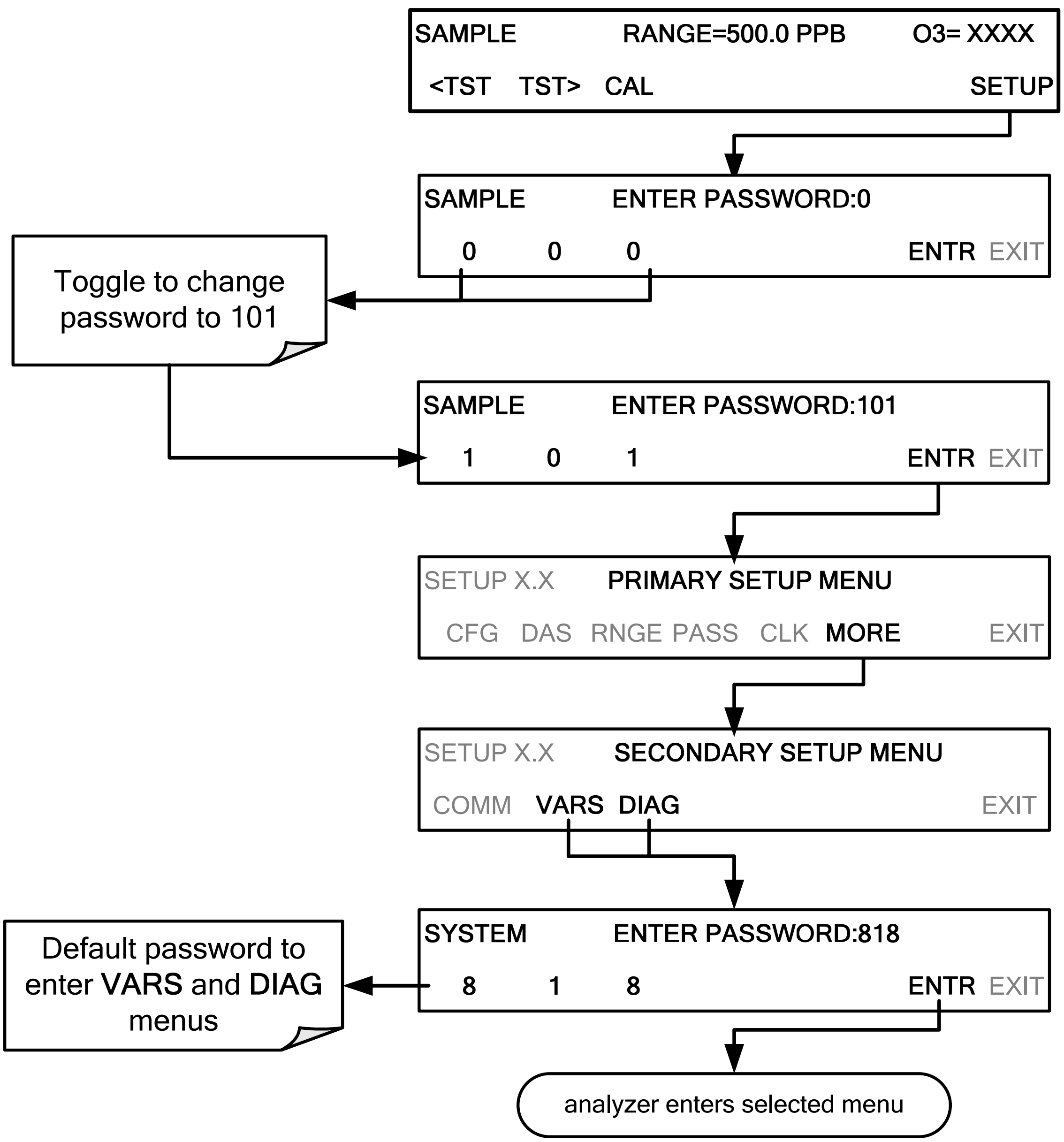
Table 5-1: Password Levels

PASSWORD	LEVEL	MENU ACCESS ALLOWED
Null (000)	Operation	All functions of the MAIN menu: **TEST, GEN,** initiate **SEQ , MSG, CLR**
101	Configuration/Maintenance	Access to primary and secondary SETUP menus when PASSWORD enabled.
818	Configuration/Maintenance	Access to DIAG and VARS menus under the secondary SETUP menu whether PASSWORD is enabled or disabled.

To enable or disable password protection, press:



Example: If password protection is enabled, the following menu button sequence would be required to enter the **VARS** or **DIAG** submenus:



Note

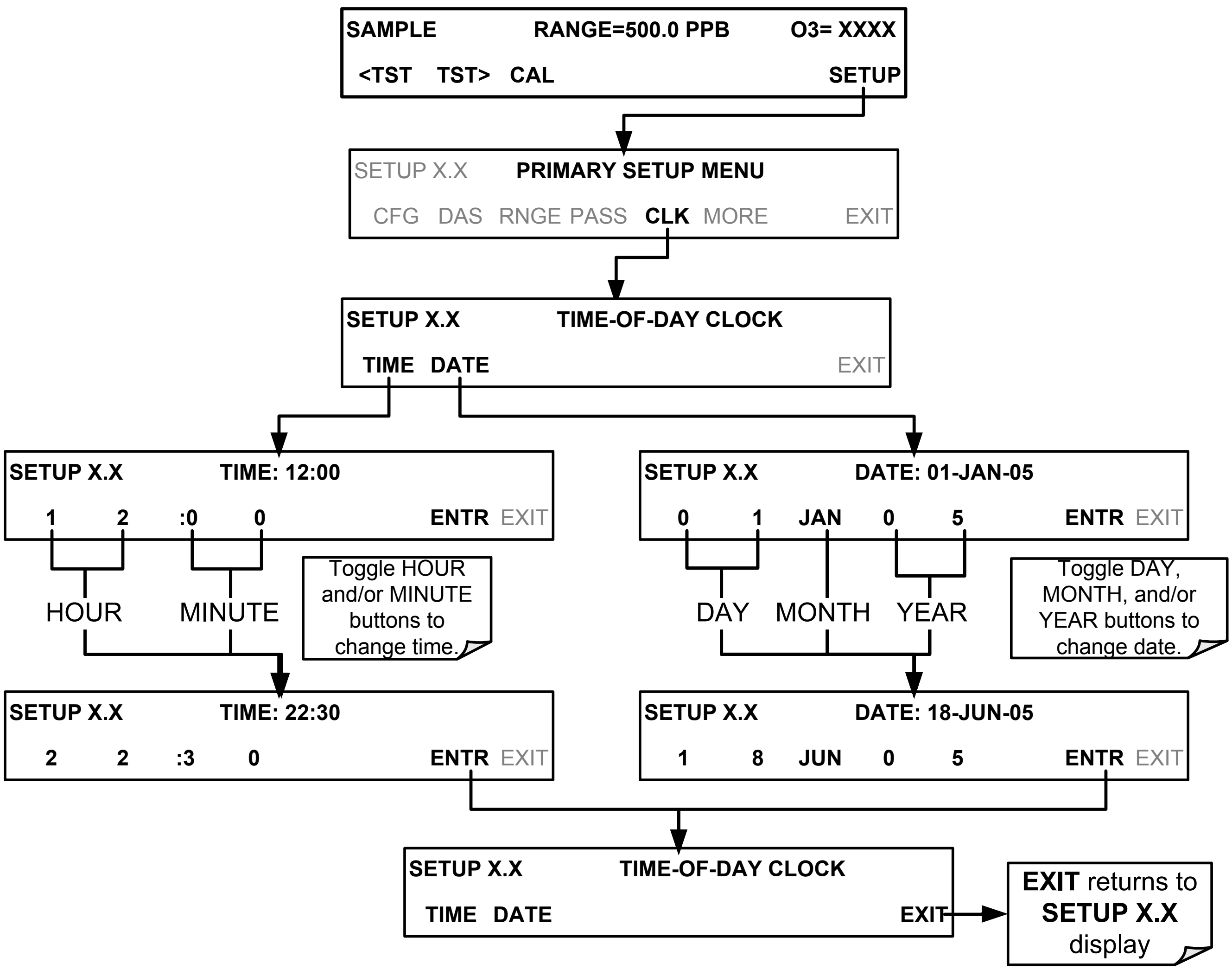
Whether PASSWORD is enabled or disabled, the instrument prompts for a password to enter the VARS and DIAG menus. The menu interface displays the default password (818) upon either menu. Press ENTR to access the selected menu.

5.6. SETUP → CLK: SETTING THE T400 ANALYZER'S INTERNAL TIME-OF-DAY CLOCK AND ADJUSTING SPEED

5.6.1.1. Setting the Internal Clock's Time and Day

The T400 has a time of day clock that supports the **DURATION** step of the automatic calibration (**ACAL**) sequence feature, time of day TEST function, and time stamps on for the DAS feature and most COMM port messages.

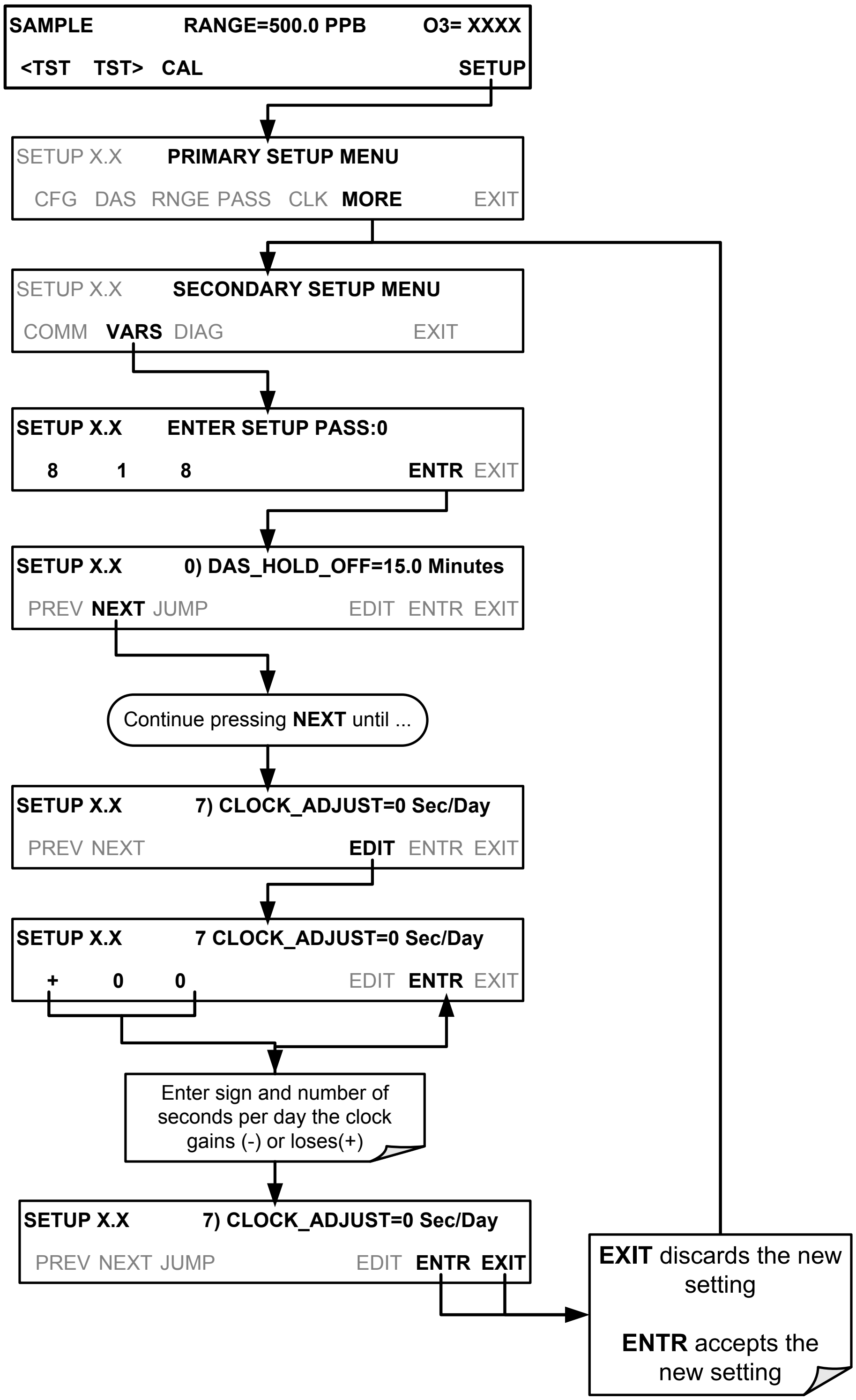
To set the clock's time and date, press:



5.6.1.2. **Adjusting the Internal Clock's Speed**

In order to compensate for CPU clocks which run faster or slower, you can adjust a variable called **CLOCK_ADJ** to speed up or slow down the clock by a fixed amount every day.

The **CLOCK_AD** variable is accessed via the **VARS** submenu: To change the value of this variable, press:



5.7. SETUP → COMM: COMMUNICATIONS PORTS

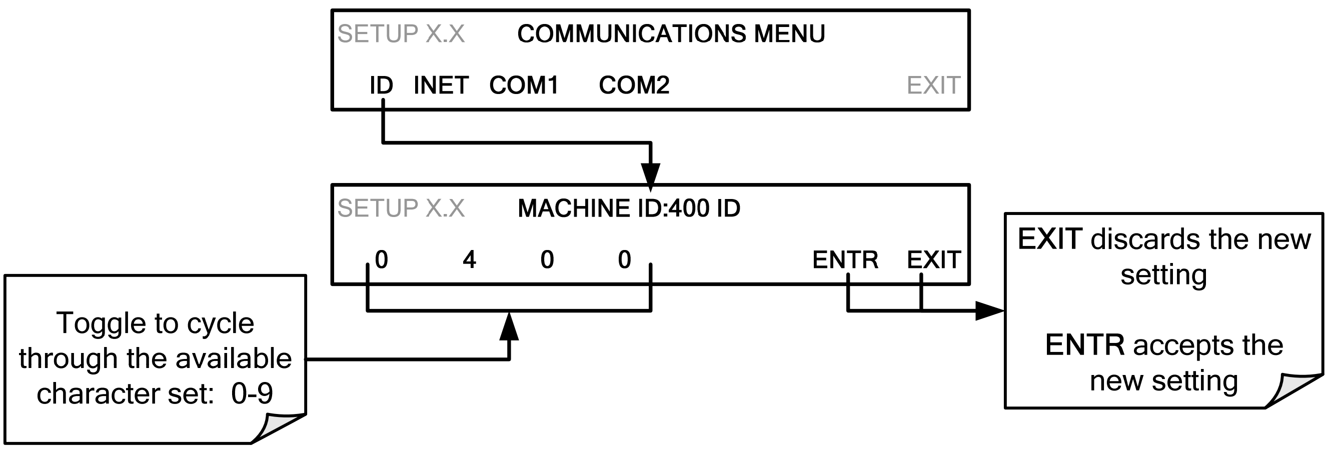
This section introduces the communications setup menu; Section 6 provides the setup instructions and operation information. Press SETUP>ENTR>MORE>COMM to arrive at the communications menu.

5.7.1. ID (MACHINE IDENTIFICATION)

Press ID to display and/or change the Machine ID, which must be changed to a unique identifier (number) when more than one instrument of the same model is used:

- in an RS-232 multidrop configuration
- on the same Ethernet LAN
- when applying MODBUS protocol
- when applying Hessen protocol

The default **ID** is typically the same as the model number, although it may sometimes be "0". Press any button(s) in the MACHINE ID menu until the Machine ID Parameter field displays the desired identifier.



The ID can be any 4-digit number and can also be used to identify analyzers in any number of ways (e.g., location numbers, company asset number, etc.).

5.7.2. INET (ETHERNET)

Use SETUP>COMM>INET to configure Ethernet communications, whether manually or via DHCP. Please see Section 6.5 for configuration details.

5.7.3. COM1 AND COM 2 (MODE, BAUD RATE AND TEST PORT)

Use the SETUP>COMM>COM1[COM2] menus to:

- configure communication modes (Section 6.2.1)
- view/set the baud rate (Section 6.2.2)
- test the connections of the com ports (Section 6.2.3)

Configuring COM1 or COM2 requires setting the DCE DTE switch on the rear panel. Section 6.1 provides DCE DTE information.

5.8. SETUP → VARS: VARIABLES SETUP AND DEFINITION

The T400 has several-user adjustable software variables, which define certain operational parameters. Usually, these variables are automatically set by the instrument’s firmware, but can be manually re-defined using the **VARS** menu.

The following table lists all variables that are available within the 101 password protected level. See Appendix A2 for a detailed listing of all of the T400 variables that are accessible through the remote interface.

Table 5-2: Variable Names (VARS)

NO.	VARIABLE	DESCRIPTION	ALLOWED VALUES	VARS DEFAULT VALUES
0	DAS_HOLD_OFF	Changes the Internal Data Acquisition System (DAS) **HOLDOFF** timer: No data is stored in the DAS channels during situations when the software considers the data to be questionable such as during warm up of just after the instrument returns from one of its calibration mode to **SAMPLE** Mode.	May be set for intervals between 0.5 – 20 min	15 min.
1	CONC_PRECISION	Allows the user to set the number of significant digits to the right of the decimal point display of concentration and stability values.	AUTO, 1, 2, 3, 4	AUTO
2	PHOTO_LAMP[4]	Allows adjustment of the temperature set point for the photometer UV lamp in the optical bench.	0 - 100°C	58°C
3	’O3_GEN_LAMP[1 4]	Allows adjustment of the temperature set point for the UV lamp in the O_3 generator option.[1]	0 - 100°C	48°C
4	O3_GEN_LOW1[1]	Allows adjustment of the O_3 generator option for the low (mid) span calibration point on **RANGE1**[2] during 3-point calibration checks.[1]	0 – 1500 ppb	100 ppb
5	O3_GEN_LOW2[1]	Allows adjustment of the O_3 Generator Option for the low (mid) span calibration point on **RANGE2**[3] during 3-point calibration checks.[1]	0– 1500 ppb	100 ppb
6	O3_SCRUB_SET[1,4]	Allows adjustment of the temperature set point for the heater attached to the metal wool scrubber option along with set points for both the High and Low alarm limits for the heater.[1]	0 - 200°C	110°C
7	CLOCK_ADJ	Adjusts the speed of the analyzer’s clock. Choose the + sign if the clock is too slow, choose the - sign if the clock is too fast.	-60 to +60 s/day	0 sec

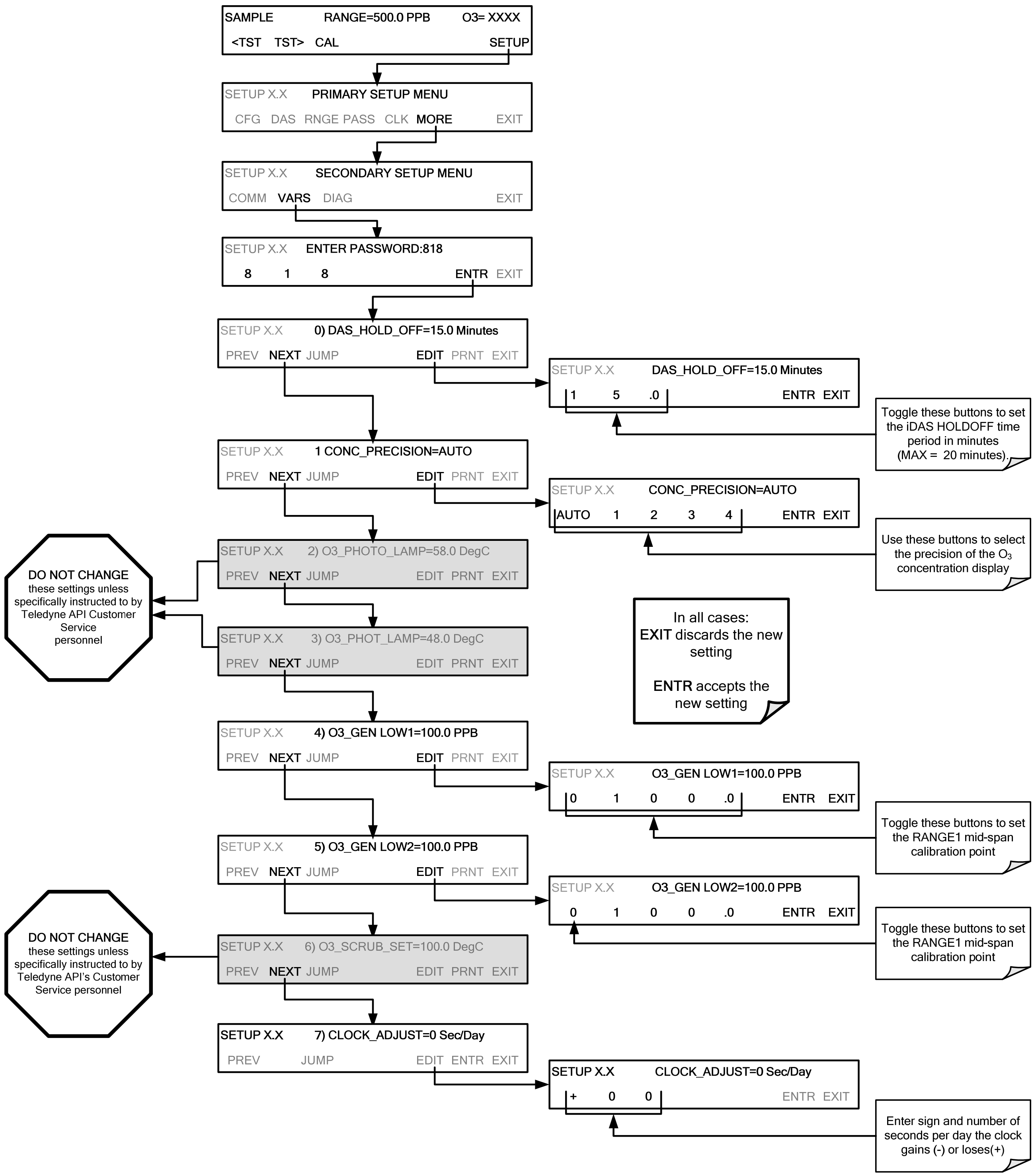
[1] Although, this variable may appear in the list even when the associated option is not installed. It is only effective when that option is installed and operating.

[2] **RANGE1** is the default range when the analyzer is set for **SINGLE** range mode and the **LOW** range when the unit is set for **AUTO** range mode.

[3] **RANGE2 HI** range when the unit is set for **AUTO** range mode.

[4] **DO NOT ADJUST OR CHANGE** this values unless instructed to by Teledyne API Customer Service personnel.

To access and navigate the **VARS** menu, use the following button sequence:



IMPORTANT

IMPACT ON READINGS OR DATA

There is a 2-second latency period between when a VARS value is changed and the new value is stored into the analyzer's memory. DO NOT turn the analyzer off during this period or the new setting will be lost.

5.9. SETUP → DIAG :DIAGNOSTICS FUNCTIONS

A series of diagnostic tools is grouped together under the **SETUP→MORE→DIAG** menu. As these parameters are dependent on firmware revision, (see Appendix A). These tools can be used in a variety of troubleshooting and diagnostic procedures and are referred to in many places of the maintenance and trouble-shooting sections of this manual.

The various operating modes available under the **DIAG** menu are:

Table 5-3: Diagnostic Mode (DIAG) Functions

DIAG SUBMENU	SUBMENU FUNCTION	Front Panel Mode Indicator	MANUAL SECTION
SIGNAL I/O	Allows observation of all digital and analog signals in the instrument. Allows certain digital signals such as valves and heaters to be toggled **ON** and **OFF**.	**DIAG I/O**	12.1.3
ANALOG OUTPUT	When entered, the analyzer performs an analog output step test. This can be used to calibrate a chart recorder or to test the analog output accuracy.	**DIAG AOUT**	12.7.8.1
ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION	The signal levels of the instruments analog outputs may be calibrated (either individually or as a group). Various electronic parameters such as signal span, and offset are available for viewing and configuration.	**DIAG AIO**	5.10
O_3 GENERATOR CALIBRATION[1]	The analyzer is performing an electric test. This test simulates IR detector signal in a known manner so that the proper functioning of the sync/demod board can be verified.	**DIAG OPTIC**	9.6
DARK CALIBRATION	The analyzer is performing a dark calibration procedure. This procedure measures and stores the inherent dc offset of the sync/demod board electronics.	**DIAG ELEC**	9.5.1
FLOW CALIBRATION	This function is used to calibrate the gas flow output signals of sample gas and ozone supply. These settings are retained when exiting **DIAG**.	**DIAG FCAL**	9.5.2
TEST CHAN OUTPUT	Configures the **A4** analog output channel.	**DIAG TCHN**	5.10.1.9
1 Only appears if the IZS option is installed.			

To access the various **DIAG** submenus, press the following buttons:

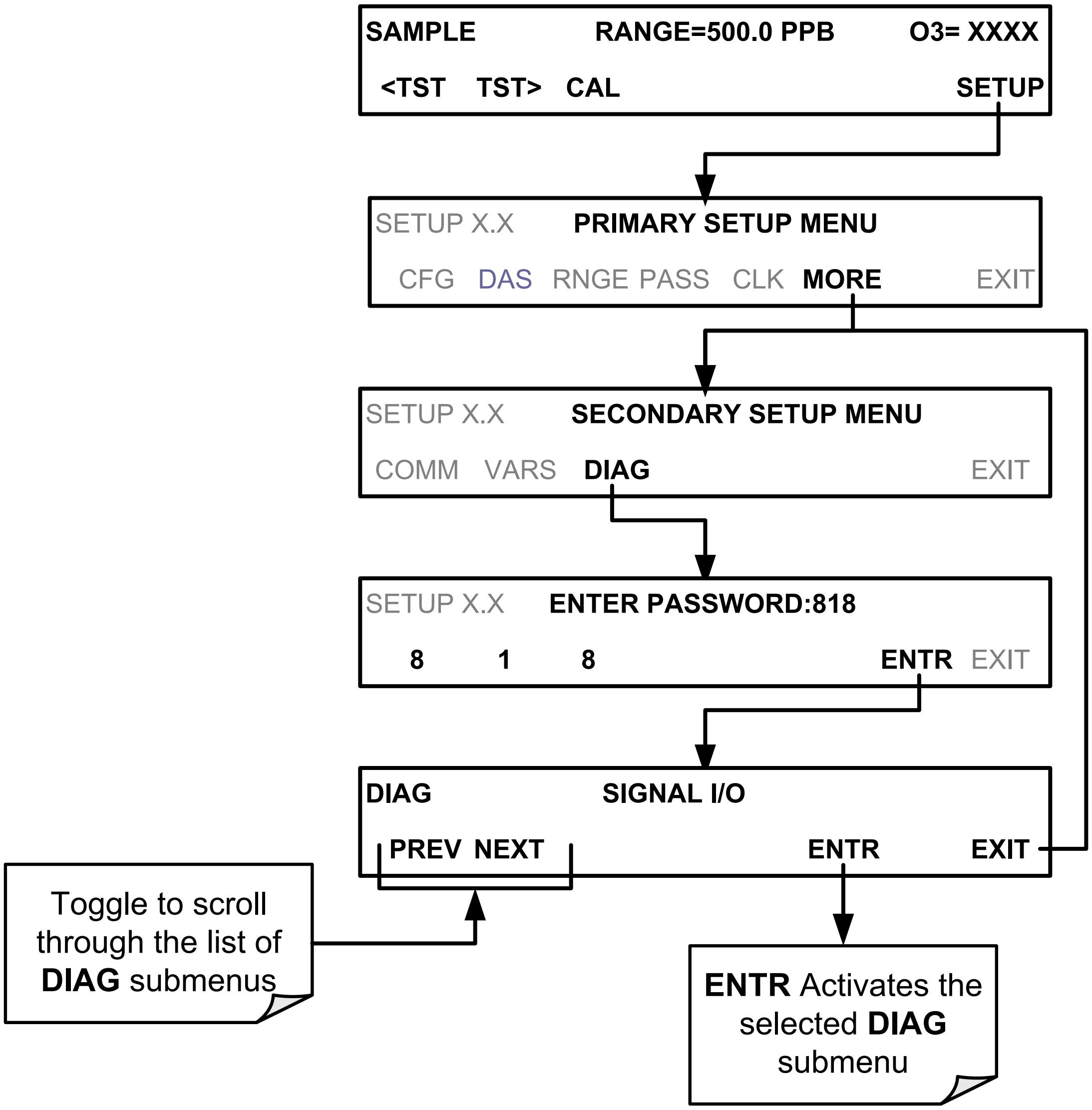


Figure 5-2: Accessing the DIAG Submenus

5.10. USING THE MODEL T400 ANALYZER'S ANALOG I/O

Table 5-4 lists the analog I/O functions available in the T400 analyzer.

Table 5-4: DIAG - Analog I/O Functions

SUB MENU	FUNCTION	MANUAL SECTION
AOUT CALIBRATED	Initiates a calibration of the **A1**, **A2** and **A4** analog output channels that determines the slope and offset inherent in the circuitry of each output. These values are stored in the and applied to the output signals by the CPU automatically	5.10.1.1
CONCOUT_1[1]	Sets the basic electronic configuration of the **A1** output. There are four options: • **RANGE**: Selects the signal type (voltage or current loop) and level of the output • **A1 OFS**: Allows them input of a DC offset to let the user manually adjust the output level • **AUTO CAL**: Enables / Disables the **AOUT CALIBRATION** Feature • **CALIBRATED**: Performs the same calibration as **AOUT CALIBRATED**, but on this one channel only.	5.10
CONCOUT_2[1]	Sets the basic electronic configuration of the **A2** output. There are three options: • **RANGE**: Selects the signal type (voltage or current loop) and level of the output • **A2 OFS**: Allows them input of a DC offset to let the user manually adjust the output level • **AUTO CAL**: Enables / Disables the **AOUT CALIBRATION** Feature • **CALIBRATED**: Performs the same calibration as **AOUT CALIBRATED**, but on this one channel only.	
TEST OUTPUT[1]	Sets the basic electronic configuration of the **A4** output. There are three options: • **RANGE**: Selects the signal type (voltage or current loop) and level of the output • **A4 OFS**: Allows them input of a DC offset to let the user manually adjust the output level • **AUTO CAL**: Enables / Disables the **AOUT CALIBRATION** Feature • **CALIBRATED**: Performs the same calibration as **AOUT CALIBRATED**, but on this one channel only.	5.10.1.9
AIN CALIBRATED	Initiates a calibration of the A-to-D Converter circuit located on the Motherboard.	5.10.2
XIN1 . . . **XIN8**	For each of 8 external analog inputs channels, shows the gain, offset, engineering units, and whether the channel is to show up as a Test function.	
[1]Changes to **RANGE** or **REC_OFS** require recalibration of this output.		

5.10.1. ADJUSTING & CALIBRATING THE ANALOG OUTPUT SIGNALS

The T400 analyzer comes equipped with three analog outputs. The first two outputs (**A1** & **A2)** carry analog signals that represent the currently measured O_3 output (see Section 5.4.1.2). The third output (**A4**) can be set by the user to carry the current signal level of any one of several operational parameters (see Table 5-8).

To access the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** sub menu, press:

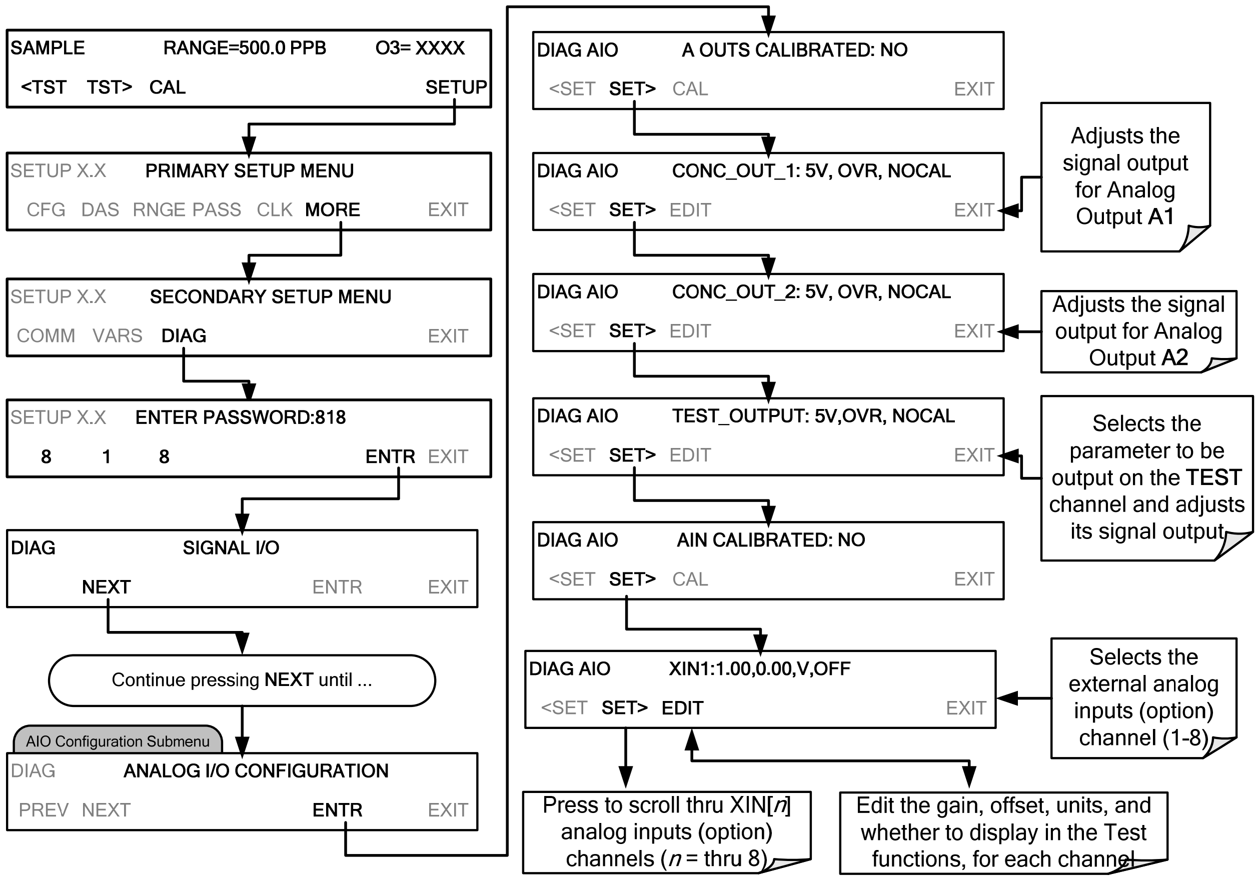


Figure 5-3: Accessing the Analog I/O Configuration Submenus

5.10.1.1. Calibration of the Analog Outputs

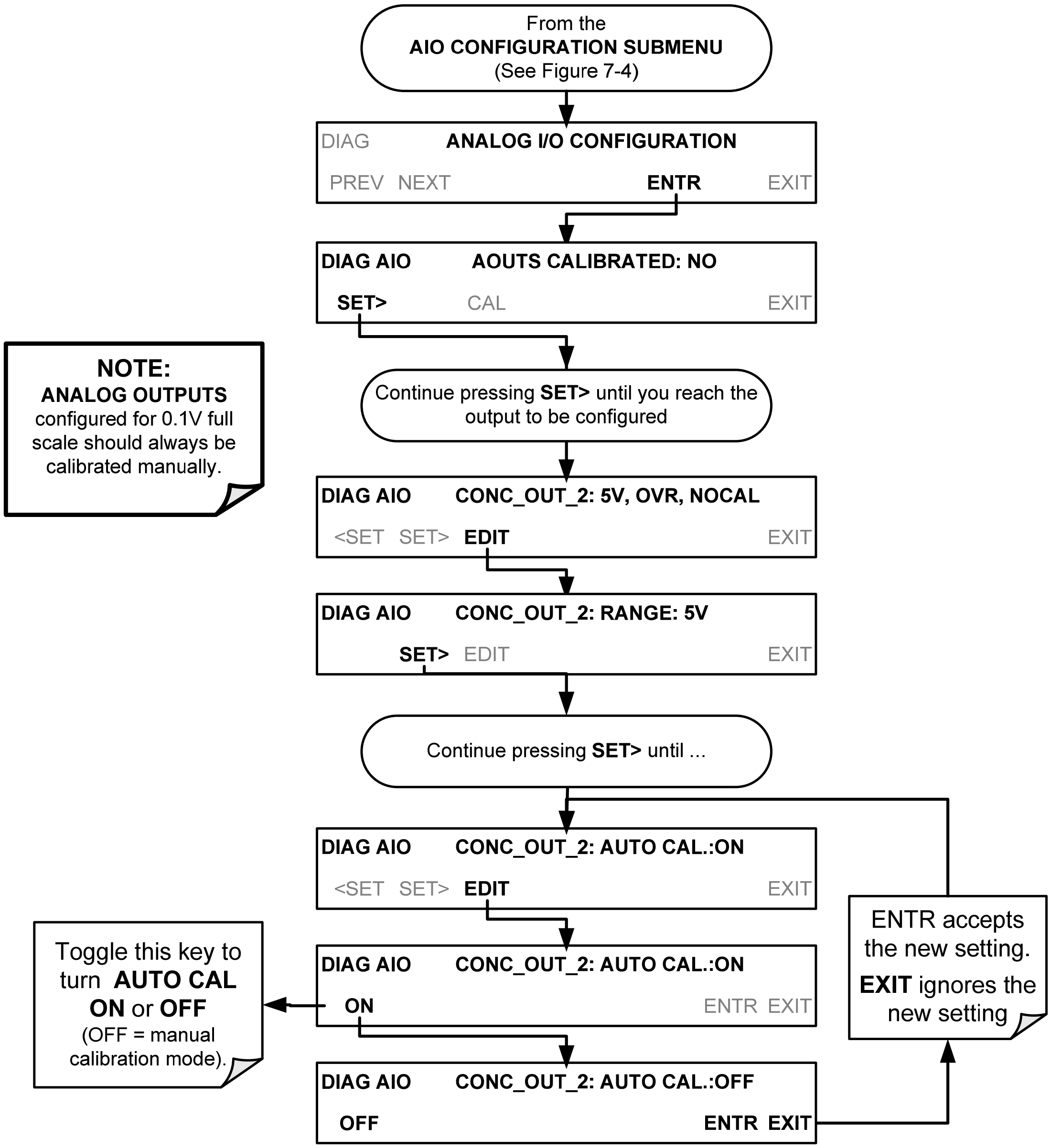
TEST CHANNEL calibration needs to be carried out on first startup of the analyzer (performed in the factory as part of the configuration process) or whenever re-calibration is required. The analog outputs can be calibrated automatically or adjusted manually.

In its default mode, the instrument is configured for automatic calibration of all channels, which is useful for clearing any analog calibration warnings associated with channels that will not be used or connected to any input or recording device, e.g., datalogger.

Manual calibration should be used for the 0.1V range or in cases where the outputs must be closely matched to the characteristics of the recording device. Manual calibration requires the AUTOCAL feature to be disabled.

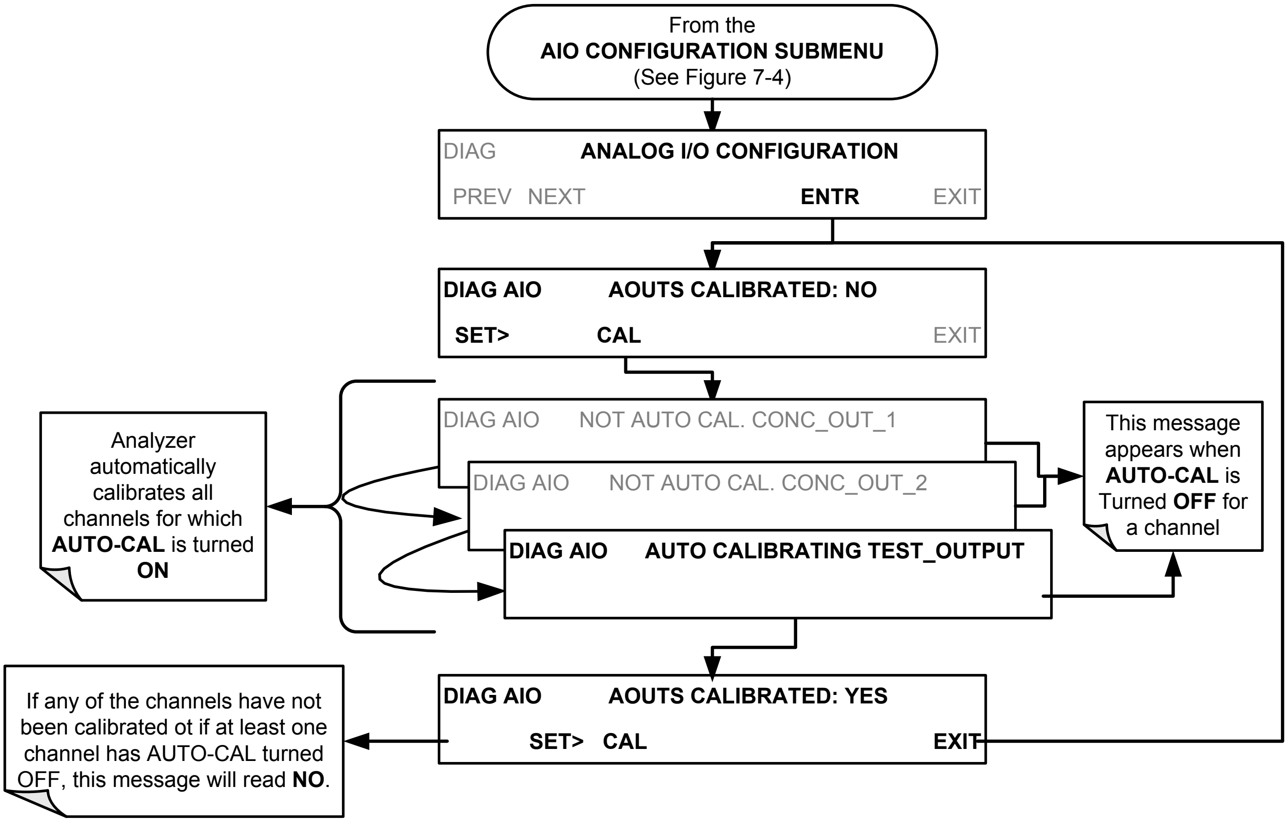
5.10.1.2. **Enabling or Disabling the AutoCal for an Individual Analog Output**

To enable or disable the **AutoCal** feature for an individual analog output, press.



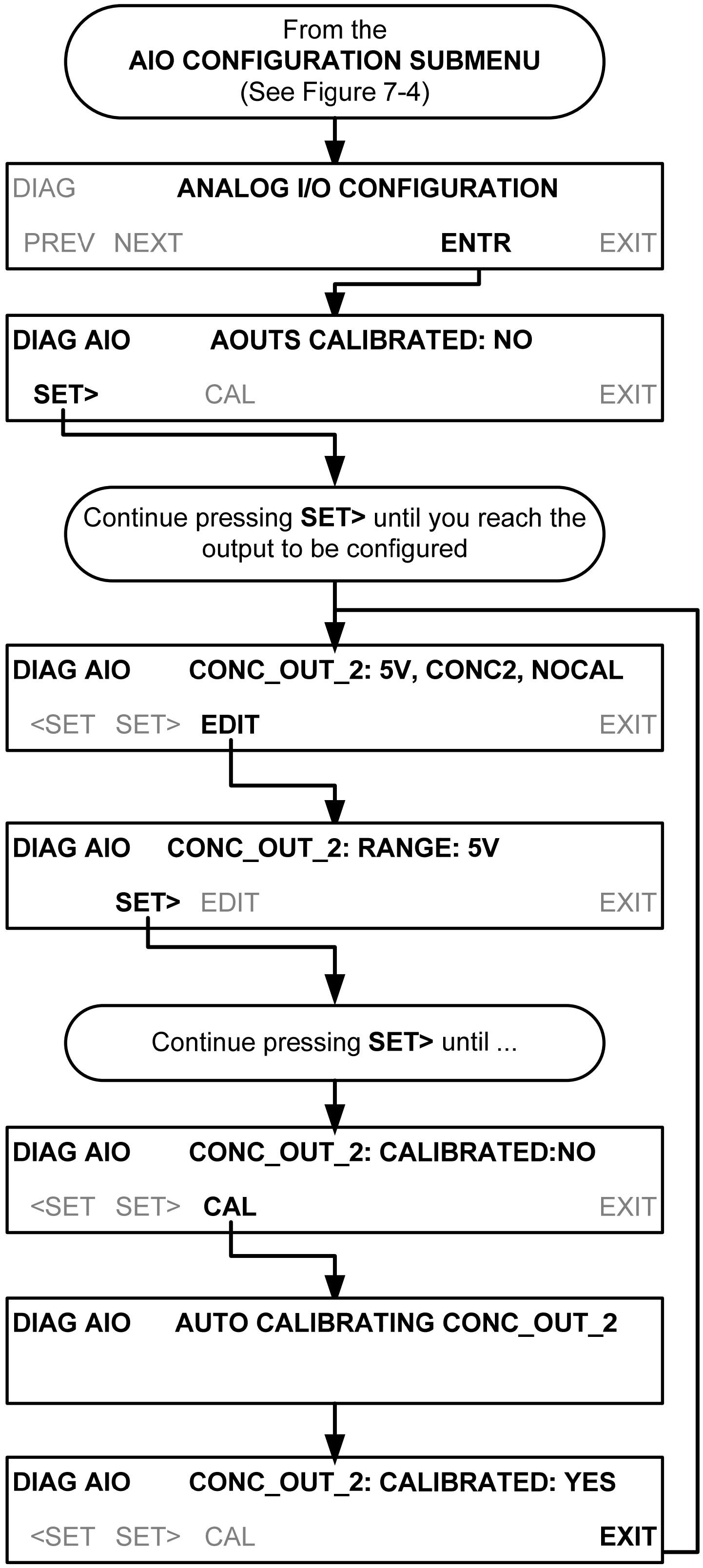
5.10.1.3. **Automatic Group Calibration of the Analog Outputs**

To calibrate the outputs as a group with the **AOUTS CALIBRATION** command, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press:



Note **Manual calibration should be used for any analog output set for a 0.1V output range or in cases where the outputs must be closely matched to the characteristics of the recording device.**

To use the **AUTO CAL** feature to initiate an automatic calibration for an individual analog output, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press:



5.10.1.4. Manual Calibration of the Analog Outputs Configured for Voltage Ranges

For highest accuracy, the voltages of the analog outputs can be manually calibrated.

Note **The menu for manually adjusting the analog output signal level will only appear if the AUTO-CAL feature is turned off for the channel being adjusted (See Section 5.10.1.2).**

Calibration is performed with a voltmeter connected across the output terminals and by changing the actual output signal level using the front panel buttons in 100, 10 or 1 count increments. See Figure 3-7 for pin assignments and diagram of the analog output connector.

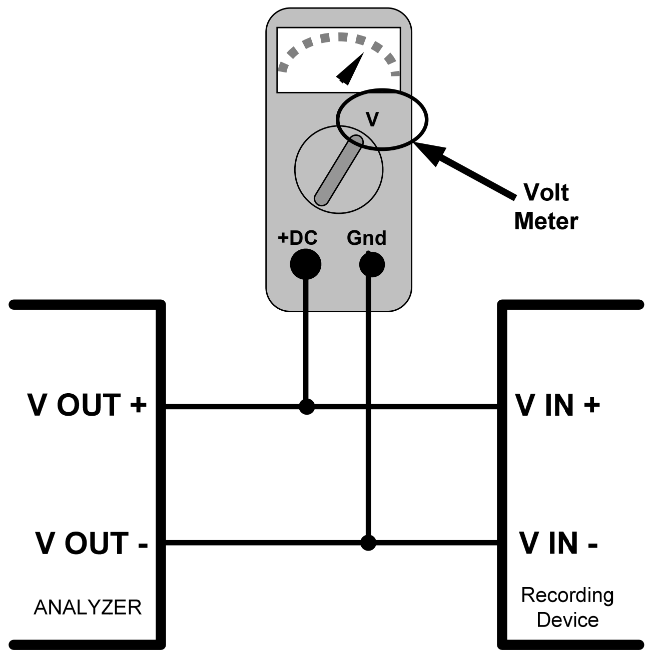
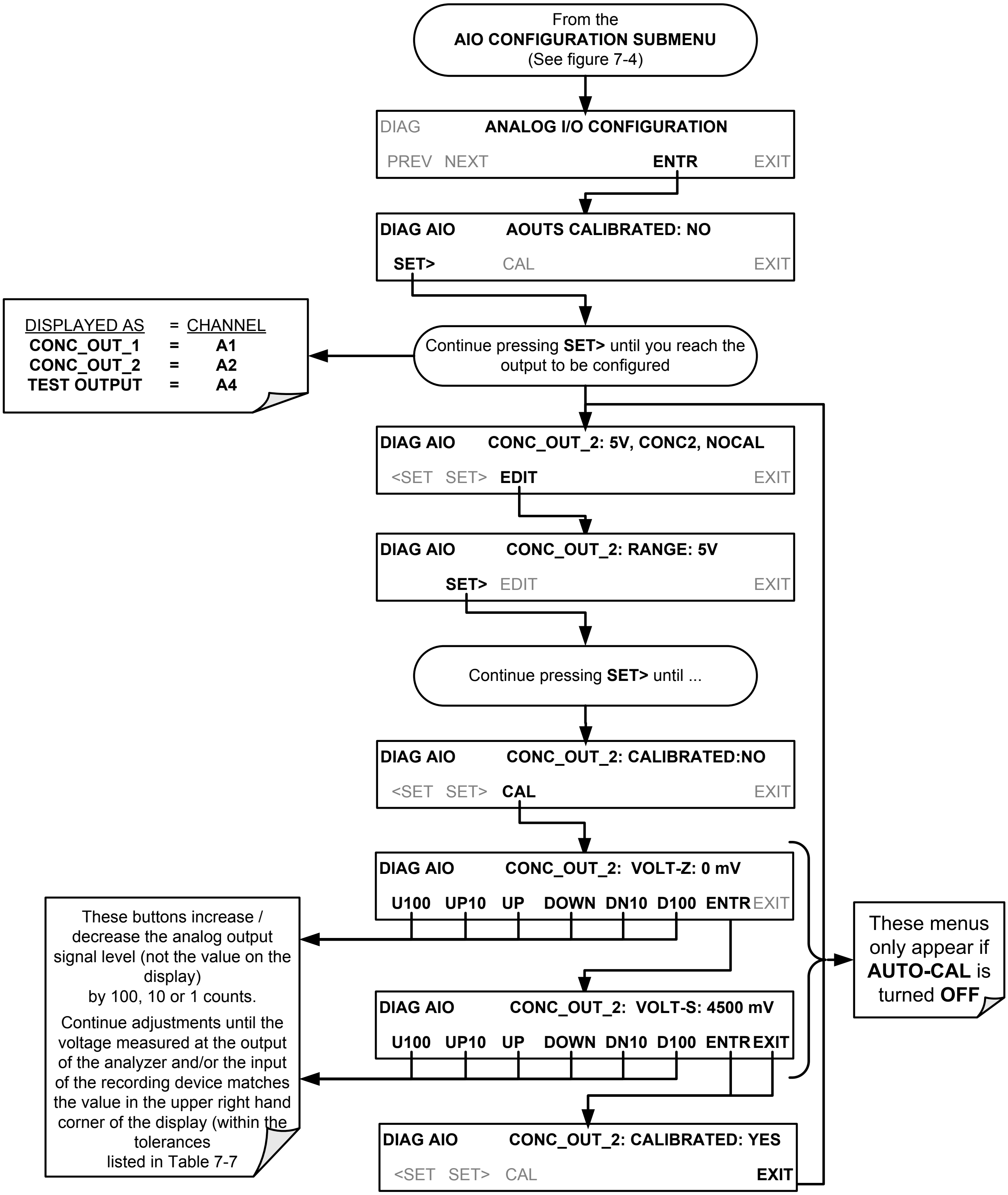


Figure 5-4: Setup for Calibrating Analog Output

Table 5-5: Voltage Tolerances for the TEST CHANNEL Calibration

FULL SCALE	ZERO TOLERANCE	SPAN VOLTAGE	SPAN TOLERANCE	MINIMUM ADJUSTMENT (1 count)
0.1 VDC	±0.0005V	90 mV	±0.001V	0.02 mV
1 VDC	±0.001V	900 mV	±0.001V	0.24 mV
5 VDC	±0.002V	4500 mV	±0.003V	1.22 mV
10 VDC	±0.004V	4500 mV	±0.006V	2.44 mV

To adjust the signal levels of an analog output channel manually, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press:


From the
AIO CONFIGURATION SUBMENU
(See figure 7-4)
DIAG ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION
PREV NEXT ENTR EXIT
DIAG AIO AOUTS CALIBRATED: NO
SET> CAL EXIT
DISPLAYED AS = CHANNEL
CONC_OUT_1 = A1
CONC_OUT_2 = A2
TEST OUTPUT = A4
Continue pressing SET> until you reach the output to be configured
DIAG AIO CONC_OUT_2: 5V, CONC2, NOCAL
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
DIAG AIO CONC_OUT_2: RANGE: 5V
SET> EDIT EXIT
Continue pressing SET> until ...
DIAG AIO CONC_OUT_2: CALIBRATED:NO
<SET SET> CAL EXIT
DIAG AIO CONC_OUT_2: VOLT-Z: 0 mV
U100 UP10 UP DOWN DN10 D100 ENTR EXIT
These buttons increase / decrease the analog output signal level (not the value on the display) by 100, 10 or 1 counts.
Continue adjustments until the voltage measured at the output of the analyzer and/or the input of the recording device matches the value in the upper right hand corner of the display (within the tolerances listed in Table 7-7
These menus only appear if AUTO-CAL is turned OFF
DIAG AIO CONC_OUT_2: VOLT-S: 4500 mV
U100 UP10 UP DOWN DN10 D100 ENTR EXIT
DIAG AIO CONC_OUT_2: CALIBRATED: YES
<SET SET> CAL EXIT

5.10.1.5. **Manual Adjustment of Current Loop Output Span and Offset**

A current loop option may be purchased for the A1 and A2 Analog outputs of the analyzer. This option places circuitry in series with the output of the D-to A converter on the motherboard that changes the normal DC voltage output to a 0-20 milliamp signal. The outputs can be ordered scaled to any set of limits within that 0-20 mA range, however most current loop applications call for either 0-20 mA or 4-20mA range spans. All current loop outputs have a + 5% over range. Ranges whose lower limit is set above 1 mA also have a –5 under range.

To switch an analog output from voltage to current loop, follow the instructions in Section 5.10.1.6 and select **CURR** from the list of options on the "Output Range" menu.

Adjusting the signal zero and span levels of the current loop output is done by raising or lowering the voltage output of the D-to-A converter circuitry on the analyzer's motherboard. This raises or lowers the signal level produced by the Current Loop Option circuitry.

The software allows this adjustment to be made in 100, 10 or 1 count increments. Since the exact amount by which the current signal is changed per D-to-A count varies from output-to-output and instrument–to–instrument, you will need to measure the change in the signal levels with a separate, current meter placed in series with the output circuit. See Figure 3-7 for pin assignments and diagram of the analog output connector.

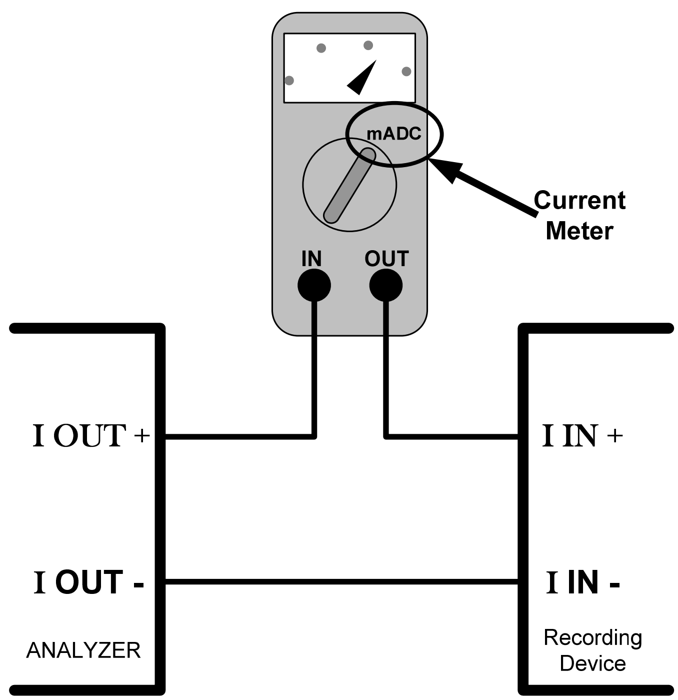
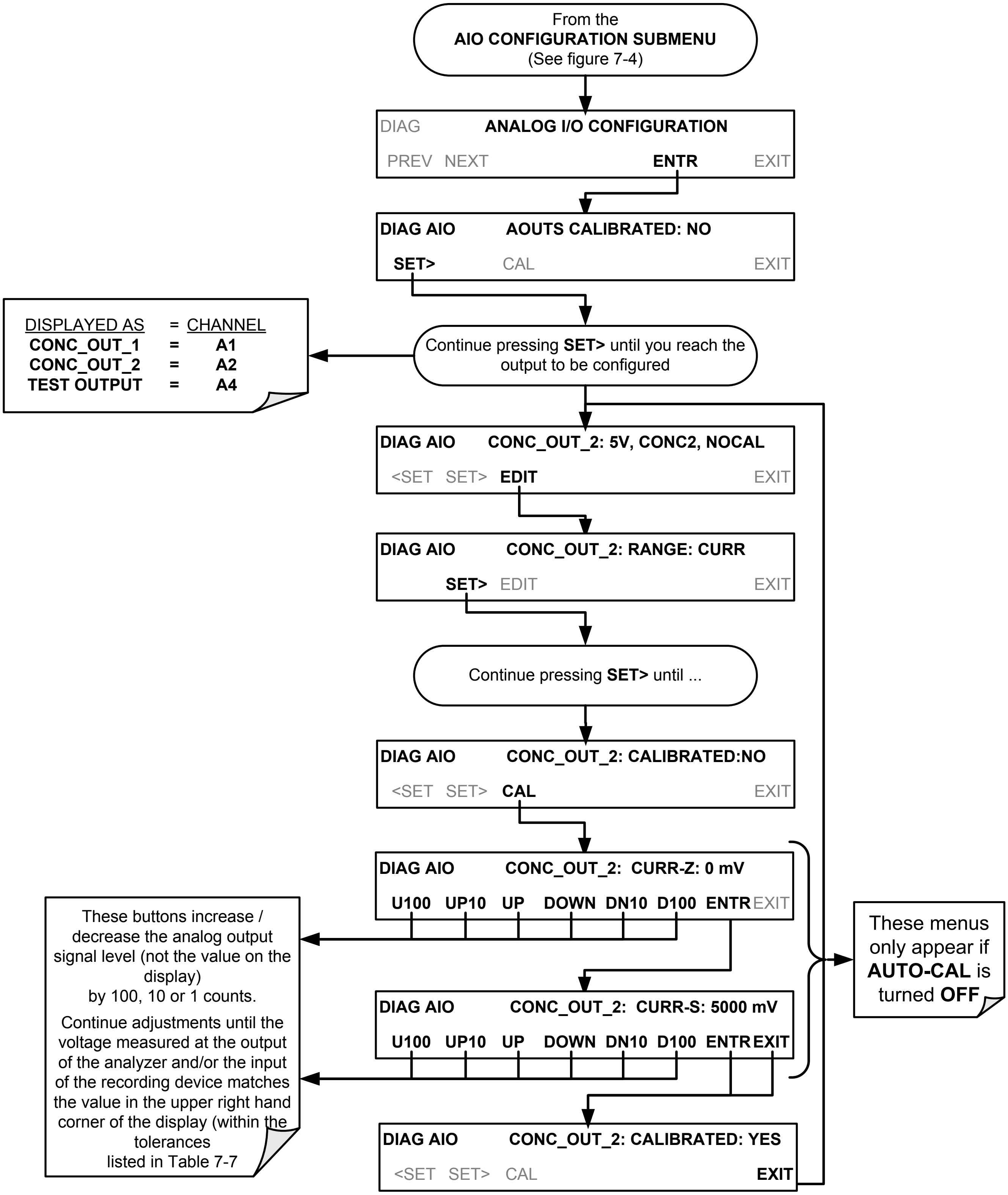


Figure 5-5: Setup for Checking Current Output Signal Levels

CAUTION – General Safety Hazard

DO NOT EXCEED 60 V PEAK VOLTAGE BETWEEN CURRENT LOOP OUTPUTS AND INSTRUMENT GROUND.

To adjust the zero and span signal levels of the current outputs, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press:



An alternative method for setting up the Current Loop outputs is to connect a 250 ohm ±1% resistor across the current loop output in lieu of the current meter (see Figure 3-7 for pin assignments and diagram of the analog output connector). Using a voltmeter connected across the resistor follow the procedure above but adjust the output for the following values:

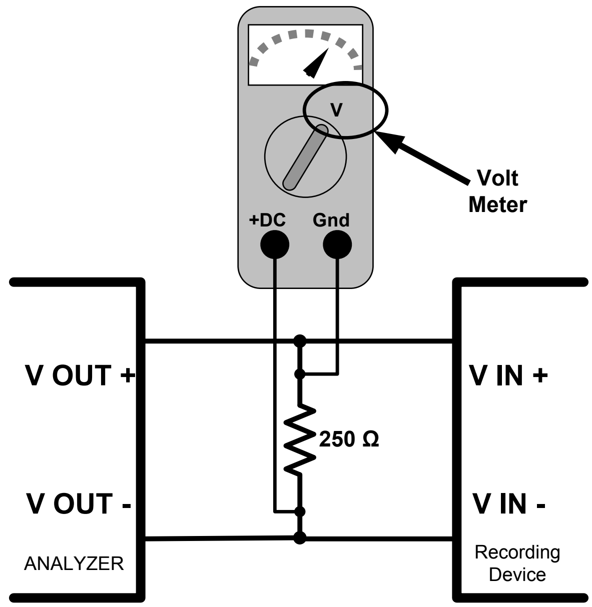


Figure 5-6: Alternative Setup Using 250Ω Resistor for Checking Current Output Signal Levels

Table 5-6: Current Loop Output Check

% FS	Voltage across Resistor for 2-20 mA	Voltage across Resistor for 4-20 mA
0	0.5 VDC	1 VDC
100	5.0	5.0

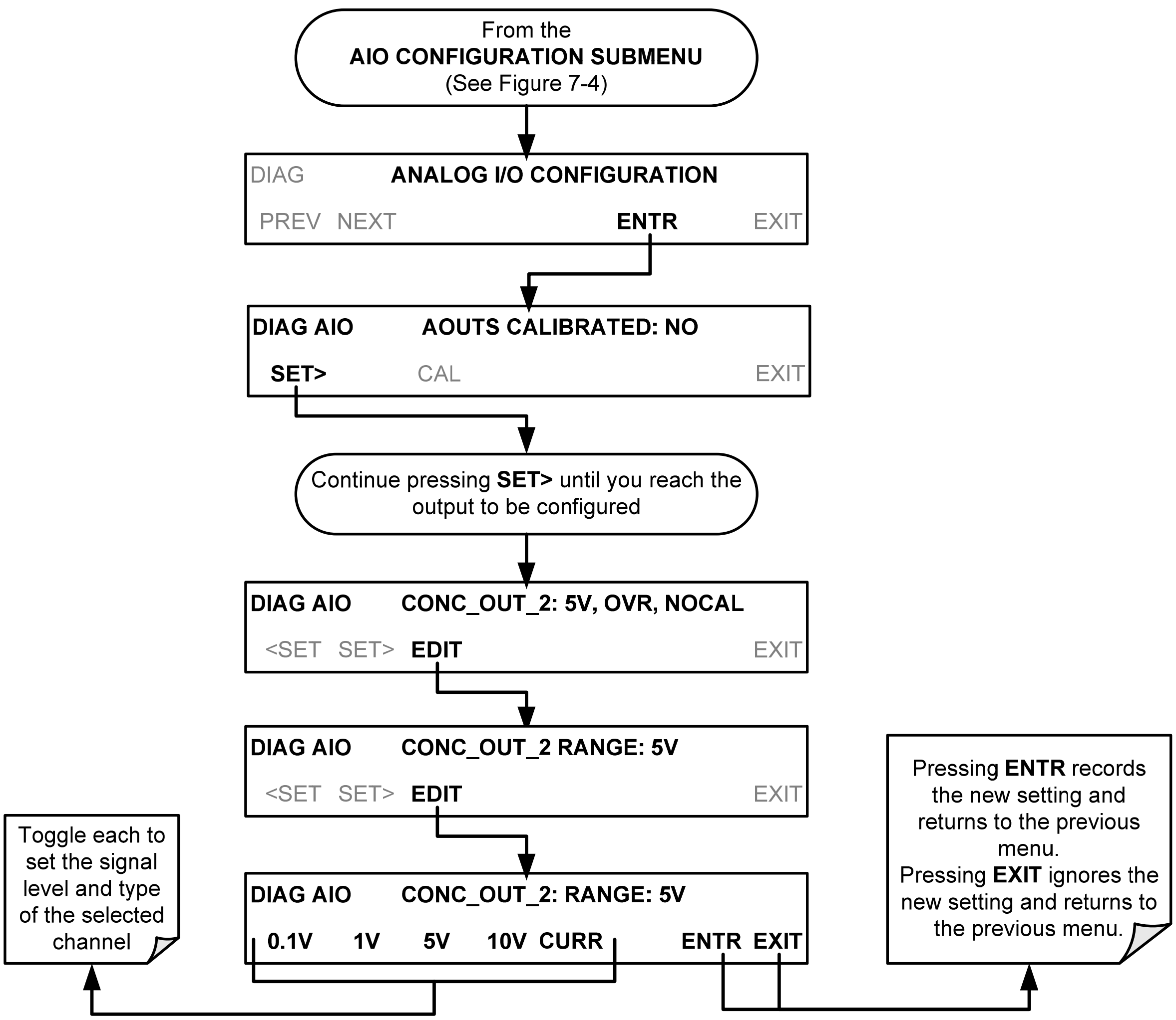
5.10.1.6. Analog Output Voltage / Current Range Selection

In its standard configuration the analog outputs is set to output a 0 – 5 VDC signals. Several other output ranges are available (see Table 5-7). Each range has is usable from -5% to + 5% of the rated span.

Table 5-7: Analog Output Voltage Range Min/Max

RANGE NAME	RANGE SPAN	MINIMUM OUTPUT	MAXIMUM OUTPUT
0.1V	0-100 mVDC	-5 mVDC	105 mVDC
1V	0-1 VDC	-0.05 VDC	1.05 VDC
5V	0-5 VDC	-0.25 VDC	5.25 VDC
10V	0-10 VDC	-0.5 VDC	10.5 VDC
• The default offset for all VDC ranges is 0 VDC.			
CURR	0-20 mA	0 mA	20 mA
• While these are the physical limits of the current loop modules, typical applications use 2-20 or 4-20 mA for the lower and upper limits. Please specify desired range when ordering this option. • The default offset for all current ranges is 0 mA.			

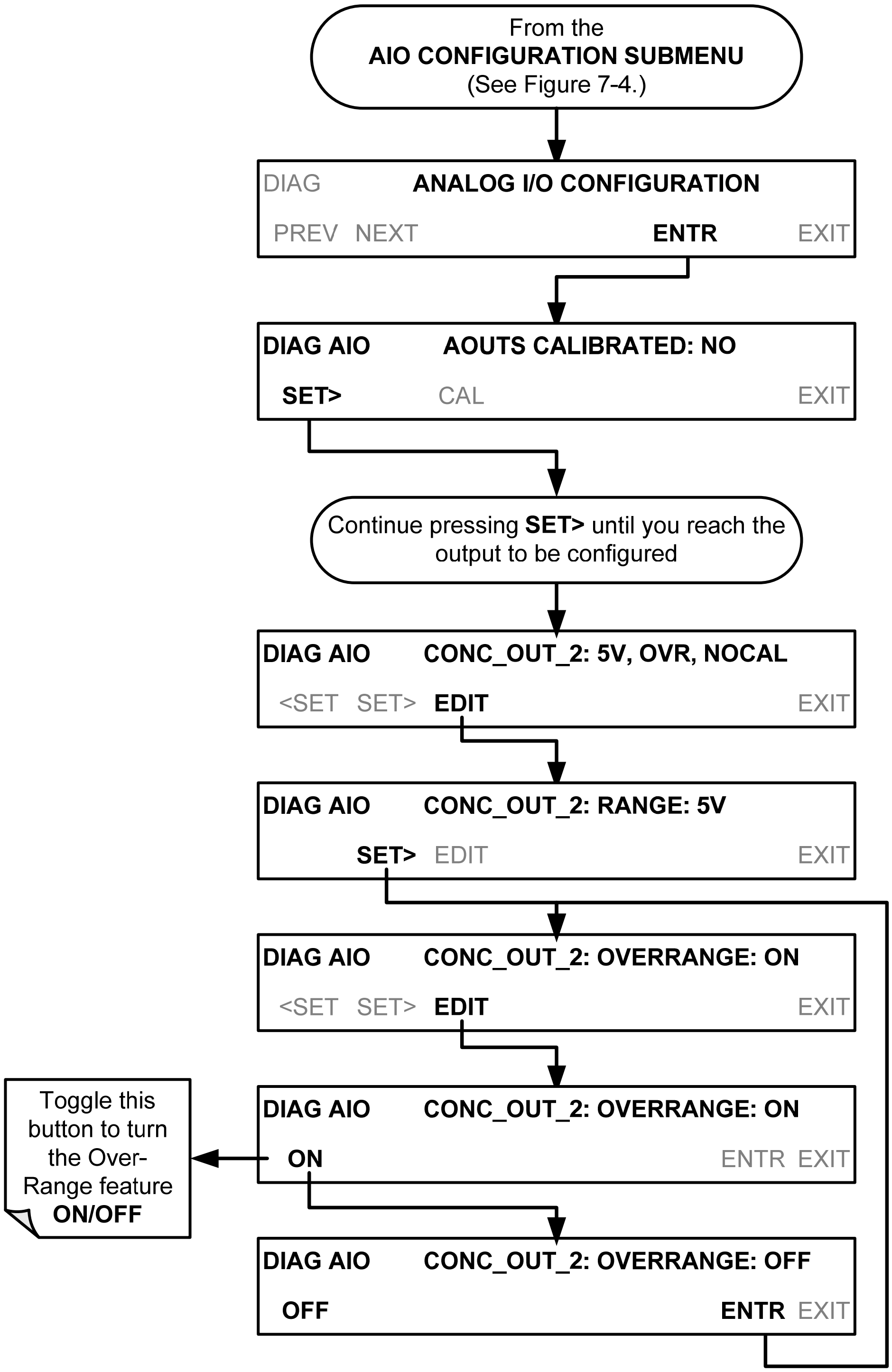
To change the output type and range, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press,



5.10.1.7. Turning an Analog Output Over-Range Feature ON/OFF

In its default configuration, a ± 5% over-range is available on each of the T400's analog outputs. This over-range can be disabled if your recording device is sensitive to excess voltage or current.

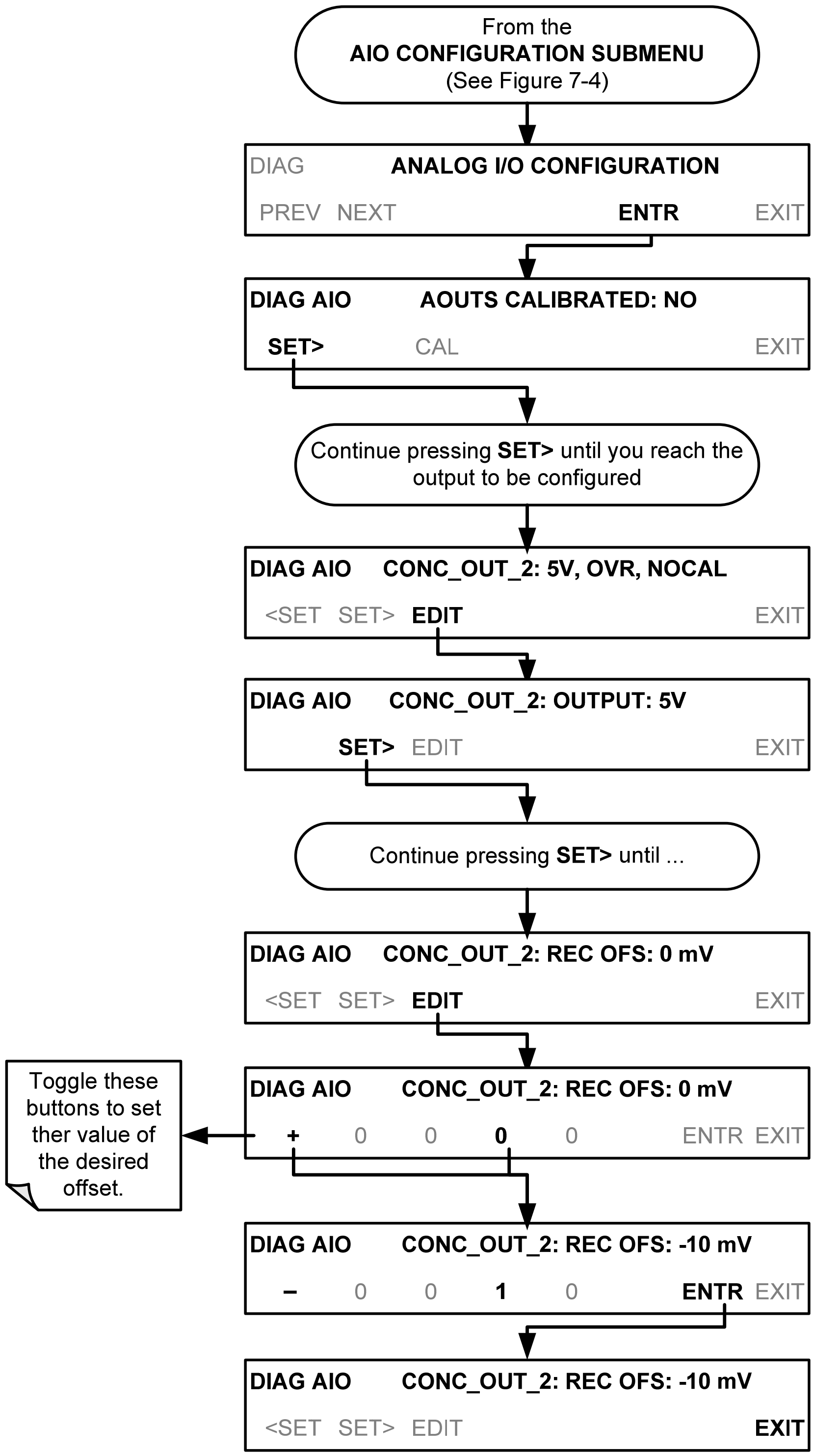
To turn the over-range feature on or off, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press



5.10.1.8. Adding a Recorder Offset to an Analog Output

Some analog signal recorders require that the zero signal is significantly different from the baseline of the recorder in order to record slightly negative readings from noise around the zero point. This can be achieved in the T400 by defining a zero offset, a small voltage (e.g., 10% of span).

To add a zero offset to a specific analog output channel, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press:



5.10.1.9. Selecting a Test Channel Function for Output A4

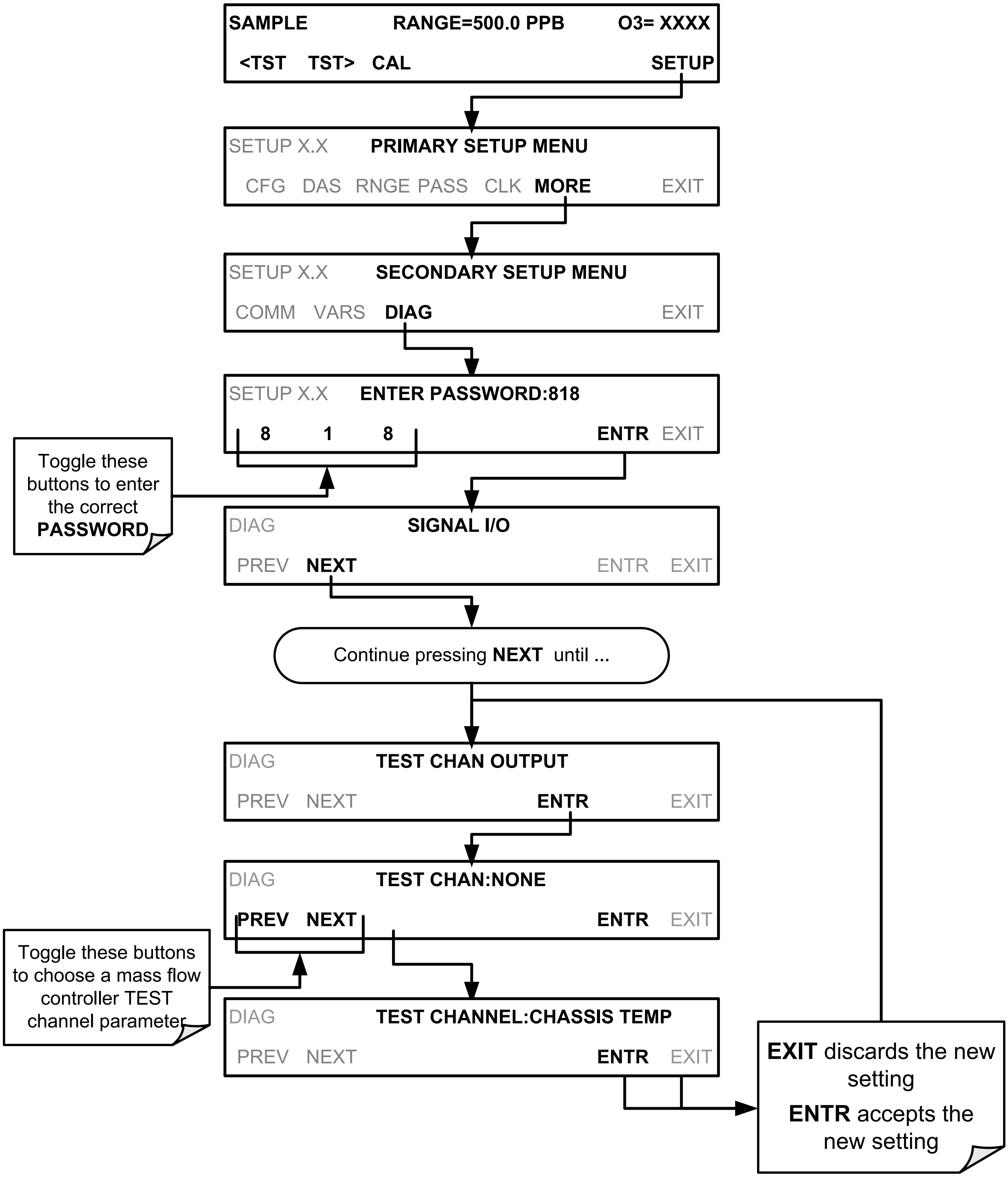
The test functions available to be reported are:

Table 5-8: Test Channels Functions Available on the T400's Analog Output

TEST CHANNEL	DESCRIPTION	ZERO	FULL SCALE
NONE	**TEST CHANNEL IS TURNED OFF**		
PHOTO MEAS	The raw output of the photometer during its measure cycle	0 mV	5000 mV*
PHOTO REF	The raw output of the photometer during its reference cycle	0 mV	5000 mV*
O_3 GEN REF	The raw output of the O_3 generator's reference detector	0 mV	5000 mV*
SAMPLE PRESSURE	The pressure of gas in the photometer absorption tube	0 In-Hg-A	40 In-Hg-A
SAMPLE FLOW	The gas flow rate through the photometer	0 cm^3/min	1000 cm^3/min
SAMPLE TEMP	The temperature of gas in the photometer absorption tube	0 °C	70 °C
PHOTO LAMP TEMP	The temperature of the photometer UV lamp	0 °C	70 °C
O_3 SCRUB TEMP	The temperature of the optional Metal Wool Scrubber.	0 °C	70 °C
O_3 LAMP TEMP	The temperature of the IZS Option's O_3 generator UV lamp	0 mV	5000 mV
CHASSIS TEMP	The temperature inside the T400's chassis (same as **BOX TEMP**)	0 °C	70 °C

Once a function is selected, the instrument not only begins to output a signal on the analog output, but also adds **TEST** to the list of test functions viewable via the front panel display.

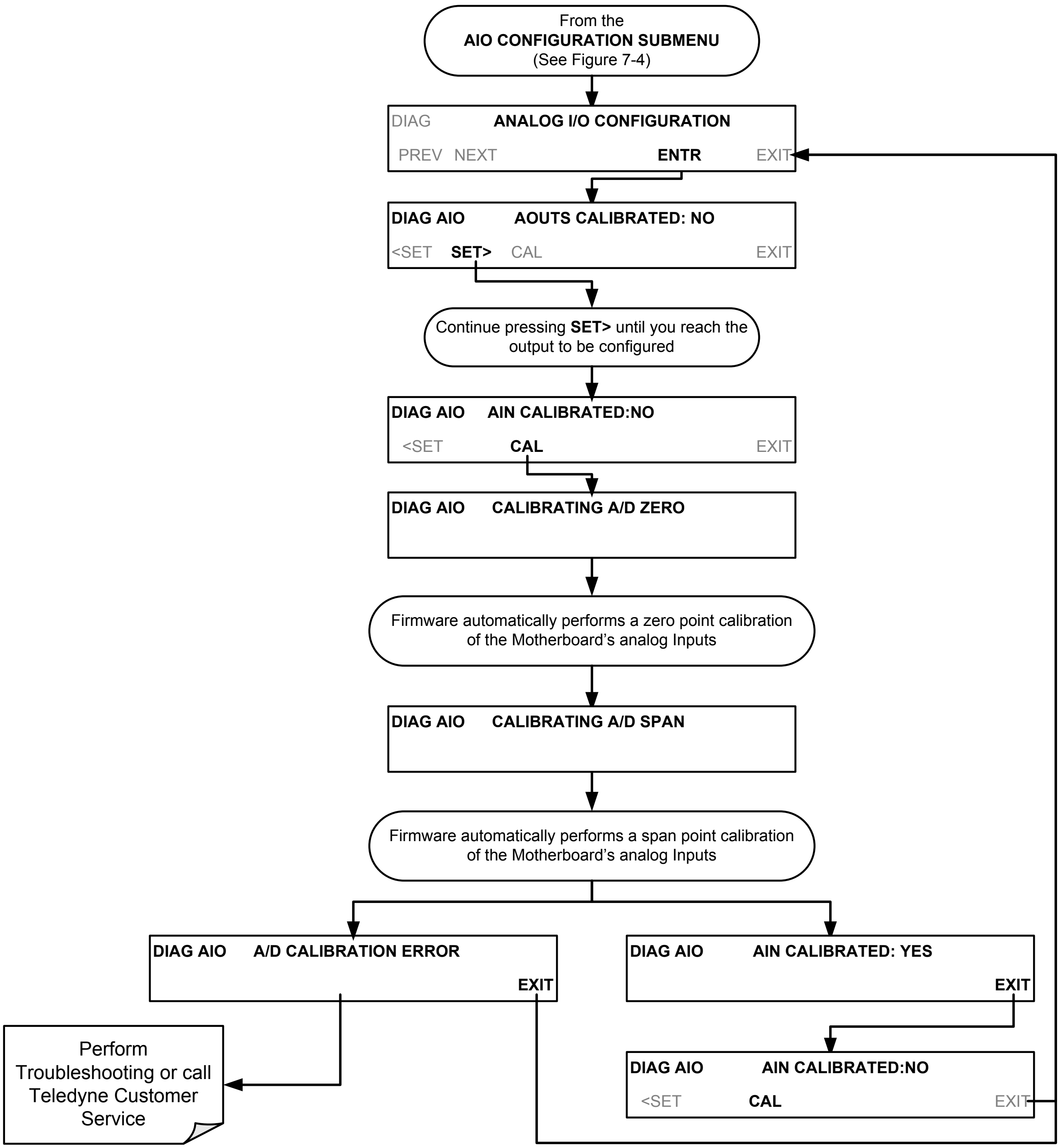
To activate the **TEST** Channel and select a function, press:


SAMPLE RANGE=500.0 PPB O3= XXXX
<TST TST> CAL SETUP
SETUP X.X PRIMARY SETUP MENU
CFG DAS RNGE PASS CLK MORE EXIT
SETUP X.X SECONDARY SETUP MENU
COMM VARS DIAG EXIT
SETUP X.X ENTER PASSWORD:818
8 1 8 ENTR EXIT
Toggle these buttons to enter the correct PASSWORD
DIAG SIGNAL I/O
PREV NEXT ENTR EXIT
Continue pressing NEXT until ...
DIAG TEST CHAN OUTPUT
PREV NEXT ENTR EXIT
DIAG TEST CHAN:NONE
PREV NEXT ENTR EXIT
Toggle these buttons to choose a mass flow controller TEST channel parameter
DIAG TEST CHANNEL:CHASSIS TEMP
PREV NEXT ENTR EXIT
EXIT discards the new setting
ENTR accepts the new setting

5.10.2. AIN CALIBRATION

This is the sub-menu to conduct a calibration of the T400 analyzer's analog inputs. This calibration should only be necessary after major repair such as a replacement of CPU, motherboard or power supplies.

To perform an analog input calibration, select the **ANALOG I/O CONFIGURATION** submenu (see Figure 5-3) then press:



5.10.3. CONFIGURING ANALOG INPUTS (OPTION)

To configure the analyzer's external analog inputs option, define for each channel**:**

- gain (number of units represented by 1 volt)
- offset (volts)
- engineering units to be represented in volts (each press of the touchscreen button scrolls the list of alphanumeric characters from A-Z and 0-9)
- whether to display the channel in the Test functions

To access and adjust settings for the Analog Inputs option channels press:

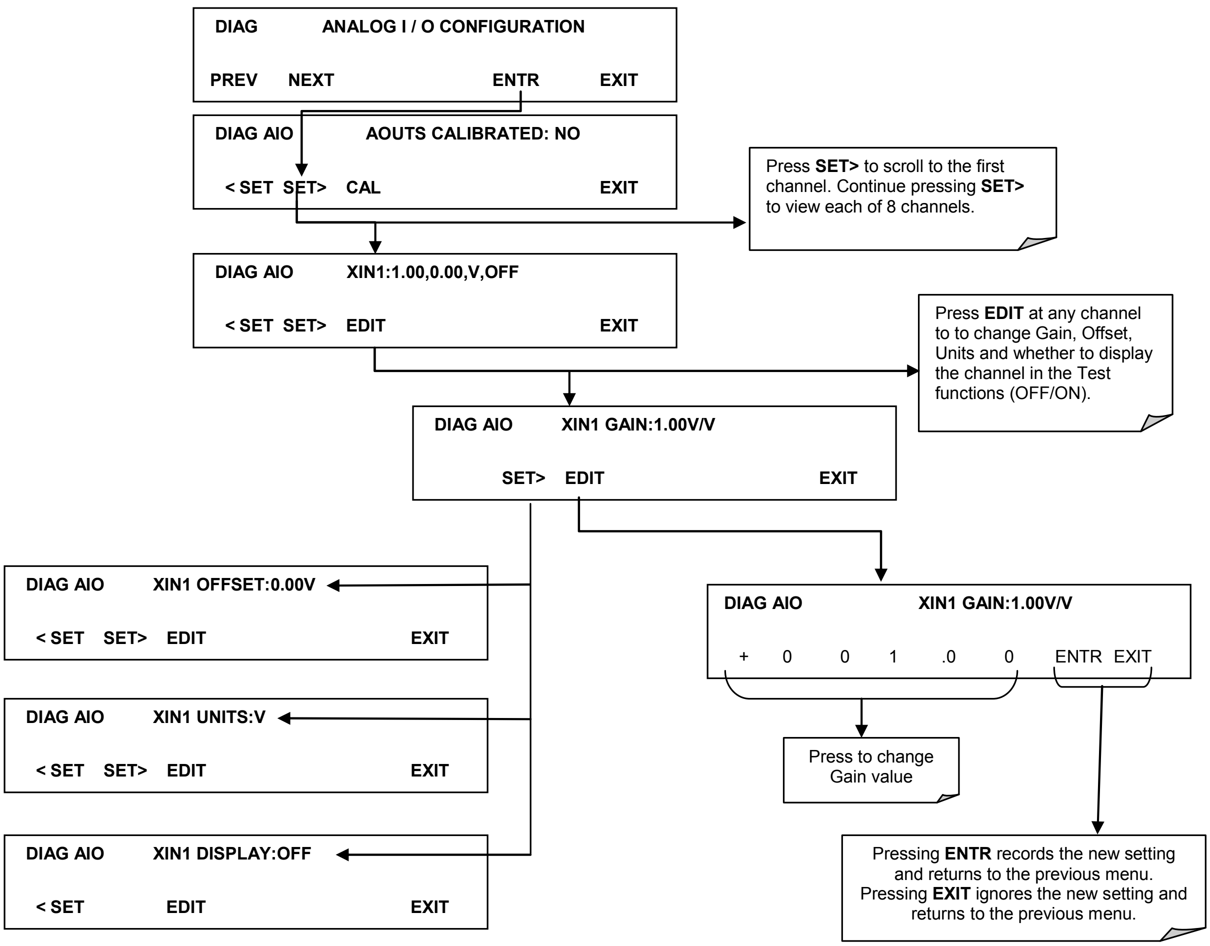


Figure 5-7. DIAG – Analog Inputs (Option) Configuration Menu

This page intentionally left blank.

6. COMMUNICATIONS SETUP AND OPERATION

The T400 is equipped with an Ethernet port, a USB port and two serial communication ports accessible via two DB-9 connectors on the rear panel of the instrument. The COM1 connector is a male DB-9 connector and the COM2 is a female DB9 connector.

Both the RS-232 and the COM2 ports operate similarly and give the user the ability to communicate with, issue commands to, and receive data from the analyzer through an external computer system or terminal.

- The RS-232 port (used as COM1) can also be configured to operate in single or RS-232 multidrop mode (option 62; see Sections 3.3.1.8 and 6.3).
- The COM2 port can be configured for standard RS-232 operation or half-duplex RS-485 communication (See Sections 3.3.1.8, 6.3, and 6.4). Either of these configurations disable use of the USB comm port.

6.1. DATA TERMINAL/COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT (DTE DCE)

RS-232 was developed for allowing communications between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data communication equipment (DCE). Basic data terminals always fall into the DTE category whereas modems are always considered DCE devices.

Electronically, the difference between the DCE and DTE is the pin assignment of the Data Receive and Data Transmit functions.

- DTE devices receive data on pin 2 and transmit data on pin 3.
- DCE devices receive data on pin 3 and transmit data on pin 2.

A switch located below the serial ports on the rear panel allows the user to switch between DTE (for use with data terminals) or DCE (for use with modems). Since computers can be either DTE or DCE, check your computer to determine which mode to use.

6.2. COMMUNICATION MODES, BAUD RATE AND PORT TESTING

Use the SETUP>MORE>COMM menu to configure COM1 (labeled **RS232** on instrument rear panel) and/or COM2 (labeled **COM2** on instrument rear panel) for communication modes, baud rate and/or port testing for correct connection. If using a USB option communication connection, setup requires configuring the COM2 baud rate (Section 6.2.2) to match the computer to which the connection is made.

6.2.1. COMMUNICATION MODES

Each of the analyzer's serial ports can be configured to operate in a number of different modes, listed in Table 6-1. As modes are selected, the analyzer sums the mode ID numbers and displays this combined number on the front panel display. For example, if quiet mode (01), computer mode (02) and Multi-Drop-Enabled mode (32) are selected, the analyzer would display a combined **MODE ID** of **35**.

Table 6-1: COMM Port Communication Modes

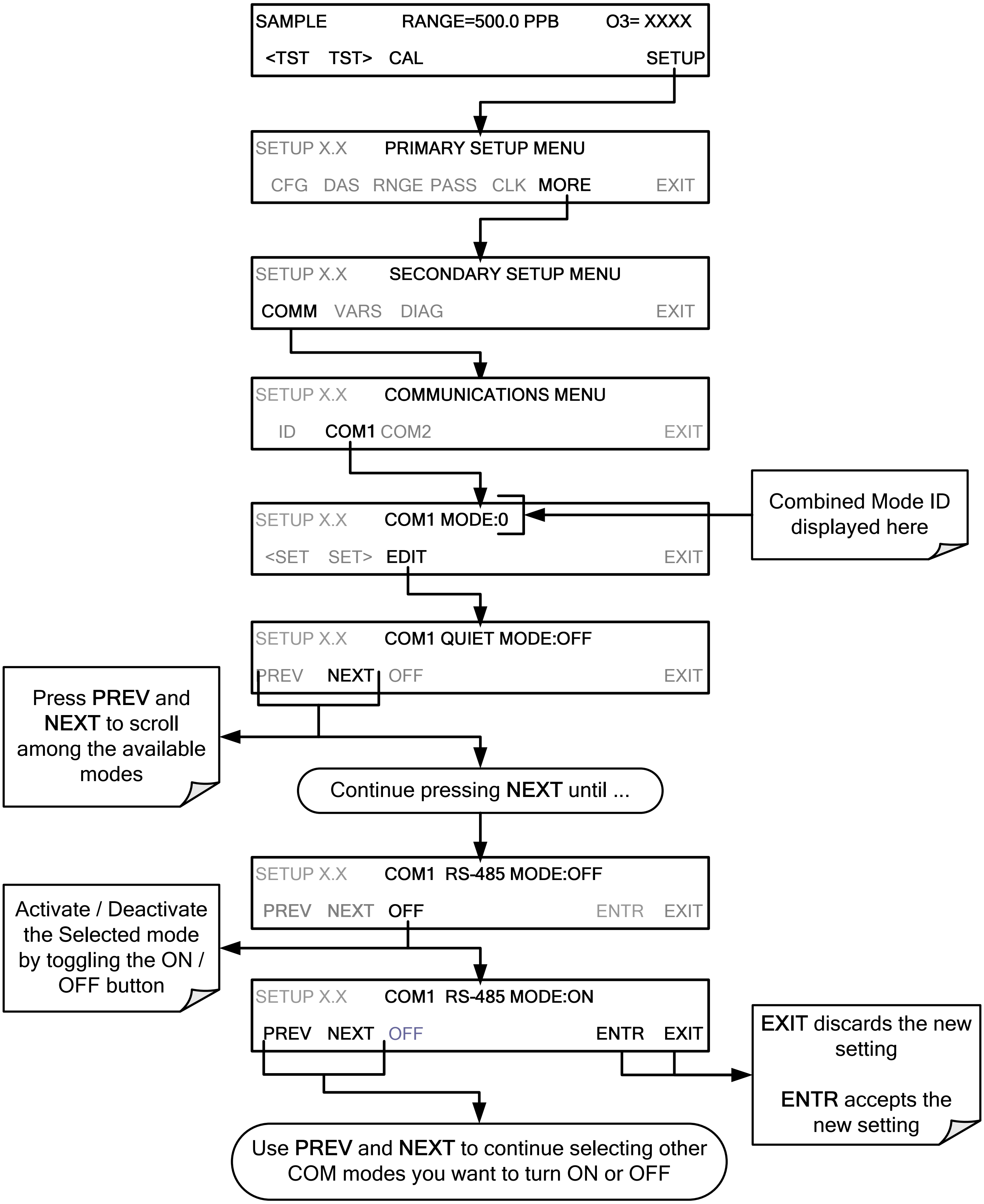
MODE[1]	ID	DESCRIPTION
QUIET	**1**	Quiet mode suppresses any feedback from the analyzer (such as warning messages) to the remote device and is typically used when the port is communicating with a computer program where such intermittent messages might cause communication problems. Such feedback is still available but a command must be issued to receive them.
COMPUTER	**2**	Computer mode inhibits echoing of typed characters and is used when the port is communicating with a computer operated control program.
SECURITY	**4**	When enabled, the serial port requires a password before it will respond. The only command that is active is the help screen (? CR).
E, 7, 1	**2048**	When turned on this mode switches the **COM** port settings from No parity; 8 data bits; 1 stop bit to Even parity; 7 data bits; 1 stop bit
RS-485	**1024**	Configures the **COM2** Port for RS-485 communication. RS-485 mode has precedence over multidrop mode if both are enabled.
MULTIDROP PROTOCOL	**32**	Multidrop protocol allows a multi-instrument configuration on a single communications channel. Multidrop requires the use of instrument IDs.
ENABLE MODEM	**64**	Enables to send a modem initialization string at power-up. Asserts certain lines in the RS-232 port to enable the modem to communicate.
ERROR CHECKING[2]	**128**	Fixes certain types of parity errors at certain Hessen protocol installations.
XON/XOFF HANDSHAKE[2]	**256**	Disables XON/XOFF data flow control also known as software handshaking.
HARDWARE HANDSHAKE	**8**	Enables CTS/RTS style hardwired transmission handshaking. This style of data transmission handshaking is commonly used with modems or terminal emulation protocols as well as by Teledyne API's APICOM software.
HARDWARE FIFO[2]	**512**	Disables the **HARDWARE FIFO** (First In – First Out), When FIFO is enabled it improves data transfer rate for that COM port.
COMMAND PROMPT	**4096**	Enables a command prompt when in terminal mode.

[1] Modes are listed in the order in which they appear in the **SETUP → MORE → COMM → COM[1 OR 2] → MODE** menu

[2] The default setting for this feature is **ON.** Do not disable unless instructed to by Teledyne API Customer Service personnel.

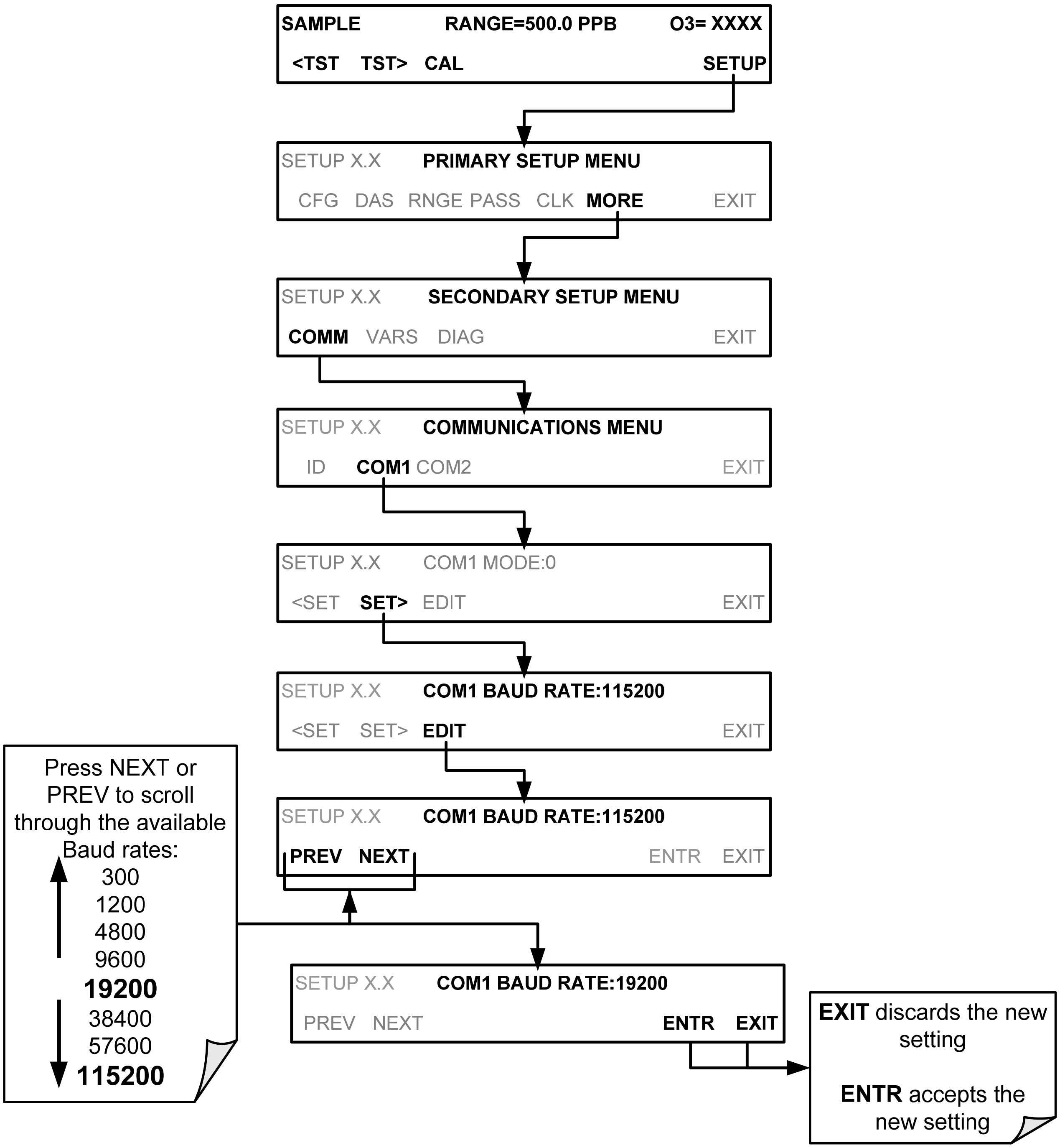
Note **Communication Modes for each COM port must be configured independentl.**

Press the following buttons to select communication modes for a one of the COMM Ports, such as the following example where **RS-485** mode is enabled:



6.2.2. COM PORT BAUD RATE

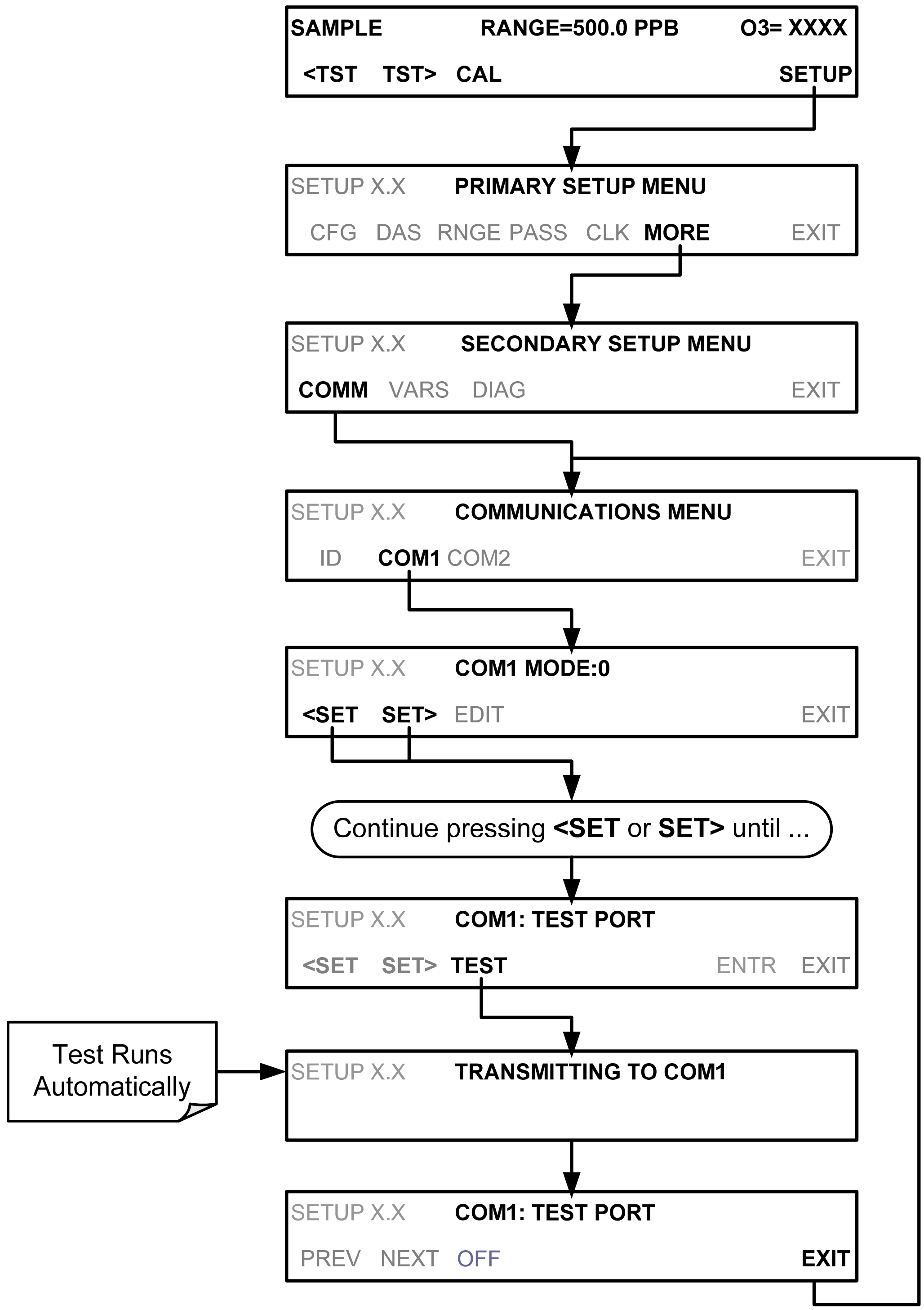
To select the baud rate of either one of the COM Ports, press:



6.2.3. COM PORT TESTING

The serial ports can be tested for correct connection and output in the **COM** menu. This test sends a string of 256 'w' characters to the selected COMM port. While the test is running, the red LED on the rear panel of the analyzer should flicker.

To initiate the test press the following button sequence.



6.3. RS-232

The **RS232** and **COM2** communications (COMM) ports operate on the RS-232 protocol (default configuration). Possible configurations for these two COMM ports are summarized as follows:

- **RS232** port can also be configured to operate in single or RS-232 Multidrop mode (Option 62)
- **COM2** port can be left in its default configuration for standard RS-232 operation including multidrop, or it can be reconfigured for half-duplex RS-485 operation (please contact the factory for this configuration).

Note that when the rear panel **COM2** port is in use, except for multidrop communication, the rear panel USB port cannot be used. (Alternatively, when the USB port is enabled, **COM2** port cannot be used except for multidrop).

A code-activated switch (CAS), can also be used on either port to connect typically between 2 and 16 send/receive instruments (host computer(s) printers, data loggers, analyzers, monitors, calibrators, etc.) into one communications hub. Contact Teledyne API Sales for more information on CAS systems.

To configure the analyzer's communication ports, use the SETUP>MORE>COMM menu.

6.4. RS-485 (OPTION)

As delivered from the factory, **COM2** is configured for RS-232 communications. This port can be reconfigured for operation as a non-isolated, half-duplex RS-485 port. To configure RS-485, please contact the factory.

6.5. ETHERNET

When using the Ethernet interface, the analyzer can be connected to any standard 10BaseT or 100BaseT Ethernet network via low-cost network hubs, switches or routers. The interface operates as a standard TCP/IP device on port 3000. This allows a remote computer to connect through the network to the analyzer using APICOM, terminal emulators or other programs.

The Ethernet connector has two LEDs that are on the connector itself, indicating its current operating status.

Table 6-2: Ethernet Status Indicators

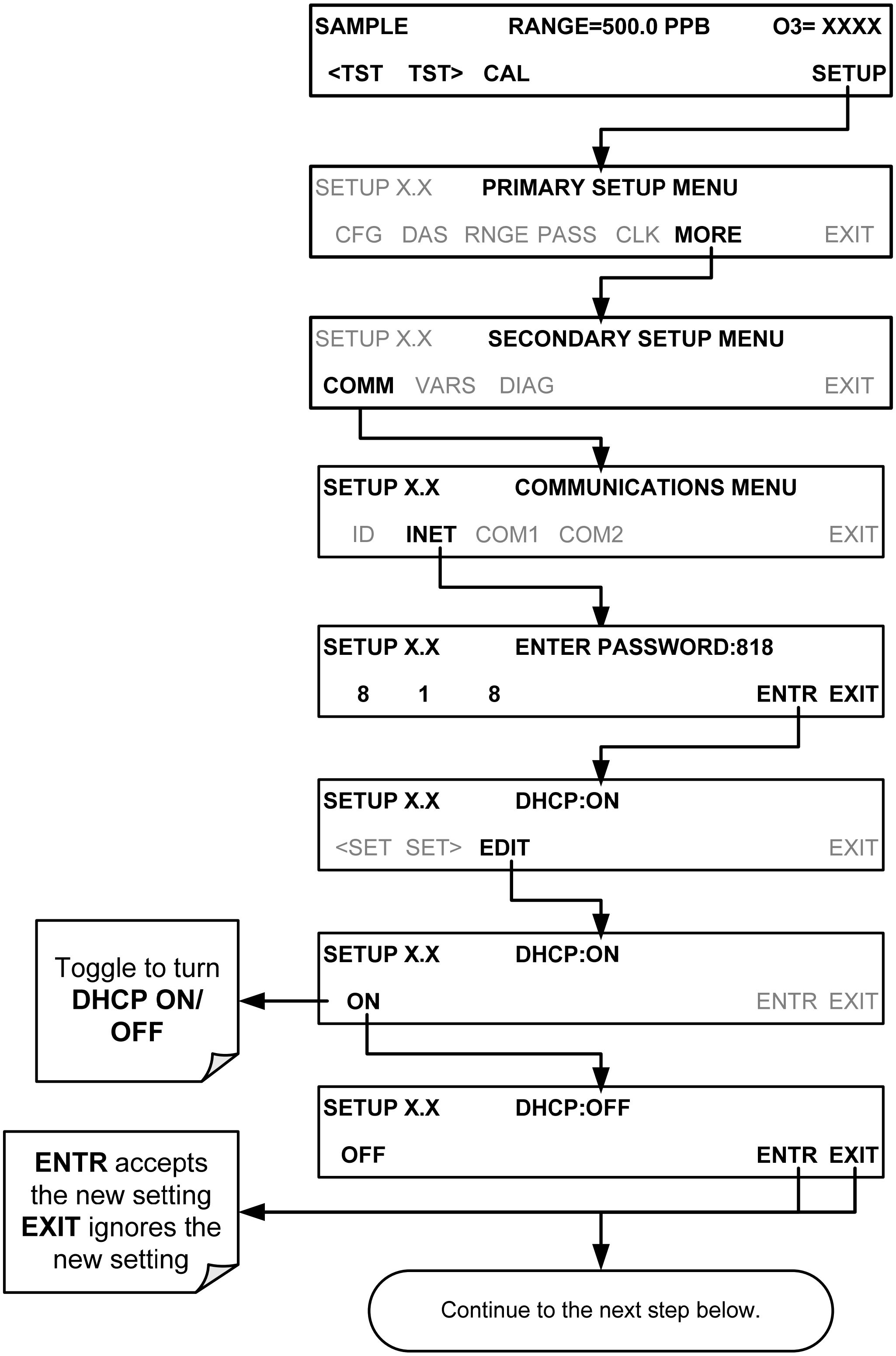
LED	FUNCTION
amber (link)	On when connection to the LAN is valid.
green (activity	Flickers during any activity on the LAN.

The analyzer is shipped with DHCP enabled by default. This allows the instrument to be connected to a network or router with a DHCP server. The instrument will automatically be assigned an IP address by the DHCP server (Section 6.5.1). This configuration is useful for quickly getting an instrument up and running on a network. However, for permanent Ethernet connections, a static IP address should be used. Section 6.5.1 below details how to configure the instrument with a static IP address.

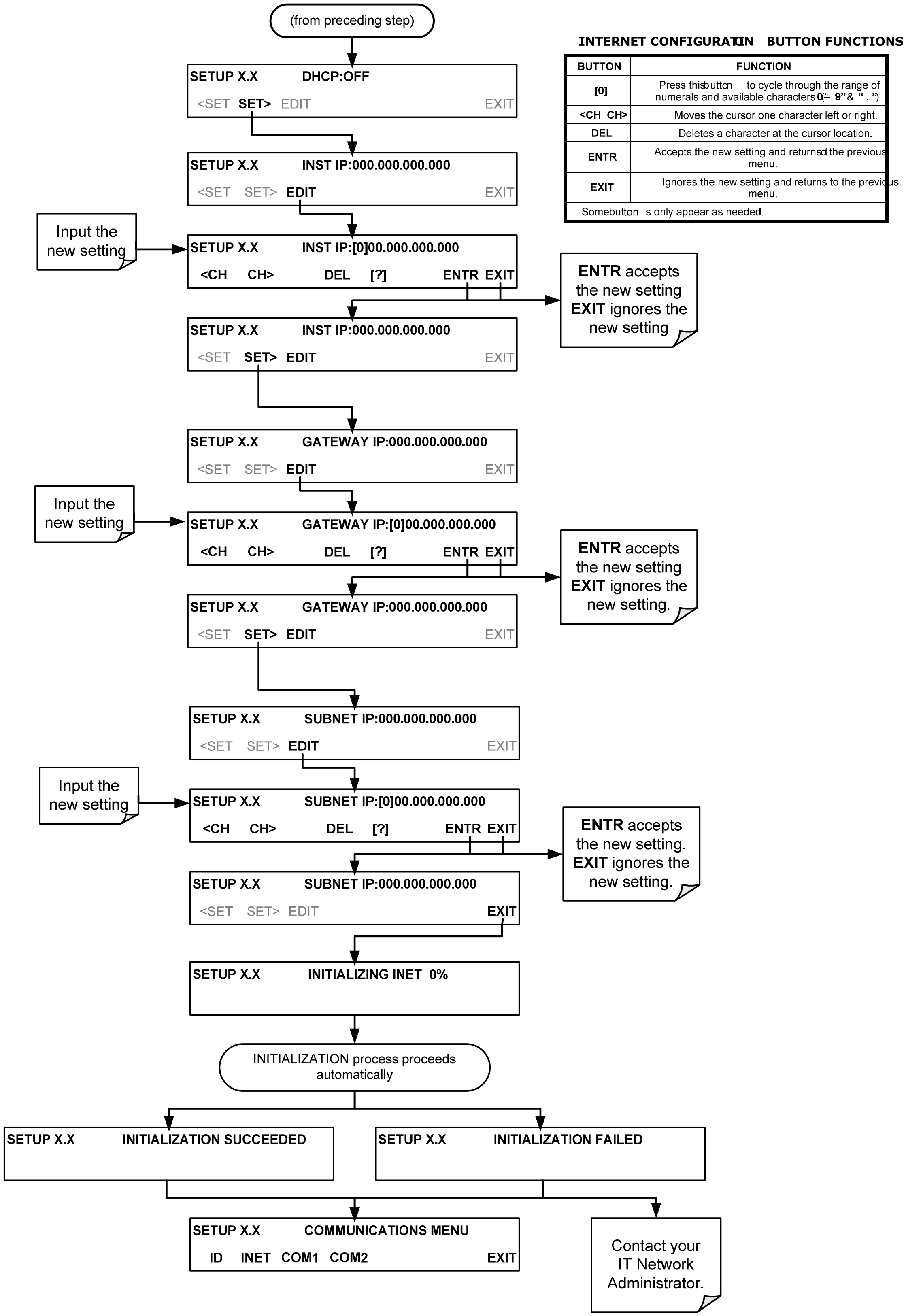
6.5.1. CONFIGURING ETHERNET COMMUNICATION MANUALLY (STATIC IP ADDRESS)

To configure Ethernet communication manually:

1. Connect a cable from the analyzer's Ethernet port to a Local Area Network (LAN) or Internet port.
2. From the analyzer's front panel touchscreen, access the Communications Menu as shown below, turning DHCP mode to OFF.

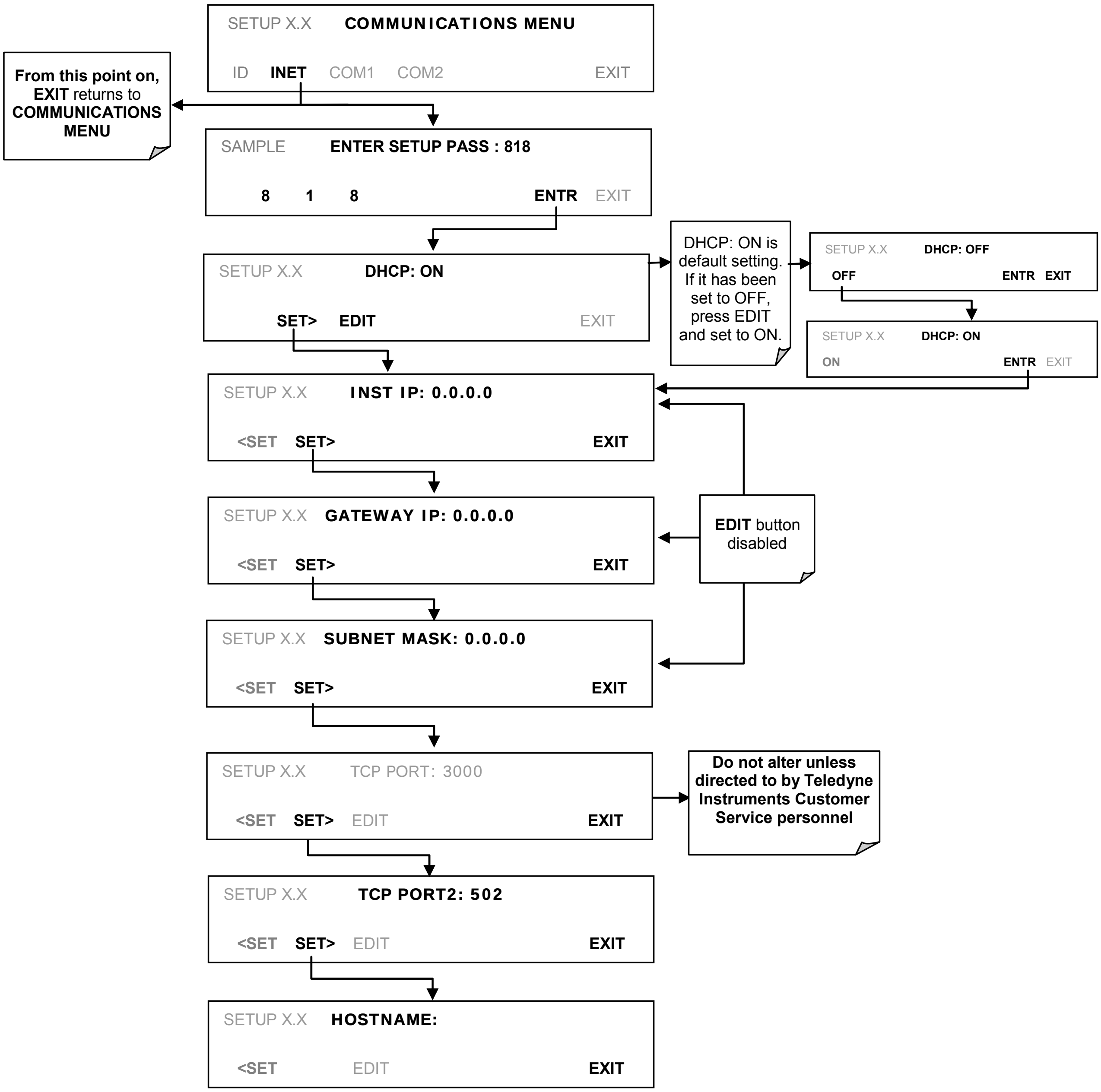

SAMPLE RANGE=500.0 PPB O3= XXXX
<TST TST> CAL SETUP
SETUP X.X PRIMARY SETUP MENU
CFG DAS RNGE PASS CLK MORE EXIT
SETUP X.X SECONDARY SETUP MENU
COMM VARS DIAG EXIT
SETUP X.X COMMUNICATIONS MENU
ID INET COM1 COM2 EXIT
SETUP X.X ENTER PASSWORD:818
8 1 8 ENTR EXIT
SETUP X.X DHCP:ON
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X DHCP:ON
ON ENTR EXIT
Toggle to turn DHCP ON/ OFF
SETUP X.X DHCP:OFF
OFF ENTR EXIT
ENTR accepts the new setting EXIT ignores the new setting
Continue to the next step below.

Next, refer to Table 6-3 for the default Ethernet configuration settings and configure the **INSTRUMENT IP**, **GATEWAY IP** and **SUBNET MASK** addresses by pressing:



6.5.2. CONFIGURING ETHERNET COMMUNICATION WITH DYNAMIC HOST CONFIGURATION PROTOCOL (DHCP)

1. Consult with your network administrator to affirm that your network server is running DHCP.
2. Access the Ethernet Menu (SETUP>MORE>COMM>INET).
3. Follow the setup sequence as follows:



Note

It is a good idea to check the INET settings the first time you power up your analyzer after it has been physically connected to the LAN/Internet to make sure that the DHCP has successfully downloaded the appropriate information from you network server(s). The Ethernet configuration properties are viewable via the analyzer's front panel (SETUP>MORE>COMM>INET).

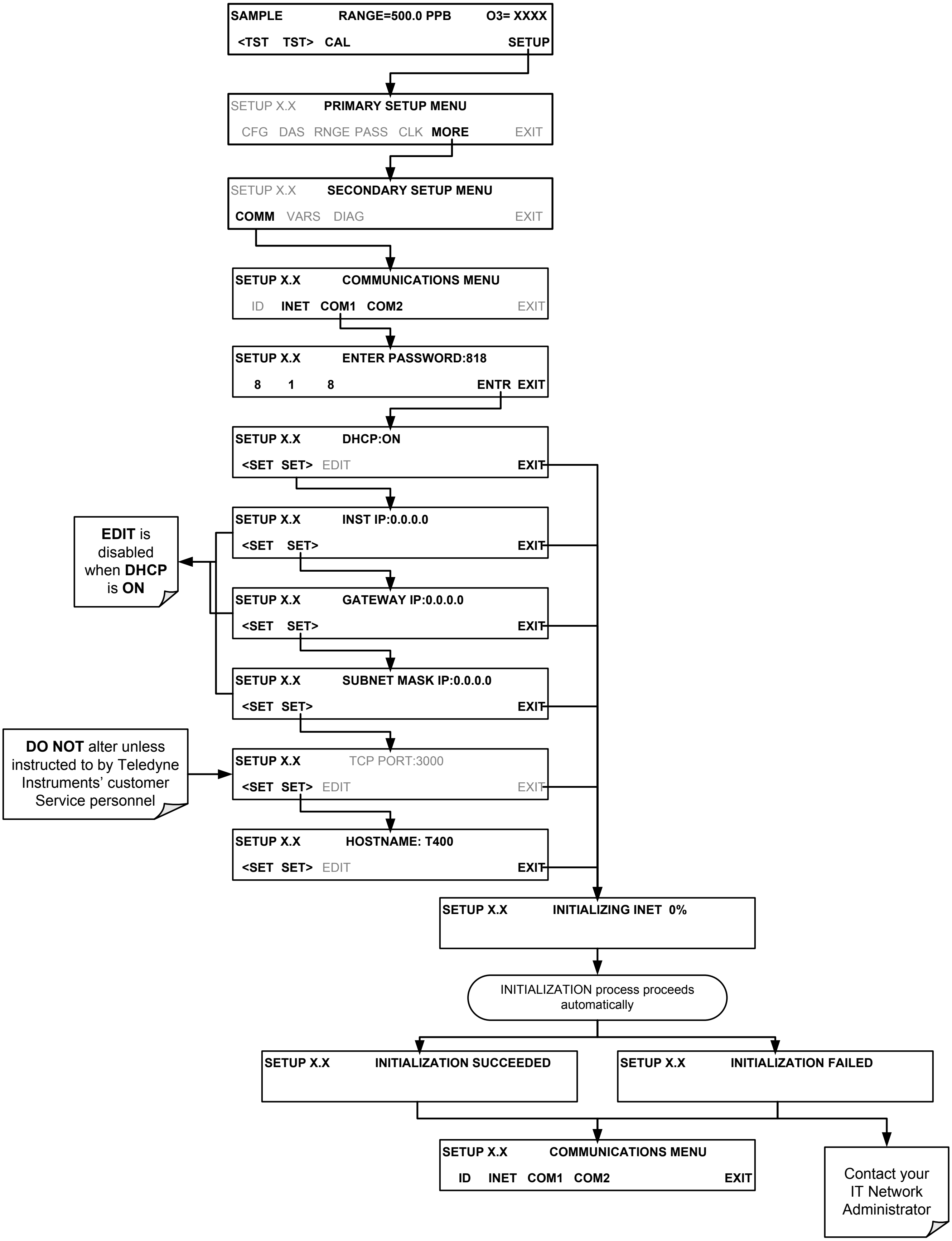
Table 6-3: LAN/Internet Default Configuration Properties

PROPERTY	DEFAULT STATE		DESCRIPTION
DHCP STATUS	On	Editable	This displays whether the DHCP is turned ON or OFF.
INSTRUMENT IP ADDRESS	Configured by DHCP	**EDIT** key disabled when DHCP is **ON**	This string of four packets of 1 to 3 numbers each (e.g. 192.168.76.55.) is the address of the analyzer itself.
GATEWAY IP ADDRESS	Configured by DHCP	**EDIT** key disabled when DHCP is **ON**	A string of numbers very similar to the Instrument IP address (e.g. 192.168.76.1.)that is the address of the computer used by your LAN to access the Internet.
SUBNET MASK	Configured by DHCP	**EDIT** key disabled when DHCP is **ON**	Also a string of four packets of 1 to 3 numbers each (e.g. 255.255.252.0) that defines that identifies the LAN the device is connected to. All addressable devices and computers on a LAN must have the same subnet mask. Any transmissions sent devices with different assumed to be outside of the LAN and are routed through gateway computer onto the Internet.
TCP PORT[1]	**3000**	Editable	This number defines the terminal control port by which the instrument is addressed by terminal emulation software, such as Internet or Teledyne API' APICOM.
HOST NAME	[initially blank]	Editable	The name by which your analyzer will appear when addressed from other computers on the LAN or via the Internet. While the default setting for all Teledyne API analyzers is the model number, the host name may be changed to fit customer needs.

[1] Do not change the setting for this property unless instructed to by Teledyne API Customer Service personnel.

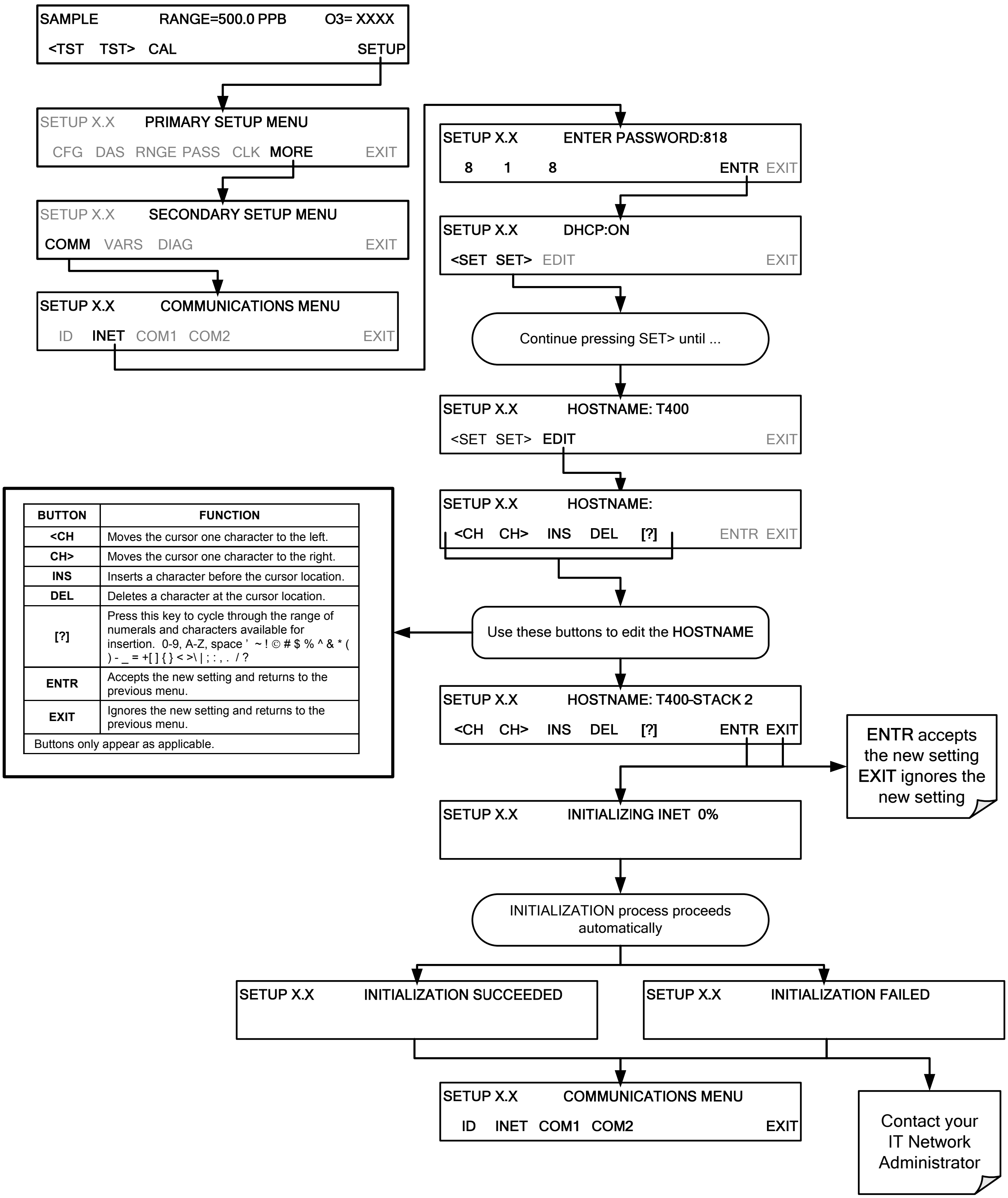
Note **If the gateway IP, instrument IP and the subnet mask are all zeroes (e.g. "0.0.0.0"), the DCHP was not successful, in which case you may have to configure the analyzer's Ethernet properties manually. Consult your network administrator.**

To view the above properties listed in Table 6-3, press:



6.5.3. CHANGING THE ANALYZER'S HOSTNAME

The **HOSTNAME** is the name by which the analyzer appears on your network. The default name for all Teledyne API T400 analyzers is initially blank. To create or to subsequently change this name (particularly if you have more than one T400 analyzer on your network), press:



BUTTON	FUNCTION
<CH	Moves the cursor one character to the left.
CH>	Moves the cursor one character to the right.
INS	Inserts a character before the cursor location.
DEL	Deletes a character at the cursor location.
[?]	Press this key to cycle through the range of numerals and characters available for insertion. 0-9, A-Z, space ' ~ ! © # $ % ^ & * ( ) - _ = +[ ] { } < >\ | ; : , . / ?
ENTR	Accepts the new setting and returns to the previous menu.
EXIT	Ignores the new setting and returns to the previous menu.
Buttons only appear as applicable.	

6.6. USB PORT

Using the USB port disallows use of the rear panel COM2 port except when using the COM2 port for multidrop communication. USB configuration requires matching the baud rates of the instrument and the PC to which it is connected. To view or change the instrument baud rate:

1. Go to SETUP>MORE>COMM>COM2 menu.
2. Press the SET> button until "COM2 BAUD RATE:xxxxx" appears in the Param field of the instrument display.
3. Check that the baud rate of the instrument matches the baud rate of your PC (if they do not match, change either one to match the other).
4. Press the ENTR button to accept any changes.

6.7. COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOLS

Two communications protocols available with the analyzer are MODBUS and Hessen. MODBUS setup instructions are provided here (Section 6.7.1) and registers are provided in Appendix A. Hessen setup and operation istructions are provided in Section 6.7.2.

6.7.1. MODBUS

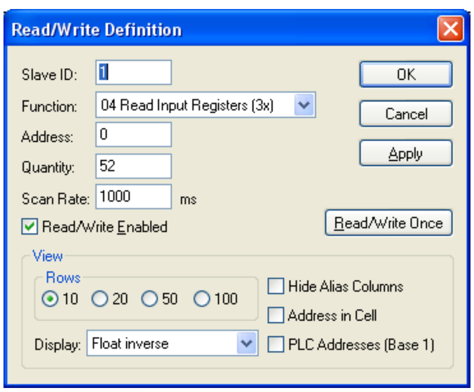
The following set of instructions assumes that the user is familiar with MODBUS communications, and provides minimal information to get started. For additional instruction, please refer to the Teledyne API MODBUS manual, PN 06276. Also refer to www.modbus.org for MODBUS communication protocols.

Minimum Requirements

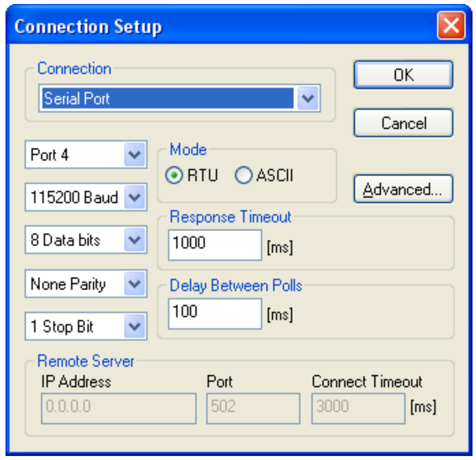
- Instrument firmware with MODBUS capabilities installed.
- MODBUS-compatible software (TAPI uses MODBUS Poll for testing; see www.modbustools.com)
- Personal computer
- Communications cable (Ethernet or USB or RS232)
- Possibly a null modem adapter or cable

MODBUS Setup:	
Set Com Mode parameters Comm	Ethernet: Using the front panel menu, go to SETUP – MORE – COMM – INET; scroll through the INET submenu until you reach TCP PORT 2 (the standard setting is 502), then continue to TCP PORT 2 MODBUS TCP/IP; press EDIT and toggle the menu button to change the setting to ON, then press ENTR. (Change Machine ID if needed: see "Slave ID"). USB/RS232: Using the front panel menu, go to SETUP – MORE – COMM – COM2 – EDIT; scroll through the COM2 EDIT submenu until the display shows COM2 MODBUS RTU: OFF (press OFF to change the setting to ON. Scroll NEXT to COM2 MODBUS ASCII and ensure it is set to OFF. Press ENTR to keep the new settings. (If RTU is not available with your communications equipment, set the COM2 MODBUS ASCII setting to ON and ensure that COM2 MODBUS RTU is set to OFF. Press ENTR to keep the new settings).
Slave ID	A MODBUS slave ID must be set for each instrument. Valid slave ID's are in the range of 1 to 247. If your analyzer is connected to a serial network (ie. RS-485), a unique Slave ID must be assigned to each instrument. To set the slave ID for the instrument, go to SETUP – MORE – COMM – ID. The default MACHINE ID is the same as the model number. Toggle the menu buttons to change the ID.
Reboot analyzer	For the settings to take effect, power down the analyzer, wait 5 seconds, and power up the analyzer.
Make appropriate cable connections	Connect your analyzer either: • via its Ethernet or USB port to a PC (this may require a USB-to-RS232 adapter for your PC; if so, also install the sofware driver from the CD supplied with the adapter, and reboot the computer if required), or • via its COM2 port to a null modem (this may require a null modem adapter or cable).
Specify MODBUS software settings (examples used here are for MODBUS Poll software)	1. Click Setup / [Read / Write Definition] /. a. In the Read/Write Definition window (see example that follows) select a **Function** (what you wish to read from the analyzer). b. Input **Quantity** (based on your firware's register map). c. In the View section of the Read/Write Definition window select a **Display** (typically Float Inverse). d. Click **OK**. 2. Next, click Connection/Connect. a. In the Connection Setup window (see example that follows), select the options based on your computer. b. Press **OK**.
Read the Modbus Poll Register	Use the Register Map to find the test parameter names for the values displayed (see example that follows If desired, assign an alias for each.

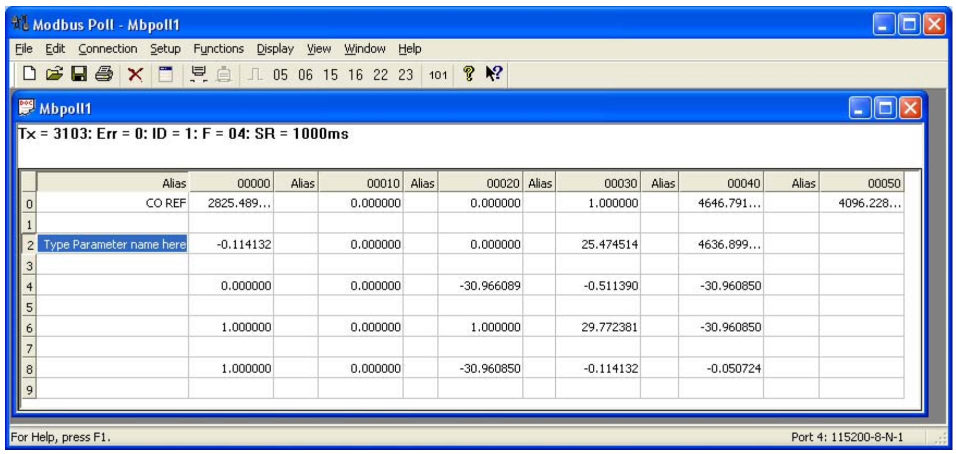
Example Read/Write Definition window:



Example Connection Setup window:



Example MODBUS Poll window:



6.7.2. HESSEN

The Hessen protocol is a multidrop protocol, in which several remote instruments are connected via a common communications channel to a host computer. The remote instruments are regarded as slaves of the host computer. The remote instruments are unaware that they are connected to a multidrop bus and never initiate Hessen protocol messages. They only respond to commands from the host computer and only when they receive a command containing their own unique ID number.

The Hessen protocol is designed to accomplish two things: to obtain the status of remote instruments, including the concentrations of all the gases measured; and to place remote instruments into zero or span calibration or measure mode. API's implementation supports both of these principal features.

The Hessen protocol is not well defined, therefore while API's application is completely compatible with the protocol itself, it may be different from implementations by other companies.

The following subs describe the basics for setting up your instrument to operate over a Hessen Protocol network. For more detailed information as well as a list of host computer commands and examples of command and response message syntax, download the *Manual Addendum for Hessen Protocol* from the Teledyne API web site: http://www.teledyne-api.com/manuals/index.asp .

6.7.3. HESSEN COMM PORT CONFIGURATION

Hessen protocol requires the communication parameters of the T400's COMM ports to be set differently than the standard configuration as shown in the table below.

Table 6-4: RS-232 Communication Parameters for Hessen Protocol

PARAMETER	STANDARD	HESSEN
Baud Rate	300 – 115200	1200
Data Bits	8	7
Stop Bits	1	2
Parity	None	Even
Duplex	Full	Half

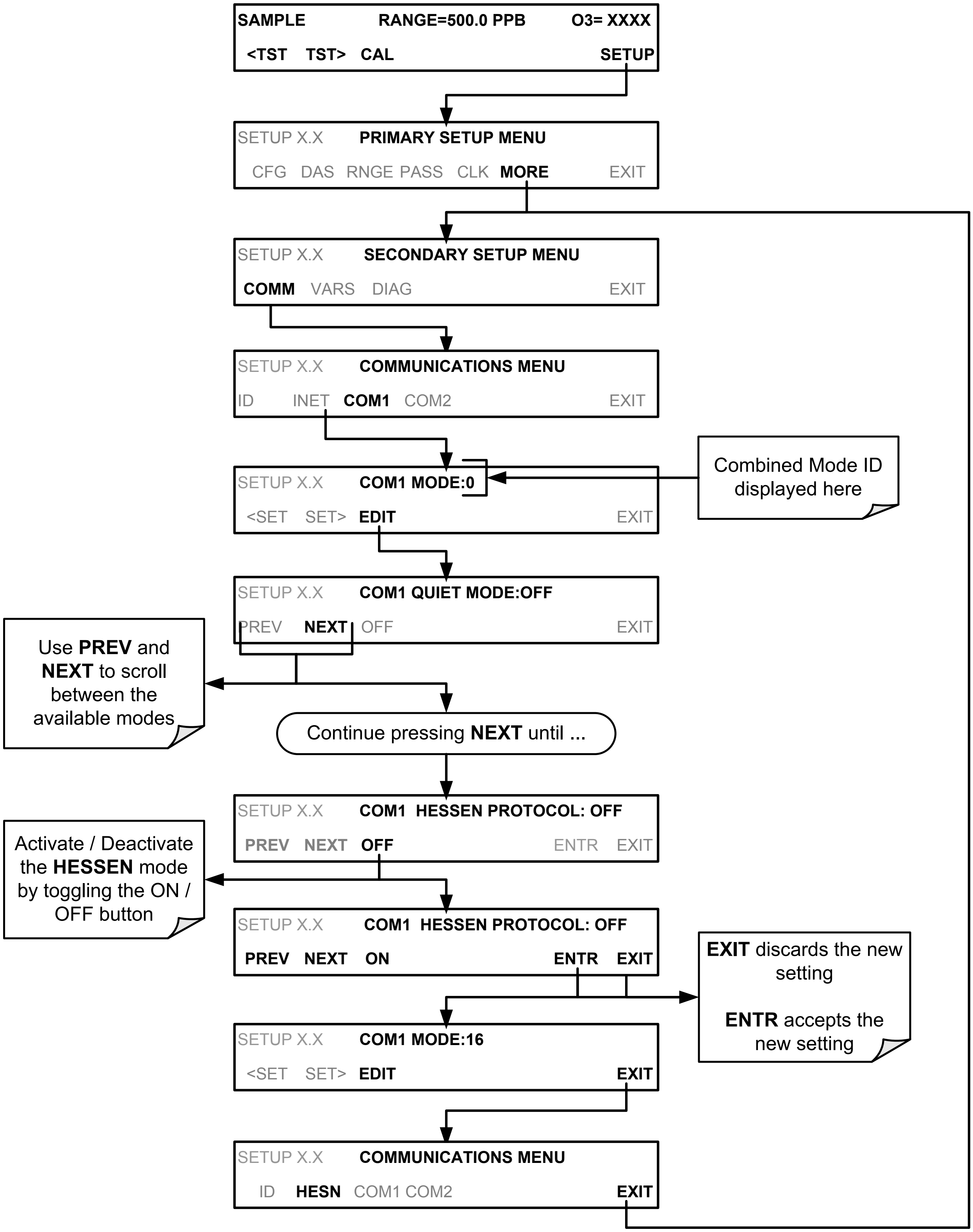
To change the baud rate of the T400's COMM ports, see Section 6.2.2.

Note **Make sure that the communication parameters of the host computer are also properly set.**

Note **The instrument software has a 200 ms. latency before it responds to commands issued by the host computer. This latency should present no problems, but you should be aware of it and not issue commands to the instrument too frequently.**

6.7.4. ACTIVATING HESSEN PROTOCOL

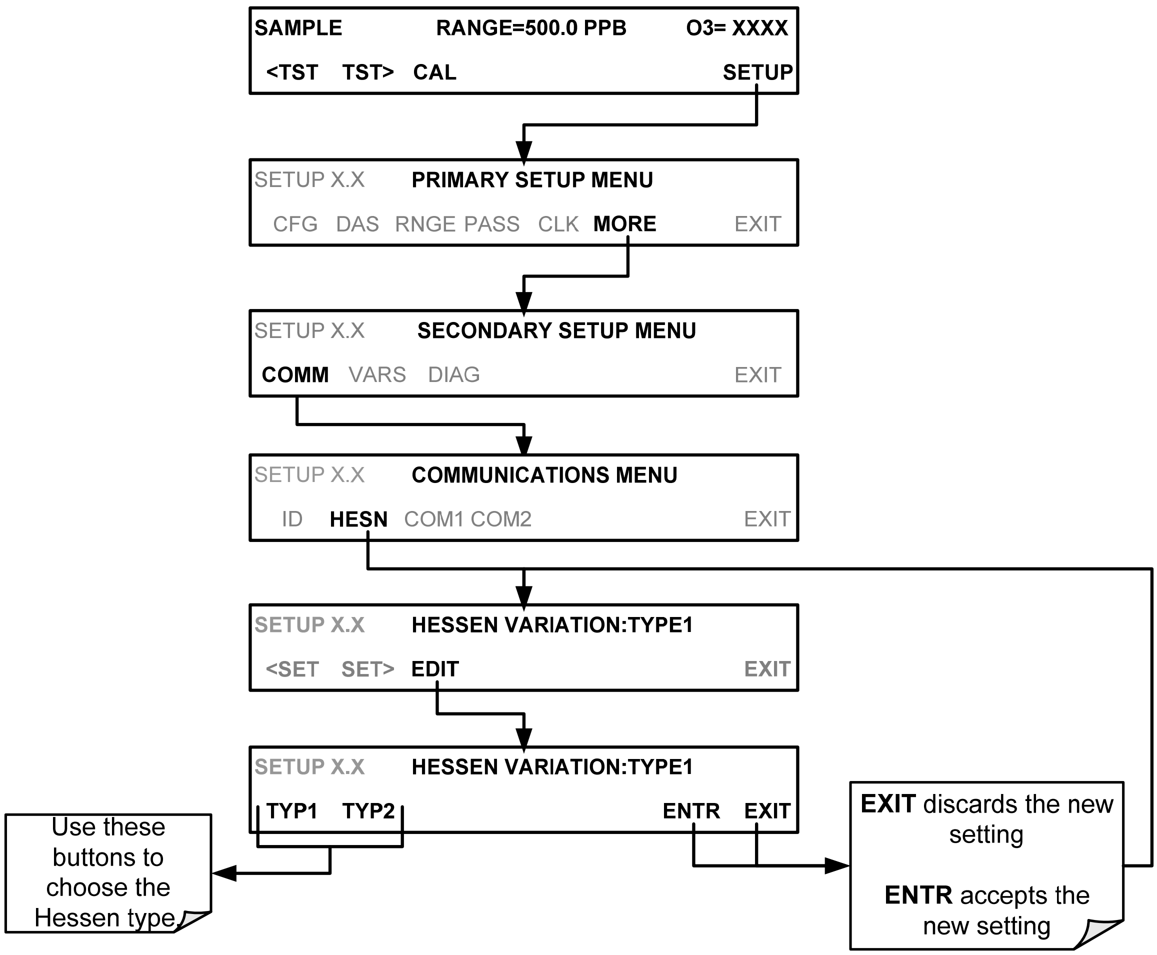
The first step in configuring the T400 to operate over a Hessen protocol network is to activate the Hessen mode for COMM ports and configure the communication parameters for the port(s) appropriately. Press:



6.7.5. SELECTING A HESSEN PROTOCOL TYPE

Currently there are two versions of Hessen Protocol in use. The original implementation, referred to as **TYPE 1**, and a more recently released version, **TYPE 2** that has more flexibility when operating with instruments that can measure more than one type of gas. For more specific information about the difference between **TYPE 1**and **TYPE 2** download the *Manual Addendum for Hessen Protocol* from the Teledyne API web site: http://www.teledyne-api.com/manuals/index.asp .

To select a Hessen Protocol Type press:



Note **While Hessen Protocol Mode can be activated independently for COM1 and COM2, The TYPE selection affects both Ports.**

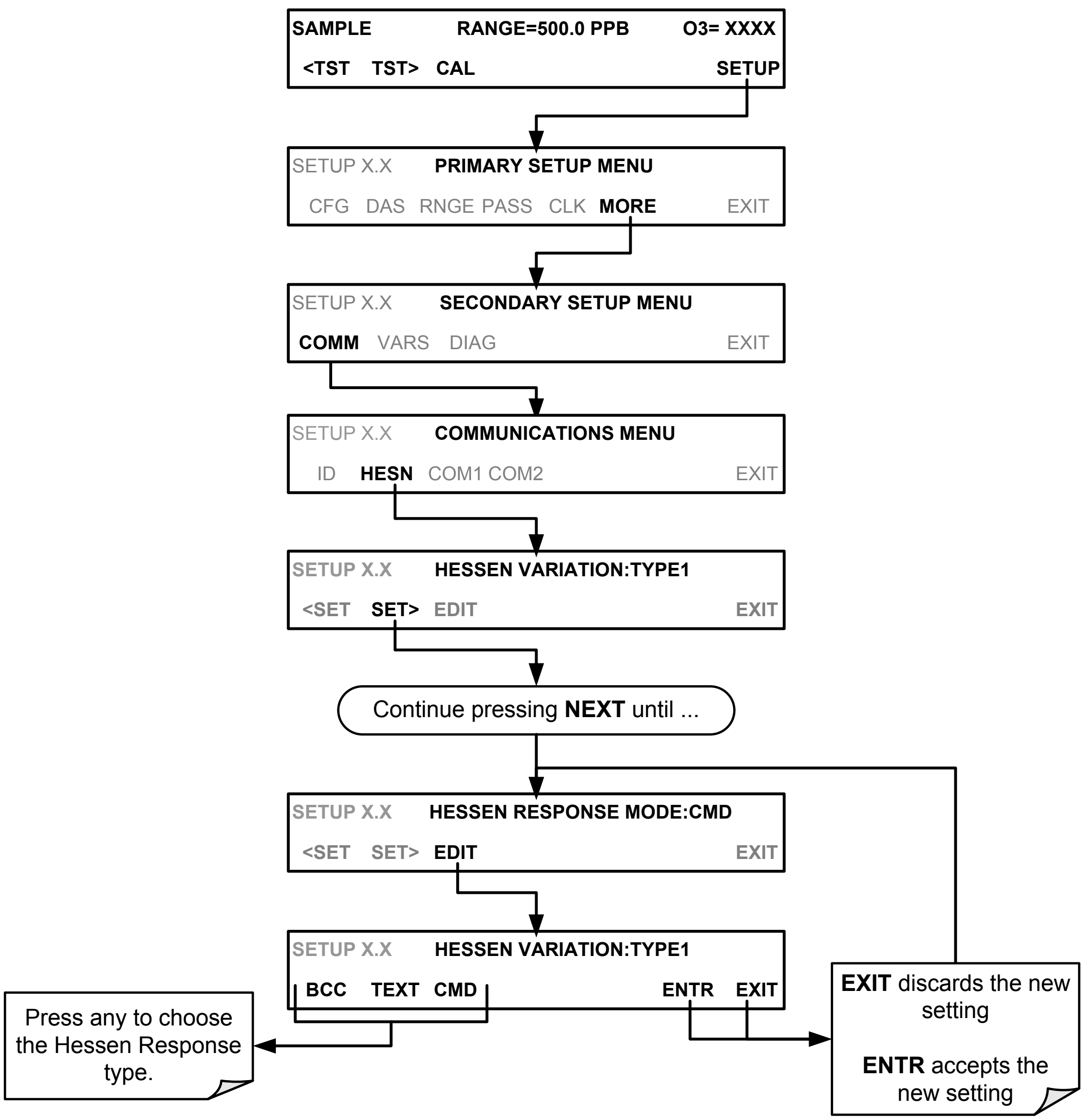
6.7.6. SETTING THE HESSEN PROTOCOL RESPONSE MODE

The Teledyne API implementation of Hessen Protocol allows the user to choose one of several different modes of response for the analyzer.

Table 6-5: Teledyne API Hessen Protocol Response Modes

MODE ID	MODE DESCRIPTION
CMD	This is the Default Setting. Reponses from the instrument are encoded as the traditional command format. Style and format of responses depend on exact coding of the initiating command.
BCC	Responses from the instrument are always delimited with <STX> (at the beginning of the response, <ETX> (at the end of the response followed by a 2 digit Block Check Code (checksum), regardless of the command encoding.
TEXT	Responses from the instrument are always delimited with <CR> at the beginning and the end of the string, regardless of the command encoding.

To Select a Hessen response mode, press:



6.7.7. HESSEN PROTOCOL GAS LIST ENTRIES

6.7.7.1. Gas List Entry Format and Definitions

The T400 analyzer keeps a list of available gas types. Each entry in this list is of the following format.

[GAS TYPE],[RANGE],[GAS ID],[REPORTED]

Where:

GAS TYPE = The type of gas to be reported (e.g O_3, CO_2, NO_x, etc.). In the case of the T400 analyzer, there is only one gas type: O_3.

RANGE = The concentration range for this entry in the gas list. This feature permits the user to select which concentration range will be used for this gas list entry. The T400 analyzer has two ranges: **RANGE1** (LOW) & **RANGE2** (HIGH).

0 - The HESSEN protocol to use whatever range is currently active.

1 - The HESSEN protocol will always use **RANGE1** for this gas list entry

2 - The HESSEN protocol will always use **RANGE2** for this gas list entry

3 - Not applicable to the T400 analyzer.

GAS ID = An identification number assigned to a specific gas. In the case of the T400 analyzer, there is only one gas O_3, and its default GAS ID is 400. <u>This ID number should not be modified</u>.

REPORT = States whether this list entry is to be reported or not reported when ever this gas type or instrument is polled by the HESSEN network. If the list entry is not to be reported this field will be blank.

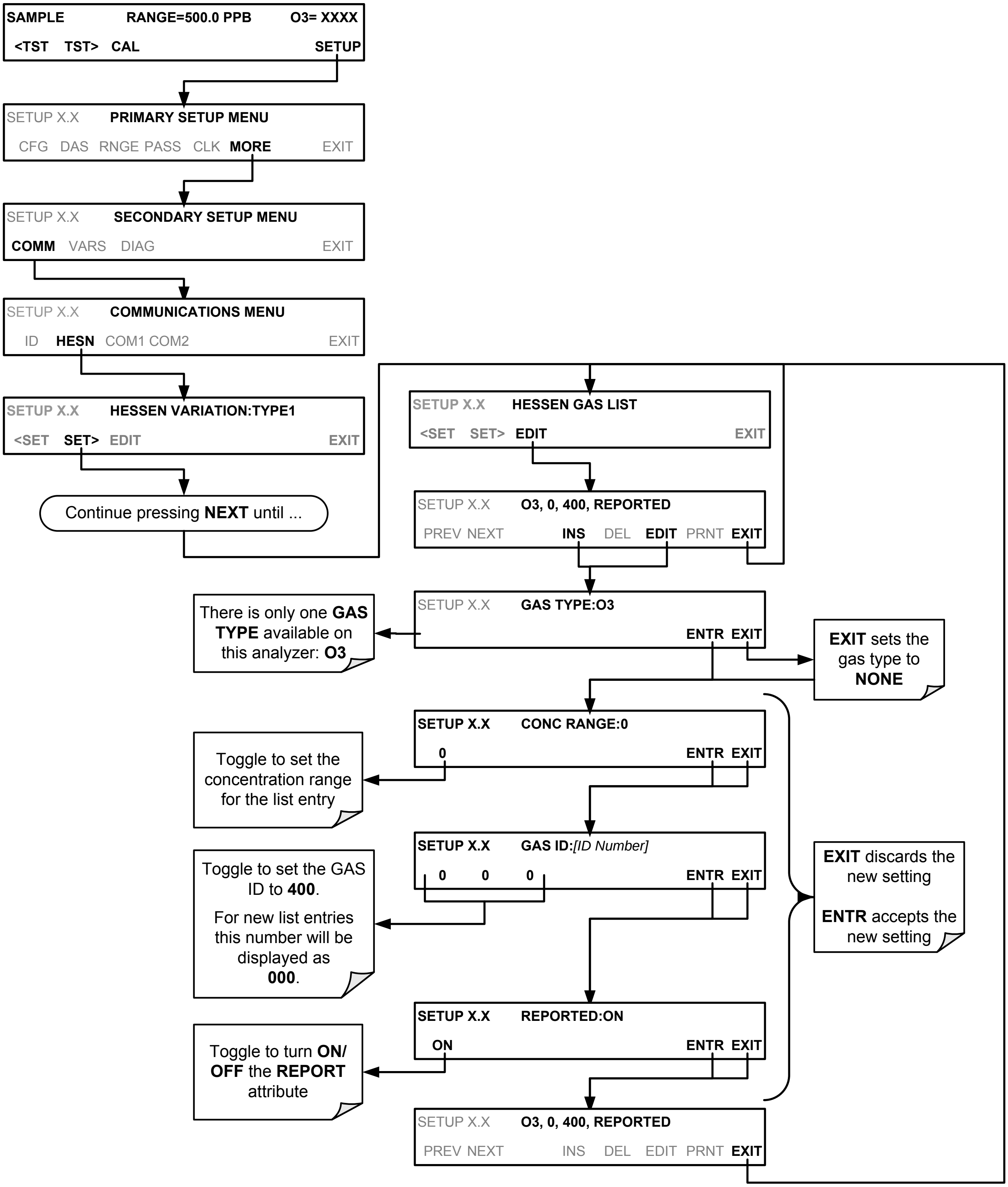
The T400 analyzer is a single gas instrument that measures O_3. It's default gas list consists of only one entry that reads:

O3, 0, 400, REPORTED

If you wish to have just the last concentration value stored for a specific range this list entry should be edited or additional entries should be added to the list.

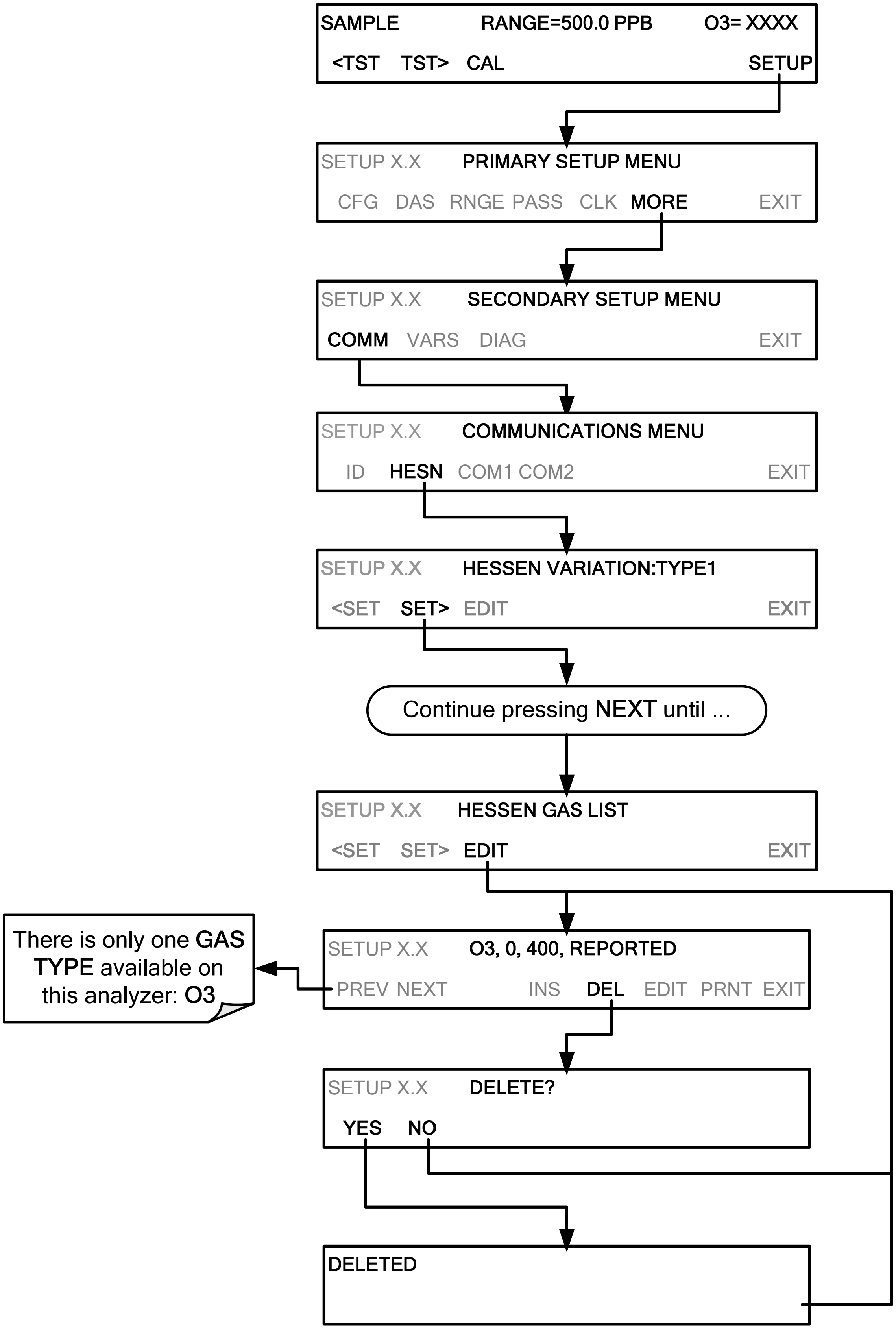
6.7.7.2. **Editing or Adding HESSEN Gas List Entries**

To add or edit an entry to the Hessen Gas List, press:



6.7.7.3. **Deleting HESSEN Gas List Entries**

To delete an entry from the Hessen Gas list, press:



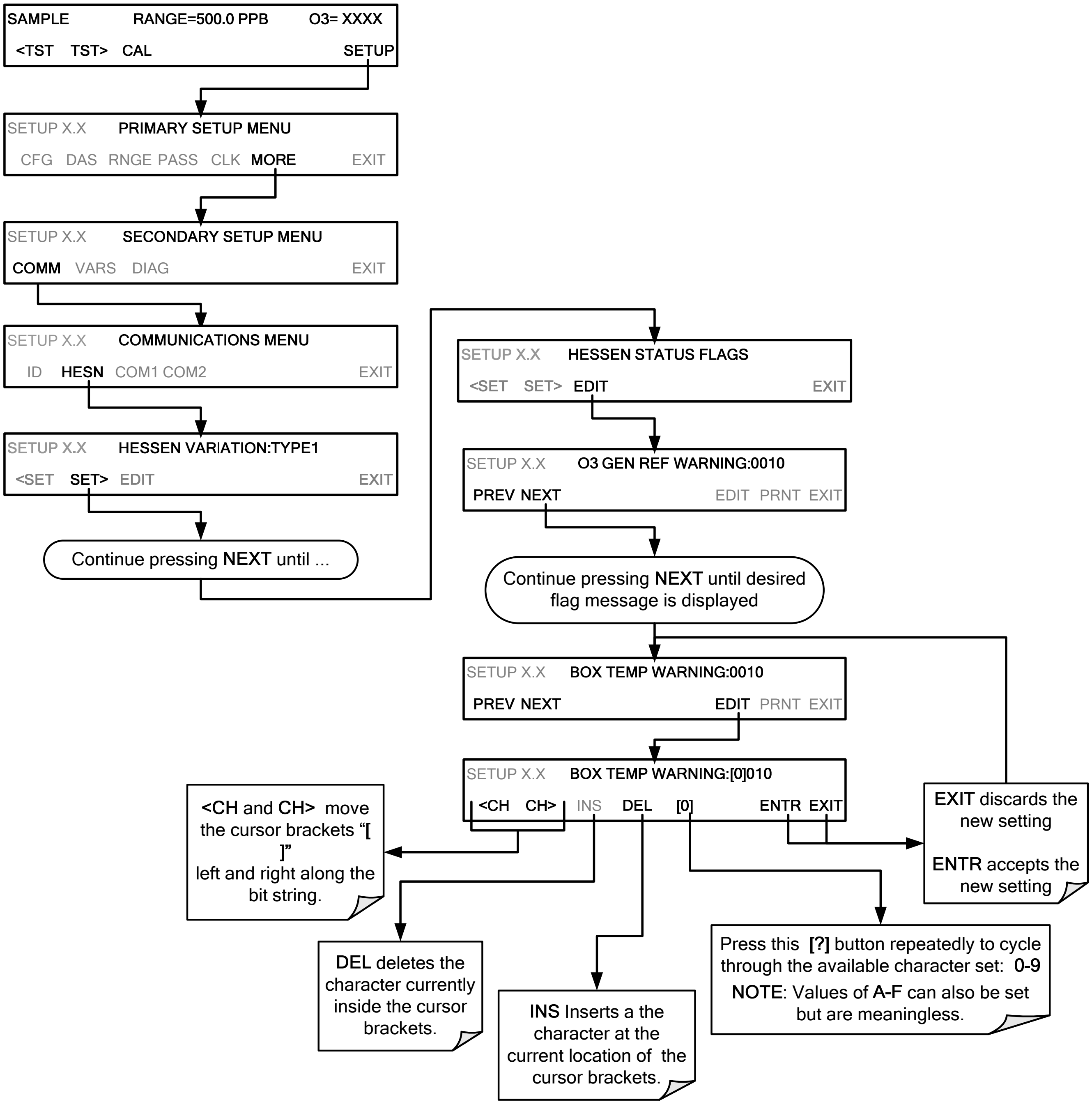
6.7.8. SETTING HESSEN PROTOCOL STATUS FLAGS

Teledyne API implementation of Hessen protocols includes a set of status bits that the instrument includes in responses to inform the host computer of its condition. Each bit can be assigned to one operational and warning message flag. The default settings for these bit/flags are:

Table 6-6: Default Hessen Status Bit Assignments

STATUS FLAG NAME	DEFAULT BIT ASSIGNMENT
WARNING FLAGS	
SAMPLE FLOW WARNING	0001
PHOTO REF WARNING	0002
SAMPLE PRESS WARN	0004
SAMPLE TEMP WARN	0008
O3 GEN REF WARNING[1]	0010
O3 GEN LAMP WARNING[1]	0020
O3 GEN TEMP WARN[1]	0040[2]
PHOTO TEMP WARNING	0040[2]
OPERATIONAL FLAGS	
In **MANUAL** Calibration Mode	0200
In **ZERO** Calibration Mode	0400
In **SPAN** Calibration Mode	0800[2]
In **LO SPAN** Calibration Mode	0800[2]
UNITS OF MEASURE FLAGS	
UGM	0000
MGM	2000
PPB	4000
PPM	6000
SPARE/UNUSED BITS	0080, 0100, 1000, 8000
UNASSIGNED FLAGS (0000)	
LAMP STABIL WARN	**LAMP DRIVER WARN**
O3 SCRUB TEMP WARN[3]	**ANALOG CAL WARNING**
BOX TEMP WARNING	**CANNOT DYN ZERO**
SYSTEM RESET	**CANNOT DYN SPAN**
RELAY BOARD WARNING	**INVALID CONC**
REAR BOARD NOT DETECTED	**Instrument is in MP CAL mode**
	Instrument is in MP CAL mode

To assign or reset the status flag bit assignments, press:



6.7.9. INSTRUMENT ID

Each instrument on a Hessen Protocol network must have a unique identifier (ID number). If more than one T400 analyzer is on the Hessen network, refer to Section 5.7.1 for information and to customize the ID of each.

This page intentionally left blank.

7. DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM (DAS) AND APICOM

The T400 analyzer contains a flexible and powerful, internal data acquisition system (DAS) that enables the analyzer to store concentration and calibration data as well as a host of diagnostic parameters. The DAS of the T400 can store up to about one million data points, which can, depending on individual configurations, cover days, weeks or months of valuable measurements. The data are stored in non-volatile memory and are retained even when the instrument is powered off. Data are stored in plain text format for easy retrieval and use in common data analysis programs (such as spreadsheet-type programs).

The DAS is designed to be flexible, users have full control over the type, length and reporting time of the data. The DAS permits users to access stored data through the instrument's front panel or its communication ports.

The principal use of the DAS is logging data for trend analysis and predictive diagnostics, which can assist in identifying possible problems before they affect the functionality of the analyzer. The secondary use is for data analysis, documentation and archival in electronic format.

To support the DAS functionality, Teledyne API offers APICOM, a program that provides a visual interface for remote or local setup, configuration and data retrieval of the DAS (see Section 8.1.1). Using APICOM, data can even be retrieved automatically to a remote computer for further processing. The APICOM manual, which is included with the program, contains a more detailed description of the DAS structure and configuration, which is briefly described in this document.

The T400 is configured with basic DAS already enabled. The data channels included in this basic structure may be used as is or temporarily disabled for later or occasional use.

IMPORTANT

IMPACT ON READINGS OR DATA

DAS operation is suspended whenever its configuration is edited using the analyzer's the front panel and therefore data may be lost. To prevent such data loss, it is recommended to use the APICOM graphical user interface for DAS changes.

Please be aware that all stored data will be erased if the analyzer's disk-on-module or CPU board is replaced or if the configuration data stores there is reset.

7.1. DAS STATUS

The green **SAMPLE LED** on the instrument front panel, which indicates the analyzer status, also indicates certain aspects of the DAS status:

Table 7-1: Front Panel LED Status Indicators for DAS

LED STATE	DAS Status
OFF	System is in calibration mode. Data logging can be enabled or disabled for this mode. Calibration data are typically stored at the end of calibration periods, concentration data are typically not sampled, diagnostic data should be collected.
BLINKING	Instrument is in hold-off mode, a short period after the system exits calibrations. DAS channels can be enabled or disabled for this period. Concentration data are typically disabled whereas diagnostic should be collected.
ON	Sampling normally.

The DAS can be disabled only by disabling or deleting its individual data channels.

7.2. DAS STRUCTURE

The DAS is designed around the feature of a "record". A record is a single data point. The type of date recorded in a record is defined by two properties:

- **PARAMETER** type that defines the kind of data to be stored (e.g. the average of O_3 concentrations measured with three digits of precision). See Section 7.4.2.1.
- A **TRIGGER** event that defines when the record is made (e.g. timer; every time a calibration is performed, etc.). See Section 7.4.2.

The specific **PARAMETERS** and **TRIGGER** events that describe an individual record are defined in a construct called a **DATA CHANNEL** (see Section 7.4). Each data channel related one or more parameters with a specific trigger event and various other operational characteristics related to the records being made (e.g. the channels name, number or records to be made, time period between records, whether or not the record is exported via the analyzer's RS-232 port, etc.).

7.3. DAS CHANNELS

The key to the flexibility of the DAS is its ability to store a large number of combinations of triggering events and data parameters in the form of data channels. Users may create up to 20 data channels and each channel can contain one or more parameters. For each channel, the following are selected:

- One triggering event is selected
- Up to 50 data parameters, which can be the shared between channels.
- Several properties that define the structure of the channel and allow the user to make operational decisions regarding the channel.

Table 7-2: DAS Data Channel Properties

PROPERTY	DESCRIPTION	DEFAULT	SETTING RANGE
NAME	The name of the data channel.	**"NONE"**	Up to 6 letters or digits[1.]
TRIGGERING EVENT	The event that triggers the data channel to measure and store the datum	**ATIMER**	Any available event (see Appendix A-5).
NUMBER AND LIST OF PARAMETERS	A User-configurable list of data types to be recorded in any given channel.	**1-DETMES**	Any available parameter (see Appendix A-5).
REPORT PERIOD	The amount of time between each channel data point.	**000:01:00**	000:00:01 to 366:23:59 (Days:Hours:Minutes)
NUMBER OF RECORDS	The number of reports that will be stored in the data file. Once the limit is exceeded, the oldest data is over-written.	**100**	1 to 1 million, limited by available storage space.
RS-232 REPORT	Enables the analyzer to automatically report channel values to the RS-232 ports.	**OFF**	OFF or ON
CHANNEL ENABLED	Enables or disables the channel. Allows a channel to be temporarily turned off without deleting it.	**ON**	OFF or ON
CAL HOLD OFF	Disables sampling of data parameters while instrument is in calibration mode[2].	**OFF**	OFF or ON

[1] More with APICOM, but only the first six are displayed on the front panel).

[2] When enabled, records are not recorded until the DAS HOLD OFF period is passed after calibration mode. DAS HOLD OFF SET in the **VARS** menu (see Section 6.12.)

7.3.1. DAS DEFAULT CHANNELS

A set of default Data Channels has been included in the analyzer's software for logging O_3 concentration and certain predictive diagnostic data. These default channels include but are not limited to:

- **CONC:** Samples O_3 concentration at one minute intervals and stores an average every hour with a time and date stamp. Readings during calibration and calibration hold off are not included in the data. By default, the last 800 hourly averages are stored.
- **O3REF:** Logs the O_3 reference value once a day with a time and date stamp. This data can be used to track lamp intensity and predict when lamp adjustment or replacement will be required. By default, the last 730 daily readings are stored.
- **PNUMTC:** Collects sample flow and sample pressure data at five-minute intervals and stores an average once a day with a time and date stamp. This data is useful for monitoring the condition of the pump and critical flow orifice (sample flow) and the sample filter (clogging indicated by a drop in sample pressure) over time to predict when maintenance will be required. The last 360 daily averages (about 1 year) are stored.
- **O3GEN:** Logs the O_3 generator drive value once a day with a time and date stamp. This data can be used to track O_3 generator lamp intensity and predict when lamp adjustment or replacement will be required. By default, the last 360 daily readings are stored.
- **CALDAT:** Logs new slope and offset every time a zero or span calibration is performed. This Data Channel also records the instrument readings just prior to performing a calibration. This information is useful for performing predictive diagnostics as part of a regular maintenance schedule (See Section 11.1). The CALDAT channel collects data based on events (e.g. a calibration operation) rather than a timed interval. This does not represent any specific length of time since it is dependent on how often calibrations are performed.

These default data channels can be used as they are, or they can be customized from the front panel to fit a specific application. They can also be deleted to make room for custom user-programmed Data Channels.

Appendix A-5 lists the firmware-specific DAS configuration in plain-text format. This text file can either be loaded into APICOM and then modified and uploaded to the instrument or can be copied and pasted into a terminal program to be sent to the analyzer.

IMPORTANT

IMPACT ON READINGS OR DATA

Sending a DAS configuration to the analyzer through its COM ports will replace the existing configuration and will delete all stored data. Back up any existing data and the DAS configuration before uploading new settings.

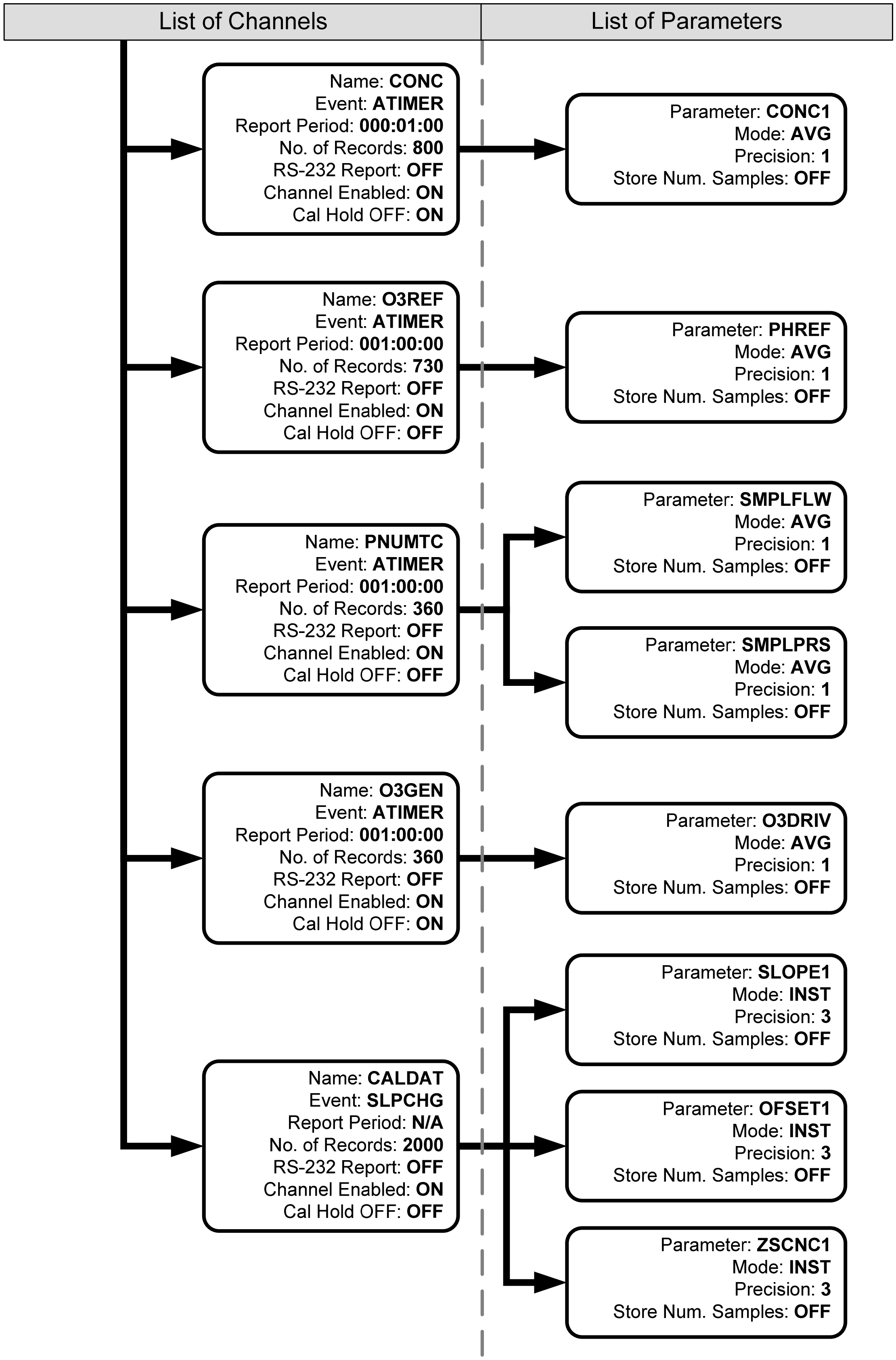


Figure 7-1: Default T400 DAS Channels Setup

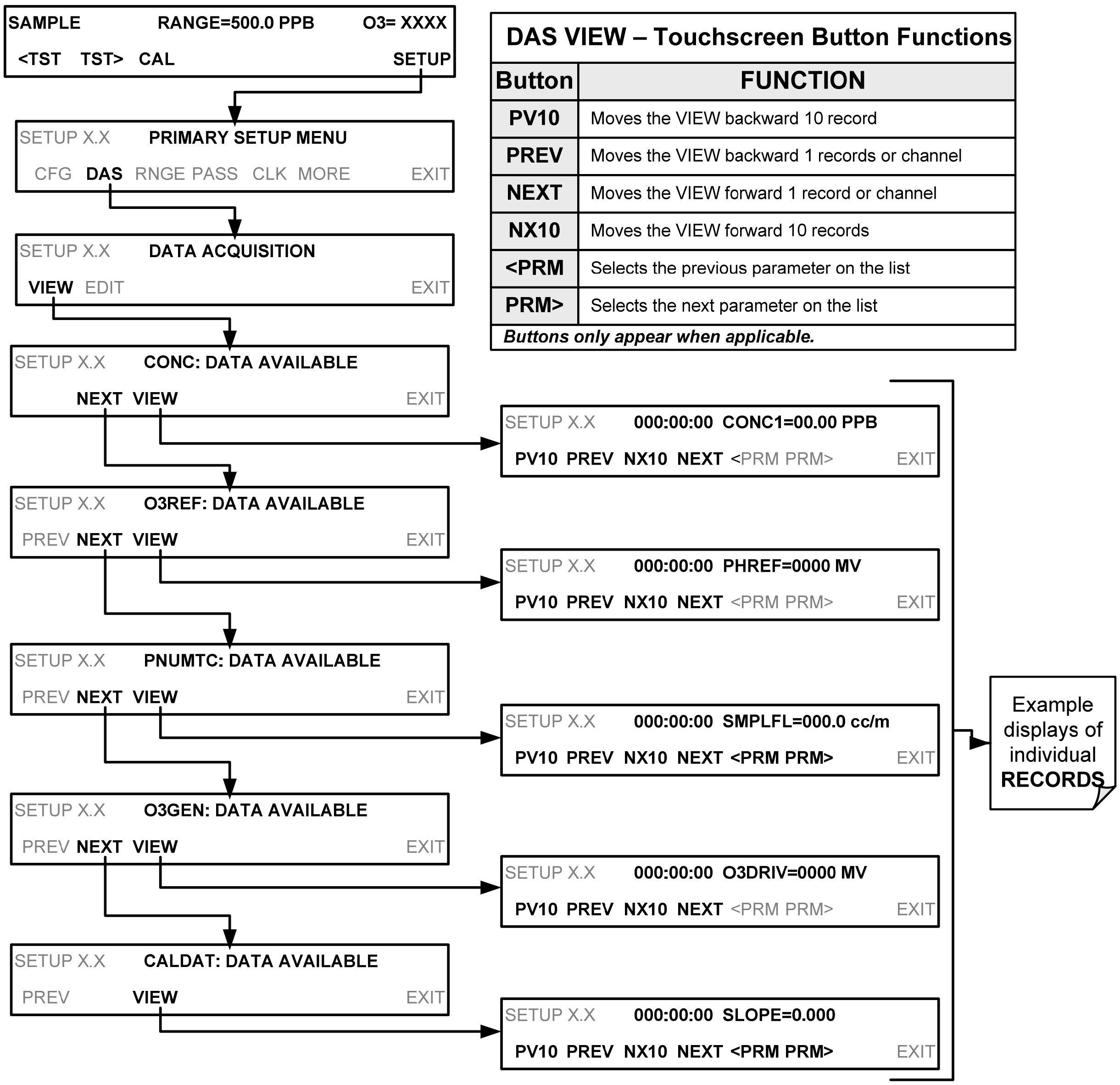
7.3.2. SETUP →DAS →VIEW: VIEWING DAS CHANNELS AND INDIVIDUAL RECORDS

DAS data and settings can be viewed on the front panel through the following buttonstroke sequence.

DAS VIEW – Touchscreen Button Functions

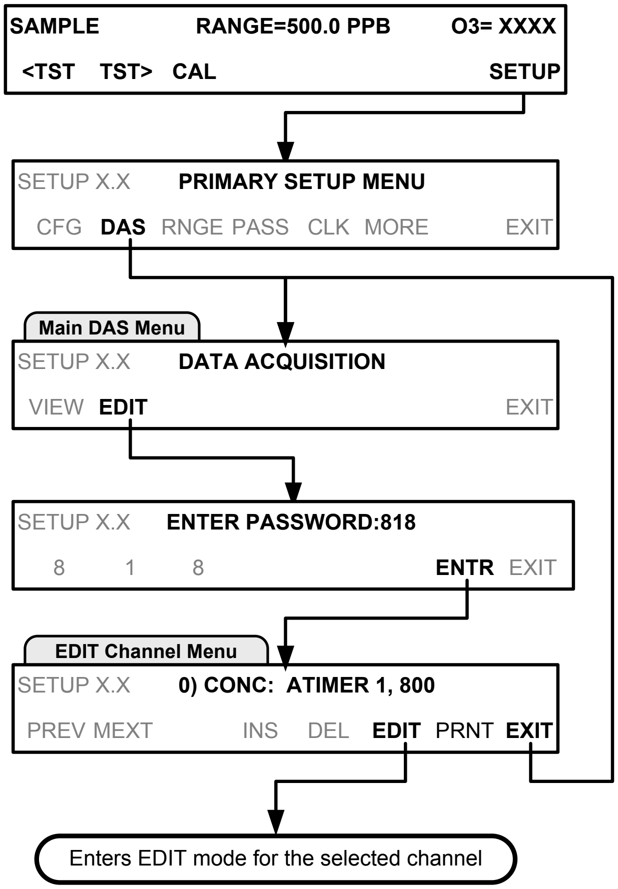
Button	FUNCTION
PV10	Moves the VIEW backward 10 record
PREV	Moves the VIEW backward 1 records or channel
NEXT	Moves the VIEW forward 1 record or channel
NX10	Moves the VIEW forward 10 records
<PRM	Selects the previous parameter on the list
PRM>	Selects the next parameter on the list

Buttons only appear when applicable.



7.4. SETUP →DAS →EDIT: ACCESSING THE DAS EDIT MODE

DAS configuration is most conveniently done through the APICOM remote control program. The following list of button strokes shows how to edit using the front panel.



DAS EDIT – Touchscreen Button Functions	
Button	**FUNCTION**
PREV	Selects the previous data channel in the list
NEXT	Selects the next data channel in the list
INS	Inserts a new data channel into the list BEFORE the selected channel
DEL	Deletes the currently selected data channel
EDIT	Enters EDIT mode
PRINT	Exports the configuration of all data channels to the RS-232 interface
Buttons only appear when applicable	

When editing the data channels, the top line of the display indicates some of the configuration parameters. For example, the display line:

0) CONC1: ATIMER, 4, 800

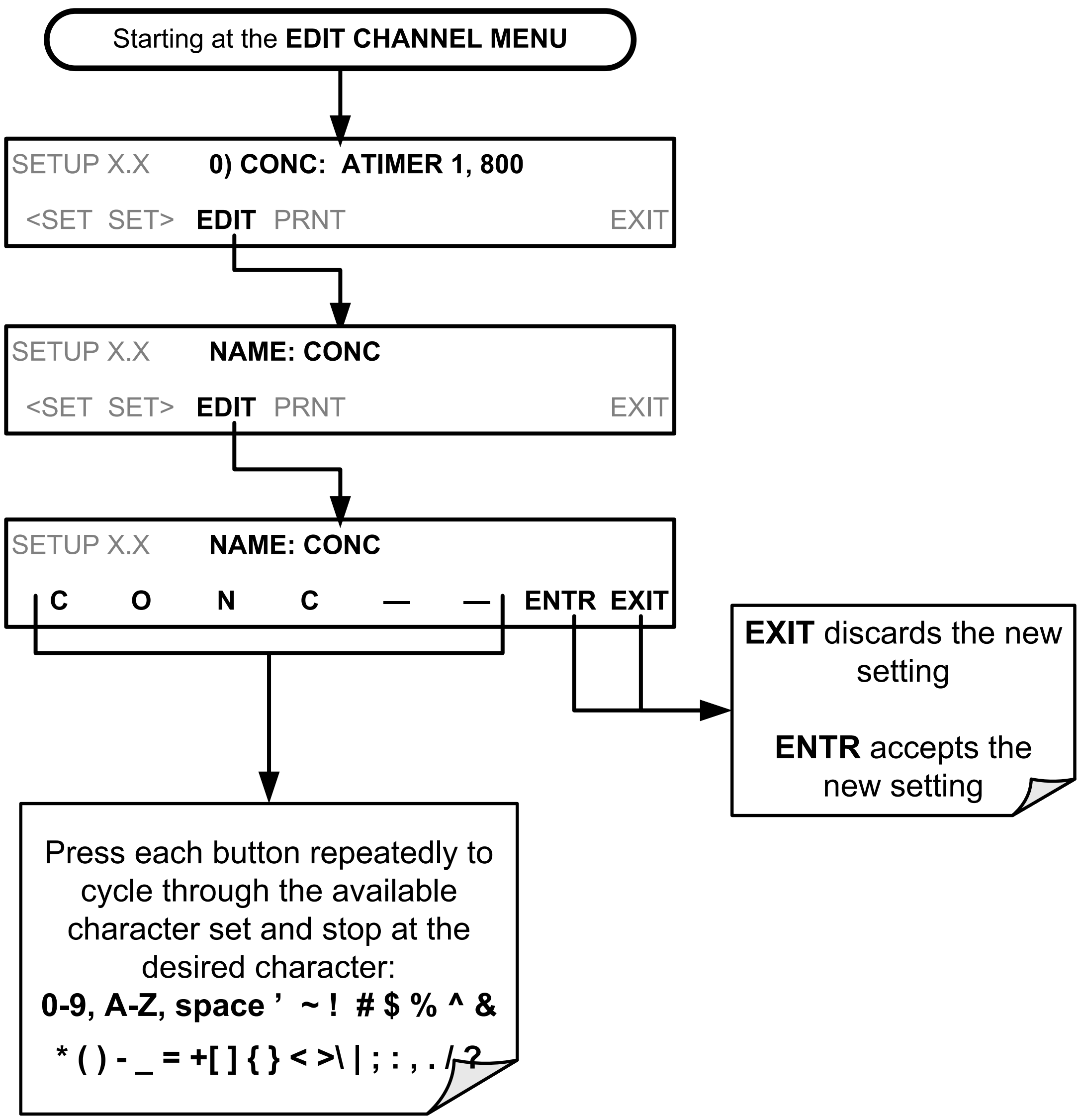
translates to the following configuration:

Channel No.: 0
NAME: CONC1
TRIGGER EVENT: ATIMER
PARAMETERS: Four parameters are included in this channel
EVENT: This channel is set up to store 800 records.

To edit the name of a data channel, follow the above button sequence and then press:

7.4.1. EDITING DAS DATA CHANNEL NAMES

To edit the name of an DAS data channel, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:

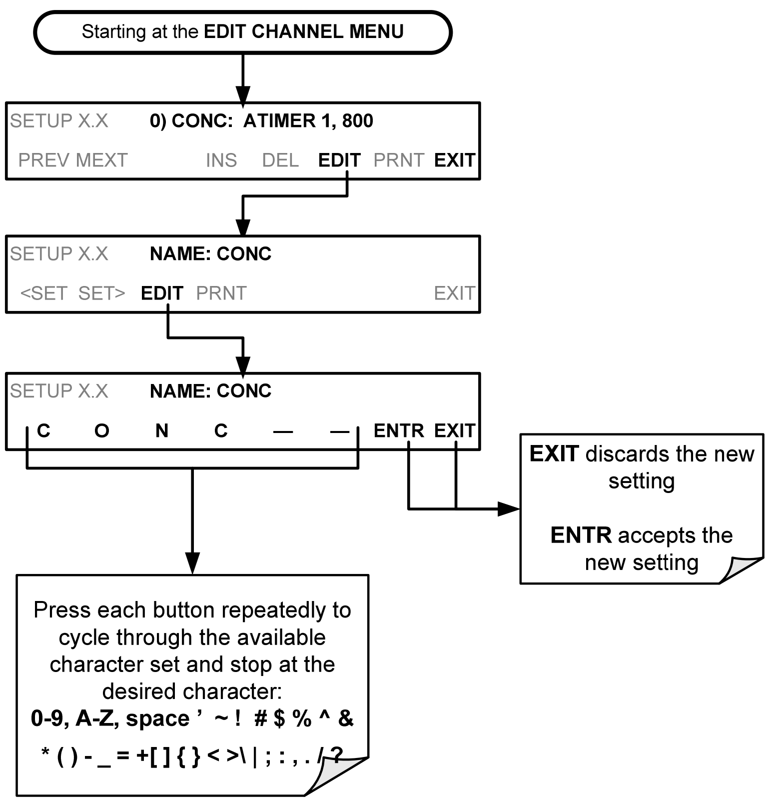


7.4.2. EDITING DAS TRIGGERING EVENTS

Triggering events define when and how the DAS records a measurement of any given data channel. Triggering events are firmware-specific and a complete list of Triggers for this model analyzer can be found in Appendix A-5. The most commonly used triggering events are:

- **ATIMER:** Sampling at regular intervals specified by an automatic timer. Most trending information is usually stored at such regular intervals, which can be instantaneous or averaged.
- **EXITZR, EXITSP, and SLPCHG** (exit zero, exit span, slope change): Sampling at the end of (irregularly occurring) calibrations or when the response slope changes. These triggering events create instantaneous data points, e.g., for the new slope and offset (concentration response) values at the end of a calibration. Zero and slope values are valuable to monitor response drift and to document when the instrument was calibrated.
- **WARNINGS:** Some data may be useful when stored if one of several warning messages. This is helpful for trouble-shooting by monitoring when a particular warning occurred.

To edit the list of data parameters associated with a specific data channel, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:



Note **A full list of DAS Trigger Events can be found in Appendix A-5 of this manual.**

7.4.2.1. EditiNg DAS Parameters

Data parameters are types of data that may be measured and stored by the DAS. For each Teledyne API analyzer model, the list of available data parameters is different, fully defined and not customizable. Appendix A-5 lists firmware specific data parameters for the T400. DAS parameters include things like O_3 concentration measurements, temperatures of the various heaters placed around the analyzer, pressures and flows of the pneumatic subsystem and other diagnostic measurements as well as calibration data such as slope and offset.

Most data parameters have associated measurement units, such as mV, ppb, cm^3/min, etc., although some parameters have no units. With the exception of concentration readings, none of these units of measure can be changed. To change the units of measure for concentration readings See Section 6.8.6.

Note **DAS does not keep track of the units (i.e. PPM or PPB) of each concentration value and DAS data files may contain concentrations in multiple units if the unit was changed during data acquisition.**

Each data parameter has user-configurable functions that define how the data are recorded:

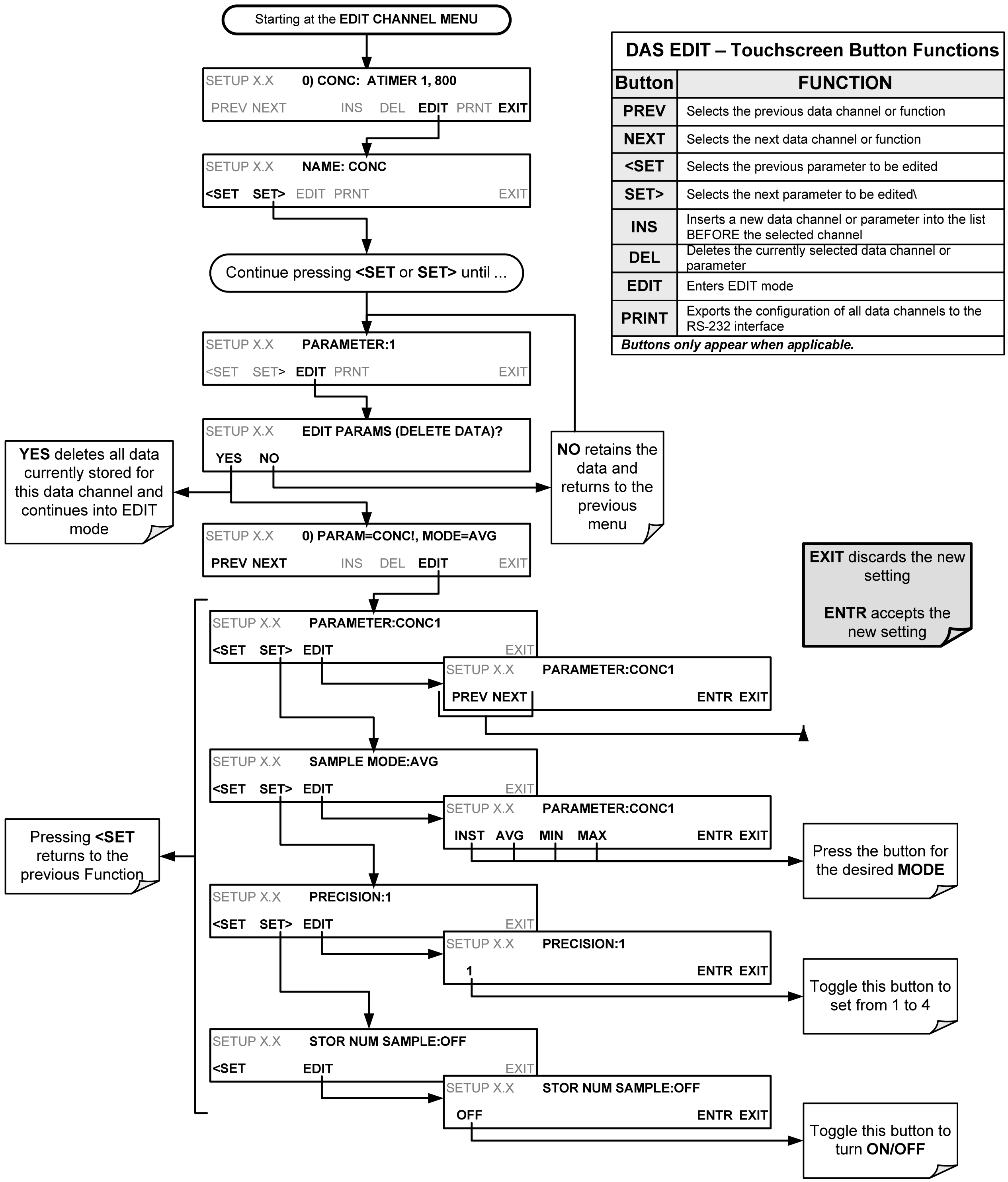
Table 7-3: DAS Data Parameter Functions

FUNCTION	EFFECT
PARAMETER	Instrument-specific parameter name.
SAMPLE MODE	**INST:** Records instantaneous reading. **AVG:** Records average reading during reporting interval. **MIN:** Records minimum (instantaneous) reading during reporting interval. **MAX:** Records maximum (instantaneous) reading during reporting interval. **SDEV:** Records the standard deviation of the data points recorded during the reporting interval.
PRECISION	Decimal precision of parameter value (0-4).
STORE NUM. SAMPLES	**OFF:** Stores only the average (default). **ON:** Stores the average and the number of samples in each average for a parameter. This property is only useful when the AVG sample mode is used. Note that the number of samples is the same for all parameters in one channel and needs to be specified only for one of the parameters in that channel.

Users can specify up to 50 parameters per data channel (the T400 provides about 40 parameters). However, the number of parameters and channels is ultimately limited by available memory.

Data channels can be edited individually from the front panel without affecting other data channels. However, when editing a data channel, such as during adding, deleting or editing parameters, all data for that particular channel will be lost, because the DAS can store only data of one format (number of parameter columns etc.) for any given channel. In addition, an DAS configuration can only be uploaded remotely as an entire set of channels. Hence, remote update of the DAS will always delete all current channels and stored data.

To modify, add or delete a parameter, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:



DAS EDIT – Touchscreen Button Functions

Button	FUNCTION
PREV	Selects the previous data channel or function
NEXT	Selects the next data channel or function
<SET	Selects the previous parameter to be edited
SET>	Selects the next parameter to be edited\
INS	Inserts a new data channel or parameter into the list BEFORE the selected channel
DEL	Deletes the currently selected data channel or parameter
EDIT	Enters EDIT mode
PRINT	Exports the configuration of all data channels to the RS-232 interface

Buttons only appear when applicable.

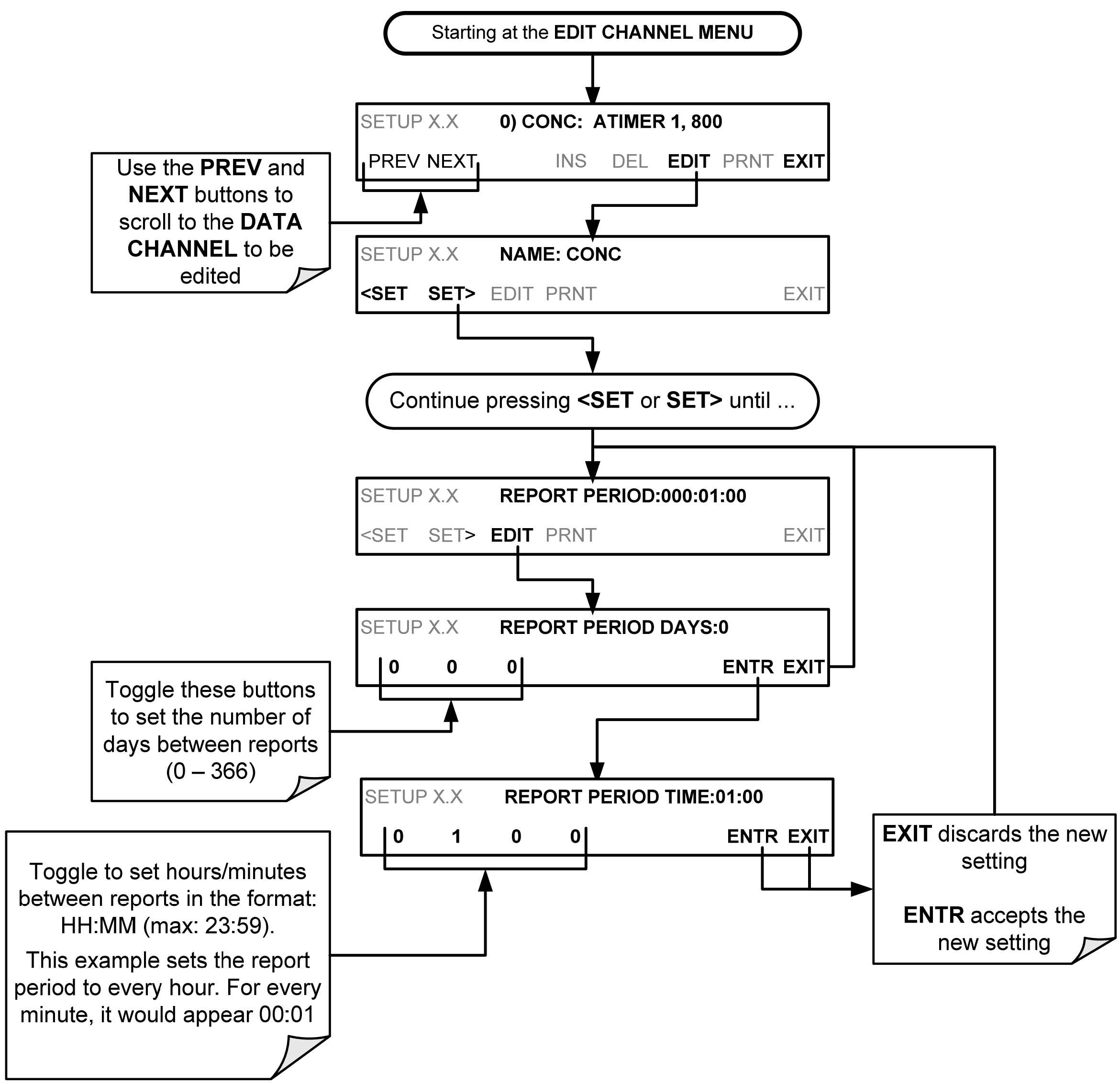
Note **When the STORE NUM SAMPLES feature is turned on, the instrument will store the number of sample readings that were used to compute the AVG, MIN or MAX value but not the readings themselves.**

7.4.3. EDITING SAMPLE PERIOD AND REPORT PERIOD

The DAS defines two principal time periods by which sample readings are taken and permanently recorded:

- **SAMPLE PERIOD:** Determines how often DAS temporarily records a sample reading of the parameter in volatile memory. The **SAMPLE PERIOD** is set to one minute by default and generally cannot be accessed from the standard DAS front panel menu, but is available via the instruments communication ports by using APICOM or the analyzer's standard serial data protocol. **SAMPLE PERIOD** is only used when the DAS parameter's sample mode is set for AVG, MIN or MAX.
- **REPORT PERIOD:** Sets how often the sample readings stored in volatile memory are processed, (e.g. average, minimum or maximum are calculated) and the results stored permanently in the instrument's Disk-on-Module as well as transmitted via the analyzer's communication ports. The **REPORT PERIOD** may be set from the front panel. If the INST sample mode is selected the instrument stores and reports an instantaneous reading of the selected parameter at the end of the chosen report period.

To define the **REPORT PERIOD**, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:



The **SAMPLE PERIOD** and **REPORT PERIOD** intervals are synchronized to the beginning and end of the appropriate interval of the instruments internal clock.

- If **SAMPLE PERIOD** were set for one minute the first reading would occur at the beginning of the next full minute according to the instrument's internal clock.
- If the **REPORT PERIOD** were set for of one hour, the first report activity would occur at the beginning of the next full hour according to the instrument's internal clock.

EXAMPLE: Given the above settings, if DAS were activated at 7:57:35 the first sample would occur at 7:58 and the first report would be calculated at 8:00 consisting of data points for 7:58. 7:59 and 8:00.

During the next hour (from 8:01 to 9:00), the instrument will take a sample reading every minute and include 60 sample readings.

Note **In AVG, MIN or MAX sample modes (see Section 7.4.2.1), the settings for the SAMPLE PERIOD and the REPORT PERIOD determine the number of data points used each time the average, minimum or maximum is calculated, stored and reported to the COMM ports. The actual sample readings are not stored past the end of the of the chosen REPORT PERIOD. When the STORE NUM SAMPLES feature is turned on, the instrument will store the number of sample readings that were used to compute the AVG, MIN or MAX.**

7.4.4. REPORT PERIODS IN PROGRESS WHEN INSTRUMENT IS POWERED OFF

If the instrument is powered off in the middle of a **REPORT PERIOD**, the samples accumulated so far during that period are lost. Once the instrument is turned back on, the DAS restarts taking samples and temporarily them in volatile memory as part of the **REPORT PERIOD** currently active at the time of restart. At the end of this **REPORT PERIOD,** only the sample readings taken since the instrument was turned back on will be included in any AVG, MIN or MAX calculation. Also, the **STORE NUM SAMPLES** feature will report the number of sample readings taken since the instrument was restarted.

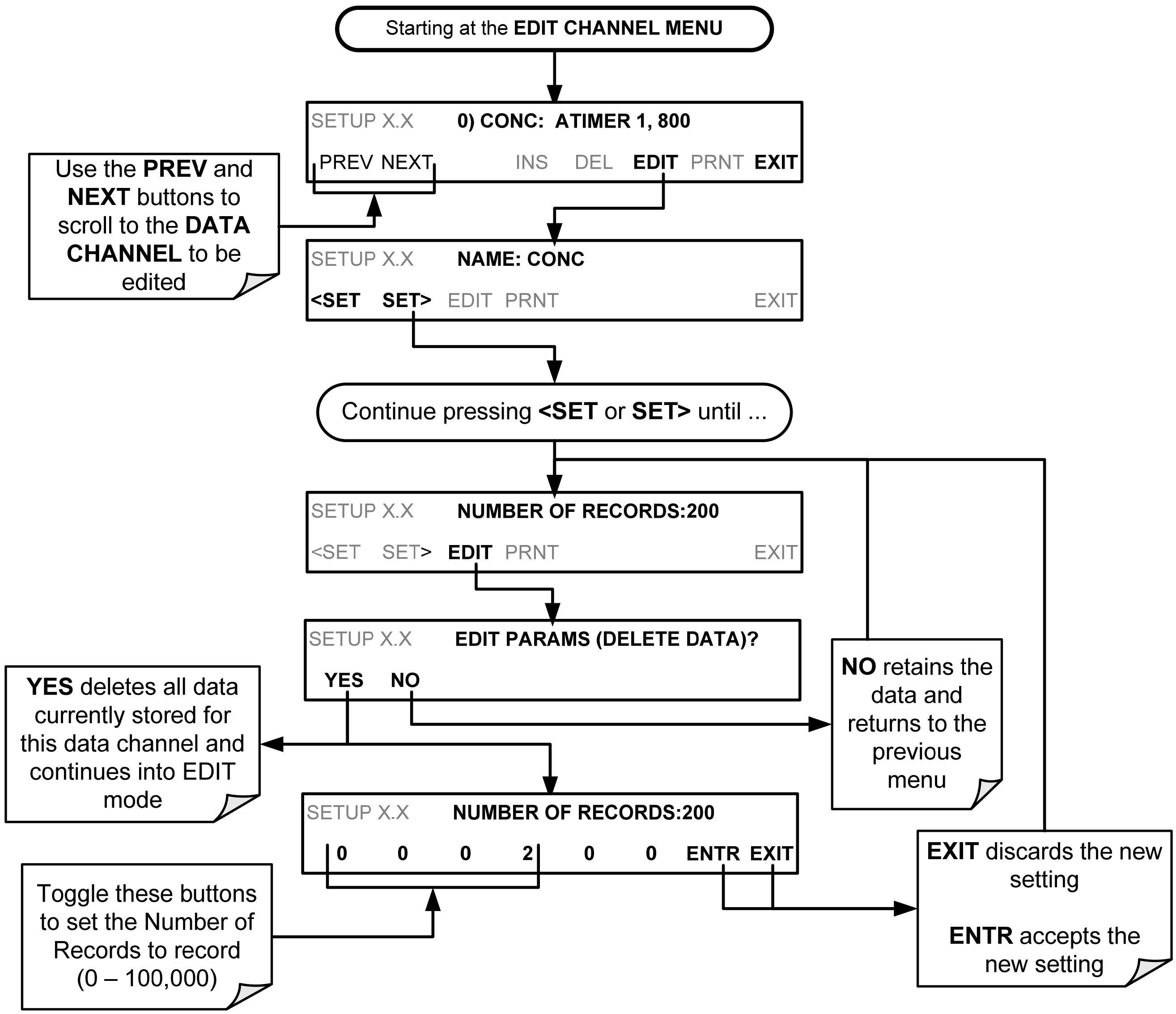
7.4.5. EDITING THE NUMBER OF RECORDS

The number of data records in the DAS is limited to about a cumulative one million data points in all channels (one megabyte of space on the disk-on-chip). However, the actual number of records is also limited by the total number of parameters and channels and other settings in the DAS configuration. Every additional data channel, parameter, number of samples setting etc. will reduce the maximum amount of data points somewhat. In general, however, the maximum data capacity is divided amongst all channels (max: 20) and parameters (max: 50 per channel).

The DAS will check the amount of available data space and prevent the user from specifying too many records at any given point. If, for example, the DAS memory space can accommodate 375 more data records, the **ENTR** button will disappear when trying to specify more than that number of records. This check for memory space may also make an upload of an DAS configuration with APICOM or a terminal program fail, if the combined number of records would be exceeded. In this case, it is suggested to either try to determine what the maximum number of records available is using the front panel interface or use trial-and-error in designing the DAS script or calculate the number of records using the DAS or APICOM manuals.

To set the **NUMBER OF RECORDS**, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:

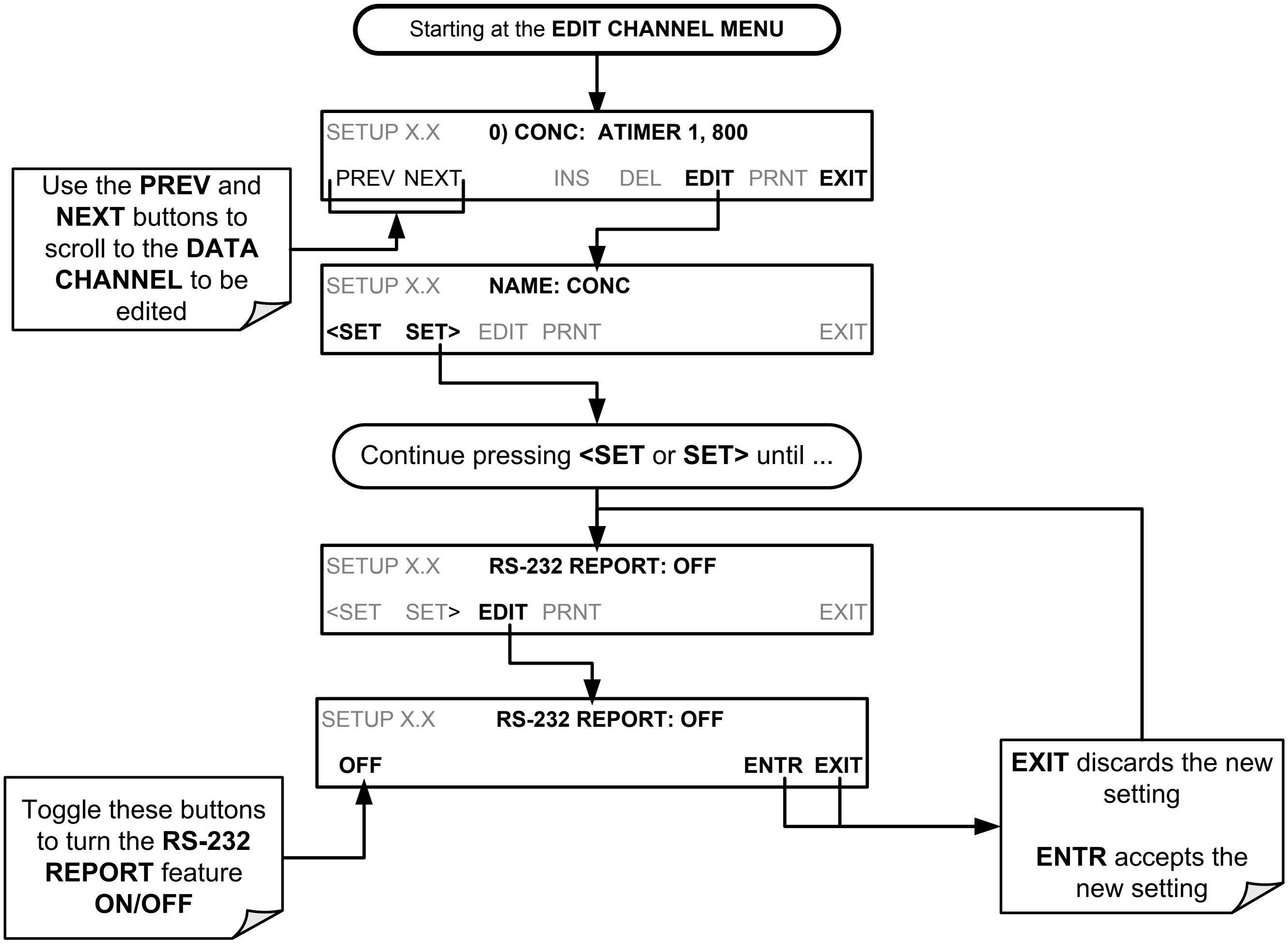
.



7.4.6. RS-232 REPORT FUNCTION

The DAS can automatically report data to the communications ports, where they can be captured with a terminal emulation program or simply viewed by the user using the APICOM software.

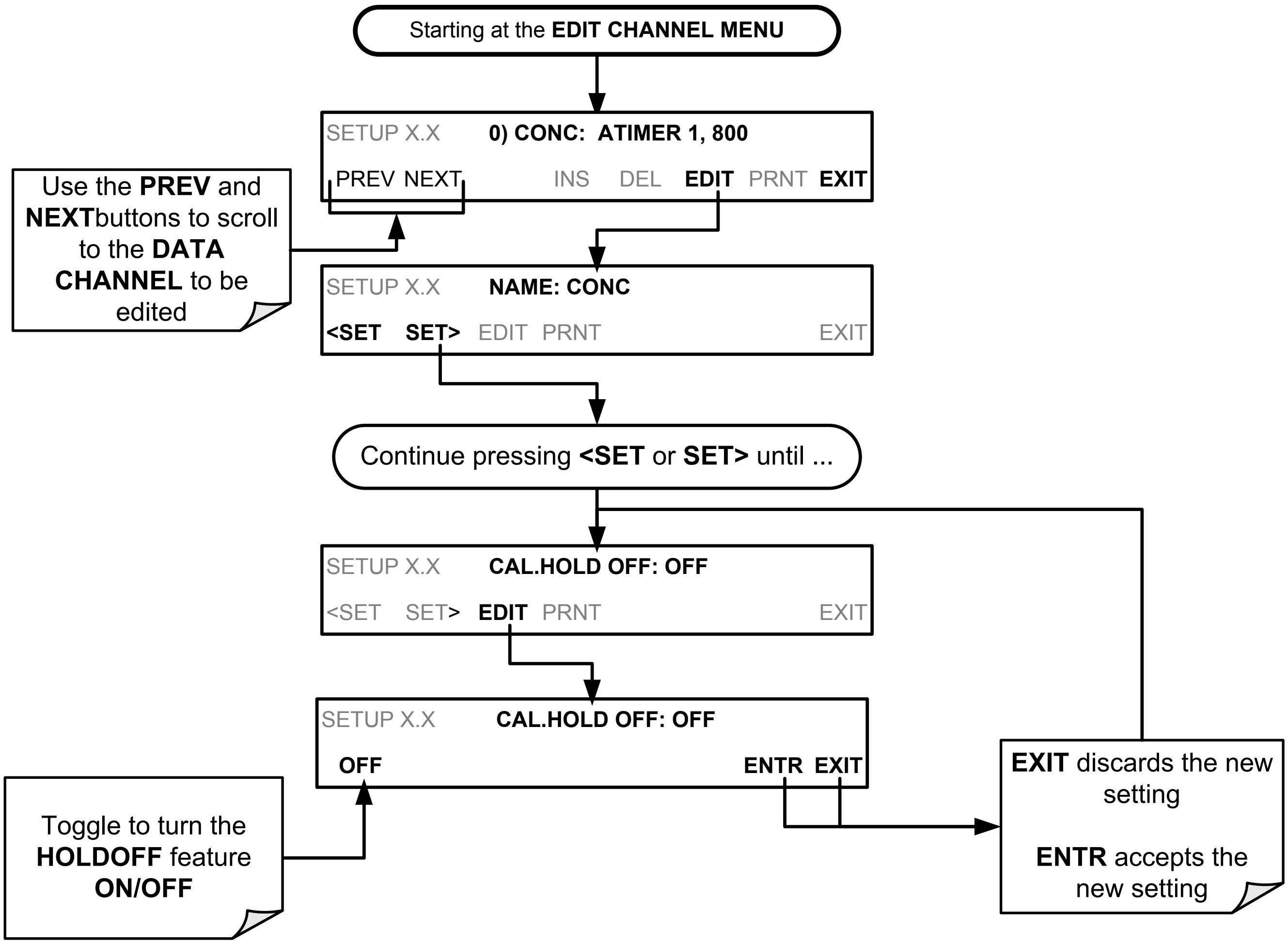
To enable automatic **COMM** port reporting, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:



7.4.7. ENABLING / DISABLING THE HOLDOFF FEATURE

The DAS **HOLDOFF** feature prevents data collection during calibration operations.

To enable or disable the **HOLDOFF**, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:



HOLDOFF also prevents DAS measurements from being made at certain times when the quality of the analyzer's O_3 measurements may be suspect (e.g. while the instrument is warming up). In this case, the length of time that the **HOLDOFF** feature is active is determined by the value of the internal variable (**VARS**), **DAS_HOLDOFF.**

To set the length of the **DAS_HOLDOFF** period, see Section 5.8.

7.4.8. THE COMPACT REPORT FEATURE

When enabled, this option avoids unnecessary line breaks on all RS-232 reports. Instead of reporting each parameter in one channel on a separate line, up to five parameters are reported in one line.

The **COMPACT DATA REPORT** generally cannot be accessed from the standard DASfront panel menu, but is available via the instruments communication ports by using APICOM or the analyzer's standard serial data protocol.

7.4.9. THE STARTING DATE FEATURE

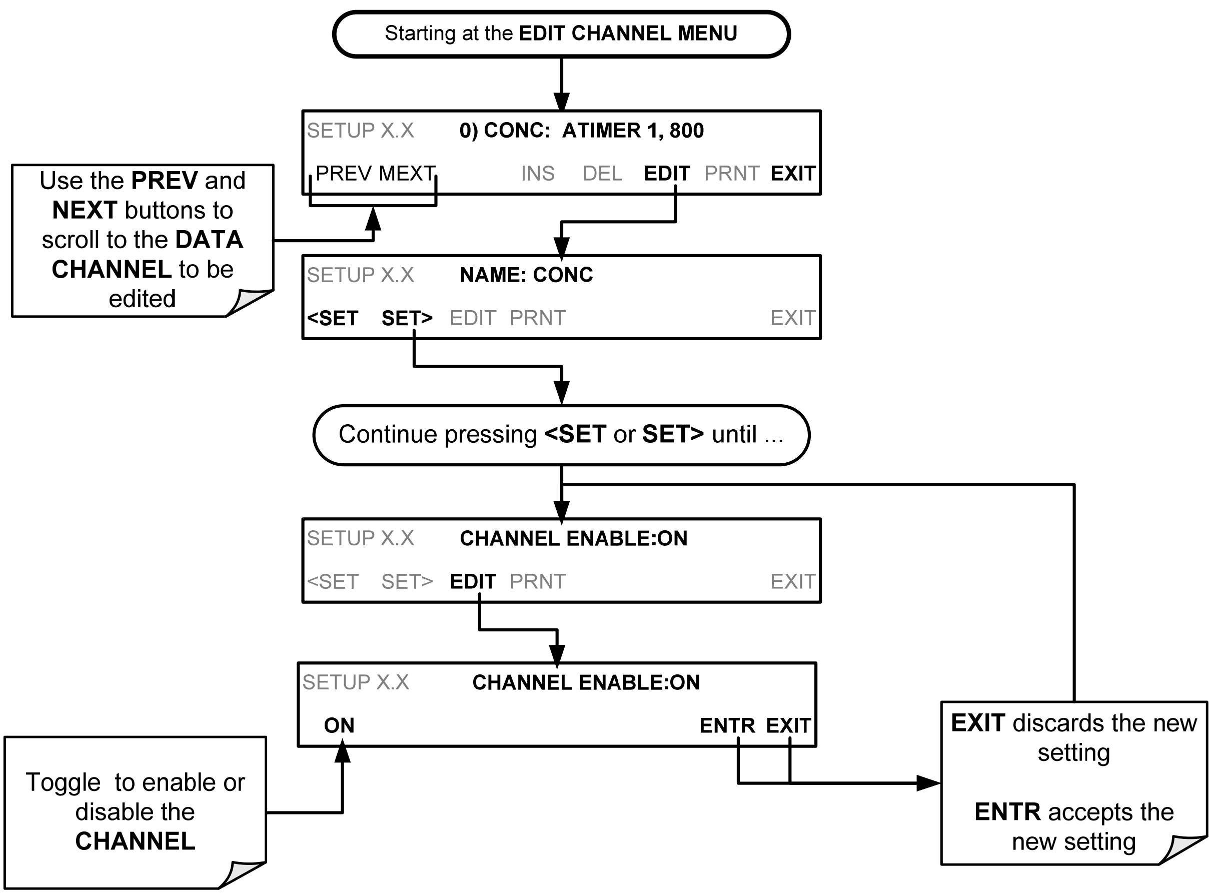
This option allows the user to specify a starting date for any given channel in case the user wants to start data acquisition only after a certain time and date. If the **STARTING DATE** is in the past (the default condition), the DAS ignores this setting and begins recording data as defined by the **REPORT PERIOD** setting.

The **STARTING DATE** generally cannot be accessed from the standard DAS front panel menu, but is available via the instruments communication ports by using APICOM or the analyzer's standard serial data protocol.

7.5. DISABLING/ENABLING DATA CHANNELS

Data channels can be temporarily disabled, which can reduce the read/write wear on the disk-on-chip.

To disable a data channel, follow the instruction shown in Section 7.4 then press:



7.6. REMOTE DAS CONFIGURATION

Editing channels, parameters and triggering events as described in this can be performed via the APICOM remote control program using the graphic interface shown below. Refer to Section 8 for details on remote access to the T400 analyzer.

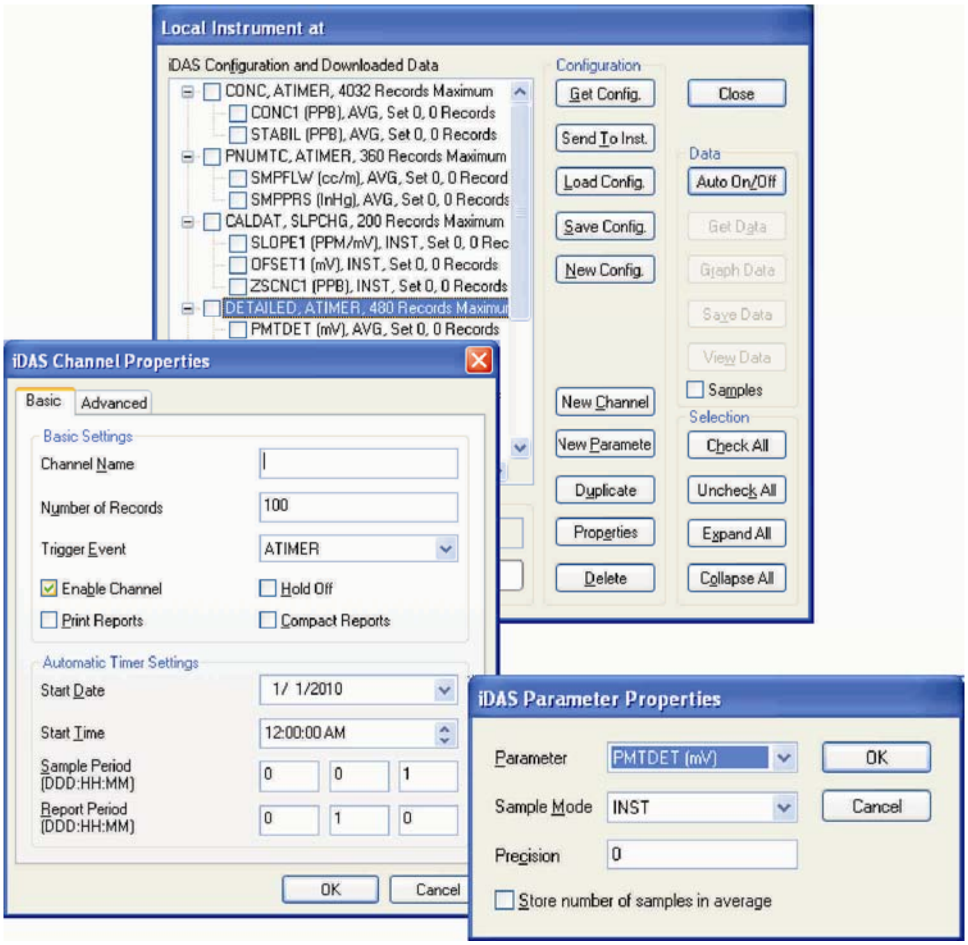


Figure 7-2: APICOM User Interface for Configuring the DAS.

Once a DAS configuration is edited (which can be done offline and without interrupting DAS data collection), it is conveniently uploaded to the instrument and can be stored on a computer for later review, alteration or documentation and archival. Refer to the APICOM manual for details on these procedures. The APICOM user manual (Teledyne API part number 039450000) is included in the APICOM installation file, which can be downloaded at http://www.teledyne-api.com/software/apicom/..

7.7. DAS CONFIGURATION LIMITS

The number of DAS objects are limited by the instrument's finite storage capacity. For information regarding the maximum number of channels, parameters, and records and how to calculate the file size for each data channel, refer to the DAS manual downloadable from the TAPI website at http://www.teledyne-api.com/manuals/ under Special Manuals.

8. REMOTE OPERATION

This section provides information needed when using external digital and serial I/O for remote operation. It assumes that the electrical connections have been made as described in Section 3.3.1.

The T400 can be remotely configured, calibrated or queried for stored data through the rear serial ports, via either **Computer mode** (using a personal computer) or **Interactive mode** (using a terminal emulation program).

8.1. COMPUTER MODE

Computer mode is used when the analyzer is connected to a computer with a dedicated interface program such as APICOM.

8.1.1. REMOTE CONTROL VIA APICOM

APICOM is an easy-to-use, yet powerful interface program that allows a user to access and control any of Teledyne API's main line of ambient and stack-gas instruments from a remote connection through direct cable, modem or Ethernet. Running APICOM, a user can:

- Establish a link from a remote location to the T100 through direct cable connection via RS-232 modem or Ethernet.
- View the instrument's front panel and remotely access all functions that could be accessed manually on the instrument.
- Remotely edit system parameters and set points.
- Download, view, graph and save data for predictive diagnostics or data analysis.
- Retrieve, view, edit, save and upload DAS configurations (Section 7).
- Check on system parameters for trouble-shooting and quality control.

APICOM is very helpful for initial setup, data analysis, maintenance and troubleshooting. Refer to the APICOM manual available for download from http://www.teledyne-api.com/software/apicom/.

8.2. INTERACTIVE MODE

Interactive mode is used with a terminal emulation program or a "dumb" computer terminal.

8.2.1. REMOTE CONTROL VIA A TERMINAL EMULATION PROGRAM

Start a terminal emulation program such as HyperTerminal. All configuration commands must be created following a strict syntax or be pasted in from an existing text file, which was edited offline and then uploaded through a specifi transfer procedure. The commands that are used to operate the analyzer in this mode are listed in Table 8-1 and Appendix A.

8.2.1.1. **Help Commands in Interactive Mode**

Table 8-1: Terminal Mode Software Commands

COMMAND	Function
Control-T	Switches the analyzer to terminal mode (echo, edit). If mode flags 1 & 2 are OFF, the interface can be used in interactive mode with a terminal emulation program.
Control-C	Switches the analyzer to computer mode (no echo, no edit).
CR (carriage return)	A carriage return is required after each command line is typed into the terminal/computer. The command will not be sent to the analyzer to be executed until this is done. On personal computers, this is achieved by pressing the ENTER button.
BS (backspace)	Erases one character to the left of the cursor location.
ESC (escape)	Erases the entire command line.
?[ID] CR	This command prints a complete list of available commands along with the definitions of their functionality to the display device of the terminal or computer being used. The ID number of the analyzer is only necessary if multiple analyzers are on the same communications line, such as the multi-drop setup.
Control-C	Pauses the listing of commands.
Control-P	Restarts the listing of commands.

8.2.1.2. **Command Syntax**

Commands are not case-sensitive and all arguments within one command (i.e. ID numbers, buttonwords, data values, etc.) must be separated with a space character.

All Commands follow the syntax:

X [ID] COMMAND <CR>

Where

X	is the command type (one letter) that defines the type of command. Allowed designators are listed in Table 8-2 and Appendix A-6.
[ID]	is the machine identification number (Section0). Example: the Command "? 700" followed by a carriage return would print the list of available commands for the revision of software currently installed in the instrument assigned ID Number 700.
COMMAND	is the command designator: This string is the name of the command being issued (LIST, ABORT, NAME, EXIT, etc.). Some commands may have additional arguments that define how the command is to be executed. Press ? <CR> or refer to Appendix A-6 for a list of available command designators.
<CR>	is a carriage return. All commands must be terminated by a carriage return (usually achieved by pressing the ENTER button on a computer).

Table 8-2: Teledyne API Serial I/O Command Types

COMMAND	COMMAND TYPE
C	Calibration
D	Diagnostic
L	Logon
T	Test measurement
V	Variable
W	Warning

8.2.1.3. **Data Types**

Data types consist of integers, hexadecimal integers, floating-point numbers, Boolean expressions and text strings.

Integer data are used to indicate integral quantities such as a number of records, a filter length, etc.

- They consist of an optional plus or minus sign, followed by one or more digits.
- For example, *+1*, *-12*, *123* are all valid integers.

Hexadecimal integer data are used for the same purposes as integers.

- They consist of the two characters "0x," followed by one or more hexadecimal digits (0-9, A-F, a-f), which is the 'C' programming language convention.
- No plus or minus sign is permitted.
- For example, *0x1*, *0x12*, *0x1234abcd* are all valid hexadecimal integers.

Floating-point numbers are used to specify continuously variable values such as temperature set points, time intervals, warning limits, voltages, etc.

- They consist of an optional plus or minus sign, followed by zero or more digits, an optional decimal point, and zero or more digits.
- At least one digit must appear before or after the decimal point.
- Scientific notation is not permitted.
- For example, *+1.0*, *1234.5678*, *-0.1*, *1* are all valid floating-point numbers.

Boolean expressions are used to specify the value of variables or I/O signals that may assume only two values.

- They are denoted by the keywords *ON* and *OFF*.

Text strings are used to represent data that cannot be easily represented by other data types, such as data channel names, which may contain letters and numbers.

- They consist of a quotation mark, followed by one or more printable characters, including spaces, letters, numbers, and symbols, and a final quotation mark.
- For example, *"a"*, *"1"*, *"123abc"*, and *"()[]<>"* are all valid text strings.
- It is not possible to include a quotation mark character within a text string.

Some commands allow you to access variables, messages, and other items, such as DAS data channels, by name. When using these commands,

- you must type the entire name of the item
- you cannot abbreviate any names

8.2.1.4. Status Reporting

Reporting of status messages as an audit trail is one of the three principal uses for the RS-232 interface (the other two being the command line interface for controlling the instrument and the download of data in electronic format). You can effectively disable the reporting feature by setting the interface to quiet mode (Section 6.2.1, Table 6-1).

Status reports include warning messages, calibration and diagnostic status messages. Refer to Appendix A-3 for a list of the possible messages, and this for information on controlling the instrument through the RS-232 interface.

GENERAL MESSAGE FORMAT

All messages from the instrument (including those in response to a command line request) are in the format:

X DDD:HH:MM [Id] MESSAGE<CRLF>

Where:

X	is a command type designator, a single character indicating the message type, as shown in the Table 8-2.
DDD:HH:MM	is the time stamp, the date and time when the message was issued. It consists of the Day-of-year (DDD) as a number from 1 to 366, the hour of the day (HH) as a number from 00 to 23, and the minute (MM) as a number from 00 to 59.
[ID]	is the analyzer ID, a number with 1 to 4 digits.

MESSAGE	is the message content that may contain warning messages, test measurements, variable values, etc.
<CRLF>	is a carriage return / line feed pair, which terminates the message.

The uniform nature of the output messages makes it easy for a host computer to parse them into an easy structure. Keep in mind that the front panel display does not give any information on the time a message was issued, hence it is useful to log such messages for trouble-shooting and reference purposes. Terminal emulation programs such as HyperTerminal can capture these messages to text files for later review.

8.3. REMOTE ACCESS BY MODEM

The T400 can be connected to a modem for remote access. This requires a cable between the analyzer's COM port and the modem, typically a DB-9F to DB-25M cable (available from Teledyne API with part number WR0000024).

Once the cable has been connected, check to make sure:

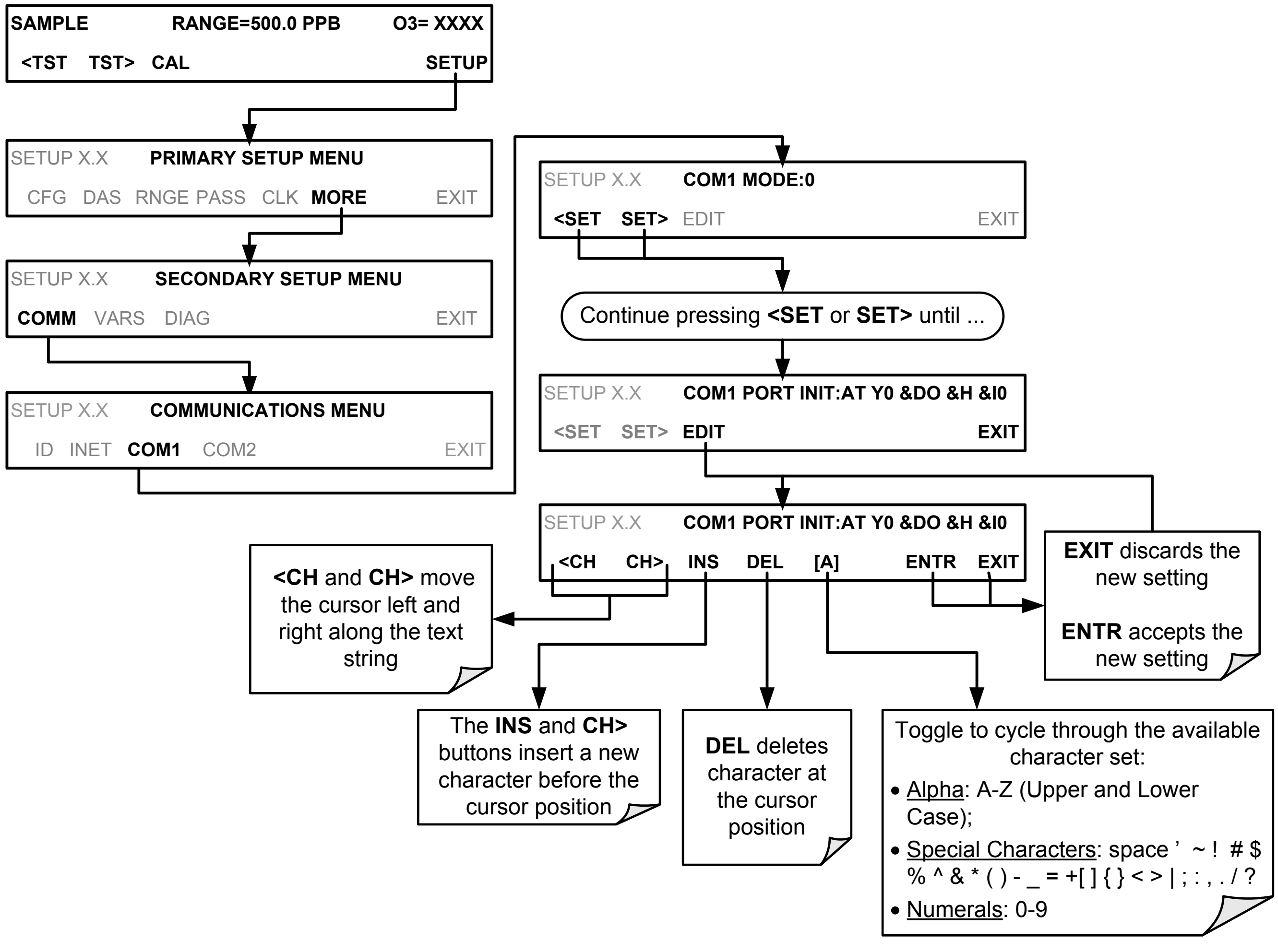
- DTE-DCE switch is in the DCE position.
- T400 COM port is set for a baud rate that is compatible with the modem
- modem is designed to operate with an 8-bit word length with one stop bit.
- the **MODEM ENABLE** communication mode is turned **ON** (Mode 64, see Section 6.2.1).

Once this is completed, the appropriate setup command line for your modem can be entered into the analyzer. The default setting for this feature is

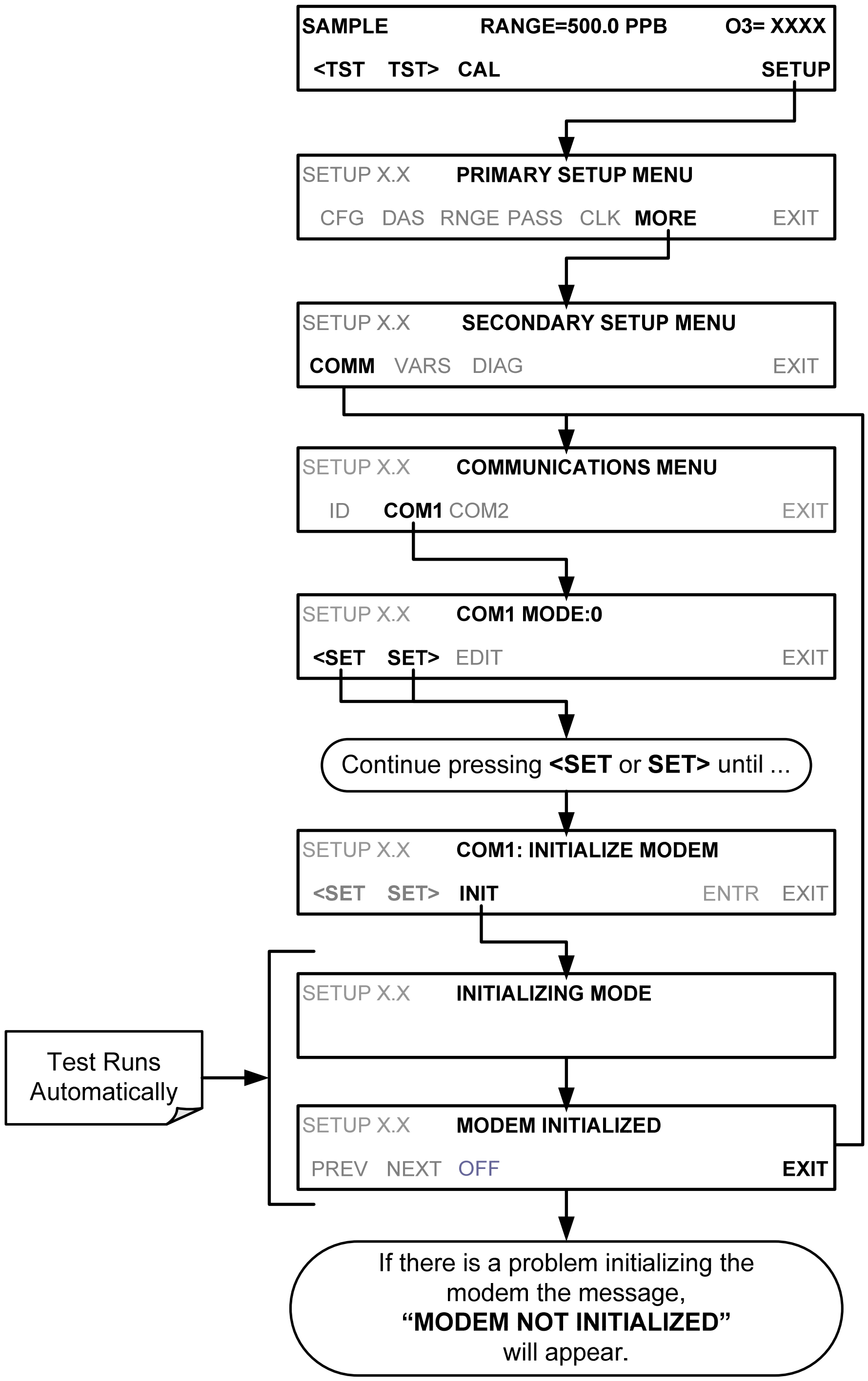
AT Y0 &D0 &H0 &I0 S0=2 &B0 &N6 &M0 E0 Q1 &W0

This string can be altered to match your modem's initialization and can be up to 100 characters long.

To change this setting press:



To initialize the modem press:



8.4. PASSWORD SECURITY FOR SERIAL REMOTE COMMUNICATIONS

In order to provide security for remote access of the T400, a **LOGON** feature can be enabled to require a password before the instrument will accept commands. This is done by turning on the **SECURITY MODE** (Mode 4, Section 6.2.1). Once the **SECURITY MODE** is enabled, the following items apply.

- A password is required before the port will respond or pass on commands.
- If the port is inactive for one hour, it will automatically logoff, which can also be achieved with the **LOGOFF** command.
- Three unsuccessful attempts to log on with an incorrect password will cause subsequent logins to be disabled for 1 hour, even if the correct password is used.
- If not logged on, the only active command is the '?' request for the help screen.
- The following messages will be returned at logon:
  - **LOGON SUCCESSFUL** - Correct password given
  - **LOGON FAILED** - Password not given or incorrect
  - **LOGOFF SUCCESSFUL** - Connection terminated successfully

To log on to the T400 analyzer with **SECURITY MODE** feature enabled, type:

LOGON 940331

940331 is the default password. To change the default password, use the variable **RS232_PASS** issued as follows:

V RS232_PASS=NNNNNN

Where N is any numeral between 0 and 9.

8.5. APICOM REMOTE CONTROL PROGRAM

APICOM is an easy-to-use, yet powerful interface program that allows the user to access and control any of Teledyne API' main line of ambient and stack-gas instruments from a remote connection through direct cable, modem or Ethernet. Running APICOM, a user can:

- Establish a link from a remote location to the T400 through direct cable connection via RS-232 modem or Ethernet.
- View the instrument's front panel and remotely access all functions that could be accessed when standing in front of the instrument.
- Remotely edit system parameters and set points.
- Download, view, graph and save data for predictive diagnostics or data analysis.
- Check on system parameters for trouble-shooting and quality control.

APICOM is very helpful for initial setup, data analysis, maintenance and trouble-shooting. Figure 8-1 shows examples of APICOM's main interface, which emulates the look and functionality of the instruments actual front panel

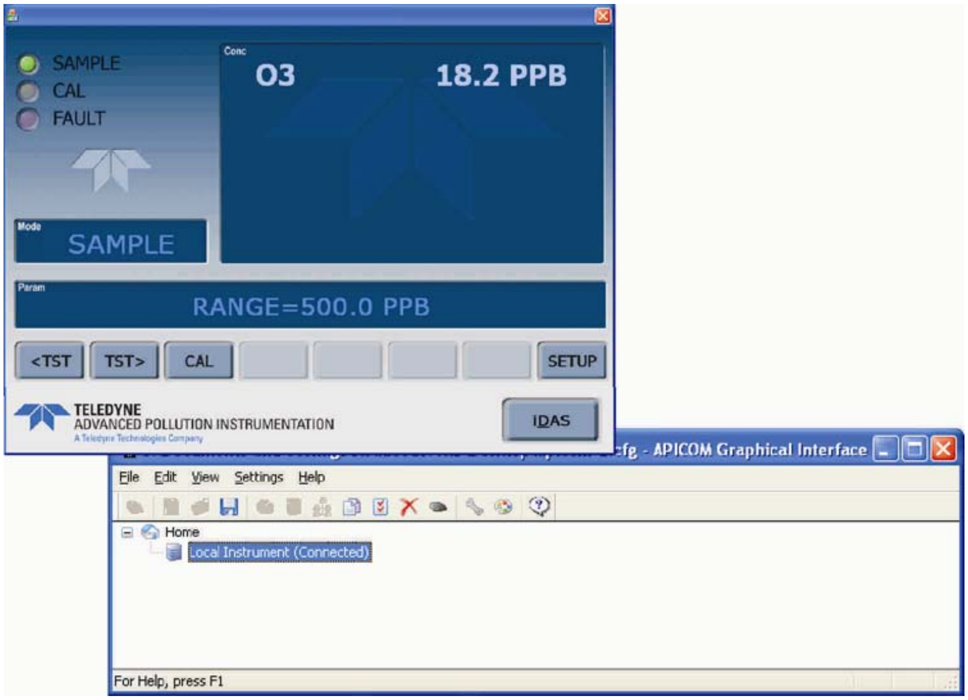


Figure 8-1: APICOM Remote Control Program Interface

Note **APICOM is included at no additional cost with the analyzer, and the latest versions can also be downloaded also at no additional cost at http://www.teledyne-api.com/software/apicom/.**

.

This page intentionally left blank.

9. T400 CALIBRATION PROCEDURES

This section contains a variety of information regarding the various methods for calibrating a Model T400 Ozone Analyzer as well as other supporting information. For information on EPA protocol calibration, please refer to Chaoter 10. This section is organized as follows:

SECTION 9.1 – BEFORE CALIBRATION

This section contains general information you should know before about calibrating the analyzer.

SECTION 9.2 – BASIC MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECKS AND CALIBRATION OF THE T400 ANALYZER

This section describes the procedure for checking the calibrating and calibrating the instrument with no zero/span valves installed or if installed, not operating. It requires that zero air and span gas is inlet through the **SAMPLE** port.

Also included are instructions for selecting the reporting range to be calibrated when the T400 analyzer is set to operate in either the **DUAL** range or **AUTO** range modes.

SECTION 9.3 – MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECK AND CALIBRATION WITH VALVE OPTIONS INSTALLED

This section describes:

- The procedure for checking the calibration of the instrument with zero/span valves or the IZS option installed and operating but controlled manually through the touchscreen on the Front Panel of the instrument.
- The procedure for calibrating of the instrument with zero/span valves and operating but controlled manually through the touchscreen on the front panel of the instrument.
- Instructions on activating the zero/span valves via the control in contact closures of the analyzers external digital I/O.

SECTION 9.4 – AUTOMATIC ZERO/SPAN Cal/Check (AutoCal)

This section describes the procedure for using the AutoCal feature of the analyzer to check or calibrate the instrument. The AutoCal feature requires that either the zero/span valve option or the internal zero/span (IZS) option be installed and operating.

SECTION 9.5 – O3 PHOTOMETER Electronic Calibration

This section describes how to calibrate inherent electronic offsets that may be affecting the performance of the T400 analyzer's internal photometer.

SECTION 9.6 – CALIBRATING THE IZS Option O3 Generator

This section describes how to check the performance of the O_3 generator that is included in the IZS option (OPT – 50G; see Section 3.6.2) available for the T400 analyzer.

Note **Throughout this Section are various diagrams showing pneumatic connections between the T400 and various other pieces of equipment such as calibrators and zero air sources. These diagrams are only intended to be schematic representations of these connections and do not reflect actual physical locations of equipment and fitting location or orientation. Contact your regional EPA or other appropriate governing agency for more detailed recommendations.**

9.1. BEFORE CALIBRATION

Note **If any problems occur while performing the following calibration procedures, refer to Section 12 of this manual for troubleshooting tips.**

9.1.1. REQUIRED EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND EXPENDABLES

Calibration of the Model T400 O_3 Analyzer requires certain amount of equipment and supplies. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Zero-air source
- Ozone span gas source
- Gas lines - All gas lines should be PTFE (Teflon) or FEP
- A recording device such as a strip-chart recorder and/or data logger (optional)

9.1.2. ZERO AIR AND SPAN GAS

To perform the following calibration you must have sources for zero air and span gas available.

ZERO AIR is similar in chemical composition to the Earth's atmosphere but scrubbed of all components that might affect the analyzers readings. For O_3 measuring devices, zero air should be:

- Devoid of O_3 and Mercury Vapor, and;
- Have a dew point of -20°C.

Devices that condition ambient air by drying and removing any pollutants, such as the Teledyne API' Model 701 Zero Air Module, are ideal for producing Zero Air.

SPan Gas is a gas specifically mixed to match the chemical composition of the type of gas being measured at near full scale of the desired measurement range. It is recommended that the span gas used have a concentration equal to 80% of the full measurement range.

EXAMPLE: If the application is to measure between 0 ppm and 500 ppb, an appropriate span gas would be 400 ppb.

EXAMPLE: If the application is to measure between 0 ppb and 1000 ppb, an appropriate Span Gas would be 800 ppb.

Because of the instability of O_3, it is impractical, if not impossible, to produce stable concentrations of bottled, pressurized O_3. Therefore, when varying concentrations of O_3 is required for span calibrations they must be generated locally. We Recommend using a gas dilution calibrator with a built in O_3 generator, such as a Teledyne API Model 700E, as a source for O_3 span gas.

All equipment used to produce calibration gasses should be verified against EPA / NIST traceable standards (see Section 10.1.4).

9.2. BASIC MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECKS AND CALIBRATION OF THE T400 ANALYZER

Note **ZERO/SPAN CALIBRATION CHECKS VS. ZERO/SPAN CALIBRATION**

Pressing the ENTR button during the following procedure resets the stored values for OFFSET and SLOPE and alters the instrument's Calibration. For ZERO /Span Calibration see Section 9.2.3.

9.2.1. SETUP FOR BASIC CALIBRATION CHECKS AND CALIBRATION OF THE T400 ANALYZER.

Connect the Sources of Zero Air and Span Gas as shown below.

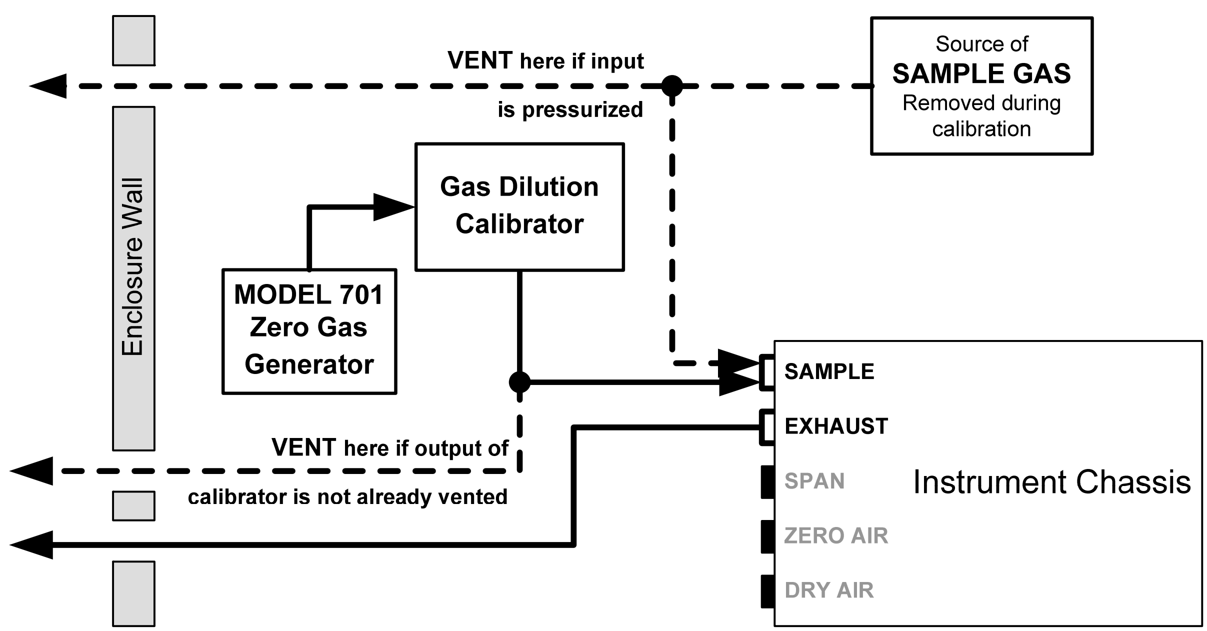
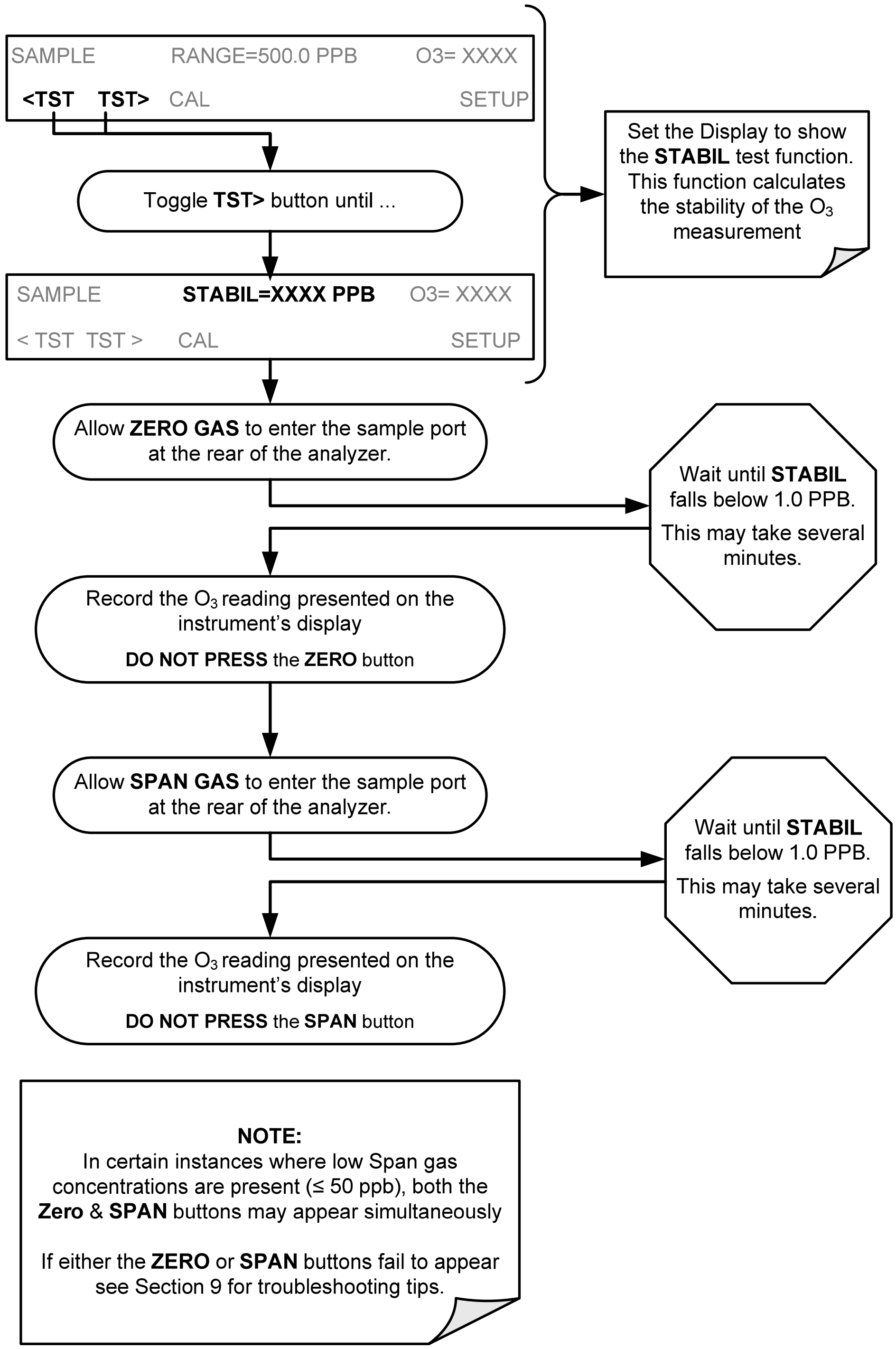


Figure 9-1: Pneumatic connections for Manual Calibration Checks without Z/S Valve or IZS Options

9.2.2. PERFORMING A BASIC MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECK

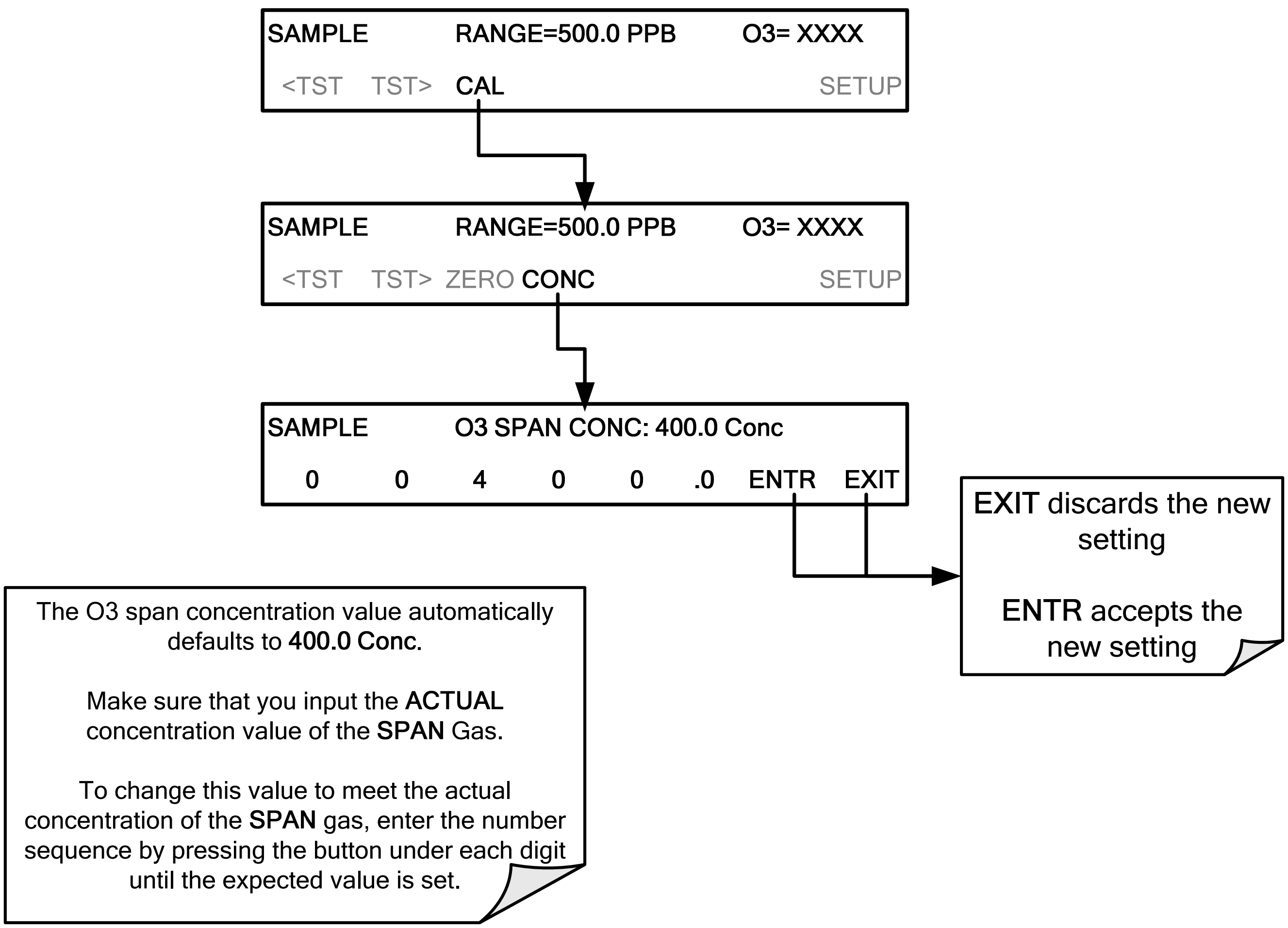


Note **If the ZERO or SPAN buttons are not displayed, the measurement made during is out of the allowable range allowed for a reliable calibration. See Section 12 for troubleshooting tips.**

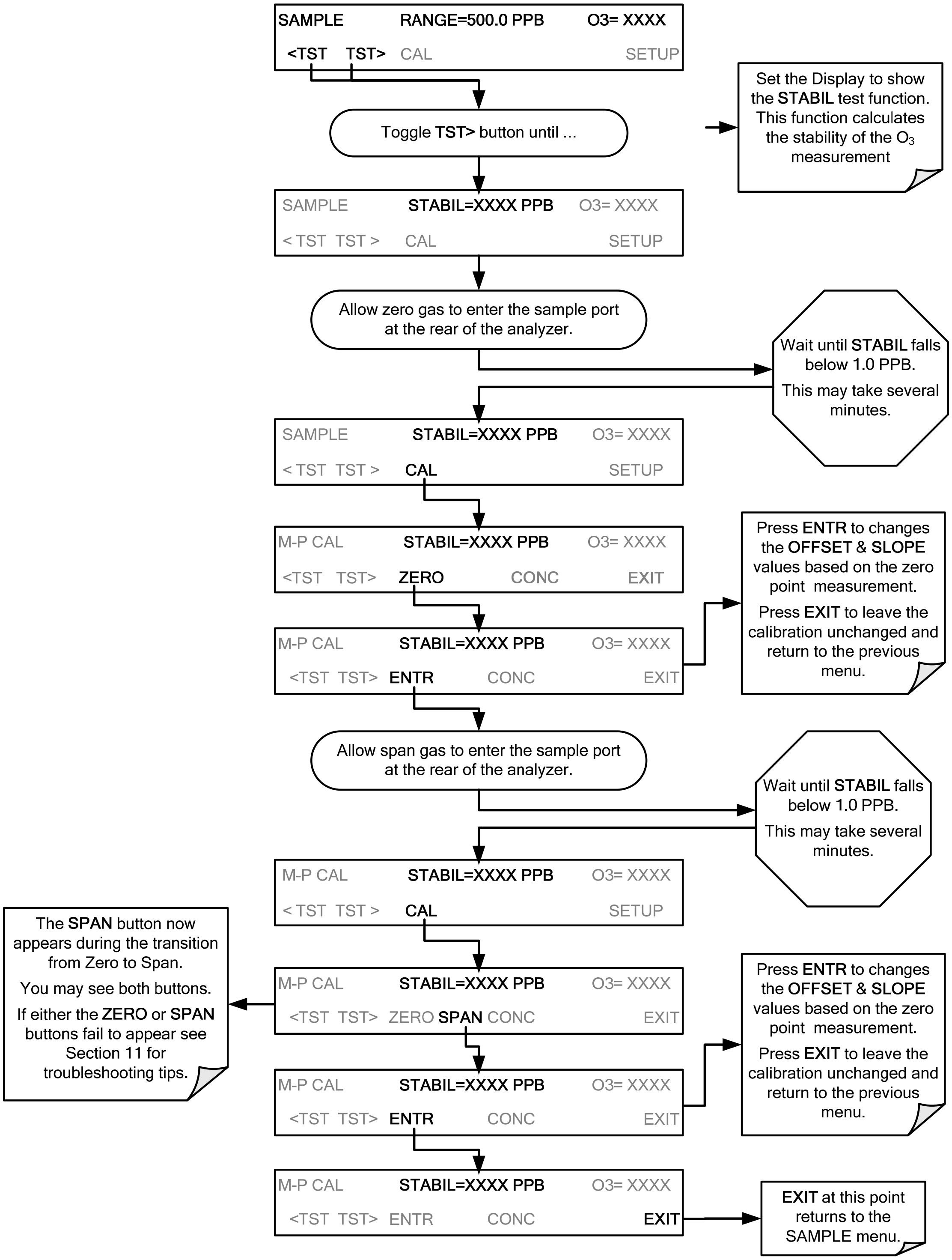
9.2.3. PERFORMING A BASIC MANUAL CALIBRATION

9.2.3.1. Setting the Expected O_3 Span Gas Concentration

Note **It is important to verify the *precise* O_3 Concentration Value of the SPAN gas independently.**



9.2.3.2. **Zero/Span Point Calibration Procedure**

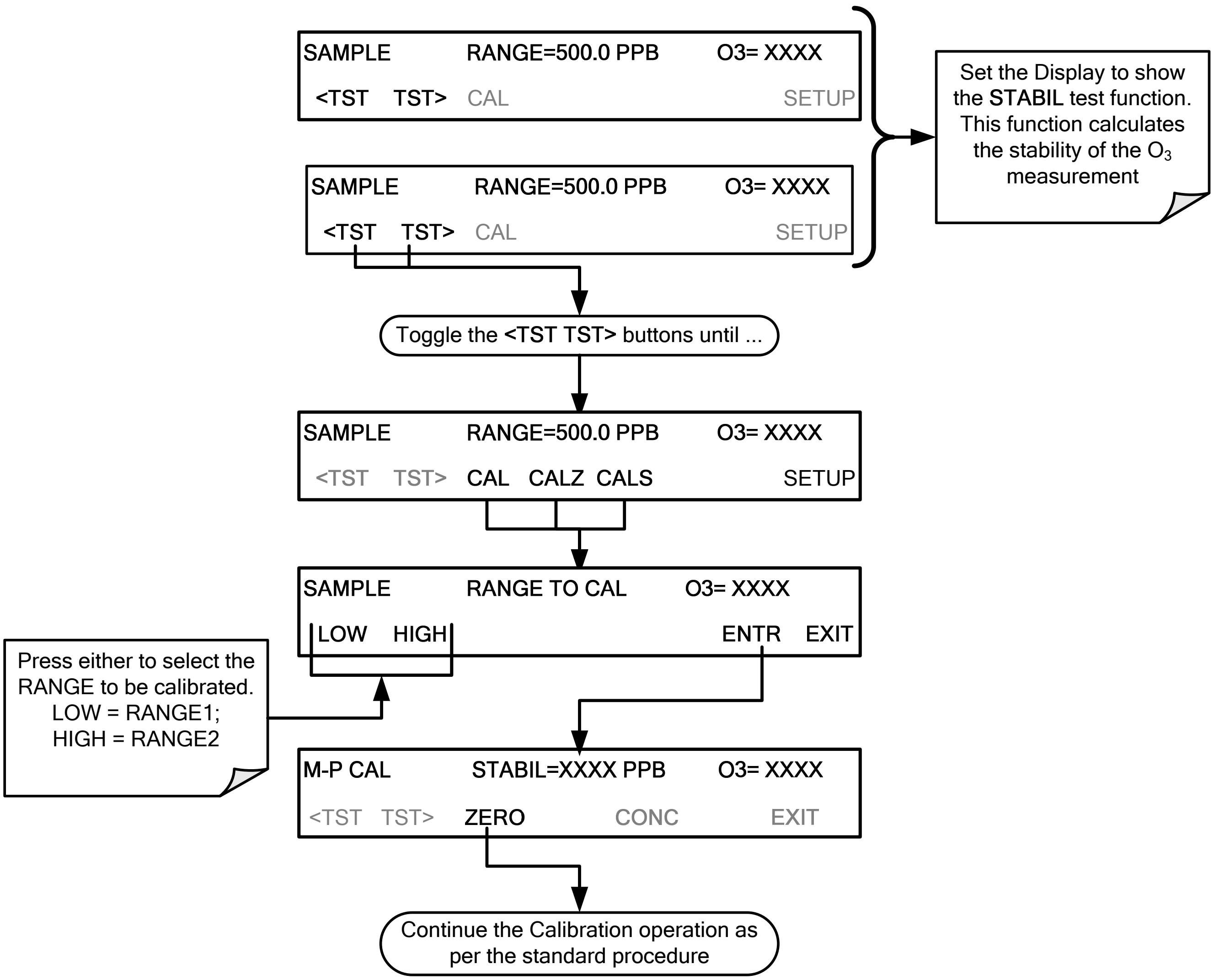


Note **If the ZERO or SPAN buttons are not displayed, the measurement made during the procedure is out of the allowable range allowed for a reliable calibration. See Section 12 for troubleshooting tips.**

9.2.4. MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECKS AND CALIBRATIONS USING AUTO RANGE OR DUAL RANGE MODES

If the analyzer is being operated in **DUAL** range mode or **AUTO** range mode, then the **HIGH** and **LOW** ranges must be independently checked.

When the analyzer is in either **DUAL** or **AUTO** Range modes, the user must run a separate calibration procedure for each range. After pressing the **CAL**, **CALZ** or **CALS** buttons, the user is prompted for the range that is to be calibrated as seen in the **CALZ** example below:



Note **Once this selection is made, the calibration procedure continues as described in Section 9.2. The other range may be calibrated by starting over from the main SAMPLE display.**

9.3. MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECK AND CALIBRATION WITH VALVE OPTIONS INSTALLED

9.3.1. SETUP FOR CALIBRATION CHECKS AND CALIBRATION WITH VALVE OPTIONS INSTALLED.

Connect the sources of zero air and span gas as shown in Figure 9-2 and Figure 9-3.

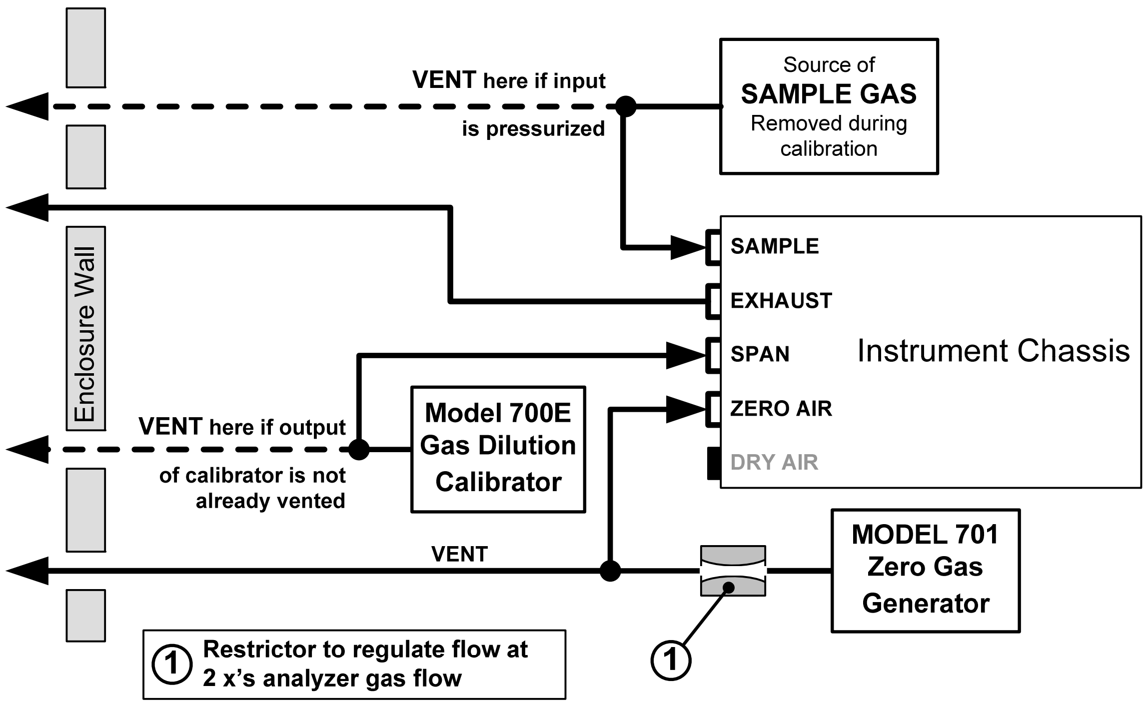


Figure 9-2: Gas Line Connections for the T400 Analyzer with Zero/Span Valve Option (OPT-50A)

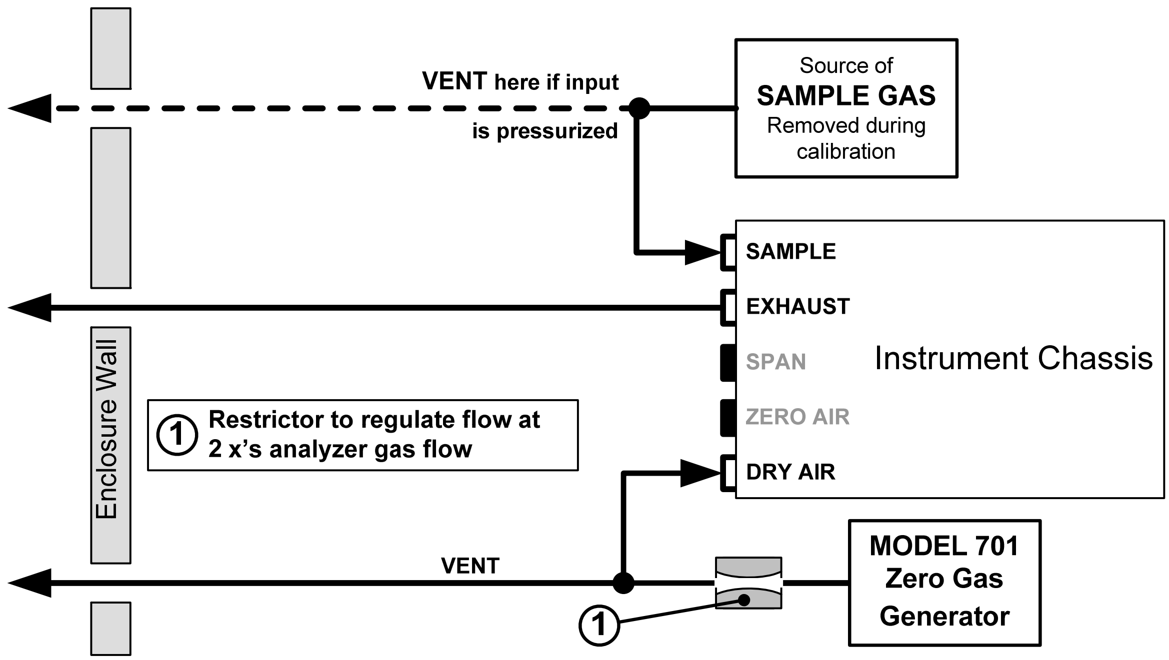
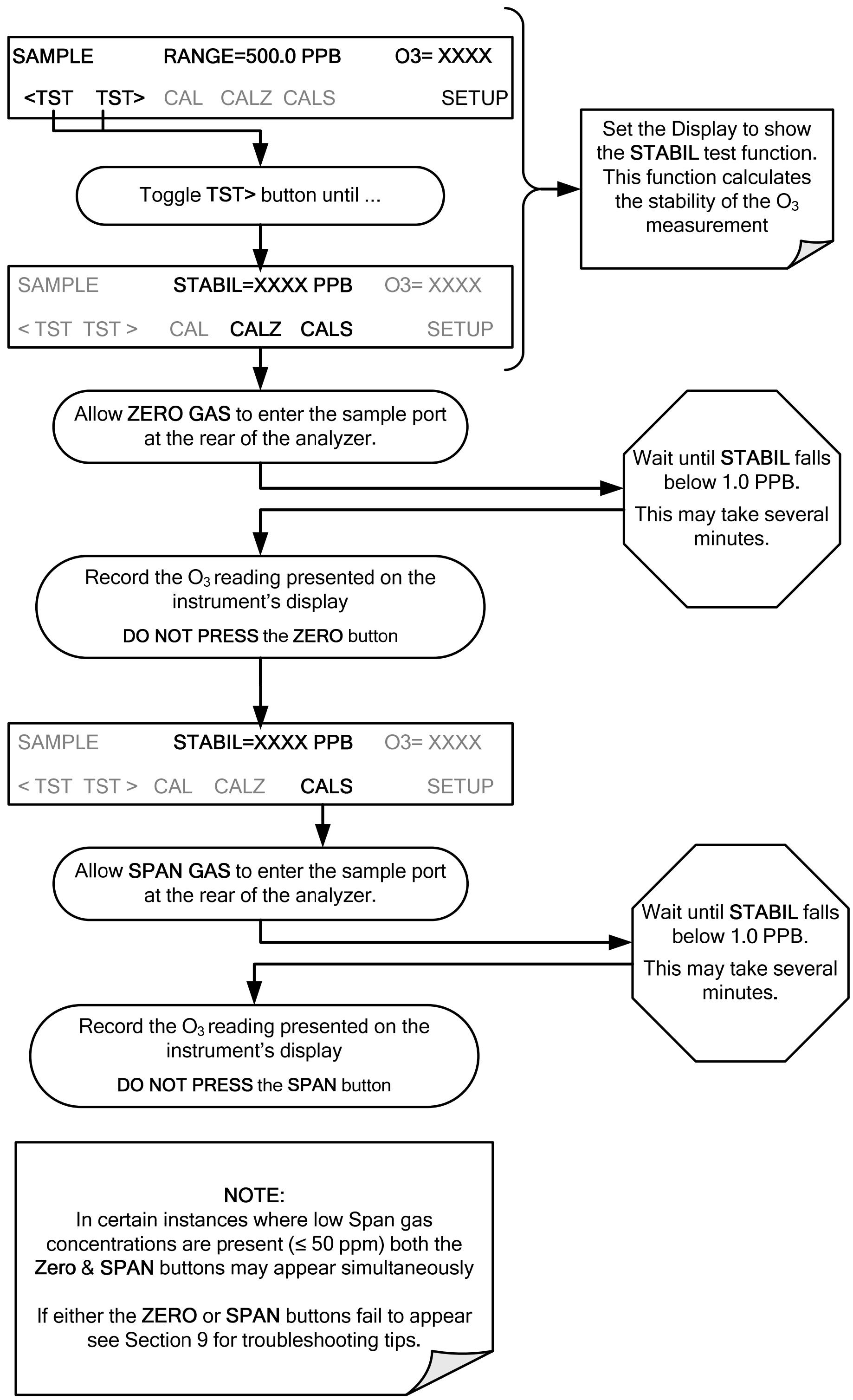


Figure 9-3: Gas Line Connections for the T400 Analyzer with IZS Options (OPT-50G)

9.3.2. MANUAL CALIBRATION CHECKS WITH VALVE OPTIONS INSTALLED

Performing the calibration checks on T400 analyzer's with the Valve option installed is similar to that described in Section 9.2, except that the **ZERO** And **SPAN** calibration operations are initiated directly and independently with dedicated buttons (**CALZ** & **CALS**).

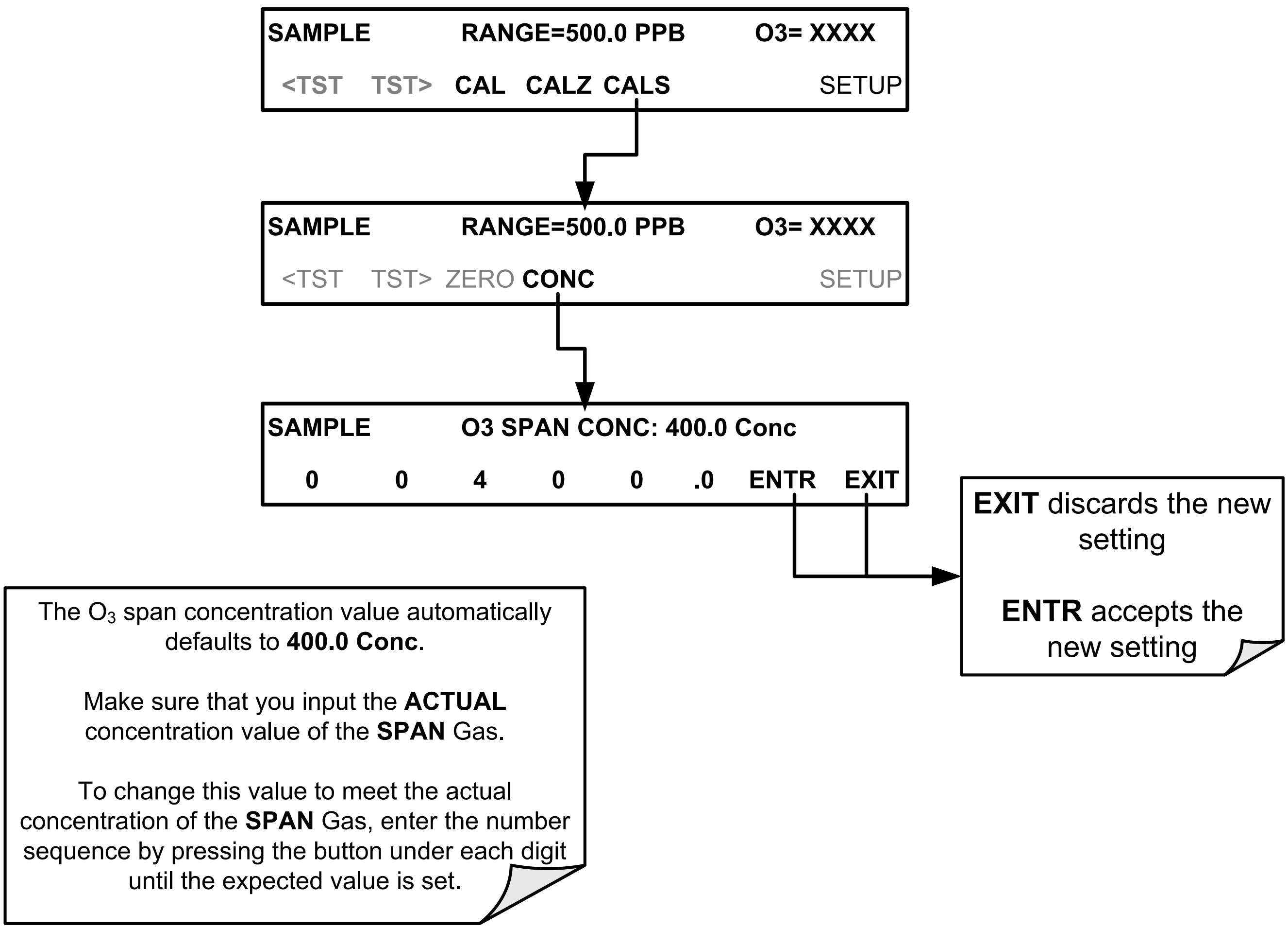


9.3.3. MANUAL CALIBRATION USING VALVE OPTIONS

Note **While the internal Zero Span Option is a convenient tool for performing Calibration Checks, its O_3 generator is not stable enough to be used as a source of Zero Air or Span Gas for calibrating the instrument. Calibrations should ONLY be performed using external sources of Zero Air and Span Gas whose accuracy is traceable to EPA or NIST standards.**

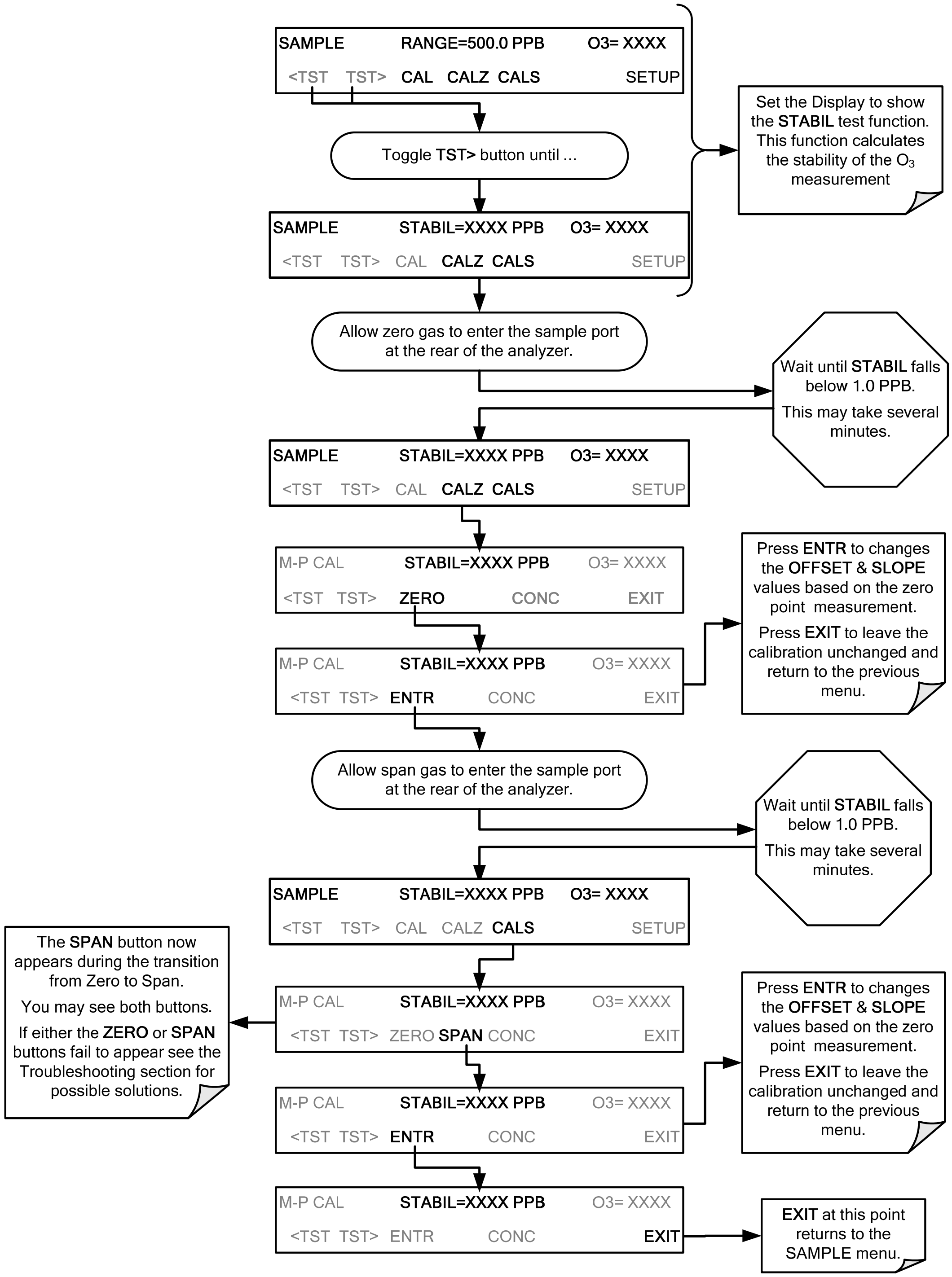
On instruments with Z/S valve options, zero air and span gas is supplied to the analyzer through the zero gas and span gas inlets (see Figure 9-2 and the zero and cal operations are initiated directly and independently with dedicated buttons (**CALZ** & **CALS**).

9.3.3.1. Setting the Expected O_3 Span Gas Concentration with the Z/S Option Installed



9.3.3.2. **Zero/Span Point Calibration Procedure the Z/S Option Installed**

If the T400 analyzer is set for either the **AUTO** or **DUAL** range modes, read Section 9.2.4 before proceeding.



Note **If the ZERO or SPAN buttons are not displayed, the measurement made during is out of the allowable range allowed for a reliable calibration. See Section 12 for troubleshooting tips.**

9.3.3.3. Use of Zero/Span Valve with Remote Contact Closure

Contact closures for controlling calibration and calibration checks are located on the rear panel **CONTROL IN** connector. Instructions for setup and use of these contacts are found in Section 3.3.1.6.

When the contacts are closed for at least 5 seconds, the instrument switches into zero, low span or high span mode and the internal zero/span valves will be automatically switched to the appropriate configuration.

- The remote calibration contact closures may be activated in any order.
- It is recommended that contact closures remain closed for at least 10 minutes to establish a reliable reading.
- The instrument will stay in the selected mode for as long as the contacts remain closed.

If contact closures are being used in conjunction with the analyzer's AutoCal (see Section 9.4) feature and the AutoCal attribute "**CALIBRATE"** is enabled, the T400 will not re-calibrate the analyzer until the contact is opened. At this point, the new calibration values will be recorded before the instrument returns to **SAMPLE** mode.

If the AutoCal attribute "**CALIBRATE"** is disabled, the instrument will return to **SAMPLE** mode, leaving the instrument's internal calibration variables unchanged.

9.4. AUTOMATIC ZERO/SPAN CAL/CHECK (AUTOCAL)

The AutoCal system allows unattended periodic operation of the Z**ERO/SPAN** valve options by using the T400's internal time of day clock. AutoCal operates by executing **SEQUENCES** programmed by the user to initiate the various calibration modes of the analyzer and open and close valves appropriately. It is possible to program and run up to three separate sequences (**SEQ1**, **SEQ2** and **SEQ3**). Each sequence can operate in one of three modes, or be disabled.

Table 9-1: AutoCal Modes

MODE NAME	ACTION
DISABLED	Disables the Sequence.
ZERO	Causes the Sequence to perform a Zero calibration/check.
ZERO-LO	Causes the Sequence to perform a Zero and Low (Midpoint) Span concentration calibration/check.
ZERO-HI	Causes the Sequence to perform a Zero and High Span concentration calibration/check.
ZERO-LO-HI	Causes the Sequence to perform a Zero, Low (Midpoint) Span and High Span concentration calibration/check.
LO	Causes the Sequence to perform a Low Span concentration calibration/check only.
HI	Causes the Sequence to perform a High Span concentration calibration/check only.
LO-HI	Causes the Sequence to perform a Low (Midpoint) Span and High Span concentration calibration/check but no Zero Point calibration/check.

For each mode, there are seven parameters that control operational details of the **SEQUENCE**. They are:

Table 9-2: AutoCal Attribute Setup Parameters

ATTRIBUTE NAME	ACTION
Timer Enabled	Turns on the Sequence timer.
Starting Date	Sequence will operate after Starting Date.
Starting Time	Time of day sequence will run.
Delta Days	Number of days to skip between each Seq. execution.
Delta Time	Number of hours later each "Delta Days" Seq is to be run.
Duration	Number of minutes the sequence operates.
Calibrate	Enable to do a calibration – Disable to do a cal check only MUST be set to **NO** for instruments with IZS Options installed and functioning.

The following example sets sequence #2 to do a zero-span calibration every other day starting at 1 Am on September 4, 2001, lasting 15 minutes, without calibration. This will start ½ hour later each iteration.

Table 9-3: Example AutoCal Sequence

MODE AND ATTRIBUTE	VALUE	COMMENT
Sequence	**2**	Define Sequence #2
Mode	**ZERO-HI**	Select Zero and Span Mode
Timer Enable	**ON**	Enable the timer
Starting Date	**Sept. 4, 2001**	Start after Sept 4, 2001
Starting Time	**01:00**	First Span starts at 1:00AM
Delta Days	**2**	Do Sequence #2 every other day
Delta Time	**00:30**	Do Sequence #2 ½ hr later each day
Duration	**15.0**	Operate Span valve for 15 min
Calibrate	**NO**	Do not calibrate at end of Sequence

Note

The programmed STARTING_TIME must be a minimum of 5 minutes later than the real time clock for setting real time clock (See Section 5.6).

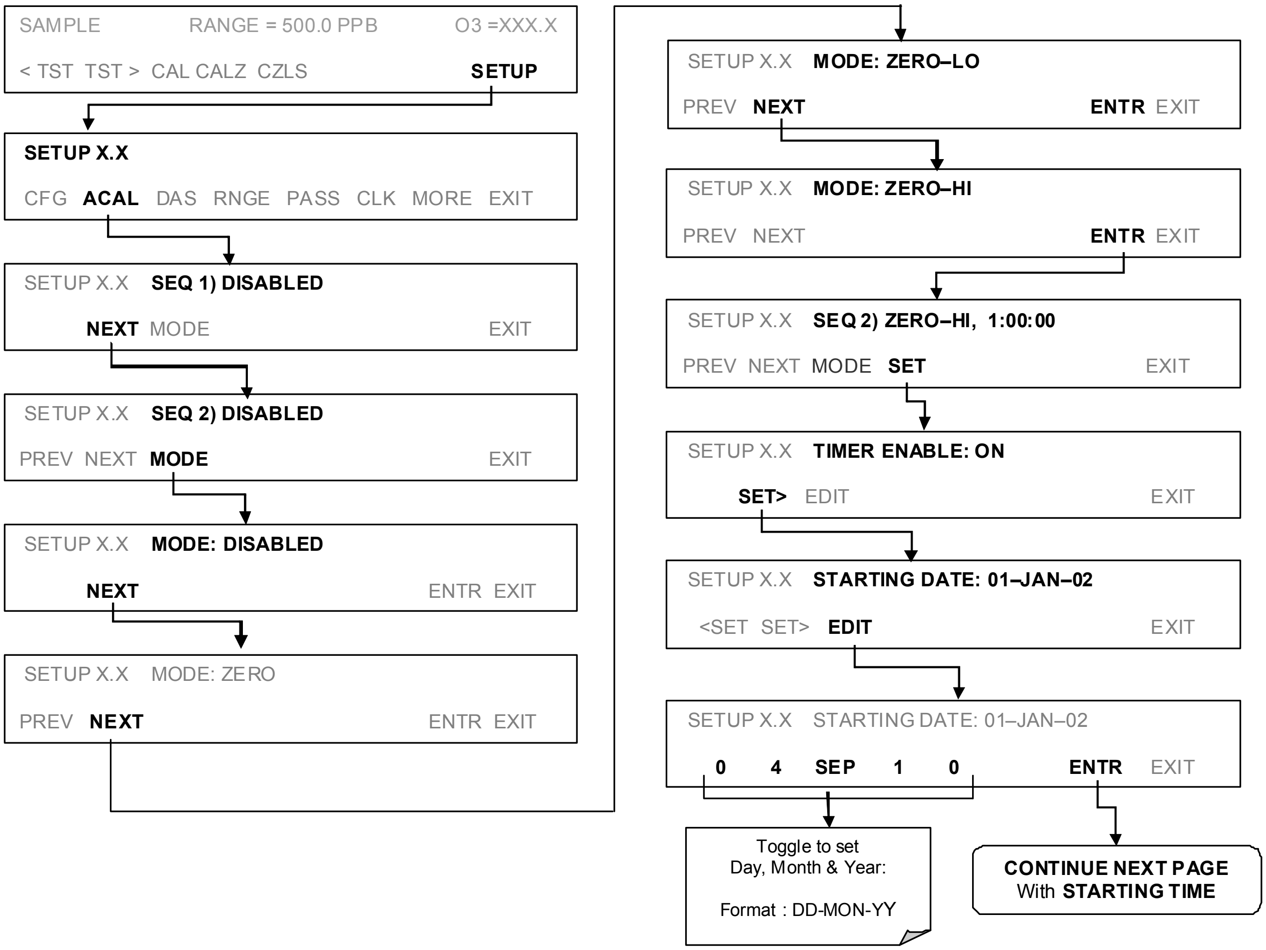
Avoid setting two or more sequences at the same time of the day. Any new sequence that is initiated whether from a timer, the COM ports or the contact closure inputs will override any sequence that is in progress.

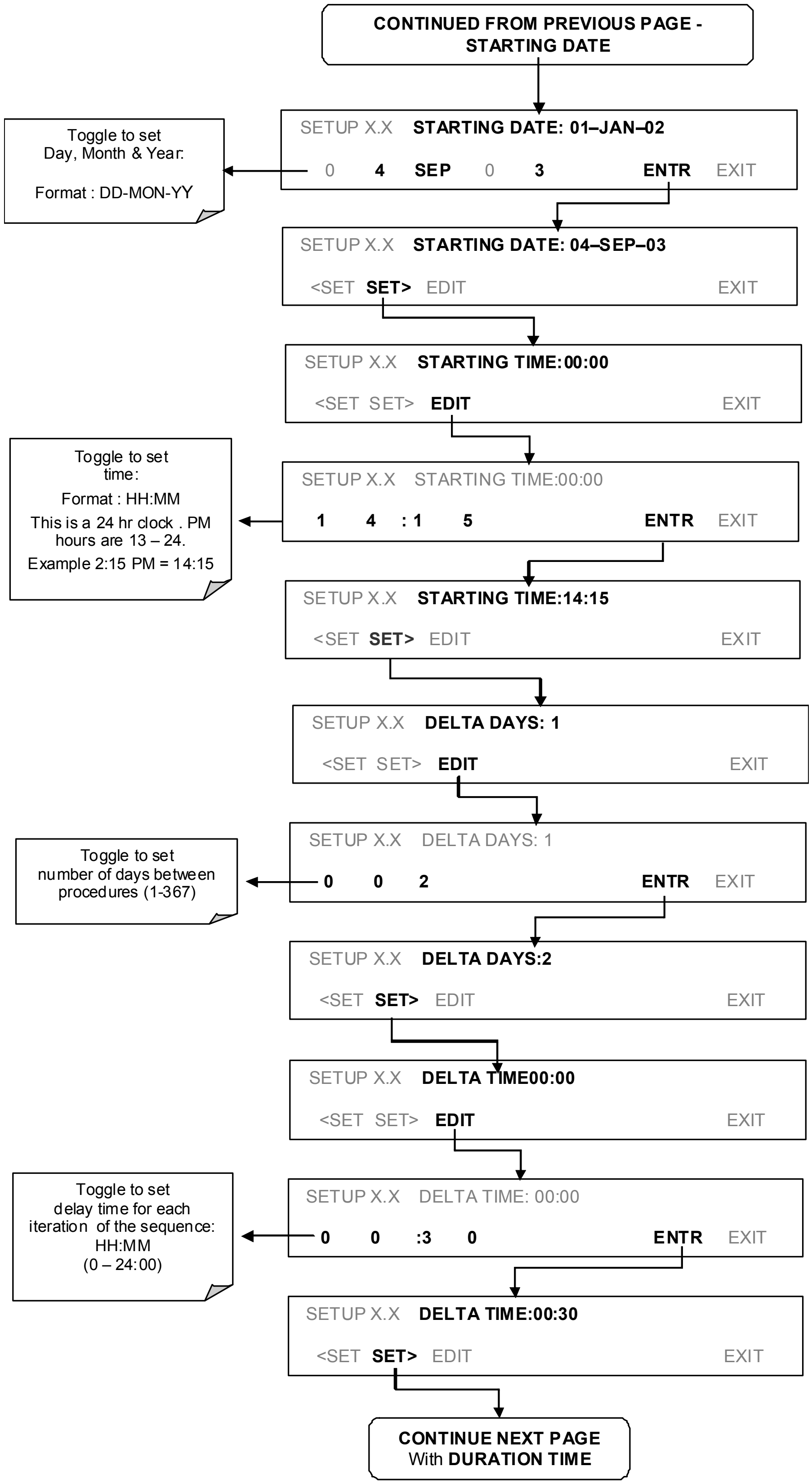
The CALIBRATE attribute must always be set to NO on analyzers with IZS Options installed and functioning.

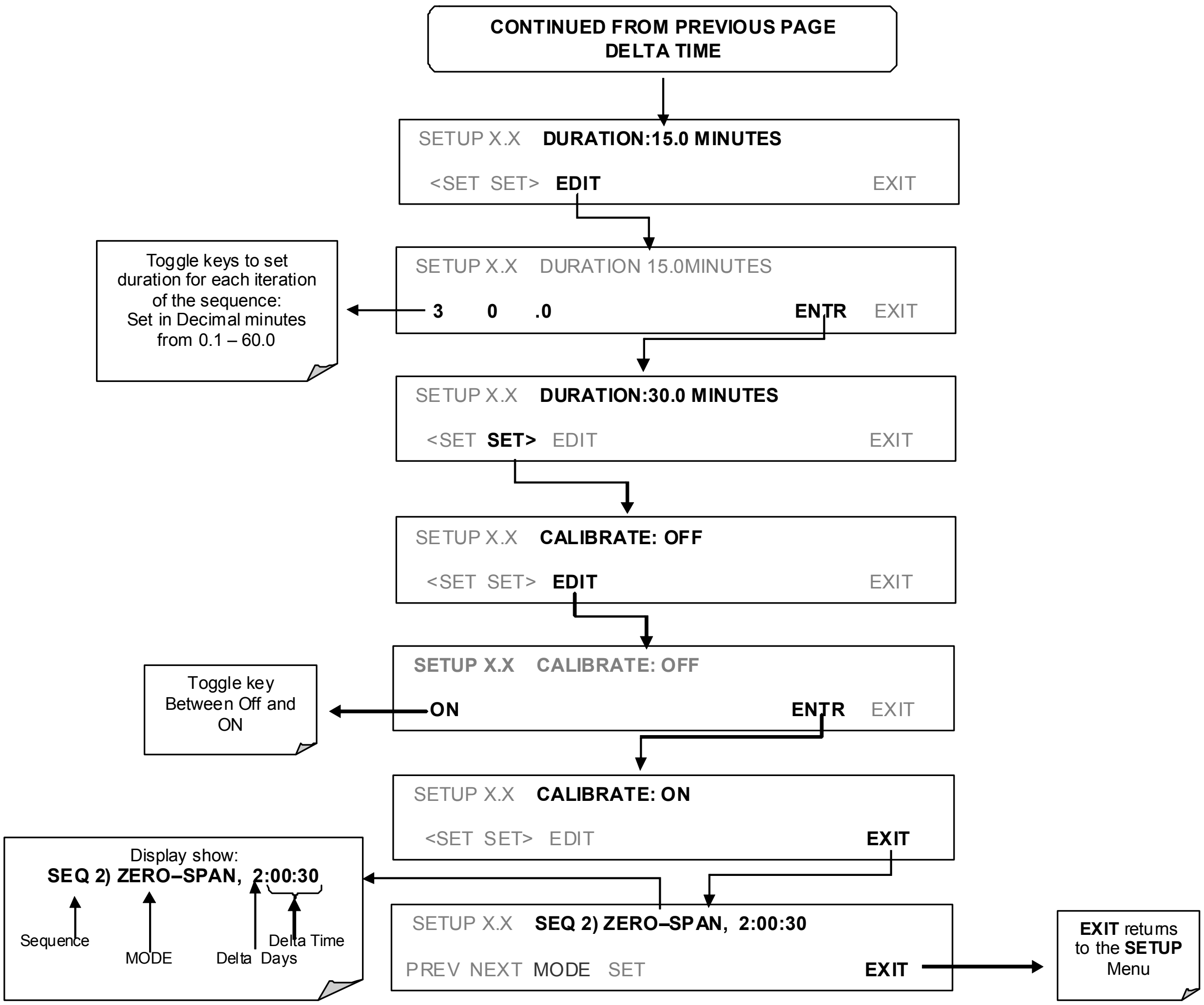
Calibrations should ONLY be performed using external sources of Zero Air and Span Gas whose accuracy is traceable to EPA or NIST standards.

9.4.1. SETUP → ACAL: PROGRAMMING AND AUTO CAL

To program the example Sequence sequence shown in Table 9-3, press:




CONTINUED FROM PREVIOUS PAGE - STARTING DATE
SETUP X.X STARTING DATE: 01–JAN–02
0 4 SEP 0 3 ENTR EXIT
Toggle to set Day, Month & Year:
Format : DD-MON-YY
SETUP X.X STARTING DATE: 04–SEP–03
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X STARTING TIME:00:00
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X STARTING TIME:00:00
1 4 :1 5 ENTR EXIT
Toggle to set time:
Format : HH:MM
This is a 24 hr clock . PM hours are 13 – 24.
Example 2:15 PM = 14:15
SETUP X.X STARTING TIME:14:15
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X DELTA DAYS: 1
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X DELTA DAYS: 1
0 0 2 ENTR EXIT
Toggle to set number of days between procedures (1-367)
SETUP X.X DELTA DAYS:2
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X DELTA TIME00:00
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
SETUP X.X DELTA TIME: 00:00
0 0 :3 0 ENTR EXIT
Toggle to set delay time for each iteration of the sequence: HH:MM (0 – 24:00)
SETUP X.X DELTA TIME:00:30
<SET SET> EDIT EXIT
CONTINUE NEXT PAGE With DURATION TIME



Note **If at any time an out-of-range entry is selected (Example: Delta Days > 367) the ENTR button will disappear from the display.**

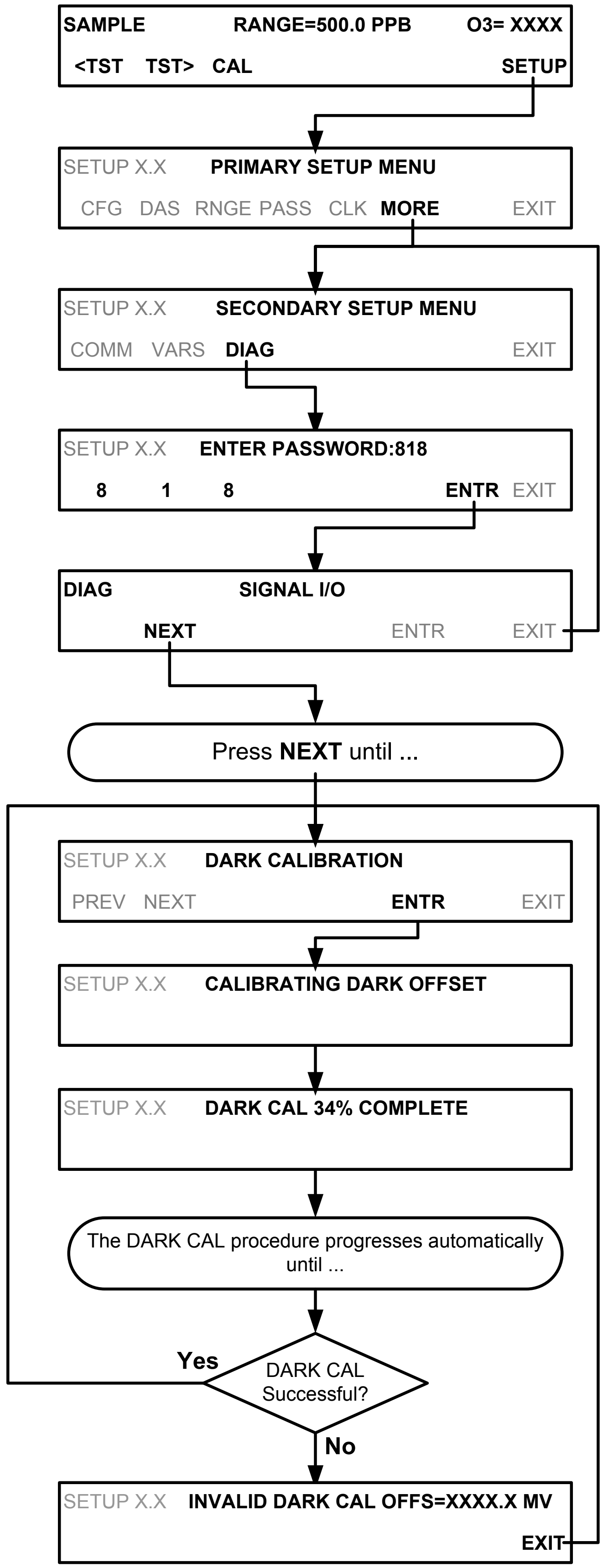
9.5. O_3 PHOTOMETER ELECTRONIC CALIBRATION

There are several electronic characteristics of the T400 analyzer's photometer that may occasionally need checking or calibration:

9.5.1. PHOTOMETER DARK CALIBRATION

The dark calibration test turns off the photometer UV lampand records any offset signal level of the UV detector-preamp-voltage to frequency converter circuitry. This allows the instrument to compensate for any voltage levels inherent in the Photometer detection circuit that might affect the output of the detector circuitry and therefore the calculation of O_3 concentration.

To activate the dark calibration feature, press:

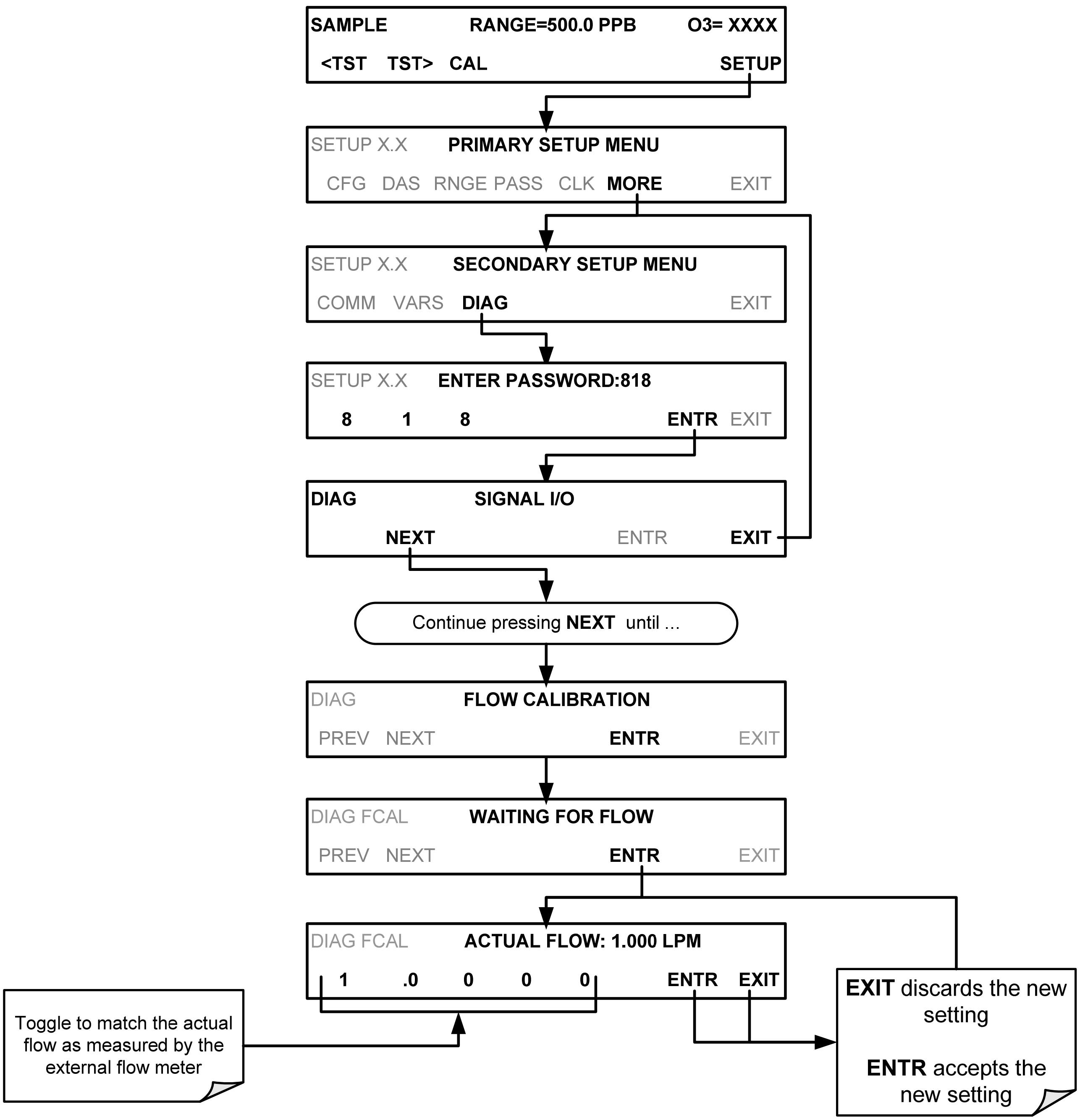


9.5.2. O_3 PHOTOMETER GAS FLOW CALIBRATION

Note **A separate flow meter is required for this procedure.**

To calibrate the flow of gas through the T400 analyzer's optional photometer bench.

1. Turn OFF the T400 analyzer.
2. Attach the flow meter directly to the SAMPLE inlet port of the analyzer.
3. Turn the analyzer ON.
4. Perform the following steps:



9.6. CALIBRATING THE IZS OPTION O_3 GENERATOR

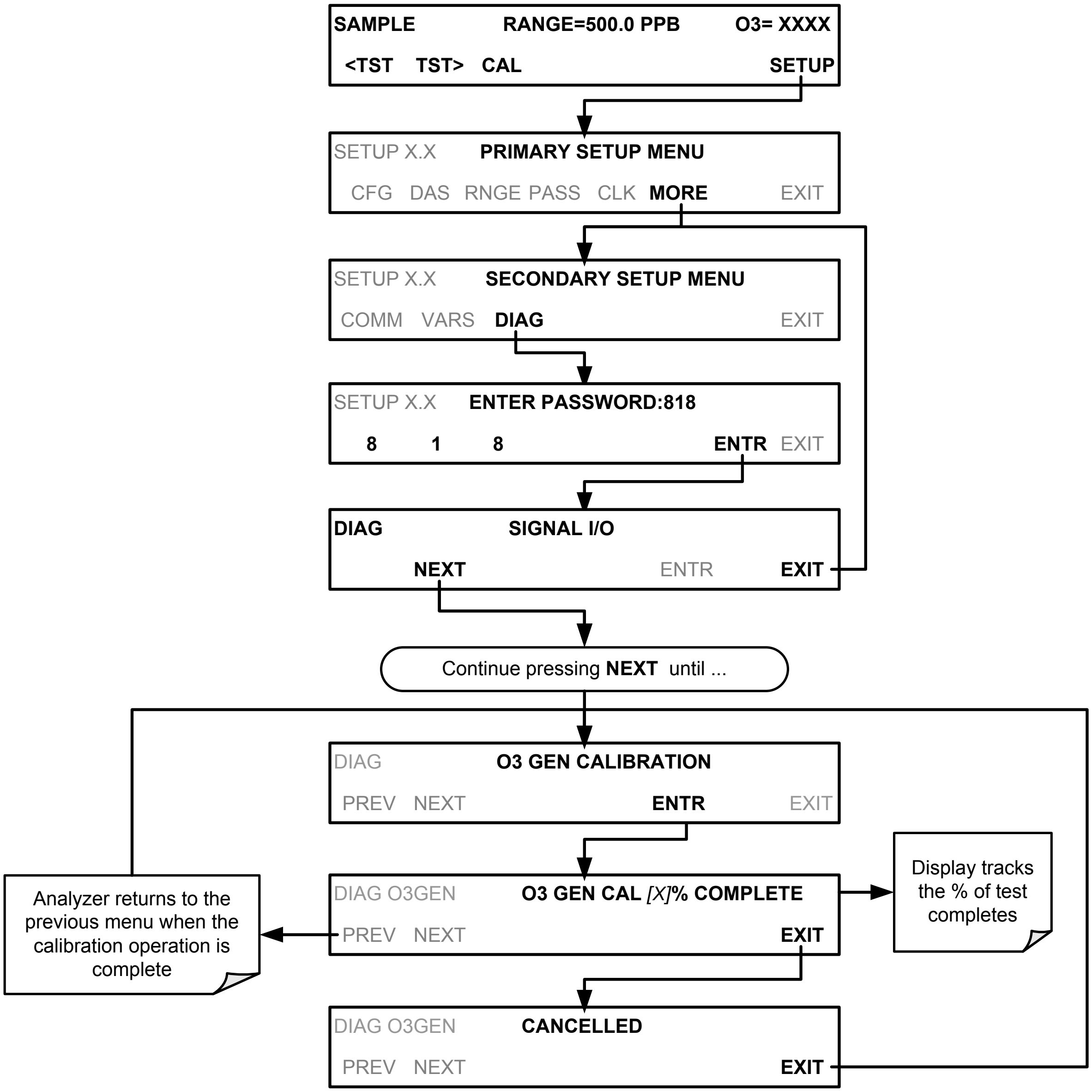
The following procedure calibrates to output of the O_3 generator that is included in the IZS calibration valve option (OPT-50G). This function:

- Drives the IZS O_3 Generator to output a series of O_3 levels between zero and full scale;
- Measures the actual O_3 output at each level, and;
- Records the generator lamp drive voltage and generator's O_3 output level in a lookup table.

Whenever a certain O_3 output level is requested, the instrument's CPU uses the data in this table to interpolate the correct drive voltage for the desired O_3 output.

Note **Because the instrument waits 5–7 minutes at each step for the O3 level to stabilize, this calibration operation often takes more than one hour to complete.**

To calibrate the O_3 Generator press:



This page intentionally left blank.

10. EPA PROTOCOL CALIBRATION

In order to insure that high quality, accurate measurement information is obtained at all times, the analyzer must be calibrated prior to use. A quality assurance program centered on this aspect and including attention to the built-in warning features of the analyzer, periodic inspection, regular zero/span checks and routine maintenance is paramount to achieving this.

The US EPA strongly recommends that you obtain a copy of the publication Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems (abbreviated, Q.A. Handbook Volume II); USEPA Order Number: EPA454R98004; or NIST Order Number: PB99-129876.

This manual can be purchased from:

- EPA Technology Transfer Network (http://www.epa.gov/ttn/amtic)
- National Technical Information Service (NTIS, http://www. ntis.gov/)

A bibliography and references relating to O_3 monitoring are listed in Section 10.6.

10.1.1. T400 CALIBRATION – GENERAL GUIDELINES

Calibration is the process of adjusting the gain and offset of the T400 against some recognized standard. The reliability and usefulness of all data derived from any analyzer depends primarily upon its state of calibration.

In this section, the term dynamic calibration is used to express a multipoint check against known standards and involves introducing gas samples of known concentration into the instrument in order to adjust the instrument to a predetermined sensitivity and to produce a calibration relationship. This relationship is derived from the instrumental response to successive samples of different known concentrations. As a minimum, three reference points and a zero point are recommended to define this relationship. The instrument(s) supplying the zero air and Span calibration gasses used must themselves be calibrated and that calibration must be traceable to an EPA/ NIST primary standard (see Section 8.1.4.)

All monitoring instrument systems are subject to some drift and variation in internal parameters and cannot be expected to maintain accurate calibration over long periods of time. Therefore, it is necessary to check the calibration relationship on a predetermined schedule dynamically. Zero and span checks must be used to document that the data remains within control limits. These checks are also used in data reduction and validation.

To ensure accurate measurements of the O_3 levels, the analyzer must be calibrated at the time of installation and re-calibrated as necessary. (Section 12 of the Q.A. Manual.[11])

A general procedure for dynamically calibrating a O_3 analyzer can be found in 40 CFR 50 Appendix C. Calibration can be done by either diluting high concentration O_3 standards with zero air or using separate supplies of O_3 at known concentration.

Care must be exercised to ensure that the calibration system meets the guidelines outlined in the revised Appendix D, 40 CFR 50.[1] Detailed calibration procedures are also discussed in the Technical Assistance Document (TAD).[2] Dynamic multipoint calibration of the T400 must be conducted by using either the UV photometric calibration procedure or a certified transfer standard. The equipment (i.e. calibrator and UV photometer) that is needed to carry out the calibration is commercially available, or it can be assembled by the user.

Calibrations should be carried out at the field-monitoring site. The Analyzer should be in operation for at least several hours (preferably overnight) before calibration. During the calibration, the T400 should be in the **CAL** mode, and therefore sample the test atmosphere through all components used during normal ambient sampling and through as much of the ambient air inlet system as is practicable. If the instrument will be used on more than one range, it should be calibrated separately on each applicable range.

Details of documentation, forms and procedures should be maintained with each analyzer and also in a central backup file as described in Section 12 of the Quality Assurance Handbook.

Personnel, equipment and reference materials used in conducting audits must be independent from those normally used in calibrations and operations. Ozone audit devices must be referenced to a primary UV photometer or one of the Standard Reference Photometers maintained by NIST and the US EPA.

10.1.2. CALIBRATION EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, AND EXPENDABLES

The measurement of O_3 in ambient air requires a certain amount of basic sampling equipment and supplemental supplies. These include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Equivalent Method photometric O_3 analyzer, such as the TAPI Model T400
- Strip chart recorder and/or data logging system
- Sampling lines
- Sampling manifold
- UV (ultraviolet) photometric calibration system
- Certified calibration transfer standards
- Zero-air source
- Ozone generation device ("calibrator")
- Spare parts and expendable supplies
- Record forms
- Independent audit system

When purchasing these materials, a logbook should be maintained as a reference for future procurement needs and as a basis for future fiscal planning.

SPARE PARTS AND EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES

In addition to the basic equipment described in the Q.A. Handbook, it is necessary to maintain an inventory of spare parts and expendable supplies. Section 11 of this manual describes the parts that require periodic replacement and the frequency of replacement. Appendix B contains a list of spare parts and kits of expendables supplies.

10.1.3. CALIBRATION GAS AND ZERO AIR SOURCES

Production of Zero Air

Devices that condition ambient air by drying and removal of pollutants are available on the commercial market such as the API Model 701 zero air generator.

Production of Span Gas

Because of the instability of O_3, the certification of O_3 concentrations as Standard Reference Materials is impractical, if not impossible. Therefore, when O_3 concentration standards are required, they must be generated and certified locally. We Recommend using a Gas Dilution Calibrator with a built in O_3 generator, such as a TAPI Model 700E, as a source for O_3 Span Gas.

In ALL cases, the instrument(s) supplying the zero air and Span calibration gasses used must themselves be calibrated and that calibration must be traceable to an EPA/NIST primary standard.

10.1.4. RECOMMENDED STANDARDS FOR ESTABLISHING TRACEABILITY

Equipment used to produce calibration gasses should be verified against EPA/NIST traceable standards.

Ozone is the only criteria pollutant for which standard concentrations for calibration cannot be directly traceable to an NIST-SRM (National Institute of Standards - Standard Reference Material).

Such standards are classified into two basic groups: primary standards and transfer standards.

- A primary O_3 standard is an O_3 concentration standard that has been dynamically generated and assayed by UV photometry in accordance with the procedures prescribed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) under Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 50, Appendix D (40 CFR Part 50).
- An O_3 transfer standard is a transportable device or apparatus, which, together with associated operational procedures, is capable of accurately reproducing O_3 concentration standards or producing accurate assays of O_3 concentrations that are quantitatively related to a primary O_3 standard.

It is worth noting that the requirements for the repeatability and reliability of transfer standards are more stringent than are those for stationary, primary standards.

A Standard Reference Photometer (SRP) has been developed as a primary O_3 standard by the U.S. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and the EPA. It is a highly stable, highly precise, computer-controlled instrument for assaying O_3 concentrations. NIST maintains one or more "master" SRP's in lieu of a Standard Reference Materials (SRM) for ozone. A nationwide network of regionally located SRP's enables State and local air monitoring agencies to compare their O_3 standards with authoritative O_3 standards maintained and operated under closely controlled conditions. Other SRPs are located in foreign countries.

To maintain a uniform and consistent set of references, the US EPA maintains 9 Standard Reference Photometers (SRP) around the US. It is suggested that the regional office of the EPA be contacted for the location of a SRP nearby and that the standards be compared. This assures a uniform standard for ozone concentration is applied everywhere.

Currently, the U.S. SRP Network consists of SRPs located at:

- EPA's National Exposure Research Laboratory (NERL), in Research Triangle Park, North Carolina
- EPA's Region I Environmental Services Division in Lexington, Massachusetts
- EPA's Region II Environmental Services Division in Edison, New Jersey
- EPA's Region IV Environmental Services Division in Athens, Georgia
- EPA's Region V Environmental Services Division in Chicago, Illinois
- EPA's Region VI Environmental Services Division in Houston, Texas
- EPA's Region VII Environmental Services Division in Athens, Georgia
- EPA's Region VIII Environmental Services Division in Denver, Colorado
- The State of California Air Resources Board (CARB) in Sacramento, California

Commercial UV photometers meeting the requirements of a primary ozone standard as set forth in 40 CFR Part 50 are available and are currently being used by air monitoring agencies. Agencies have been encouraged to compare their primary O_3 standards (and O_3 transfer standards) as part of their routine quality assurance (QA) programs.

Additionally, to provide a reference against which calibration standards for O_3 must be compared, the U.S. EPA has prescribed a reference calibration procedure based on the principle of UV light absorption by ozone at a wavelength of 254 nm[1]. This procedure provides an authoritative standard for all O_3 measurement. Ozone transfer standards may also be used for calibration if they have been certified against the UV calibration procedure.[3]

10.1.5. CALIBRATION FREQUENCY

A system of Level 1 and Level 2 zero/span checks is recommended (see Section 10.2). These checks must be conducted in accordance with the specific guidance given in Subsection 9.1 of Section 2.0.9 (Ref. 11). Level 1 zero and span checks should be conducted at least every two weeks. Level 2 checks should be conducted in between the Level 1 checks at a frequency determined by the user. Span concentrations for both levels should be between 70 and 90% of the reporting range.

To ensure accurate measurements of the ambient O_3 concentrations, calibrate the T400 at the time of installation, and recalibrate it:

1. Any time the instrument fails above regiment of Level 1 and Level 2 checks.
2. No later than 3 months after the most recent calibration or performance audit which indicated the T400 response to be acceptable; or
3. Following any one of the activities listed below:
    - An interruption of more than a few days in T400 operation.

- Any repairs which might affect its calibration.
- Physical relocation of the T400.
- Any other indication (including excessive zero or span drift) of possible significant inaccuracy of the unit.

Following any of the activities listed in above, perform Level 1 zero and span checks to determine if a calibration is necessary. If the zero and span drifts do not exceed the calibration limits in Section 2.0.9 Q.A. Manual (Ref. 11) (or limits set by the local agency), a calibration need not be performed.

10.1.6. DATA RECORDING DEVICE

Either a strip chart recorder, data acquisition system, digital data acquisition system should be used to record the data from the T400 RS-232 port or analog outputs. If analog readings are being used, the response of that system should be checked against a NIST referenced voltage source or meter. Data recording device should be capable of bi-polar operation so that negative readings can be recorded. Strip chart recorder should be at least 6" (15 cm) wide.

10.1.7. RECORD KEEPING

Record keeping is a critical part of all quality assurance programs. Standard forms similar to those that appear in this manual should be developed for individual programs. Three things to consider in the development of record forms are:

1. Does the form serve a necessary function?
2. Is the documentation complete?
3. Will the forms be filed in such a manner that they can easily be retrieved when needed?

10.2. LEVEL 1 CALIBRATIONS VERSUS LEVEL 2 CHECKS

All monitoring instruments are subject to some drift and variation in internal parameters and cannot be expected to maintain accurate calibration over long periods of time the EPA requires a schedule of periodic checks of the analyzer's calibration be implemented. Zero and span checks must be used to document that the data remains within required limits. These checks are also used in data reduction and system validation.

A Level 1 Span check is used to document that the T400 is within control limits and must be conducted every 2 weeks. A Level 2 Span Check is to be conducted between the Level 1 Checks on a schedule to be determined by the user.

LEVEL 1 ZERO AND SPAN CALIBRATION (Section 12 of Q.A. Handbook)[11]

A Level 1 zero and span calibration is a simplified, two-point analyzer calibration used when analyzer linearity does not need to be checked or verified. (Sometimes when no adjustments are made to the analyzer, the Level 1 calibration may be called a zero/span check, in which case it must not be confused with a Level 2 zero/span check.) Since most analyzers have a reliably linear or near-linear output response with concentration, they can be adequately calibrated with only two concentration standards (two-point concentration). Furthermore, one of the standards may be zero concentration, which is relatively easily obtained and need not be certified. Hence, only one certified concentration standard is needed for the two-point (Level 1) zero and span calibration. Although lacking the advantages of the multipoint calibration, the two-point zero and span calibration--because of its simplicity--can be (and should be) carried out much more frequently. Also, two-point calibrations are easily automated. Frequency checks or updating of the calibration relationship with a two-point zero and span calibration improves the quality of the monitoring data by helping to keep the calibration relationship more closely matched to any changes (drifts) in the analyzer response.

LEVEL 2 ZERO AND SPAN CHECK (Section 12 of Q.A. Handbook)[11]

A Level 2 zero and span check is an "unofficial" check of an analyzer's response. It may include dynamic checks made with uncertified test concentrations, artificial stimulation of the analyzer's detector, electronic or other types of checks of a portion of the analyzer, etc.

Level 2 zero and span checks are <u>not</u> to be used as a basis for analyzer zero or span adjustments, calibration updates, or adjustment of ambient data. They are intended as quick, convenient checks to be used between zero and span calibrations to check for possible analyzer malfunction or calibration drift. Whenever a Level 2 zero or span check indicates a possible calibration problem, a Level 1 zero and span (or multipoint) calibration should be carried out before any corrective action is taken.

If a Level 2 zero and span check is to be used in the quality control program, a "reference response" for the check should be obtained immediately following a zero and span (or multipoint) calibration while the analyzer's calibration is accurately known. Subsequent Level 2 check responses should then be compared to the most recent reference response to determine if a change in response has occurred. For automatic Level 2 zero and span checks, the first scheduled check following the calibration should be used for the reference response. It should be kept in mind that any Level 2 check that involves only part of the analyzer's system cannot provide information about the portions of the system not checked and therefore cannot be used as a verification of the overall analyzer calibration.

10.3. MULTIPOINT CALIBRATION

10.3.1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The procedures for multipoint calibration of an O_3 analyzer by UV photometry or a transfer standard have been specified in the Code of Federal Regulations[1]. To facilitate these procedures, operational and calculation data forms have been developed. These forms will aid in conducting calibrations and quality assurance checks. A detailed description of the calibration theory and procedures for UV photometry and transfer standards is in the Code of Federal Regulations[1] and TAD.[2, 3]

In general, ambient monitors are always calibrated in situ without disturbing their normal sampling setup, except for transferring the sample inlet from the ambient sampling point to the calibration system.

Calibration should be performed with a primary UV photometer or by a transfer standard (see Section 10.1.4). The user should be sure that all flow meters are calibrated under the conditions of use against a reliable standard such as a soap bubble meter or wet test meter. All volumetric flow rates should be corrected to 25°C and 760 mm Hg. A discussion of the calibration of flow meters is in Appendix 12 of Ref. 11.

A newly installed T400 should be operated for several hours or preferably overnight before calibration to allow it to stabilize. A brand new T400 (fresh from the factory) may require several days of operation to fully stabilize. Allow the photometer or transfer standard to warm up and stabilize before use, particularly if stored or transported in cold weather.

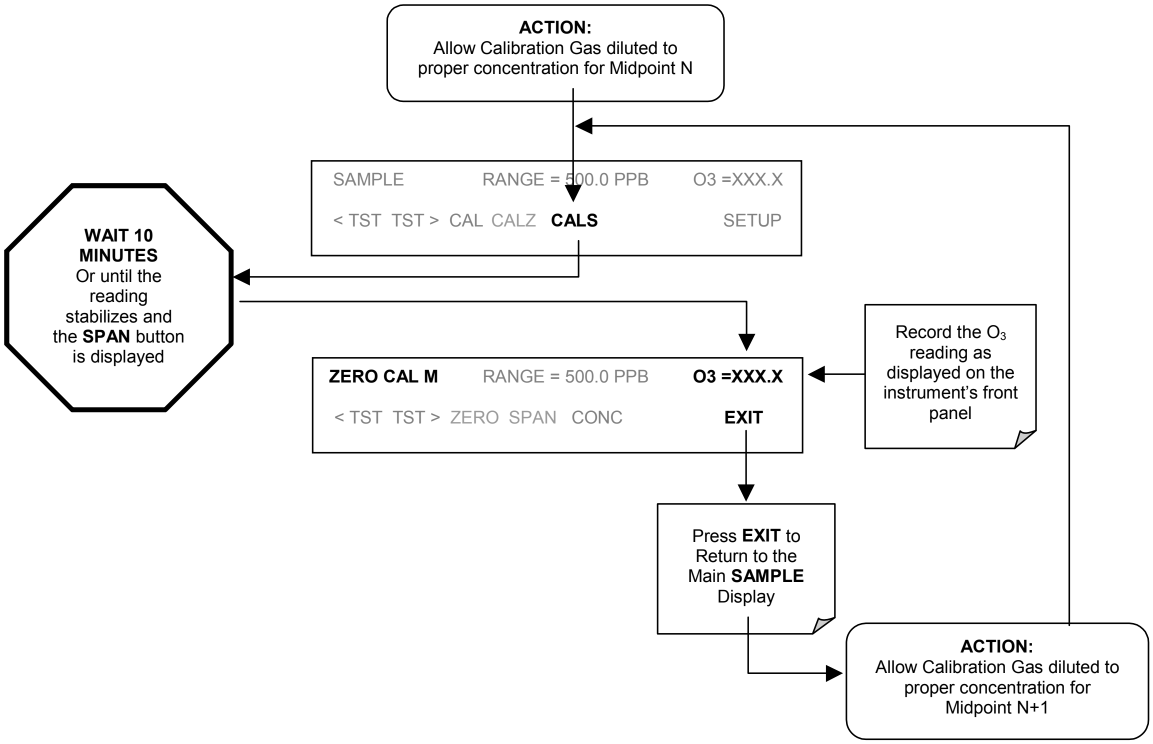
10.3.2. MULTIPOINT CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

Multipoint Calibration consist of performing a calibration of the instrument's Zero Point and High Span Point, then checking its accuracy at various intermediate points between these two.

The procedure for performing the Zero Point and High Span Point are identical to those described in Section 9.2.3.

After the Zero and High Span points have been set, determine five approximately evenly spaced calibration points between the Zero and High Span Point.

For each midpoint:



Plot the analyzer responses versus the corresponding calculated concentrations to obtain the calibration relationships. Determine the straight line of best fit (y = mx + b); determined by the method of least squares (e.g., see Appendix J of Volume I of the Q.A. Handbook[6]).

After the best-fit line has been drawn, determine whether the analyzer response is linear. To be considered linear, no calibration point should differ from the best-fit line by more than 2% of full scale.

10.3.3. DYNAMIC MULTIPOINT CALIBRATION CHECK

The EPA-prescribed calibration procedure is based on photometric assays of O_3 concentrations in a dynamic flow system. It is based on the same principles that the T400 uses to measure ozone. The theory is covered in Section 13 of this manual.

Since the accuracy of the calibration standards obtained by this calibration procedure depends entirely on the accuracy of the photometer, it is very important that the photometer is operating properly and accurately. The fact that the photometer makes a ratio measurement (I/I_o) rather than an absolute measurement eases this task.

The checks described in this section, if carried out carefully, will provide reasonable confidence that a photometer which has the required inherent capability is operating properly. Checks should be carried out frequently on a new calibrator, and a chronological record of the results should be kept. If the record of the photometer performance shows continued adequacy and reliability, the frequency of the checks can be reduced with no loss of confidence in the photometer. (The record, however, may indicate the need for continued frequent verification of the system condition.) Even where the record shows excellent stability, the checks should still be carried out monthly, as the possibility of malfunction is always present.

A well-designed properly built photometer is a precision instrument, and once it is operating adequately, it is likely to continue to do so for some time, particularly if the photometer is stationary and is used intermittently under ideal laboratory conditions. If the photometer is commercially manufactured, it should include an operation/instruction manual. Study the manual thoroughly and follow its recommendations carefully and completely.

10.3.4. LINEARITY TEST

Because the required photometric measurement is a ratio, a simple linearity check of the photometer is a good indication of accuracy. Linearity of commercially made photometers may be demonstrated by the manufacturer. The linearity test is conducted by first generating and assaying an ozone concentration near the upper range limit (80% of full scale is recommended) of the reporting range in use.

Other data points can be created by adding zero air (F_d) to the flow of originally generated concentration (F_o) and pass the mixture through a mixing device to ensure a homogeneous concentration at the Inlet to the analyzer being calibrated.

The First step of performing this linearity test is to determine the dilution ratio of the various test points according to the following formula:

Equation 10-1

$$R = \frac{F_o}{(F_o + F_d)}$$

For this test, the flow rates F_o and F_d must be accurately measured within ±2% of the true value. To help ensure accurate flow measurements, the two flowmeters should be of the same general type and one should be standardized against the other. The dilution ratio R is calculated as the flow of the original concentration (F_o) divided by the total flow ($F_o + F_d$).

With stable, high resolution flowmeters and with careful technique, R should be accurate to within ± 1%.

When F_d has been adjusted and R has been calculated, assay the diluted concentration with the photometer and then compare the diluted assay (A_2) with the original undiluted assay (A_1) by calculating the percentage of linearity error (E) according to the following equation.

Equation 10-2

$$E = \frac{A_1 \quad (A_2 / R)}{A_1} \times 100$$

This linearity error must be <5% in magnitude and should be <3% for a well-performing system.

Note **The result is not the true linearity error because it includes possible instrument errors in the flow measurements. This test technique should only be used as an indicator.**

If the linearity error is >5% or is greater than you expect it to be, check and verify the accuracy of the flow dilution carefully before assuming that the photometer is inaccurate. The test should be carried out several times at various dilution ratios, and an averaging technique should be used to determine the final result.

If the linearity error is excessive and cannot be attributed to flow measurement inaccuracy, check the photometer system for:

- Dirty or contaminated cell, lines or manifold.
- Inadequate "conditioning" of the system.
- Leaking of two-way valve or other system components.
- Contaminated zero-air.
- Non-linear detectors in the photometer.
- Faulty electronics in the photometer.

10.3.5. O_3 LOSS CORRECTION FACTOR

In spite of scrupulous cleaning and preconditioning, some O_3 may be lost on contact with the photometer cell walls and the gas-handling components. Any significant loss of O_3 must be quantitatively determined and used to correct the output concentration assay. In any case, the O_3 loss must not exceed 5%.

To determine O_3 loss:

1. Calibrate a stable ozone analyzer with the UV calibration system, assuming no losses.
2. Generate an O_3 concentration, and measure it with the analyzer as close as possible to the actual inlet of the photometer cell.
3. Measure the concentration as close as possible to the outlet of the cell.
4. Repeat each measurement several times to get a reliable average.
5. Measure the concentration at the output manifold. The tests should be repeated at several different O_3 concentrations.

The percentage of O_3 loss is calculated as,

Equation 10-3

$$\%O_3 loss = \frac{C_m - \frac{(C_i + C_o)}{2}}{C_m} \times 100$$

Where

C_i = O_3 concentration measured at cell inlet, ppm

C_o = O_3 concentration measured at cell outlet, ppm, and

C_m = O_3 concentration measured at output manifold, ppm.

For other configurations, the % O_3 loss may have to be calculated differently. The ozone loss correction factor is calculated as:

L = 1 - 0.01 × % O_3 loss.

10.3.6. SPAN DRIFT CHECK

The first level of data validation should accept or reject monitoring data based upon routine periodic analyzer checks. It is recommended that results from the Level 1 span checks be used as the first level of data validation. This means up to two weeks of monitoring data may be invalidated if the span drift for a Level 1 span check is ≥ 25%. For this reason, it may be desirable to perform Level 1 checks more often than the minimum recommended frequency of every 2 weeks.

10.4. AUDITING PROCEDURES

An audit is an independent assessment of the accuracy of data. Independence is achieved by having the audit made by an operator other than the one conducting the routine field measurements and by using audit standards and equipment different from those routinely used in monitoring. The audit should be a true assessment of the measurement process under normal operations without any special preparation or adjustment of the system. Routine quality control checks (such as zero and span checks) conducted by the operator are necessary for obtaining and reporting good quality data, but they are not considered part of the auditing procedure.

Three audits are recommended: two performance audits and a systems audit. These audits are summarized in 10.4.2 at the end of this section. See Appendix 15 of the Q.A. Handbook (Reference 11) for detailed procedures for a systems audit and for a performance audit, respectively.

Proper implementation of an auditing program will serve a twofold purpose: (1) to ensure the integrity of the data and (2) to assess the data for accuracy. The technique for estimating the accuracy of the data is given in Section 2.0.8 of the QA Manual (Reference 11).

MULTIPOINT CALIBRATION AUDIT

A performance audit consists of challenging the continuous analyzer with known concentrations of O_3 within the measurement range of the analyzer. The difference between the known concentration and the analyzer response is obtained, and an estimate of the analyzer's accuracy is determined.

Known concentrations of O_3 must be generated by a stable O_3 source and assayed by the primary UV photometric procedure or may be obtained using a certified O_3 transfer standard. Procedures used to generate and assay O_3 concentrations are the same as those described in Section 10.1.3. If during a regular field audit, the differences recorded for most analyzers are either negatively or positively biased, a check of the calibrator used in routine calibrations of the analyzers may be advisable.

The test atmosphere must pass through all filters, scrubbers, conditioners, and other components used during normal ambient sampling and through as much of the ambient air inlet system as practical. Be sure the manifold includes a vent to assure that the T400 inlet is at atmospheric pressure.

Audit Procedure:

1. Turn on the zero-air flow in the audit device.
2. After stabilization, record the analyzer zero.
3. Generate an up-scale audit point.
4. After stabilization, record the O_3 analyzer response.
5. Assay the audit concentration using an audit UV photometer or certified transfer standard.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for the two remaining up-scale audit points. If analyzer is operated on 0-1.0 ppm range, four up-scale audit points must be used.

Results:

Results of the audit will be used to estimate the accuracy of the ambient air quality data. Calculation of accuracy is described in Appendix 15 of the Q.A. Handbook (Reference 11).

10.4.1. DATA PROCESSING AUDIT

Data processing audit involves reading a strip chart record, calculating an average, and transcribing or recording the results on the SAROAD form. The data processing audit should be performed by an individual other than the one who originally reduced the data. Initially, the audit should be performed 1 day out of every 2 weeks of data. For two 1-hour period within each day audited, make independent readings of the strip chart record and continue through the actual transcription of the data on the SAROAD form. The 2 hours selected during each day audited should be those for which either the trace is most dynamic (in terms of spikes) or the average concentration is high.

The data processing audit is made by calculating the difference,

Equation 10-4

$$d = [O_3]_R - [O_3]_A$$

Where

d = the difference between measured and audit values, ppm,

$[O_3]_R$ = the recorded analyzer response, ppm, and

$[O_3]_A$ = the data processing O_3 concentration, ppm.

If *d* exceeds ± 0.02 ppm, check all of the remaining data in the 2-week period.

10.4.2. SYSTEM AUDIT

A system audit is an on-site inspection and review of the quality assurance activities used for the total measurement system (sample collection, sample analysis, data processing, etc.); it is a qualitative appraisal of system quality.

Conduct the system audit at the startup of a new monitoring system and periodically (as appropriate) as significant changes in system operations occur.

The recommended audit schedule depends on the purpose for which the monitoring data are being collected. For example, Appendix A, 40 CFR 58[8] requires that each analyzer in State and Local Air Monitoring Networks (SLAMS) be audited at least once a year. Each agency must audit 25% of the reference or equivalent analyzers each quarter. If an agency operates less than four reference or equivalent analyzers, it must randomly select analyzers for re-auditing so that one analyzer will be audited each calendar quarter and so that each analyzer will be audited at least once a year.

Appendix B, 40 CFR 58[9] requires that each PSD (prevention of significant deterioration) reference or equivalent analyzer be audited at least once a sampling quarter. Results of these audits are used to estimate the accuracy of ambient air data.

10.4.3. ASSESSMENT OF MONITORING DATA FOR PRECISION AND ACCURACY

A periodic check is used to assess the data for precision. A one-point precision check must be carried out at least once every 2 weeks on each analyzer at an O_3 concentration between 0.08 and 0.10 ppm. The analyzer must be operated in its normal sampling mode, and the precision test gas must pass through all filters, scrubbers, conditioners, and other components used during normal ambient sampling. Those standards used for calibration or auditing may be used.

Estimates of single instrument accuracy for ambient air quality measurements from continuous methods are calculated according to the procedure in Appendix 15 of the Q.A. Handbook (Reference 11).

10.5. SUMMARY OF QUALITY ASSURANCE CHECKS

Essential to quality assurance are scheduled checks for verifying the operational status of the monitoring system:

- The operator should visit the site at least once each week.
- A Level 1 zero and span check must be made on the analyzer every two weeks.
- Level 2 zero and span checks should be conducted at a frequency desired by the user.

In addition, an independent precision check between 0.08 and 0.10 ppm may be required at least once every two weeks.

Table 10-1 summarizes the quality assurance activities for routine operations. A discussion of each activity appears in the following sections.

To provide for documentation and accountability of activities, a checklist should be compiled and then filled out by the field operator as each activity is completed.

Table 10-1: Daily Activity Matrix

CHARACTERISTIC	ACCEPTANCE LIMITS	FREQUENCY AND METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	ACTION IF REQUIREMENTS ARE NOT MET
Shelter Temperature	Mean temperature between 22°C and 28°C (72°F and 82°F), daily fluctuations not greater than ± 2°C.	Check thermograph chart daily for variations not greater than ± 2°C (4°F).	Mark strip chart for the affected time period. Repair/adjust temp control.
Sample Introduction System	No moisture, foreign material, leaks, obstructions; sample line connected to manifold.	Weekly visual inspection.	Clean, repair or replace as needed.
Recorder	Adequate ink supply and chart paper. Legible ink traces. Correct settings of chart speed and range switches. Correct time.	Weekly visual inspection.	Replenish and chart paper supply Adjust recorder time to agree with clock note on chart.
Analyzer Operational Settings	Flow and regulator indicators at proper settings. Temperate indicators cycling or at proper levels. Analyzer in sample mode. Zero/span controls locked.	Weekly visual inspection.	Adjust or repair as needed.
Analyzer Operational Check	Zero and span within tolerance limits as described in Subsec. 9.1.3 of Sec. 2.0.9 (Ref. 11).	Level 1 zero and span every 2 weeks; Level 2 between Level 1 checks at frequency desired by user.	Isolate source error, and repair. After corrective action, recalibrate analyzer.
Precision Check	Assess precision as described in Sec. 2.0.8 (Ref. 11).	Every 2 weeks, Sec. 2.0.8 (Ref. 11).	Calculate, report precision, Sec. 2.0.8 (Ref. 11).

Table 10-2: Activity Matrix for Audit Procedure

AUDIT	ACCEPTANCE LIMITS	FREQUENCY AND METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	ACTION IF REQUIREMENTS ARE NOT MET
Multipoint calibration audit	The difference between the measured and the audit values as a measure of accuracy (Sec. 2.0.8 of Ref. 11).	At least once a quarter (Sec. 2.0.8 of Ref. 11)	Re-calibrate the analyzer.
Data processing audit	Adhere to stepwise procedure for data reduction (Sec. 8.4); no difference exceeding ± 0.02 ppm.	Perform independent check on a sample of recorded data, e.g., 1 day out of every 2 weeks of data, 2 hours for each day.	Check all remaining data if one or more audit checks exceeds ± 0.02 ppm.
Systems audit	Method described in this section of the Handbook.	At the startup of a new monitoring system, and periodically as appropriate; observation and checklist.	Initiate improved methods and/or training programs.

Table 10-3: Activity Matrix for Data Reduction, Validation and Reporting

ACTIVITY	ACCEPTANCE LIMITS	FREQUENCY AND METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	ACTION IF REQUIREMENTS ARE NOT MET
Data reduction	Stepwise procedure, Sec. 2.7.4 Ref. 11.	Follow the method for each strip chart.	Review the reduction procedure.
Span drift check	Level 1 span drift check <25%, Sec. 2.7.3 Ref 11.	Check at least every 2 weeks; Sec. 2.7.3, Ref. 11.	Invalidate data; take corrective action; increase frequency of Level 1 checks until data is acceptable.
Strip chart edit	No sign of malfunction.	Visually check each strip chart.	Void data for time interval for which malfunction is detected.
Data reporting	Data transcribed to SAROAD hourly data form; Ref. 10.	Visually check.	Review the data transcribing procedure.

Table 10-4: Activity Matrix for Calibration Procedures

CALIBRATION ACTIVITIES	ACCEPTANCE LIMITS	FREQUENCY AND METHOD OF MEASUREMENT	ACTION IF REQUIREMENTS ARE NOT MET
Zero-air	Zero-air, free of contaminants (Sec. 2.0.7 Ref. 11.).	Compare the new Zero-air against Source known to be free of contaminants.	Take corrective action with generation system as appropriate.
Calibrator	Meet all requirement for UV photometer as specified in Sec. 2.7.2 QA Manual, TAD[2] and the Fed. Reg.[1] or approve Transfer Standard Sec. 2.7.1, Q.A. Manual and TAD[3].	Re-certify transfer Standard against Primary UV Photometer at least Twice each quarter.	Return to supplier, or take corrective action with system as appropriate.
Multipoint	According to Calibration procedure (Sec. 2.7.2 Q.A... Manual Ref 11) and Federal Register; data recorded.	Calibrate at least Once, quarterly; Anytime an audit Indicates discrepancy; After maintenance that May affect the Calibration (Subsec 2.1) Federal Register[1].	Repeat the calibration.

10.6. REFERENCES

1. Calibration of Ozone Reference Methods, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 50, Appendix D.
2. Technical Assistance Document for the Calibration of Ambient Ozone Monitors, EPA publication available from EPA, Department E (MD-77), Research Triangle Park, N.C. 27711. EPA-600/4-79-057, September 1979.
3. Transfer Standards for Calibration of Ambient Air Monitoring Analyzers for Ozone, EPA publication available from EPA, Department E (MD-77), Research Triangle Park, N.C. 27711. EPA-600/4-79-056, September 1979.
4. Ambient Air Quality Surveillance, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 58.
5. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Evaluation of Ozone Calibration Procedures. EPA-600/S4-80-050, February 1981.
6. Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems. Vol. I. EPA-600/9-76-005. March 1976.
7. Field Operations Guide for Automatic Air Monitoring Equipment, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Programs; October 1972. Publication No. APTD-0736, PB 202-249, and PB 204-650.
8. Appendix A - Quality Assurance Requirements for State and Local Air Monitoring Stations (SLAMS), Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 58.
9. Appendix B - Quality Assurance Requirements for Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) Air Monitoring, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 50, Appendix D.
10. Aeros Manual Series Volume II: Aeros User's Manual. EPA-450/2-76-029, OAQPS No. 1.2-039. December 1976.
11. Quality Assurance Handbook for Air Pollution Measurement Systems, Volume II, (abbreviated Q.A. Handbook Volume II) National Technical Information Service (NTIS). Phone (703) 487-4650 part number PB 273-518 or the USEPA Center for Environmental Research Information (513) 569-7562 part number EPA 600/4/77/027A.

This page intentionally left blank.

PART III
–
MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

11. INSTRUMENT MAINTENANCE

For the most part, the T400 analyzer is maintenance free, there are, however, a minimal number of simple procedures that when performed regularly will ensure that the T400 photometer continues to operate accurately and reliably over its lifetime.

Repairs and troubleshooting are covered in Section12 of this manual.

11.1. MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Table 11-1 shows a typical maintenance schedule for the T400. Please note that in certain environments (i.e. dusty, very high ambient pollutant levels) some maintenance procedures may need to be performed more often than shown.

Note **A span and zero calibration check (see CAL CHECK REQ'D Column of Table 9-1) must be performed following some of the maintenance procedures listed below.**

- To perform a CHECK of the instrument's Zero or Span Calibration follow the same steps as described in Section 9.3.

- DO NOT PRESS THE ENTR BUTTON at the end of each operation. Pressing the ENTR button resets the stored values for OFFSET and SLOPE and alters the instruments Calibration.

- Alternatively, use the Auto cal feature described in Section9.4 with the with the CALIBRATE ATTRIBUTE SET TO OFF

WARNING - Electrical Shock Hazard

RISK OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK. DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE PERFORMING ANY OF THE FOLLOWING OPERATIONS THAT REQUIRE ENTRY INTO THE INTERIOR OF THE ANALYZER.

CAUTION
Qualified Personnel

THE OPERATIONS OUTLINED IN THIS SECTION ARE TO BE PERFORMED BY QUALIFIED MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL ONLY.

This page intentionally left blank.

Table 11-1: T400 Maintenance Schedule

ITEM	ACTION	FREQ	CAL CHECK REQ'D.[1]	MANUAL SECTION	DATE PERFORMED									
Particulate Filter	Replace	Weekly or as needed	Yes	**11.3.1**										
Verify Test Functions	Record and analyze	Weekly or after any Maintenance or Repair	No	**12.1.2**										
Pump Diaphragm	Replace	As Needed	Yes	**- -**										
O_3 Reference Scrubber	Replace	Every 2-5 years, as needed	Yes	**12.10.2**										
IZS Zero Air Scrubber	Replace	Annually	No	**12.10.3**										
Absorption Tube	Inspect - - - Clean	Annually - - - As Needed	Yes	**11.3.7**										
Perform Flow Check	Check Flow	Every 6 Months	No	**11.3.6**										
Perform Leak Check	Perform Leak Check	Annually or after any Maintenance or Repair	Yes	**11.3.4**										
Pneumatic lines	Examine and clean	As needed	Yes if cleaned	**- -**										

This page intentionally left blank.

11.2. PREDICTIVE DIAGNOSTICS

Predictive diagnostic functions including failure warnings and alarms built into the analyzer's firmware allow the user to determine when repairs are necessary without performing painstaking preventative maintenance procedures.

The Test Functions can also be used to predict failures by looking at how their values change over time. Initially it may be useful to compare the state of these Test Functions to the values recorded on the printed record of the final calibration performed on your instrument at the factory, P/N 04314. The following table can be used as a basis for taking action as these values change with time. The internal data acquisition system (DAS) is a convenient way to record and track these changes. Use APICOM to download and review this data from a remote location.

Table 11-2: Predictive Uses for Test Functions

FUNCTION	MODE	BEHAVIOR	INTERPRETATION
STABIL	**ZERO CAL**	Increasing	• Pneumatic leaks – instrument & sample system • Malfunctioning UV lamp (Bench)
O3 REF	**SAMPLE**	Decreasing	• UV lamp ageing • Mercury contamination
O3 DRIVE	**CALS**	Increasing	• Ageing IZS UV lamp (only if reference detector option is installed)
PRES	**SAMPLE**	Increasing > 1"	• Pneumatic Leak between sample inlet and optical bench
		Decreasing > 1"	• Dirty particulate filter • Pneumatic obstruction between sample inlet and optical bench • Obstruction in sampling manifold
SAMP FL	**SAMPLE**	Decreasing	• Pump diaphragm deteriorating • Sample flow orifice plugged/obstructed • Pneumatic obstruction between sample inlet and optical bench • Obstruction in sampling manifold
SLOPE	**SPAN CAL**	Increasing	• Pneumatics becoming contaminated/dirty • Dirty particulate filter • Pneumatic leaks – instrument & sample system
		Decreasing	• Contaminated calibration gas
OFFSET	**ZERO CAL**	Increasing	• Obstructed/leaking Meas/Ref Valve • Pneumatic leaks – instrument & sample system
		Decreasing	• Contaminated zero calibration gas • Obstructed Meas/Ref Valve • Pneumatic leaks – instrument & sample system

11.3. MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The following procedures are to be performed periodically as part of the standard maintenance of the Model T400.

11.3.1. REPLACING THE SAMPLE PARTICULATE FILTER

The particulate filter should be inspected often for signs of plugging or contamination. We recommend that when you change the filter; handle it and the wetted surfaces of the filter housing as little as possible. Do not touch any part of the housing, filter element, PTFE retaining ring, glass cover and the o-ring with your bare hands. TAPI recommends using PTFE coated tweezers or similar handling to avoid contamination of the sample filter assembly.

To change the filter:

1. Turn OFF the analyzer to prevent drawing debris into the instrument.
1. Open the T400's hinged front panel and unscrew the knurled retaining ring on the filter assembly.

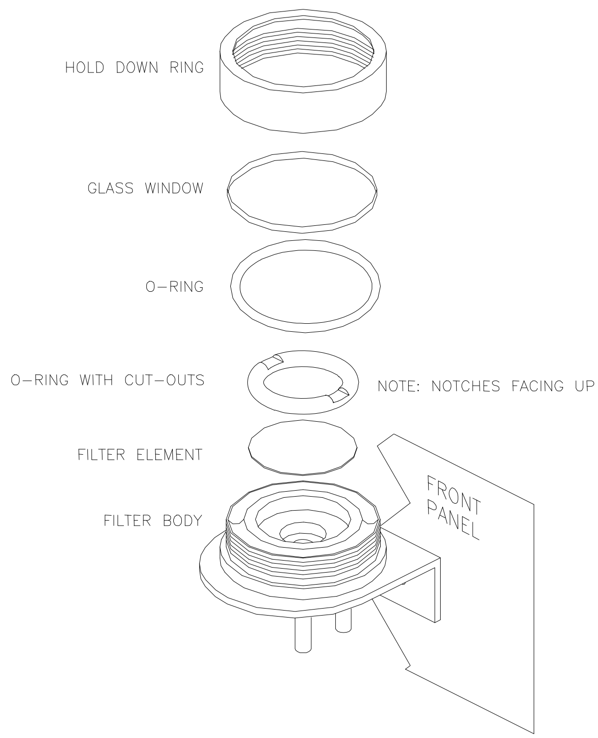


Figure 11-1 Replacing the Particulate Filter

2. Carefully remove the retaining ring, PTFE o-ring, glass filter cover and filter element.
3. Replace the filter, being careful that the element is fully seated and centered in the bottom of the holder.
4. Re-install the PTFE o-ring with the notches up; the glass cover, then screw on the retaining ring and hand tighten. Inspect the seal between the edge of filter and the o-ring to assure a proper seal.
5. Re-start the Analyzer.

11.3.2. REBUILDING THE SAMPLE PUMP

The diaphragm in the sample pump periodically wears out and must be replaced. A sample rebuild kit is available – see Appendix B of this manual for the part number of the pump rebuild kit. Instructions and diagrams are included with the kit.

Always perform a flow and leak check after rebuilding the sample pump.

11.3.3. REPLACING THE IZS OPTION ZERO AIR SCRUBBER

1. Turn off the analyzer.
2. Remove the cover from the analyzer.
3. Disconnect the white nylon ¼"-1/8" fitting from the Zero Air Scrubber (See Figure 11-2).
4. Remove the old scrubber by disconnecting the 9/16" fitting at the top of the O_3 generator tower, then removing the scrubber.
5. Install the new scrubber by reversing these instructions.

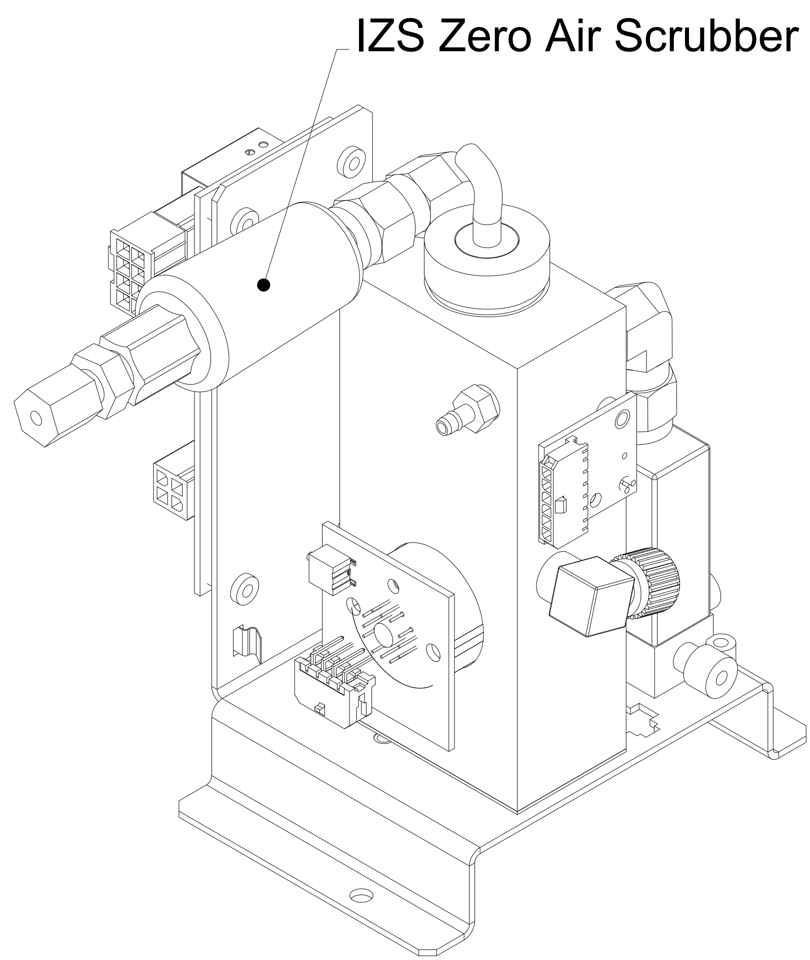


Figure 11-2 Replacing the IZS Zero Air Scrubber

11.3.4. IZS DESICCANT (OPTION 56)

The M400E can be fitted with a desiccant dryer to provide a dry air source to the IZS sub-system. This option consists of a rear panel mounted scrubber cartridge filled with anhydrous calcium sulfate (CaSO4) desiccant.

The desiccant material is expendable and must be replaced at regular intervals.

- The material exhibits a color change when it has been saturated with water vapor, turning from blue to pink.
- The scrubber cartridge should be refilled before the entire scrubber turns pink.
- Replacement interval will depend on how often the IZS is used, as well as ambient levels of humidity in your application.
- Initially the desiccant should be frequently monitored until a standard replacement interval can be established.

11.3.5. PERFORMING LEAK CHECKS

Leaks are the most common cause of analyzer malfunction; Section 11.3.5.1 presents a simple leak check procedure. Section 11.3.5.2 details a more thorough procedure.

11.3.5.1. **Vacuum Leak Check and Pump Check**

This method is easy and fast. It detects, but does not locate most leaks; it also verifies that the sample pump is in good condition.

1. Turn the analyzer ON, and allow enough time for flows to stabilize.
2. Cap the sample inlet port.
3. After 2 minutes, when the pressures have stabilized, note the SAMP FL and PRES test function readings on the front panel.
4. If SAMP FL < 10 CC/M then the analyzer is free of any large leaks.
5. If PRES < 10 IN-HG-A then the sample pump diaphragm is in good condition.

11.3.5.2. **Pressure Leak Check**

If you cannot locate the leak by the above procedure, obtain a leak checker similar to the TAPI part number 01960, which contains a small pump, shut-off valve and pressure gauge. Alternatively, a tank of pressurized gas, with the two-stage regulator adjusted to ≤ 15 psi; a shutoff valve and pressure gauge may be used.

CAUTION – General Safety Hazard

Once the fittings have been wetted with soap solution, DO NOT apply / re-apply vacuum, as this will cause soap solution to be drawn into the instrument, contaminating it.

DO NOT exceed 15 psi pressure.

1. Turn OFF power to the instrument.
2. Install a leak checker or tank of gas as described above on the sample inlet at the rear panel.
3. Install a cap on the exhaust fitting on the rear panel.

4. Remove the instrument cover and locate the sample pump. Disconnect the two fittings on the sample pump and install a union fitting in place of the pump. The analyzer cannot be leak checked with the pump in line due to internal leakage that normally occurs in the pump.
5. Pressurize the instrument with the leak checker, allowing enough time to pressurize the instrument through the critical flow orifice fully. Check each fitting with soap bubble solution, looking for bubbles. Once the fittings have been wetted with soap solution, do not re-apply vacuum, as it will draw soap solution into the instrument and contaminate it. Do not exceed 15 psi pressure.
6. If the instrument has one of the zero and span valve options, the normally closed ports on each valve should also be separately checked. Connect the leak checker to the normally closed ports and check with soap bubble solution.
7. If the analyzer is equipped with an IZS option, connect the leak checker to the dry air inlet and check with soap bubble solution.
8. Once the leak has been located and repaired, the leak-down rate should be < 1 in-Hg (0.4 psi) in 5 minutes after the pressure is shut off.

11.3.6. PERFORMING A SAMPLE FLOW CHECK

Note **Always use a separate calibrated flow meter capable of measuring flows in the 0 – 1000 cc/min range to measure the gas flow rate though the analyzer. DO NOT use the built in flow measurement viewable from the Front Panel of the instrument. This measurement is only for detecting major flow interruptions such as clogged or plugged gas lines. See rear panel for sample port location.**

1. Turn off power.
2. Attach the flow meter to the sample inlet port on the rear panel. Ensure that the inlet to the Flow Meter is at atmospheric pressure.
3. Turn on instrument power.
4. Sample flow should be 800 cc/min ± 10%.

Low flows indicate blockage somewhere in the pneumatic pathway. High flows indicate leaks downstream of the Flow Control Assembly.

Once an accurate measurement has been recorded by the method described above, adjust the analyzer's internal flow sensors by following the procedure described in Section9.5.2.

11.3.7. MAINTENANCE OF THE PHOTOMETER ABSORPTION TUBE

11.3.7.1. Cleaning or Replacing the Absorption Tube

Note **Although this procedure should never be needed as long as the user is careful to supply the photometer with clean, dry and particulate-free zero air only, it is included here for those rare occasions when cleaning or replacing the absorption tube may be required.**

1. Power off the unit.
2. Remove the center cover from analyzer the optical bench
3. Locate the optical bench (see Figure 3-5).
4. Remove the top cover of the optical bench.

1. Unclip the sample thermistor from the tube.
2. Loosen the two screws on the round tube retainers at either end of the tube.
3. Using both hands, carefully rotate the tube to free it.
4. Slide the tube towards the lamp housing.
   - The front of the tube can now be slid past the detector block and out of the instrument.

CAUTION
General Safety Hazard

Do not cause the tube to bind against the metal housings.

The tube may break and cause serious injury.

5. Clean the tube only with de-ionized water.
6. Air dry the tube.
7. Check the cleaning job by looking down the bore of the tube.
   - It should be free from dirt and lint.
8. Inspect the o-rings that seal the ends of the optical tube (these o-rings may stay seated in the manifolds when the tube is removed.)
   - If there is any noticeable damage to these o-rings, they should be replaced.
9. Re-assemble the tube into the lamp housing and perform an **AUTO LEAK CHECK** on the instrument.

Note **Before re-tightening the retainer screws, gently push the tube all the way towards the front of the optical bench when it is re-assembled. This will ensure that the tube is assembled with the forward end against the stop inside the detector manifold.**

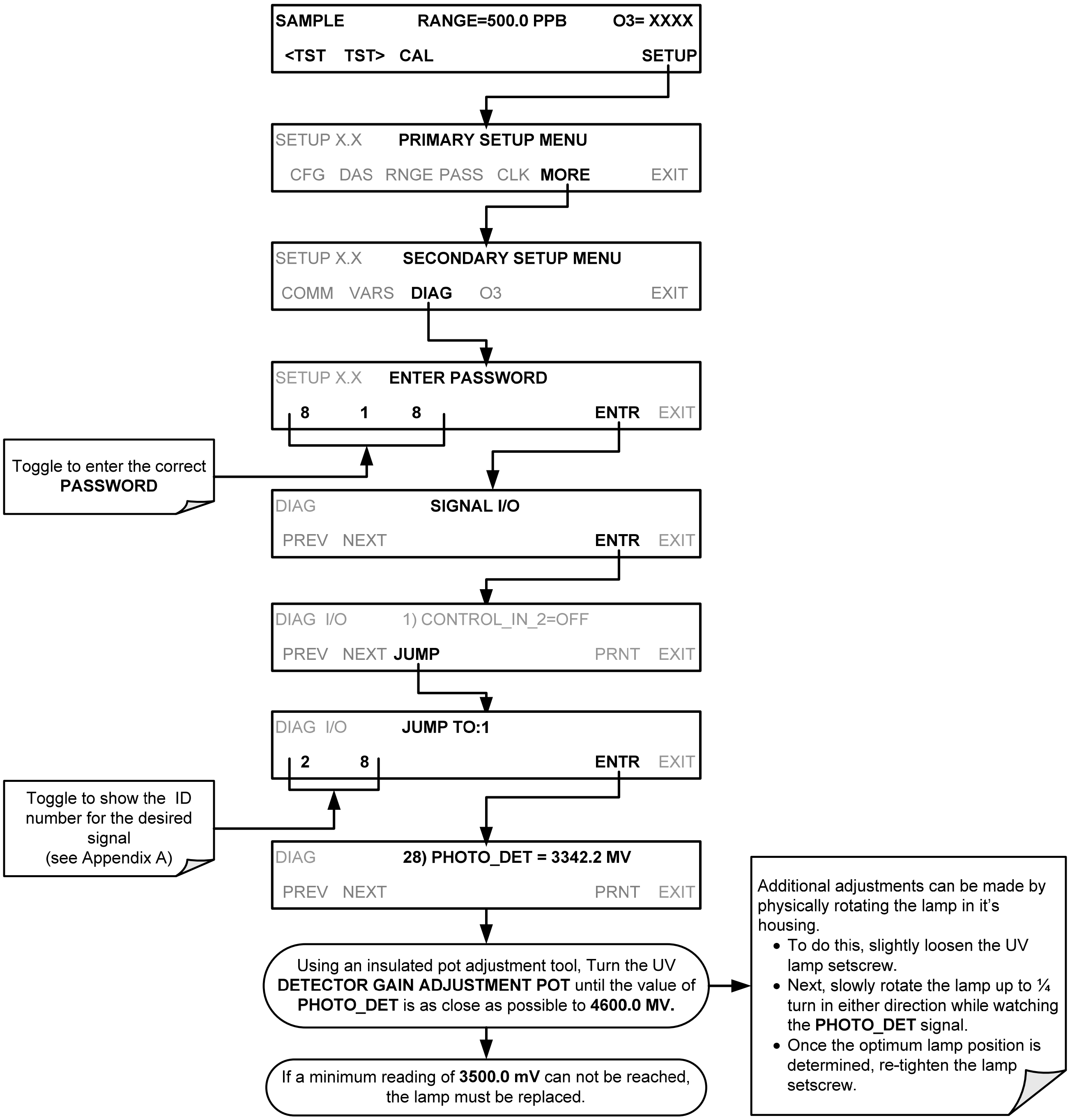
11.3.7.2. UV Lamp Adjustment

This procedure details the steps for adjustment of the UV source lamp in the optical bench assembly. This procedure should be done whenever the test function **O3 REF** value drops below 3000 mV.

CAUTION – UV Radiation Risk

Do not look directly at the light of the UV lamp.

1. Make sure the analyzer is warmed-up and has been running for at least 15 minutes before proceeding.
2. Remove the cover from the analyzer.
3. Locate the **UV DETECTOR GAIN ADJUST POT** on the photometer assembly (see Figure 11-3).
4. Perform the following procedure:



5. Replace the cover on the analyzer.

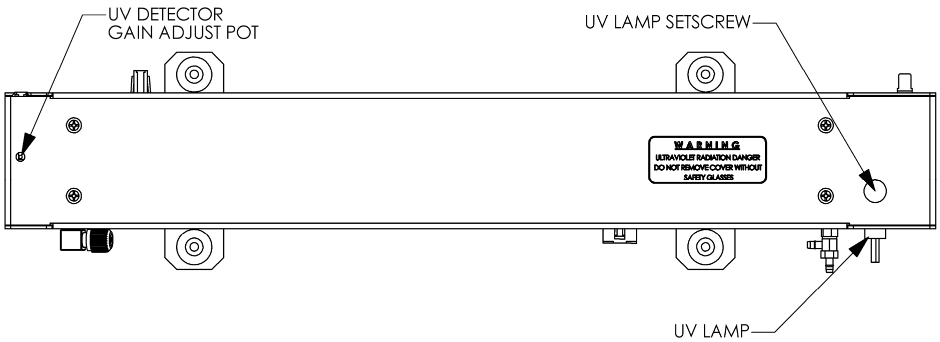


Figure 11-3: Optical Bench – Lamp Adjustment/ Installation

11.3.7.3. **UV Lamp Replacement**

This procedure details the steps for replacement of the UV source lamp in the optical bench assembly. This procedure should be done whenever the lamp can no longer be adjusted as described in Section 11.3.7.2.

CAUTION – UV Radiation Risk

Power down the instrument before proceeding with UV lamp replacement.

1. Turn the analyzer off.
2. Remove the cover from the analyzer.
3. Locate the Optical Bench Assembly (see Figure 3-5).
4. Locate the UV lamp at the front of the optical bench assembly (see Figure 13-17)
5. Unplug the lamp cable from the power supply connector on the side of the optical bench.
6. Slightly loosen (do not remove) the UV lamp setscrew and pull the lamp from its housing.
7. Install a new lamp in the housing, pushing it all the way in.
   - Leave the UV lamp setscrew loose for now.
8. Turn the analyzer back on and allow it to warm up for at least 15 minutes.
9. Turn the UV detector gain adjustment pot (See Section 11.3.7.2) clockwise to its minimum value. The pot should click softly when the limit is reached.
10. Perform the UV Lamp Adjustment procedure described in Section 11.3.7.2 with the following exceptions:
    - Slowly rotate the lamp in its housing (up to ¼ turn in either direction) until a **MINIMUM** value is observed.
    - Make sure the lamp is pushed all the way into the housing while performing this rotation.
    - If the **PHOTO_DET** will not drop below 5000 mV while performing this rotation, contact TAPI Customer Service for assistance.

- Once a lamp position is found that corresponds to a minimum observed value for **PHOTO_DET**, tighten the lamp setscrew at the approximate minimum value observed.
- Adjust **PHOTO_DET** within the range of 4400 – 4600 mV.

11. Replace the cover on the analyzer.

GENERAL WARNING/CAUTION

The UV lamp contains mercury (Hg), which is considered hazardous waste. The lamp should be disposed of in accordance with local regulations regarding waste containing mercury.

11.3.8. ADJUSTMENT OR REPLACEMENT OF OPTIONAL IZS OZONE GENERATOR UV LAMP

This procedure details the steps for replacement and initial adjustment of the UV lamp of the O_3 generator included in the IZS option (OPT-50G). If you are adjusting an existing lamp, skip to Step 8.

1. Turn off the analyzer.
2. Remove the cover from the analyzer.
3. Locate the O_3 generator (see Figure 3-5).

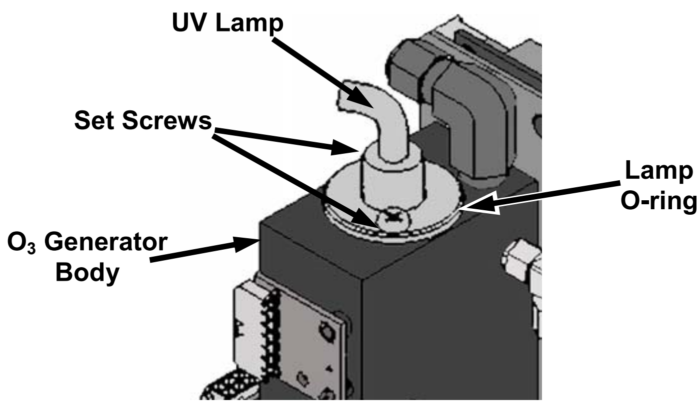


Figure 11-4: O_3 Generator Temperature Thermistor and DC Heater Locations

4. Remove the two setscrews on the top of the O_3 generator and gently pull out the old lamp.
5. Inspect the o-ring beneath the nut and replace if damaged.
6. Install the new lamp in O3 generator housing.
   - Do not fully tighten the setscrews.
   - The lamp should be able to be rotated in the assembly by grasping the lamp cable.
7. Turn on analyzer and allow it to stabilize for at least 20 minutes.
8. Locate the potentiometer used to adjust the O3 generator UV output.

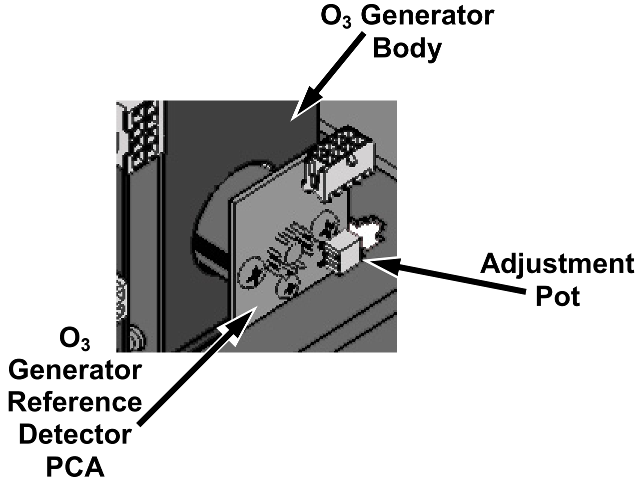
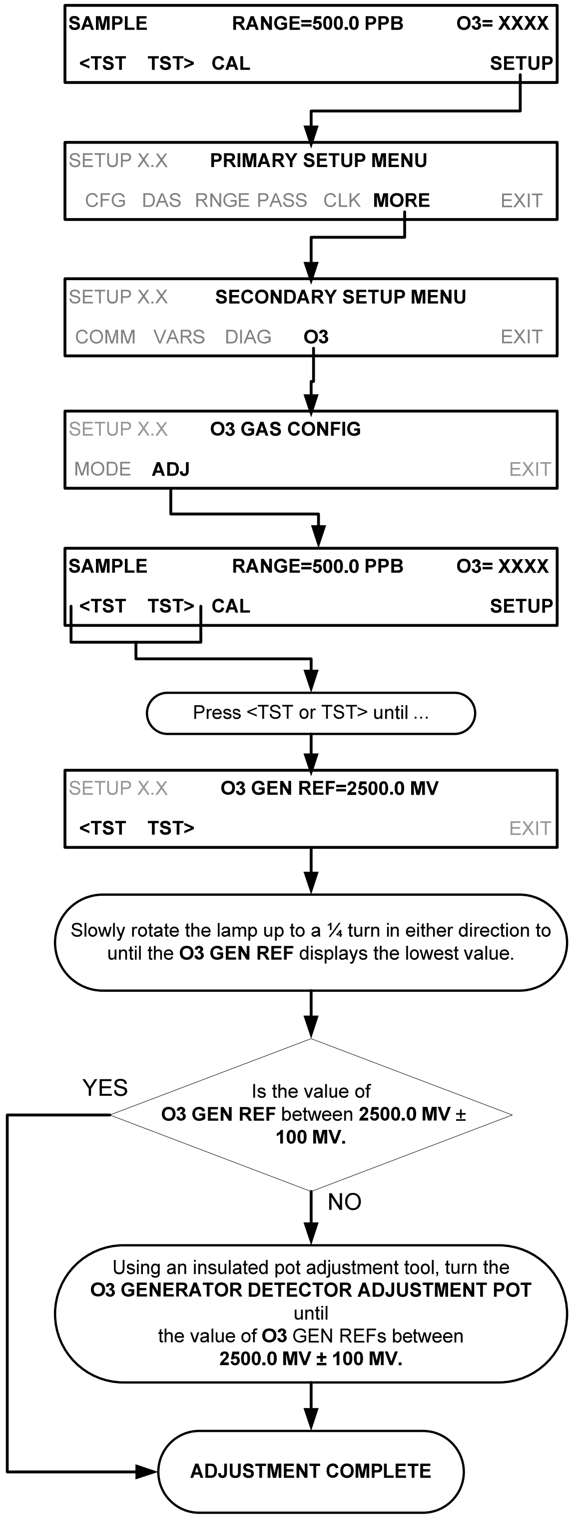


Figure 11-5: Location of O_3 Generator Reference Detector Adjustment Pot

9. perform the following procedure:

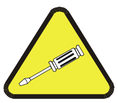


10. Tighten the two setscrews.
11. Replace the analyzer's cover
12. Perform a check (See Section 11.3.4).
13. Perform an Ozone generator calibration (see Section 9.6)

This page intentionally left blank.

12. TROUBLESHOOTING & SERVICE

This section contains a variety of methods for identifying the source of performance problems with the analyzer. Also included in this section are procedures that are used in repairing the instrument.



QUALIFIED TECHNICIAN

The operations outlined in this Section must be performed by qualified maintenance personnel only.

CAUTION – RISK OF ELECTRICAL SHOCK!

- **Some operations need to be carried out with the instrument open and running.**
- **Exercise caution to avoid electrical shocks and electrostatic or mechanical damage to the analyzer.**
- **Do not drop tools into the analyzer or leave those after your procedures.**
- **Do not shorten or touch electric connections with metallic tools while operating inside the analyzer.**
- **Use common sense when operating inside a running analyzer.**

12.1. GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING

The T400 Photometric Ozone Analyzer has been designed so that problems can be rapidly detected, evaluated and repaired. During operation, it continuously performs diagnostic tests and provides the ability to evaluate its key operating parameters without disturbing monitoring operations.

A systematic approach to troubleshooting will generally consist of the following five steps:

1. Note any **WARNING MESSAGES** and take corrective action as necessary.

1. Examine the values of all **TEST FUNCTIONS** and compare them to factory values. Note any major deviations from the factory values and take corrective action.

2. Use the internal electronic status LEDs to determine whether the electronic communication channels are operating properly.
    - Verify that the DC power supplies are operating properly by checking the voltage test points on the relay PCA.
    - Note that the analyzer's DC power wiring is color-coded and these colors match the color of the corresponding test points on the relay PCA.

3. **Suspect a leak first!**
   - Customer service data indicate that the majority of all problems are eventually traced to leaks in the internal pneumatics of the analyzer or the diluent gas and source gases delivery systems.
   - Check for gas flow problems such as clogged or blocked internal/external gas lines, damaged seals, punctured gas lines, a damaged / malfunctioning pumps, etc.
4. Follow the procedures defined in Section 3.4.3 to confirm that the analyzer's vital functions are working (power supplies, CPU, relay PCA, touchscreen, PMT cooler, etc.).
   - See Figure 3-16 for the general layout of components and sub-assemblies in the analyzer.
   - See the wiring interconnect diagram and interconnect list in Appendix D.

12.1.1. FAULT DIAGNOSIS WITH WARNING MESSAGES

The most common and/or serious instrument failures will result in a warning message being displayed on the front panel. Table 12-1 lists warning messages, along with their meaning and recommended corrective action.

It should be noted that if more than two or three warning messages occur at the same time, it is often an indication that some fundamental sub-system (power supply, relay PCA, motherboard) has failed rather than an indication of the specific failures referenced by the warnings. In this case, a combined-error analysis needs to be performed.

The T400 will alert the user that a Warning Message is active by flashing the FAULT LED and displaying the Warning message in the Param field along with the CLR button (press to clear Warning message). The MSG button displays if there is more than one warning in queue or if you are in the TEST menu and have not yet cleared the message. The following display/touchscreen examples provide an illustration of each::

The analyzer will also alert the user via the Serial I/O COM port(s) and cause the FAULT LED on the front panel to blink.

To view or clear the various warning messages press:

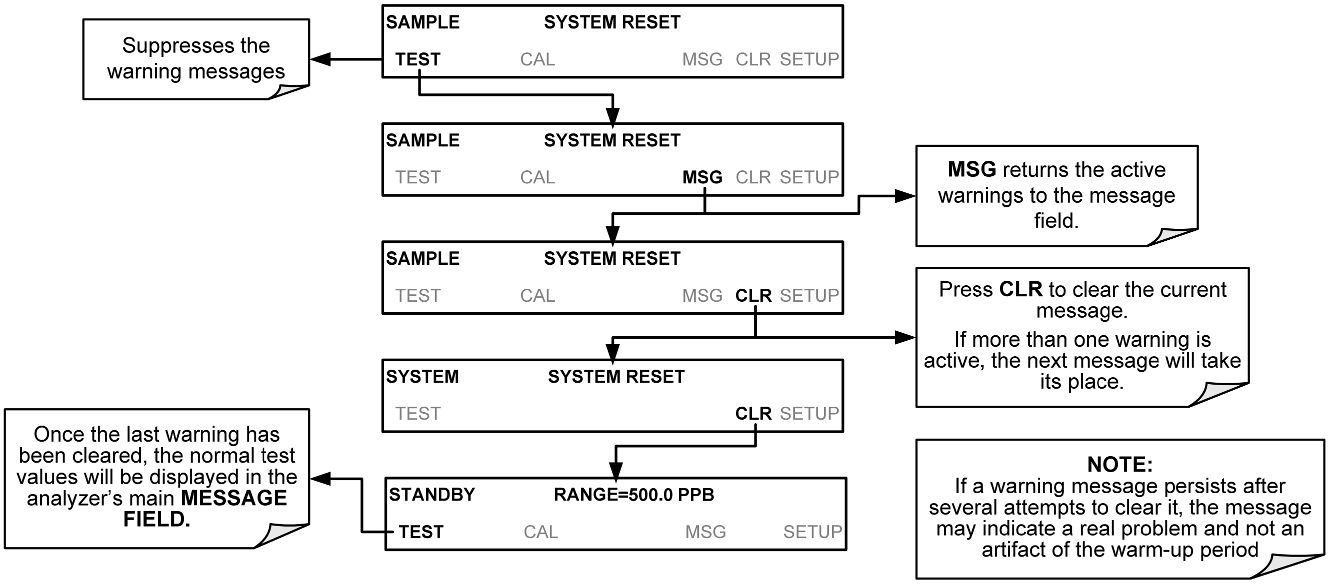

SAMPLE SYSTEM RESET
TEST CAL MSG CLR SETUP
Suppresses the warning messages
SAMPLE SYSTEM RESET
TEST CAL MSG CLR SETUP
MSG returns the active warnings to the message field.
SAMPLE SYSTEM RESET
TEST CAL MSG CLR SETUP
Press CLR to clear the current message.
If more than one warning is active, the next message will take its place.
SYSTEM SYSTEM RESET
TEST CLR SETUP
Once the last warning has been cleared, the normal test values will be displayed in the analyzer's main MESSAGE FIELD.
STANDBY RANGE=500.0 PPB
TEST CAL MSG SETUP
NOTE:
If a warning message persists after several attempts to clear it, the message may indicate a real problem and not an artifact of the warm-up period

Table 12-1: Warning Messages in Display Param Field

WARNING	FAULT CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES
PHOTO TEMP WARNING	The optical bench temperature lamp temp is ≥ 51°C.	• Bench lamp heater • Bench lamp temperature sensor • Relay controlling the bench heater • Entire Relay Board • I^2C Bus • "Hot" Lamp
BOX TEMP WARNING	Box Temp is < 5°C or > 48°C.	• Box Temperature typically runs ~7°C warmer than ambient temperature. • Poor/blocked ventilation to the analyzer • Stopped Exhaust-Fan • Ambient Temperature outside of specified range
CANNOT DYN SPAN	Dynamic Span operation failed.	• Measured concentration value is too high or low • Concentration Slope value to high or too low
CANNOT DYN ZERO	Dynamic Zero operation failed.	• Measured concentration value is too high • Concentration Offset value to high
CONFIG INITIALIZED	Configuration and Calibration data reset to original Factory state.	• Failed Disk on Module • User erased data
DATA INITIALIZED	Data Storage in DAS was erased.	• Failed Disk on Module • User cleared data.
LAMP STABIL WARN	Reference value is unstable.	• Faulty UV source lamp • Noisy UV detector • Faulty UV lamp power supply
REAR BOARD NOT DET	Motherboard not detected on power up.	THIS WARNING only appears on Serial I/O COM Port(s) Front Panel Display will be frozen, blank or will not respond. • Failure of Motherboard
RELAY BOARD WARN	The CPU cannot communicate with the Relay Board.	• I^2C Bus failure • Failed Relay Board • Loose connectors/wiring
SAMPLE FLOW WARN	Sample flow rate is < 500 cc/min or > 1000 cc/min.	• Failed Sample Pump • Blocked Sample Inlet/Gas Line • Dirty Particulate Filter • Leak downstream of Critical Flow Orifice • Failed Flow Sensor
SAMPLE PRES WARN	Sample Pressure is <15 in-Hg or > 35 in-Hg Normally 29.92 in-Hg at sea level decreasing at 1 in-Hg per 1000 ft of altitude (with no flow – pump disconnected).	If Sample Pressure is < 15 in-HG: • Blocked Particulate Filter • Blocked Sample Inlet/Gas Line • Failed Pressure Senor/circuitry If Sample Pressure is > 35 in-HG: • Bad Pressure Sensor/circuitry
SAMPLE TEMP WARN	Sample temperature is < 10°C or > 50°C.	• Ambient Temperature outside of specified range • Failed Sample Temperature Sensor • Relay controlling the Bench Heater • Failed Relay Board • I^2C Bus
PHOTO REF WARNING	Occurs when Ref is <2500 mVDC or >4950 mVDC.	• UV Lamp • UV Photo-Detector Preamp

WARNING	FAULT CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES
O3 GEN TEMP WARNING	IZS Ozone Generator Temp is outside of control range of 48°C ± 3°C.	•No IZS option installed, instrument improperly configured •O_3 generator heater •O_3 generator temperature sensor •Relay controlling the O_3 generator heater •Entire Relay Board •I^2C Bus
SYSTEM RESET	The computer has rebooted.	•This message occurs at power on. •If it is confirmed that power has not been interrupted: •Failed +5 VDC power •Fatal Error caused software to restart •Loose connector/wiring

Note **A failure of the analyzer's CPU or Motherboard can result in any or ALL of the following messages.**

12.1.2. FAULT DIAGNOSIS WITH TEST FUNCTIONS

Besides being useful as predictive diagnostic tools, the test functions viewable from the analyzers front panel can be used to isolate and identify many operational problems when combined with a thorough understanding of the analyzers Theory of Operation (see Section 13).

The acceptable ranges for these test functions are listed in the "Nominal Range" column of the analyzer Final Test and Validation Data Sheet shipped with the instrument. Values outside these acceptable ranges indicate a failure of one or more of the analyzer's subsystems. Functions whose values are still within acceptable ranges but have significantly changed from the measurement recorded on the factory data sheet may also indicate a failure.

A worksheet has been provided in Appendix C to assist in recording the value of these test functions.

Note **A value of "XXXX" displayed for any of these TEST functions indicates an OUT OF RANGE reading.**

Note **Sample Pressure measurements are represented in terms of ABSOLUTE pressure because this is the least ambiguous method reporting gas pressure. Absolute atmospheric pressure is about 29.92 in-Hg-A at sea level. It decreases about 1 in-Hg per 1000 ft gain in altitude. A variety of factors such as air conditioning systems, passing storms, and air temperature, can also cause changes in the absolute atmospheric pressure.**

Table 12-2: Test Functions - Indicated Failures

TEST FUNCTION	DIAGNOSTIC RELEVANCE AND CAUSES OF FAULT CONDITIONS.
TIME	•Time of Day clock is too fast or slow. To adjust see Section 5.6. •Battery in clock chip on CPU board may be dead.
RANGE	Incorrectly, configured Measurement Range(s) could cause response problems with a Data logger or Chart Recorder attached to one of the Analog Output. •If the Range selected is too small, the recording device will over range. •If the Range is too big, the device will show minimal or no apparent change in readings.
STABIL	Indicates noise level of instrument or stability of the O_3 concentration of Sample Gas.
O3 MEAS & O3 REF	If the value displayed is too high the UV Source has become brighter. Adjust the variable gain potentiometer on the UV Preamp Board in the optical bench. If the value displayed is too low: •< 100mV – Bad UV lamp or UV lamp power supply. •< 2000mV – Lamp output has dropped, adjust UV Preamp Board or replace lamp. If the value displayed is constantly changing: •Bad UV lamp. •Defective UV lamp power supply. •Failed I^2C Bus. If the O_3 Ref value changes by more than 10mV between zero and span gas: •Defective/leaking switching valve.
PRES	See Table 11-1 for **SAMPLE PRES WARN.**
SAMPLE FL	Check for Gas Flow problems. See Section 12.4
SAMPLE TEMP	Temperatures outside of the specified range or oscillating temperatures are cause for concern.
PHOTO LAMP	Bench temp control improves instrument noise, stability and drift. Temperatures outside of the specified range or oscillating temperatures are cause for concern. See Table 11-1 for **PHOTO TEMP WARNING**.
BOX TEMP	If the Box Temperature is out of range, check fan in the Power Supply Module. Areas to the side and rear of instrument should allow adequate ventilation. See Table 11-1 for **BOX TEMP WARNING**.
O3 GEN TEMP	If the O_3 Generator Temperature is out of range, check the O_3 Generator heater and temperature sensor. See Table 11-1 for **O3 GEN TEMP WARNING**.
SLOPE	Values outside range indicate: •Contamination of the Zero Air or Span Gas supply. •Instrument is miss-calibrated. •Blocked Gas Flow. •Faulty Sample Pressure Sensor (P1) or circuitry. •Bad/incorrect Span Gas concentration.
OFFSET	Values outside range indicate: •Contamination of the Zero Air supply.

12.1.3. DIAG → SIGNAL I/O: USING THE DIAGNOSTIC SIGNAL I/O FUNCTION

The signal I/O diagnostic mode allows access to the digital and analog I/O in the analyzer. Some of the digital signals can be controlled through the touchscreen. These signals, combined with a thorough understanding of the instruments Theory of Operation (found in Section 13), are useful for troubleshooting in three ways:

- The technician can view the raw, unprocessed signal level of the analyzer's critical inputs and outputs.
- Many of the components and functions that are normally under algorithmic control of the CPU can be manually exercised.
- The technician can directly control the signal level Analog and Digital Output signals.

This allows the technician to observe systematically the effect of directly controlling these signals on the operation of the analyzer. Figure 12-1 is an example of how to use the Signal I/O menu to view the raw voltage of an input signal or to control the state of an output voltage or control signal.

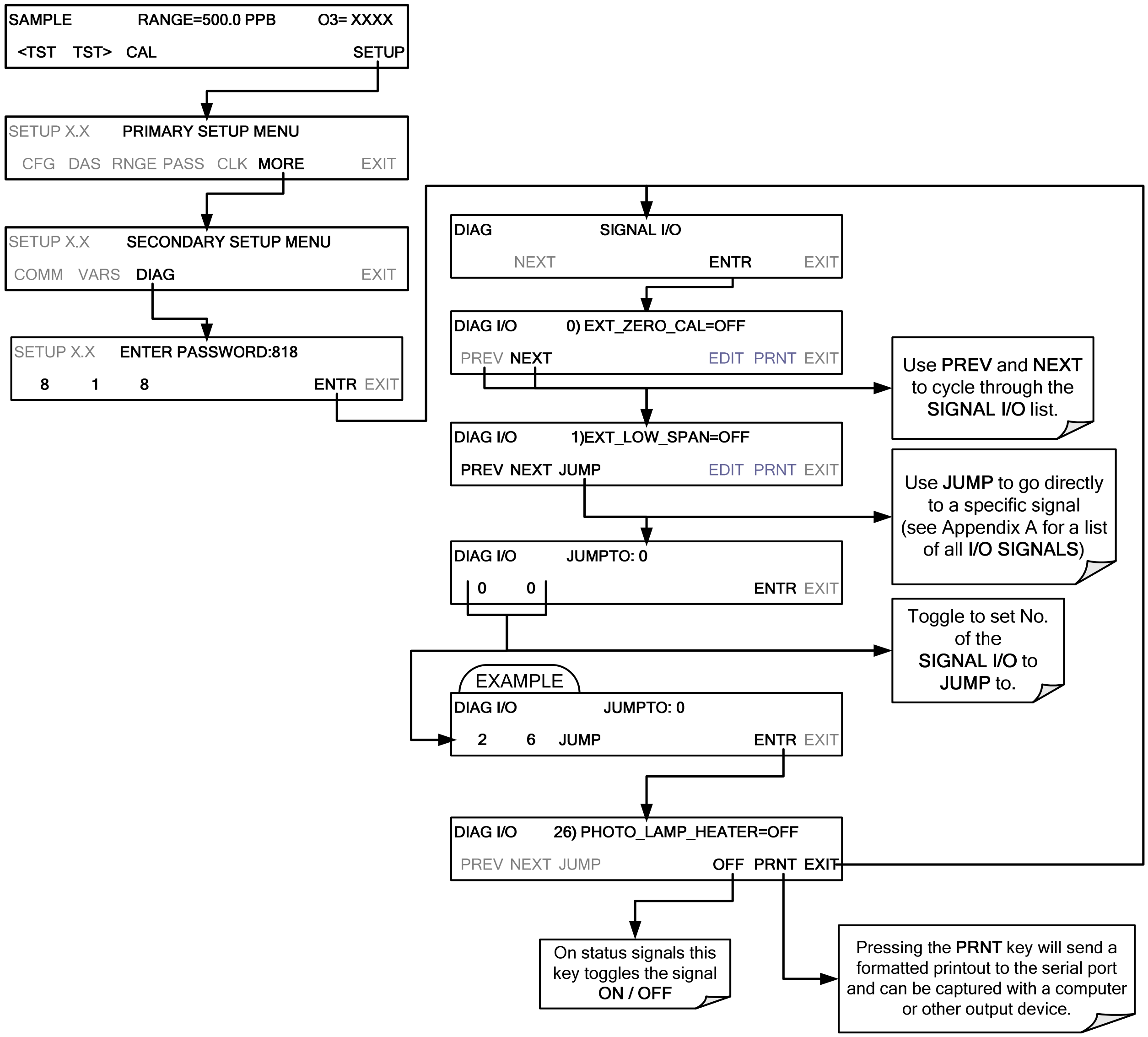


Figure 12-1: Example of Signal I/O Function

Note **Any I/O signals changed while in the signal I/O menu will remain in effect *ONLY* until signal I/O menu is exited. The Analyzer regains control of these signals upon exit. See Appendix A-4 for a complete list of the parameters available for review under this menu.**

12.2. USING THE ANALOG OUTPUT TEST CHANNEL

The signals available for output over the T400's analog output channel can also be used as diagnostic tools. See Section 5.10 for instruction on activating the analog output and selecting a function.

Table 12-3: Test Channel Outputs as Diagnostic Tools

TEST CHANNEL	DESCRIPTION	ZERO	FULL SCALE	CAUSES OF EXTREMELY HIGH / LOW READINGS
PHOTO MEAS	Raw output of the photometer during its measure cycle	0 mV	5000 mV	If the value displayed is: - >5000 mV: The UV source has become brighter; adjust the UV Detector Gain potentiometer. - < 100mV – Bad UV lamp or UV lamp power supply. - < 2000mV – Lamp output has dropped, adjust UV Preamp Board or replace lamp. If the value displayed is constantly changing: - Bad UV lamp. - Defective UV lamp power supply. - Failed I^2C Bus. If the PHOTO REFERENCE value changes by more than 10mV between zero and span gas: - Defective/leaking M/R switching valve.
PHOTO REF	Raw output of the photometer during its reference cycle	0 mV	5000 mV	
O_3 GEN REF	Raw output of the O_3 generator's reference detector	0 mV	5000 mV	Possible failure of: - O_3 generator UV Lamp - O_3 generator reference detector - O_3 generator lamp power supply - I^2C bus
SAMPLE PRESSURE	Pressure of gas in the photometer absorption tube	0 In-Hg-A	40 In-Hg-A	Check for Gas Flow problems.
SAMPLE FLOW	Gas flow rate through the photometer	0 cm^3/min	1000 cc/m	Check for Gas Flow problems.
SAMPLE TEMP	Temperature of gas in the photometer absorption tube	0 °C	70 °C	Possible causes of faults are the same as **SAMPLE TEMP** from Table 12-2
PHOTO LAMP TEMP	Temperature of the photometer UV lamp	0 °C	70 °C	Possible failure of: - Bench lamp heater - Bench lamp temperature sensor - Relay controlling the bench heater - Entire Relay PCA - I^2C Bus - Hot" Lamp
O_3 SCRUB TEMP	Temperature of the optional Metal Wool Scrubber.	0 °C	70 °C	Possible failure of: - Scrubber heater or temperature sensor - Bad or loose wiring TC input connector on relay PCA - Incorrectly configured TC input (e.g. J-type instead of K-type) - AC Relay controlling the scrubber heater - Entire Relay PCA - I^2C Bus
O_3 **LAMP TEMP**	Temperature of the IZS Option's O_3 generator UV lamp	0 mV	5000 mV	Same as **PHOTO TEMP WARNING from** Table 12-1
CHASSIS TEMP	Temperature inside the T400's chassis (same as **BOX TEMP**)	0 °C	70 °C	Possible causes of faults are the same as **BOX TEMP WARNING** from Table 12-1

12.3. USING THE INTERNAL ELECTRONIC STATUS LEDS

Several LEDs are located inside the instrument to assist in determining if the analyzers CPU, I^2C bus and Relay PCA are functioning properly.

12.3.1. CPU STATUS INDICATOR

DS5, a red LED, that is located on upper portion of the motherboard, just to the right of the CPU board, flashes when the CPU is running the main program loop. After power-up, approximately 30 – 60 seconds, DS5 should flash on and off. If characters are written to the front panel display but DS5 does not flash then the program files have become corrupted, contact customer service because it may be possible to recover operation of the analyzer. If after 30 – 60 seconds, neither DS5 is flashing nor have any characters been written to the front panel display then the CPU is bad and must be replaced.

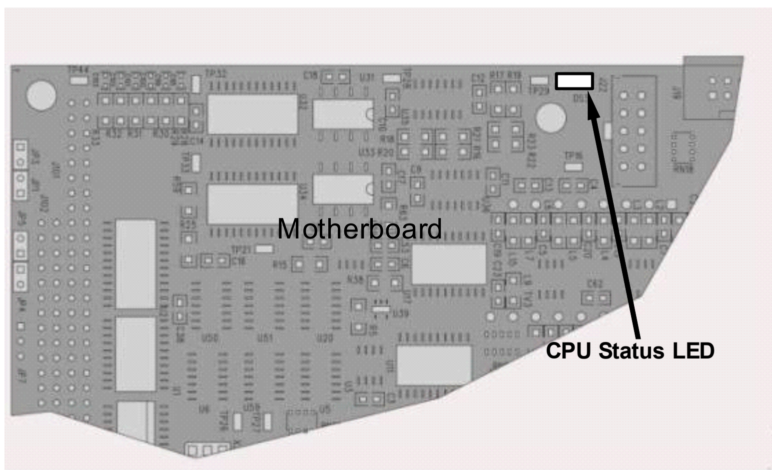


Figure 12-2: CPU Status Indicator

12.3.2. RELAY PCA STATUS LEDS

There are sixteen LEDs located on the Relay PCA. Some are not used on this model.

12.3.2.1. I^2C Bus Watchdog Status LEDs

The most important is D1 (see, which indicates the health of the I^2C bus.

Table 12-4: Relay PCA Watchdog LED Failure Indications

LED	Function	Fault Status	Indicated Failure(s)
D1 (Red)	I^2C bus Health (Watchdog Circuit)	Continuously ON or Continuously OFF	Failed/Halted CPU Faulty Motherboard, Valve Driver board or Relay PCA Faulty Connectors/Wiring between Motherboard, Valve Driver board or Relay PCA Failed/Faulty +5 VDC Power Supply (PS1)

If D1 is blinking, then the other LEDs can be used in conjunction with **DIAG** Menu Signal I/O to identify hardware failures of the relays and switches on the Relay.

12.3.2.2. O_3 Option Status LED s

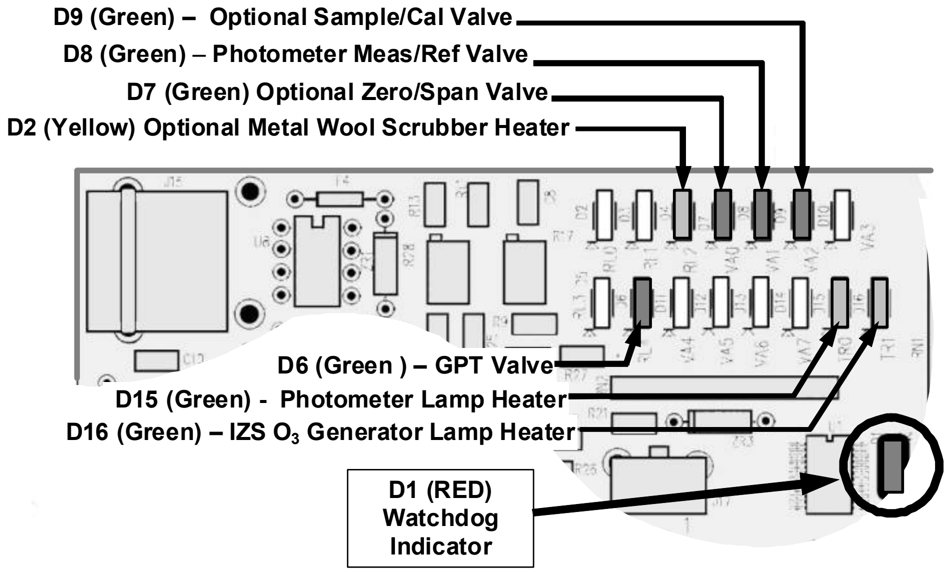


Figure 12-3: Relay PCA Status LEDS Used for Troubleshooting

Table 12-5: Relay PCA Status LED Failure Indications

LED	FUNCTION	SIGNAL I/O PARAMETER		DIAGNOSTIC TECHNIQUE
		ACTIVATED BY	VIEW RESULT	
D2[1] Yellow	Metal Wool Scrubber Heater[1]	**O3_SCRUB_HEATER**	**O3 SCRUB**	Voltage displayed should change. If not: • Failed Heater • Faulty Temperature Sensor • Failed AC Relay Faulty Connectors/Wiring
D7 Green	Zero/Span Gas Valve[3]	**SPAN_VALVE**	N/A	Valve should audibly change states. If not: • Failed Valve • Failed Relay Drive IC on Relay PCA • Failed Relay PCA • Faulty +12 VDC Supply (PS2) • Faulty Connectors/Wiring
D8 Green	Measure/Ref Valve	**PHOTO_REF_VALVE**	N/A	
D9 Green	Sample/Cal Gas Valve[2]	**CAL_VALVE**	N/A	
D15 Green	Photometer UV Lamp Heater	**PHOTO_LAMP_HEATER**	**PHOTO_LAMP**	Voltage displayed should change. If not: • Failed Heater • Faulty Temperature Sensor • Failed AC Relay • Faulty Connectors/Wiring
D16[2] Green	IZS O_3 Generator UV Lamp Heater	**O3_GEN_HEATER**	**O3 GEN TEMP**	
[1] Only applies on analyzers with metal wool scrubber installed. [2] Only applies on analyzers with IZS options installed. [3] Only apllies to instruments with calibration valve options installed.				

12.4. GAS FLOW PROBLEMS

In general, flow problems can be divided into three categories:

- Flow is too high
- Flow is greater than zero, but is too low, and/or unstable
- Flow is zero (no flow)

When troubleshooting flow problems, it is a good idea to first confirm that the actual flow and not the analyzer's flow detection hardware and software are in error.

Use an independent flow meter to perform a flow check as described in Section 11.3.6.

12.4.1. TYPICAL FLOW PROBLEMS

12.4.1.1. Flow is Zero

The unit displays a **SAMPLE FLOW** warning message on the front panel display or the **SAMPLE FLOW** Test Function reports a zero or very low flow rate.

Confirm that the sample pump is operating (turning). If not, use an AC Voltmeter to make sure that power is being supplied to the pump. If AC power is being supplied to the pump, but it is not turning, replace the pump.

If the pump is operating but the unit reports no gas flow, perform a flow check as described in Section 11.3.6.

If no independent flow meter is available:

1. Disconnect the gas lines from both the sample inlet and the exhaust outlet on the rear panel of the instrument.
2. Make sure that the unit is in basic SAMPLE Mode.
3. Place a finger over an exhaust outlet on the rear panel of the instrument.
4. If gas is flowing through the analyzer, you will feel pulses of air being expelled from the exhaust outlet.

If gas flows through the instrument when it is disconnected from its sources of zero air, span gas or sample gas, the flow problem is most likely not internal to the analyzer. Check to make sure that:

- All calibrators/generators are turned on and working correctly.
- Valves, regulators and gas lines are not clogged or dirty.

12.4.1.2. Low Flow

- Check if the pump diaphragm is in good condition. If not, rebuild the pump (all Teledyne API for instructions). Check the spare parts list for information of pump rebuild kits.
- Check for leaks as described in Section 11.3.4. Repair the leaking fitting, line or valve and re-check.
- Check for the sample filter and the orifice filter for dirt. Replace filters (see Sections11.3.1 and 12.10.1 respectively).
- Check for partially plugged pneumatic lines, orifices or valves. Clean or replace them. The critical orifice should be replaced if it becomes plugged.
- If an IZS option is installed in the instrument, press **CALZ** and **CALS**. If the flow increases then suspect a bad sample/cal valve.

12.4.1.3. High Flow

The most common cause of high flow is a leak in the sample flow control assembly or between there and the pump. If no leaks or loose connections are found in the fittings or the gas line between the orifice and the pump, rebuild the sample flow control assembly as described in Section 12.10.1 .

12.4.1.4. Actual Flow Does Not Match Displayed Flow

If the actual flow measured does not match the displayed flow, but is within the limits of 720-880 cc/min, adjust the calibration of the flow measurement as described in Section 12.10.1.

12.4.1.5. Sample Pump

The sample pump should start immediately after the front panel power switch is turned ON. If it does not, refer to Section 12.7.1.

12.5. CALIBRATION PROBLEMS

12.5.1. MIS-CALIBRATED

There are several symptoms that can be caused by the analyzer being mis-calibrated. This condition is indicated by out of range **SLOPE**s and **OFFSET**s as displayed through the test functions and is frequently caused by the following:

- Contaminated span gas. This can cause a large error in the slope and a small error in the offset. Span gas contaminated with a major interferent such as Mercury Vapor, will cause the analyzer to be calibrated to the wrong value.

Also could be caused if the span gas concentration entered into the analyzer during the calibration procedure is not the precise concentration value of the gas used.

- Dilution calibrator not set up correctly or is malfunctioning. This will also cause the slope, but not the zero to be incorrect. Again, the analyzer is being calibrated to the wrong value.
- Too many analyzers on the manifold. This can cause either a slope or offset error because ambient gas with its pollutants will dilute the zero or span gas.
- Contaminated zero gas. This can cause either a positive or negative offset and will indirectly affect the slope. If contaminated with O_3 it will cause a positive offset.

12.5.2. NON-REPEATABLE ZERO AND SPAN

As stated earlier, leaks both in the T400 and in the external system are a common source of unstable and non-repeatable readings.

- Check for leaks in the pneumatic systems as described in Section 11.3.6. Don't forget to consider pneumatic components in the gas delivery system outside the T400. Such as:
  - A change in zero air source such as ambient air leaking into zero air line, or;
  - A change in the span gas concentration due to zero air or ambient air leaking into the span gas line.

- Once the instrument passes a leak check, do a flow check (see Section 11.3.6) to make sure adequate sample is being delivered to the optical bench assembly.
- Confirm the sample pressure, sample temperature, and sample flow readings are correct and have steady readings.
- Verify that the sample filter element is clean and does not need to be replaced.

12.5.3. INABILITY TO SPAN – NO SPAN BUTTON (CALS)

- Confirm that the O_3span gas source is accurate. This can be done by inter-comparing the source with another calibrated monitor, or having the O_3source verified by an independent traceable photometer.
- Check for leaks in the pneumatic systems as described in Section 11.3.4.
- Make sure that the expected span gas concentration entered into the instrument during calibration is not too different from expected span value.
- Check to make sure that there is no ambient air or zero air leaking into span gas line.

12.5.4. INABILITY TO ZERO – NO ZERO BUTTON (CALZ)

- Confirm that there is a good source of zero air. If the IZS option is installed, compare the zero reading from the IZS zero air source to the calibration zero air source.
- Check for leaks in the pneumatic systems as described in Section 11.3.4.
- Check to make sure that there is no ambient air leaking into zero air line.

12.6. OTHER PERFORMANCE PROBLEMS

Dynamic problems (i.e. problems that only manifest themselves when the analyzer is monitoring sample gas) can be the most difficult and time consuming to isolate and resolve. The following section provides an itemized list of the most common dynamic problems with recommended troubleshooting checks and corrective actions.

12.6.1. TEMPERATURE PROBLEMS

Individual control loops are used to maintain the set point of the UV Lamp, IZS Ozone Generator (Optional) and Metal Wool Scrubber (Optional) temperatures. If any of these temperatures are out of range or are poorly controlled, the T400 will perform poorly.

12.6.1.1. **Box Temperature**

The box temperature sensor is mounted to the Motherboard and cannot be disconnected to check its resistance. Rather check the **BOX TEMP** signal using the **SIGNAL I/O** function under the **DIAG** Menu (see Section 12.1.2).

- This parameter will vary with ambient temperature, but at ~30°C (6-7° above room temperature) the signal should be ~1450 mV.

12.6.1.2. Sample Temperature

The Sample Temperature should read approximately 5.0°C higher than the box temperature.

12.6.1.3. UV Lamp Temperature

There are three possible causes for the UV Lamp temperature to have failed.

- The UV Lamp heater has failed.
  - Check the resistance between pins 5 and 6 on the six-pin connector adjacent to the UV Lamp on the Optical Bench.
  - It should be approximately 30 Ohms.
- Assuming that the I^2C bus is working and that there is no other failure with the Relay board, the FET Driver on the Relay Board may have failed.
  - Using the **PHOTO_LAMP_HEATER** parameter under the **SIGNAL I/O** function of the **DIAG** menu, as described above, turn on and off the UV Lamp Heater (D15 on the relay board should illuminate as the heater is turned on).
  - Check the DC voltage present between pin 1 and 2 on J13 of the Relay Board.
  - If the FET Driver has failed there will be no change in the voltage across pins 1 and 2.
- If the FET Driver Q2 checks out OK, the thermistor temperature sensor in the lamp assembly may have failed.
  - Unplug the connector to the UV Lamp Heater/Thermistor PCB, and measure the resistance of the thermistor between pins 5 and 6 of the 6 pin connector.
  - The resistance near the 58^{o}C set point is ~8.1k ohms.

12.6.1.4. IZS Ozone Generator Temperature (Optional)

There are three possible causes for the Ozone Generator temperature to have failed.

- The O_3Gen heater has failed.
  - Check the resistance between pins 5 and 6 on the six-pin connector adjacent to the UV Lamp on the O_3Generator.
  - It should be approximately 5 Ohms.
- Assuming that the I^2C bus is working and that there is no other failure with the Relay board, the FET Driver on the Relay Board (see 12.7.6) may have failed.
  - Using the **O3_GEN_HEATER** parameter under the **SIGNAL I/O** function of the **DIAG** menu, as described above, turn on and off the UV Lamp Heater.
  - Check the DC voltage present between pin 1 and 2 on J14 of the Relay Board.
  - If the FET Driver has failed there should be no change in the voltage across pins 1 and 2.
- If the FET Driver checks out OK, the thermistor temperature sensor in the lamp assembly may have failed.
  - Unplug the connector to the Ozone Generator Heater/Thermistor PCB, and measure the resistance of the thermistor between pins 5 and 6.

12.7. SUBSYSTEM CHECKOUT

12.7.1. AC MAIN POWER

WARNING – Electrical Shock Hazard

Should the AC power circuit breaker trip, investigate and correct the condition causing this situation before turning the analyzer back on.

The T400 analyzer's electronic systems will operate with any of the specified power regimes. As long as system is connected to 100-120 VAC or 220-240 VAC at either 50 or 60 Hz it will turn on and after about 30 seconds show a front panel display.

- Internally, the status LEDs located on the Relay PCA, Motherboard and CPU should turn on as soon as the power is supplied.
- If they do not, check the circuit breaker built into the ON/OFF switch on the instruments front panel

The analyzer is correctly configured for the AC mains voltage in use if:

- The Sample Pump is running.

If incorrect power is suspected, check that the correct voltage and frequency is present at the line input on the rear panel.

- Verify that the pump power configuration plug is properly wired (see Section 13.3.6.1)
- If the unit is set for 230 VAC and is plugged into 115 VAC or 100 VAC the sample pump will not start.
- If the unit is set for 115 or 100 VAC and is plugged into a 230 VAC circuit, the circuit breaker built into the ON/OFF Switch on the front panel will trip to the OFF position immediately after power is switched on.

12.7.2. DC POWER SUPPLY

If you have determined that the analyzer's AC mains power is working, but the unit is still not operating properly, there may be a problem with one of the instrument's switching power supplies. The supplies can have two faults, namely no DC output, and noisy output.

To assist tracing DC Power Supply problems, the wiring used to connect the various printed circuit assemblies and DC Powered components and the associated test points on the relay PCA follow a standard color-coding scheme as defined in the following table.

Table 12-6: DC Power Test Point and Wiring Color Codes

NAME	TEST POINT#	COLOR	DEFINITION
DGND	**1**	Black	Digital ground
+5V	**2**	Red	
AGND	**3**	Green	Analog ground
+15V	**4**	Blue	
-15V	**5**	Yellow	
+12R	**6**	Purple	12 V return (ground) line
+12V	**7**	Orange	

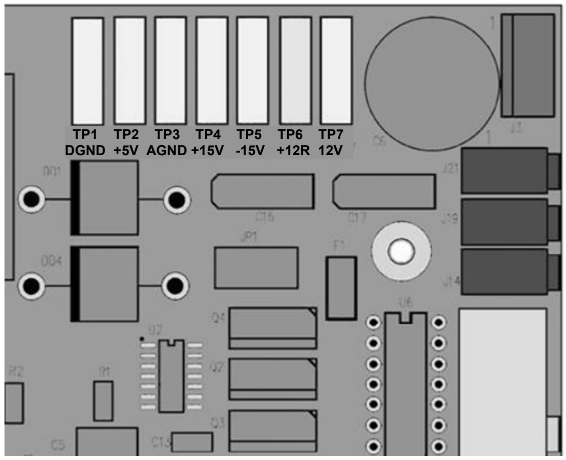


Figure 12-4: Location of DC Power Test Points on Relay PCA

A voltmeter should be used to verify that the DC voltages are correct per the values in the table below, and an oscilloscope, in AC mode, with band limiting turned on, can be used to evaluate if the supplies are producing excessive noise (> 100 mV p-p).

Table 12-7: DC Power Supply Acceptable Levels

POWER SUPPLY	VOLTAGE	CHECK RELAY BOARD TEST POINTS				MIN V	MAX V
		FROM Test Point		TO Test Point			
		NAME	#	NAME	#		
PS1	+5	DGND	1	+5	2	+4.80	+5.25
PS1	+15	AGND	3	+15	4	+13.5	+16.0
PS1	-15	AGND	3	-15V	5	-14.0	-16.0
PS1	AGND	AGND	3	DGND	1	-0.05	+0.05
PS1	Chassis	DGND	1	Chassis	N/A	-0.05	+0.05
PS2	+12	+12V Ret	6	+12V	7	+11.8	+12.5
PS2	DGND	+12V Ret	6	DGND	1	-0.05	+0.05

12.7.3. I^2C BUS

Operation of the I^2C bus can be verified by observing the behavior of D1 on the relay PCA & D2 on the valve driver PCA in conjunction with the performance of the front panel display.

Assuming that the DC power supplies are operating properly the I^2C bus is operating properly if:

- If D1 on the relay PCA and is flashing, or
- Pressing a button on the front panel results in a change to the display.

There is a problem with the I^2C bus if D1 on the relay PCA is ON/OFF constantly and pressing a button on the touchscreen DOES NOT results in a change to the display.

If the touchscreen interface is working but either the Watchdog LED is not flashing, the problem may be a wiring issue between the board and the motherboard.

12.7.4. TOUCHSCREEN INTERFACE

Verify the functioning of the touchscreen by observing the display when pressing a touchscreen control button. Assuming that there are no wiring problems and that the DC power supplies are operating properly, but pressing a control button on the display does not change the display, any of the following may be the problem:

- The touchscreen controller may be malfunctioning.
- The internal USB bus may be malfunctioning.

You can verify this failure by logging on to the instrument using APICOM or a terminal program. If the analyzer responds to remote commands and the display changes accordingly, the touchscreen interface may be faulty.

12.7.5. LCD DISPLAY MODULE

Verify the functioning of the front panel display by observing it when power is applied to the instrument. Assuming that there are no wiring problems and that the DC power supplies are operating properly, the display screen should light and show the splash screen and other indications of its state as the CPU goes through its initialization process.

12.7.6. RELAY PCA

The Relay PCA can be most easily checked by observing the condition of the status LEDs on the Relay PCA (see Section 12.3.2), and using the **SIGNAL I/O** submenu under the **DIAG** menu (see Section 12.1.3) to toggle each LED **ON** or **OFF.**

If D1 on the Relay PCA is flashing and the status indicator for the output in question (Heater power, Valve Drive, etc.) toggles properly using the Signal I/O function, then the associated control device on the Relay PCA is bad.

Several of the control devices are in sockets and can be easily replaced. The table below lists the control device associated with a particular function.

Table 12-8: Relay PCA Control Devices

FUNCTION	CONTROL DEVICE	IN SOCKET
UV Lamp Heater	Q2	No
Optional IZS O_3Gen Heater	Q3	No
Optional Metal Wool Scrubber	K1	Yes
All Valves	U5	Yes

12.7.7. PHOTOMETER PRESSURE /FLOW SENSOR ASSEMBLY

This assembly is only present in analyzers with O_3 generator and/or photometer options installed. The pressure/flow sensor PCA, located at the rear of the instrument between the photometer and the pump (see Figure 3-5) can be checked with a Voltmeter. The following procedure assumes that the wiring is intact and that the motherboard as well as the power supplies are operating properly:

BASIC PCA OPERATION:

- Measure the voltage across C1 it should be 5 VDC ± 0.25 VDC. If not then the board is bad
- Measure the voltage between TP2 and TP1 C1 it should be 10 VDC ± 0.25 VDC. If not then the board is bad.

PHOTOMETER PRESSURE SENSOR:

1. Measure the pressure on the inlet side of S1 with an external pressure meter.
1. Measure the voltage across TP4 and TP1.
    - The expected value for this signal should be:

$$\text{Expected mVDC} = \left(\frac{\text{Pressure}}{30.0_{\text{In-Hg-A}}} \times 4660_{\text{mvDC}}\right) + 250_{\text{mvDC}} \qquad \pm 10\%_{\text{rdg}}$$

EXAMPLE: If the measured pressure is 20 In-Hg-A, the expected voltage level between TP4 and TP1 would be between 2870 mVDC and 3510 mVDC.

EXAMPLE: If the measured pressure is 25 In-Hg-A, the expected voltage level between TP4 and TP1 would be between 3533 mVDC and 4318 mVDC.

- If this voltage is out of range, then either pressure transducer S1 is bad, the board is bad or there is a pneumatic failure preventing the pressure transducer from sensing the absorption cell pressure properly.

PHOTOMETER FLOW SENSOR

- Measure the voltage across TP3 and TP1.
    - With proper flow (800 cc^3/min through the photometer), this should be approximately 4.5V (this voltage will vary with altitude).
    - With flow stopped (photometer inlet disconnected or pump turned OFF) the voltage should be approximately 1V.
    - If the voltage is incorrect, the flow sensor S3 is bad, the board is bad or there is a leak upstream of the sensor.

12.7.8. MOTHERBOARD

12.7.8.1. Test Channel / Analog Outputs Voltage

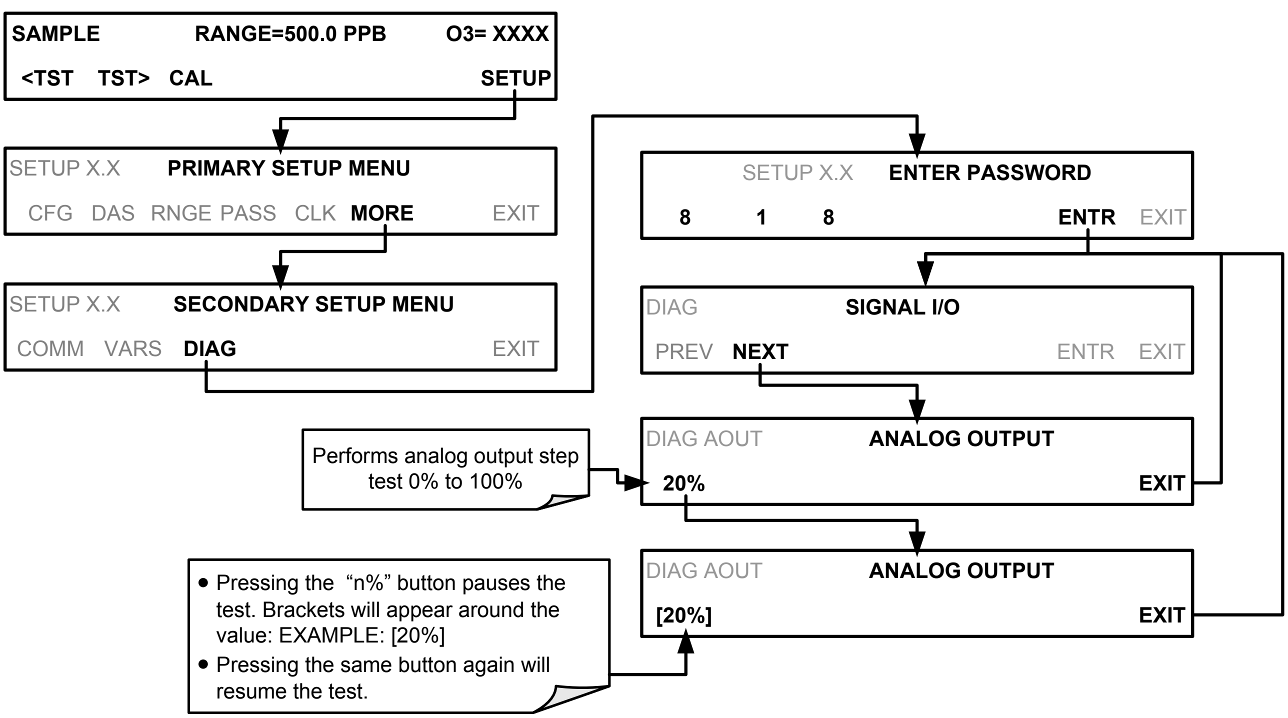
The **ANALOG OUTPUT** submenu, located under the **SETUP → MORE → DIAG** menu is used to verify that the T400 analyzer's three analog outputs are working properly. The test generates a signal on all three outputs simultaneously as shown in the following table:

For each of the steps the output should be within 1% of the nominal value listed in the table below except for the 0% step, which should be within 0mV ±2 to 3 mV. Make sure you take into account any offset that may have been programmed into channel (See Section 5.10.1.8).

Table 12-9: Analog Output Test Function - Nominal Values Voltage Outputs

		FULL SCALE OUTPUT OF VOLTAGE RANGE (see Section 5.10.1.6)			
		100MV	1V	5V	10V
STEP	%	NOMINAL OUTPUT VOLTAGE			
1	0	0	0	0	0
2	20	20 mV	0.2	1	2
3	40	40 mV	0.4	2	4
4	60	60 mV	0.6	3	6
5	80	80 mV	0.8	4	8
6	100	100 mV	1.0	5	10

If one or more of the steps fails to be within these ranges, it is likely that there has been a failure of the either or both of the DACs and their associated circuitry on the motherboard. To perform the test connect a voltmeter to the output in question and perform an analog output step test as follows:



12.7.8.2. A/D Functions

The simplest method to check the operation of the A-to-D converter on the motherboard is to use the Signal I/O function under the **DIAG** menu to check the two A/D reference voltages and input signals that can be easily measured with a voltmeter.

1. Use the Signal I/O function (See Section 12.1.3 and Appendix A) to view the value of **REF_4096_MV** and **REF_GND**.
   - If both are within 3 mV of nominal (4096 and 0), and are stable, ±0.5 mV then the basic A/D is functioning properly. If not then the motherboard is bad.
2. Choose a parameter in the Signal I/O function such as **PHOTO_LAMP_DRIVE or SAMPLE_FLOW**.
   - Compare these voltages at their origin (see the interconnect drawing and interconnect list in Appendix D) with the voltage displayed through the signal I/O function.
   - If the wiring is intact but there is a large difference between the measured and displayed voltage (±10 mV) then the motherboard is bad.

12.7.8.3. Status Outputs

To test the status output electronics:

1. Connect a jumper between the "D"pin and the "▽" pin on the status output connector.
2. Connect a 1000 ohm resistor between the "+" pin and the pin for the status output that is being tested.
3. Connect a voltmeter between the "▽" pin and the pin of the output being tested (see table below).
4. Under the **DIAG→ SIGNAL I/O** menu (See Section12.1.3), scroll through the inputs and outputs until you get to the output in question.
5. Alternately, turn on and off the output noting the voltage on the voltmeter.
   - It should vary between 0 volts for ON and 5 volts for OFF.

Table 12-10: Status Outputs Check

PIN (LEFT TO RIGHT)	STATUS
1	**ST_SYSTEM_OK**
2	**ST_CONC_VALID**
3	**ST_HIGH_RANGE**
4	**ST_ZERO_CAL**
5	**ST_SPAN_CAL**
6	**ST_DIAGMODE**
7	**ST_FLOW_ALARM**
8	**ST_PRESS_ALARM**

12.7.8.4. Control Inputs

The control input bits can be tested by applying a trigger voltage to an input and watching changes in the status of the associated function under the SIGNAL I/O submenu:

EXAMPLE: to test the "**A**" control input:

1. Under the **DIAG→ SIGNAL I/O** menu (See Section12.1.3), scroll through the inputs and outputs until you get to the output named **EXT_ZERO_CAL**.
2. Connect a jumper from the "**+**" pin on the appropriate connector to the "**U**" on the same connector.
3. Connect a second jumper from the "▽" pin on the connector to the "**A**" pin.
4. The status of **EXT_ZERO_CAL** should change to read "**ON**".

Table 12-11: T400 Control Input Pin Assignments and Corresponding Signal I/O Functions

INPUT	CORRESPONDING I/O SIGNAL
A	EXT_ZERO_CAL
B	EXT_LOW_SPAN_CAL[1]
C	EXT_SPAN_CAL
D, E& F	NOT USED
[1] Only operates if either Z/S or IZS option is installed	

12.7.9. CPU

There are two major types of CPU board failures, a complete failure and a failure associated with the Disk On Module (DOM). If either of these failures occurs, contact the factory.

For complete failures, assuming that the power supplies are operating properly and the wiring is intact, the CPU is faulty if on power-on, the watchdog LED on the motherboard is not flashing.

In some rare circumstances, this failure may be caused by a bad IC on the motherboard, specifically U57, the large, 44 pin device on the lower right hand side of the board. If this is true, removing U57 from its socket will allow the instrument to start up but the measurements will be invalid.

If the analyzer stops during initialization (the front panel display shows a fault or warning message), it is likely that the DOM, the firmware or the configuration and data files have been corrupted.

12.7.10. RS-232 COMMUNICATIONS

12.7.10.1. General RS-232 Troubleshooting

Teledyne API analyzers use the RS-232 communications protocol to allow the instrument to be connected to a variety of computer-based equipment. RS-232 has been used for many years and as equipment has become more advanced, connections between various types of hardware have become increasingly difficult. Generally, every manufacturer observes the signal and timing requirements of the protocol very carefully.

Problems with RS-232 connections usually center around the following general areas:

- Incorrect cabling and connectors. See Section 3.3.1.8 for connector and pin-out information.
- The BAUD rate and protocol are incorrectly configured. See Section 6.2.2.
- If a modem is being used, additional configuration and wiring rules must be observed. See Section 8.3
- Incorrect setting of the DTE – DCE Switch is set correctly. See Section 6.1
- Verify that cable (03596) that connects the serial COM ports of the CPU to J12 of the motherboard is properly seated

12.7.10.2. Troubleshooting Analyzer/Modem or Terminal Operation

To troubleshoot problems with a modem connected to a Teledyne API analyzer:

- Check cables for proper connection to the modem, terminal or computer.
- Check to make sure the DTE-DCE is in the correct position as described in Section 6.1.
- Check to make sure the set up command is correct (See Section 8.3)
- Verify that the Ready to Send (RTS) signal is at logic high. The T400 sets pin 7 (RTS) to greater than 3 volts to enable modem transmission.
- Make sure the BAUD rate, word length, and stop bit settings between modem and analyzer match, See Section 6.2.2.
- Use the RS-232 test function to send "w" characters to the modem, terminal or computer; See Section 6.2.2.
- Get your terminal, modem or computer to transmit data to the analyzer (holding down the space bar is one way); the green LED should flicker as the instrument is receiving data.
- Make sure that the communications software or terminal emulation software is functioning properly.

Note **Further help with serial communications is available in a separate manual "RS-232 Programming Notes" Teledyne API part number 013500000.**

12.8. TROUBLE SHOOTING THE PHOTOMETER

12.8.1. CHECKING MEASURE / REFERENCE VALVE

To check the function of the photometer's measure / reference valve:

1. Set the analyzer's front panel display to show the **O3 REF** test function (see Section 4.1.1).
2. Follow the instruction in Section 9.2.3 for performing a zero point calibration.
   - Press **ZERO** and allow the analyzer to stabilize.
3. Before completing the calibration by pressing the **ENTR** button, note the displayed value.
4. Press the **EXIT** button to interrupt the zero point calibration process (**DO NOT PRESS** the **ENTR** button).
5. Follow the instruction in Sections Section 9.2.3 for performing a span point calibration of the photometer.
   - Press **SPAN** and allow the analyzer to stabilize.
6. Before completing the calibration by pressing the **ENTR** button, note of the displayed value of **O3 REF**.
   - If the **O_3 REF** value has decreased by more than 2 mV from its value with zero gas, then there is a "cross-port" leak in the M/R valve or a bad O_3 reference scrubber. Refer to Section 12.10.2 for replacement instructions.
7. Press the **EXIT** button to interrupt the span point calibration process (**DO NOT** PRESS the ENTR button).

12.8.2. CHECKING THE PHOTOMETER UV LAMP POWER SUPPLY

CAUTION - GENERAL SAFETY HAZARD

Do not look at the UV lamp while the unit is operating. UV light can cause eye damage. Always use safety glasses made from UV blocking material when working with the UV Lamp Assembly. (Generic plastic glasses are not adequate).

Note **A schematic of the Lamp Power Supply can be found in Appendix D.**

WARNING – Electrical Shock Hazard

Hazardous voltage present - use caution.

It is not always possible to determine with certainty whether a problem is the result of the UV Lamp or the lamp power supply, however, the following steps will provide a reasonable confidence test of the lamp power supply.

1. Unplug the cable connector at P1 on the lamp power supply and confirm that +15VDC is present between Pins 1 and 2 on the cable connector.
2. If this voltage is incorrect, check the DC test points on the relay PCA as described in Section 12.7.2.
3. Remove the cover of the photometer and check for the presence of the following voltages on the UV lamp power supply PCA (see Figure 13-17):
   - +4500 mVDC ± 10 mVDC between TP1 and TP4 (grnd)
   - If this voltage is incorrect, either the UV lamp power supply PCA is faulty or the I^2C bus is not communicating with the UV lamp power supply PCA.
   - +5VDC between TP3 and TP4 (grnd)
   - If this voltages is less than 4.8 or greater than 5.25 either the 5 VDC power supply or the UV lamp power supply PCA are faulty...
   - If the above voltages check out, it is more likely that a problem is due to the UV lamp than due to the lamp power supply.
   - Replace the lamp and if the problem persists, replace the lamp power supply.

12.9. TROUBLE SHOOTING THE IZS OPTIONS O_3 GENERATOR

The only significant components of the O_3 generator that might reasonably malfunction is the power supply assembly for the UV source lamp and the lamp itself.

12.9.1. CHECKING THE O_3 GENERATOR UV LAMP POWER SUPPLY

The lamp power supply for the IZS options O_3 generator is the same assembly used for the photometer's lamp power supply. The method for checking it out is identical to that listed in Section 12.8.2 above.

12.10. SERVICE PROCEDURES

12.10.1. REPAIRING SAMPLE FLOW CONTROL ASSEMBLY

The Critical Flow Orifice is part of the Flow Control Assembly located on the sample pump assembly or optionally in the ozone generator for instruments with the IZS option. The jewel orifice is protected by a sintered filter, so it is unusual for the orifice to need replacing, but it is possible for the sintered filter and o-rings to need replacing. See the Spare Parts list in Appendix B for part numbers and kits.

Procedure:

1. Turn off Power to the analyzer.
2. Locate the flow control assembly attached to the sample pump. See Figure 3-5.
3. Disconnect the pneumatic fittings.
4. Remove the assembly from the sample pump by disconnecting the ¼" tube fitting on the pump inlet elbow.
5. The inlet end of the assembly is the straight ¼" tube to 1/8" male NPT fitting. Remove the fitting and the components as shown in the exploded view in the following figure.
6. Replace the O-rings and the sintered filter.
7. If you are replacing the Critical Flow Orifice itself, make sure that the side with the red colored sapphire jewel is facing downstream to the flow gas flow.
8. Re-assemble in reverse order. See the Spares List in Appendix B for part numbers.
9. After re-connecting the power and pneumatic lines, verify flow rate is between 720 and 880 cc/min.

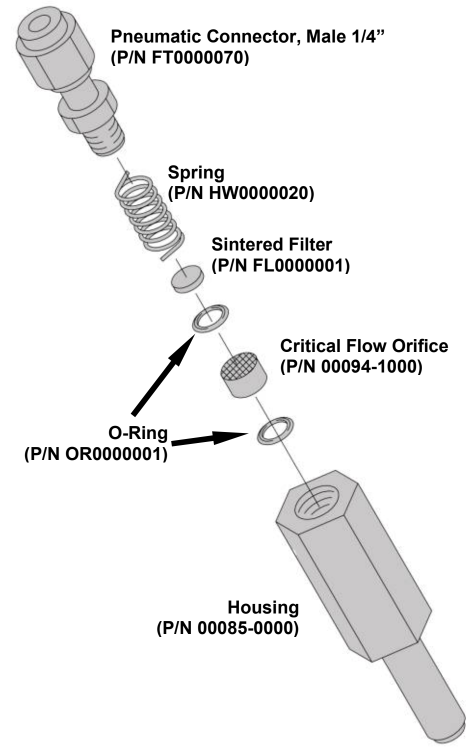


Figure 12-5: Critical Flow Orifice Assembly (Instruments without IZS)

12.10.2. REPLACING THE STANDARD REFERENCE O_3 SCRUBBER

To determine whether the reference O_3 scrubber requires replacement, follow the procedures in Section 12.8.1.

1. Turn off power to the instrument.
2. Remove instrument cover.
3. The reference scrubber is a blue colored canister located at the rear of the measure/reference valve Assembly. See Figure 3-5.
4. Disconnect the top 1/8" brass tube fitting from the scrubber.
5. Carefully remove the scrubber from the retaining clip.
6. Remove the bottom 1/8" brass tube fitting from the scrubber.
7. Perform the above steps in reverse to install the new scrubber.

Note **The new scrubber should be allowed to run in the instrument for at least 24 hrs after which the instrument should be re-calibrated.**

12.10.3. REPLACING THE IZS O_3 SCRUBBER

1. Turn off power to the instrument.
2. Remove instrument cover.
3. The IZS zero air scrubber is attached to the brass elbow inlet fitting on the top of the O_3 generator assembly. See Figure 12-6.
4. Disconnect 1/4" Tube Fitting nut on O_3 generator inlet fitting.
5. Disconnect 1/8" tube fitting on the other end of the scrubber.
6. Install new scrubber by reversing these steps.

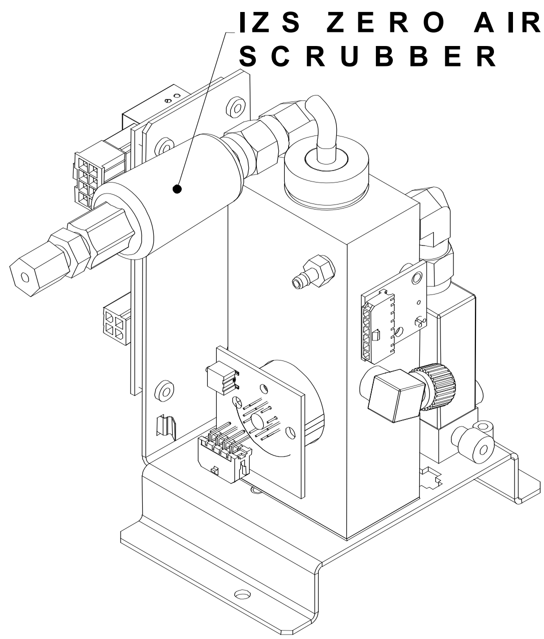


Figure 12-6: IZS O_3 Generator Zero Air Scrubber Location

12.10.4. METAL WOOL SCRUBBER OPTION

Contact TAPI for instructions on replacing the optional Metal Wool Scrubber.

12.10.5. DISK-ON-MODULE REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

CAUTION

Servicing of circuit components requires electrostatic discharge protection, i.e. ESD grounding straps, mats and containers. Failure to use ESD protection when working with electronic assemblies will void the instrument warranty. Refer to Section 13 for more information on preventing ESD damage.

Replacing the Disk-on-Module (DOM) will cause loss of all DAS data; it may also cause loss of some instrument configuration parameters unless the replacement DOM carries the exact same firmware version. Whenever changing the version of installed software, the memory must be reset. Failure to ensure that memory is reset can cause the analyzer to malfunction, and invalidate measurements. After the memory is reset, the A/D converter must be re-calibrated, and all information collected in Step 1 below must be re-entered before the instrument will function correctly. Also, zero and span calibration should be performed.

1. Document all analyzer parameters that may have been changed, such as range, auto-cal, analog output, serial port and other settings before replacing the DOM
2. Turn off power to the instrument, fold down the rear panel by loosening the mounting screws.
3. When looking at the electronic circuits from the back of the analyzer, locate the Disk-on-Module in the right-most socket of the CPU board.
4. The DOM should carry a label with firmware revision, date and initials of the programmer.
5. Remove the nylon standoff clip that mounts the DOM over the CPU board, and lift the DOM off the CPU. Do not bend the connector pins.
6. Install the new Disk-on-Module, making sure the notch at the end of the chip matches the notch in the socket.
7. It may be necessary to straighten the pins somewhat to fit them into the socket. Press the chip all the way in.
8. Close the rear panel and turn on power to the machine.
9. If the replacement DOM carries a firmware revision, re-enter all of the setup information.

12.11. FAQ'S

The following list was compiled from the TAPI Customer Service Department's most commonly asked questions relating to the Model T400 O_3 Analyzer.

QUESTION	ANSWER
How do I get the instrument to zero / Why is the zero button not displayed?	See Section 12.5.4 Inability to zero.
How do I get the instrument to span / Why is the span button not displayed?	See Section12.5.3 Inability to span.
How do I enter or change the value of my Span Gas	Press the **CONC** button found under the **CAL**or **CALS** buttons of the main SAMPLE display menus to enter the expected O_3 span concentration. See Section 9.2.3.1 for more information.
How do I perform a midpoint calibration check?	Midpoint calibration checks can be performed using the instrument's AutoCal feature (see Section 9.4) or by using the control inputs on the rear panel of the instrument (see Section 9.3.3.3). The IZS option is required in order to perform a mid-point span check.

Why does the ENTR button sometimes disappear on the Front Panel Display?	During certain types of adjustments or configuration operations, the **ENTR** button will disappear if you select a setting that is nonsensical (such as trying to set the 24-hour clock to 25:00:00) or out of the allowable range for that parameter (such as selecting an DAS Holdoff period of more than 20 minutes). Once you adjust the setting in question to an allowable value, the **ENTR** button will re-appear.
How do I make the RS-232 Interface Work?	See Section 6.
How do I use the DAS?	See Section 7.
How do I make the instrument’s display and my data logger agree?	This most commonly occurs when an independent metering device is used besides the data logger/recorded to determine gas concentration levels while calibrating the analyzer. These disagreements result from the analyzer, the metering device and the data logger having slightly different ground levels.It is possible to enter a DC offset in the analog outputs to compensate. This procedure is located in Section 5.10.1.8 of this manual. Alternately, use the data logger itself as the metering device during calibration procedures.
When should I change the Particulate Filter and how do I change it?	The Particulate filter should be changed weekly. See Section 11.3.1 for instructions on performing this replacement.
When should I change the Sintered Filter and how do I change it?	The Sintered Filter does not require regular replacement. Should its replacement be required as part of a troubleshooting or repair exercise, see Section 12.10.1 for instructions.
When should I change the Critical Flow Orifice and how do I change it?	The Critical Flow Orifice does not require regular replacement. Should its replacement be required as part of a troubleshooting or repair exercise, see Section 12.10.1 for instructions.
How do I set up and use the Contact Closures (Control Inputs) on the Rear Panel of the analyzer?	See Section 3.3.1.6.
Can I automatically calibrate or check the calibration of my analyzer?	Any analyzer into which a Zero/Span Valve Option can be automatically calibrated using the instrument’s AutoCal Feature. Be aware that while the AutoCal feature can be used with the IZS Option to perform Calibration Checks, The IZS should never be used to perform Calibrations. See Section 9.4 for instructions on setting up and activating the AutoCal feature.
How often should I rebuild the Sample Pump on my analyzer?	The diaphragm of the Sample Pump should be replaced annually. A sample rebuild kit is available. See Appendix B of this manual for the part number of the pump rebuild kit. Instructions and diagrams are included with the kit.

12.12. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

If this manual and its trouble-shooting / repair sections do not solve your problems, technical assistance may be obtained from:

TELEDYNE-API, CUSTOMER SERVICE,
9480 CARROLL PARK DRIVE
SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92121-5201USA
Toll-free Phone: 800-324-5190
Phone: 858-657-9800
Fax: 858-657-9816
Email: api-customerservice@teledyne.com
Website: http://www.teledyne-api.com/

Before you contact customer service, fill out the problem report form in Appendix C, which is also available online for electronic submission at http://www.teledyne-api.com/forms/.

.

13. THEORY OF OPERATION

The Model T400 ozone analyzer is a microprocessor-controlled analyzer that determines the concentration of Ozone (O_3) in a sample gas drawn through the instrument. It requires that sample and calibration gasses be supplied at ambient atmospheric pressure in order to establish a stable gas flow through the absorption tube where the gas' ability to absorb ultraviolet (UV) radiation of a certain wavelength (in this case 254 nm) is measured.

Calibration of the instrument is performed in software and does not require physical adjustments to the instrument. During calibration, the microprocessor measures the current state of the UV Sensor output and various other physical parameters of the instrument and stores them in memory.

The microprocessor uses these calibration values, the UV absorption measurements made on the Sample Gas in the absorption tube along with data regarding the current temperature and pressure of the gas to calculate a final O_3 concentration.

This concentration value and the original information from which it was calculated are stored in one of the unit's Internal Data Acquisition System (DAS - see Section 7) as well as reported to the user via a Front Panel Display or a variety of digital and analog signal outputs.

13.1. MEASUREMENT METHOD

13.1.1. CALCULATING O_3 CONCENTRATION

The basic principle by which the Model T400 Ozone Analyzer works is called Beer's Law (also referred to as the Beer-Lambert equation). It defines the how light of a specific wavelength is absorbed by a particular gas molecule over a certain distance at a given temperature and pressure. The mathematical relationship between these three parameters for gasses at standard temperature and pressure (STP) is:

Equation 13-1

$$I = I_O \, e^{-\alpha LC} \qquad \text{at STP}$$

Where:

I_O is the intensity of the light if there was no absorption.

I is the intensity with absorption.

L is the absorption path, or the distance the light travels as it is being absorbed.

C is the concentration of the absorbing gas. In the case of the Model T400, Ozone (O_3).

α is the absorption coefficient that tells how well O_3 absorbs light at the specific wavelength of interest.

To solve this equation for **C**, the concentration of the absorbing Gas (in this case O_3), the application of a little algebra is required to rearrange the equation as follows:

Equation 13-2

$$C = \ln\left(\frac{I_0}{I}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{\alpha L}\right) \quad \text{at STP}$$

Unfortunately, both ambient temperature and pressure influence the density of the sample gas and therefore the number of ozone molecules present in the absorption tube thus changing the amount of light absorbed.

In order to account for this effect the following addition is made to the equation:

Equation 13-3

$$C = \ln\left(\frac{I_0}{I}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{\alpha L}\right) \times \left(\frac{T}{273K} \times \frac{29.92\ inHg}{P}\right)$$

Where:

T = sample temperature in Kelvin

P = sample pressure in inches of mercury

Finally, to convert the result into parts per billion (PPB), the following change is made:

Equation 13-4

$$C = \ln\left(\frac{I_0}{I}\right) \times \left(\frac{10^{-9}}{\alpha L}\right) \times \left(\frac{T}{273K} \times \frac{29.92\ inHg}{P}\right)$$

In a nutshell the Model T400 Ozone Analyzer:

- Measures each of the above variables: sample temperature; sample pressure; the intensity of the UV light beam with and without O_3 present,
- Inserts known values for the length of the absorption path and the absorption coefficient, and
- Calculates the concentration of O_3 present in the sample gas.

13.1.2. THE PHOTOMETER UV ABSORPTION PATH

In the most basic terms, the photometer of the Model T400 uses a high energy, mercury vapor lamp to generate a beam of UV light. This beam passes through a window of material specifically chosen to be both non-reactive to O_3 and transparent to UV radiation at 254nm and into an absorption tube filled with Sample Gas.

Because ozone is a very efficient absorber of UV radiation the absorption path length required to create a measurable decrease in UV intensity is short enough (approximately 42 cm) that the light beam is only required to make pass through the absorption tube. Therefore, no complex mirror system is needed to lengthen the effective path by bouncing the beam back and forth.

Finally, the UV then passes through similar window at the other end of the absorption tube and is detected by a specially designed vacuum diode that only detects radiation at or very near a wavelength of 254nm. The specificity of the detector is high enough that no extra optical filtering of the UV light is needed.

The detector assembly reacts to the UV light and outputs a voltage that varies in direct relationship with the light's intensity. This voltage is digitized and sent to the instrument's CPU to be used in computing the concentration of O_3 in the absorption tube.

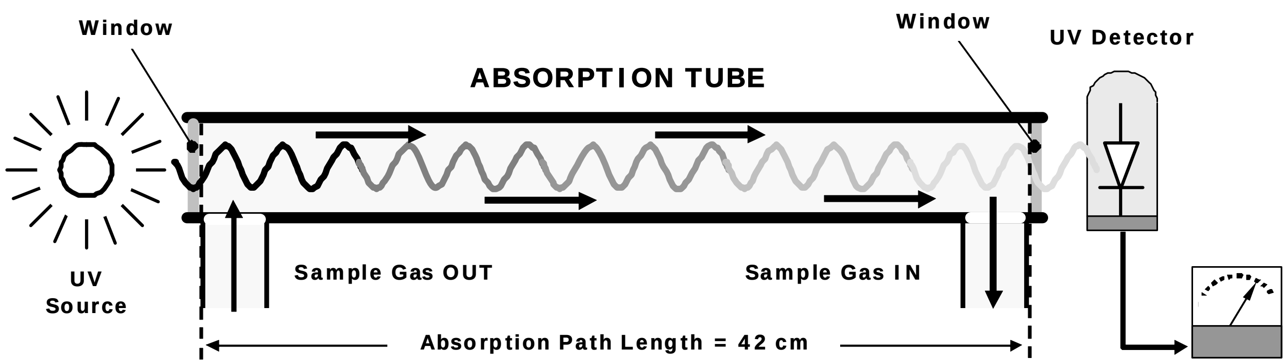


Figure 13-1: O_3 Absorption Path

13.1.3. THE REFERENCE / MEASUREMENT CYCLE

In order to solve the Beer-Lambert equation (see Section 10.1.2) it is necessary to know the intensity of the light passing through the absorption path both when O_3 is present and when it is not. The Model T400 accomplishes this be alternately sending the sample gas directly to the absorption tube and passing it through a chemical Scrubber that removes any O_3 present.

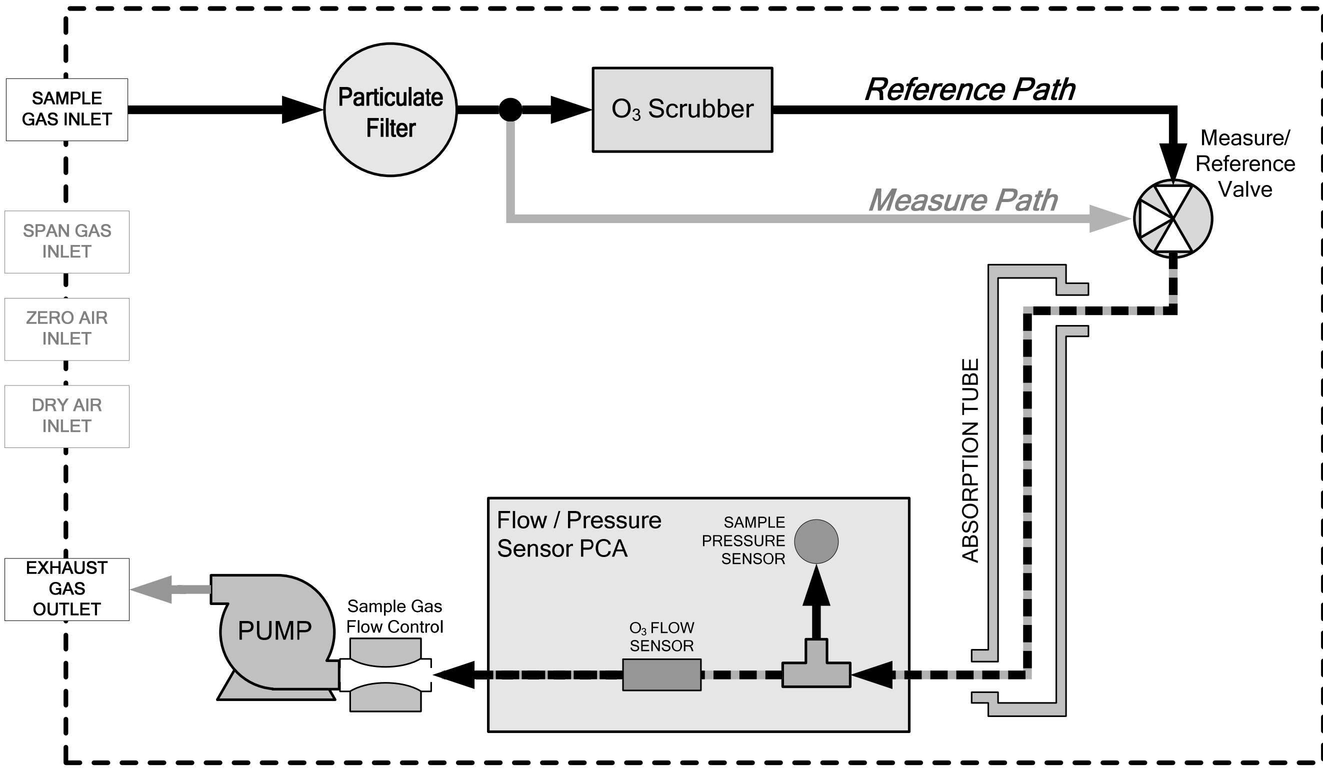


Figure 13-2: Reference / Measurement Gas Cycle

The Measurement / Reference Cycle consists of:

TIME INDEX	STATUS
0 seconds	Measure/Reference Valve Opens to the Measure Path.
0 – 2 seconds	Wait Period. Ensures that the Absorption tube has been adequately flushed of any previously present gasses.
2 – 3 seconds	Analyzer measures the average UV light intensity of O_3 bearing Sample Gas (**I**) during this period.
3 seconds	Measure/Reference Valve Opens to the Reference Path.
3 – 5 seconds	Wait Period. Ensures that the Absorption tube has been adequately flushed of O_3 bearing gas.
5 – 6 seconds	Analyzer measures the average UV light intensity of Non-O_3 bearing Sample Gas (**I_0**) during this period.
CYCLE REPEAT EVERY 6 SECONDS	

13.1.4. INTERFERENT REJECTION

The detection of O_3 is subject to interference from a number of sources including, SO_2, NO_2, NO, H_2O, aromatic hydrocarbons such as meta-xylene and mercury vapor. The Model T400's basic method or operation successfully rejects interference from most of these Interferents.

The O_3 scrubber located on the reference path (see Figure 13-2) is specifically designed ONLY to remove O_3 from the sample gas. Thus, the variation in intensities of the UV light detected during the instrument's measurement phase versus the reference phase is ONLY due to the presence or absence of O_3. Thus, the effect of interferents on the detected UV light intensity is ignored by the instrument.

Even if the concentration of interfering gases were to fluctuate so wildly as to be significantly different during consecutive reference and measurement phases, this would only cause the O_3 concentration reported by the instrument to become noisy. The average of such noisy readings would still be a relatively accurate representation of the O_3 concentration in the sample gas.

Interference from SO_2, NO_2, NO and H_2O are very effectively rejected by the Model T400. The two types of Interferents that may cause problems for the Model T400 are aromatic hydrocarbons and mercury vapor.

AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS

While the instrument effectively rejected interference from meta-xylene, it should be noted that there are a very large number of volatile aromatic hydrocarbons that could potentially interfere with ozone detection. This is particularly true of hydrocarbons with higher molecular weights. If the Model T400 is installed in an environment where high aromatic hydrocarbon concentrations are suspected, specific tests should be conducted to reveal the amount of interference these compounds may be causing.

MERCURY VAPOR

Mercury vapor absorbs radiation in the 254nm wavelength so efficiently that its presence, even in small amounts, will reduce the intensity of UV light to almost zero during both the Measurement and Reference Phases rendering the analyzer useless for detecting O_3.

If the Model T400 is installed in an environment where the presence of mercury vapor is suspected, specific steps MUST be taken to remove the mercury vapor from the sample gas before it enters the analyzer.

13.2. PNEUMATIC OPERATION

Note **It is important that the sample airflow system is both leak tight and not pressurized over ambient pressure. Regular leak checks should be performed on the analyzer as described in the maintenance schedule, Table 11-1. Procedures for correctly performing leak checks can be found in Section 11.3.4.**

13.2.1. SAMPLE GAS AIR FLOW

The flow of sample gas through the T400 analyzer is produced by an internal pump that draws a small vacuum on the downstream side of a critical flow orifice thereby creating a controlled airflow through the analyzers absorption tube and other components. This requires the analyzer gas inlets be at or near ambient pressure usually managed by placing a vent line on the incoming gas line (see Figure 3-18, Figure 3-19 and Figure 3-23).

By placing the pump down stream from the sample chamber, several problems are avoided.

- First, the pumping process heats and compresses the sample air complicating the measurement process.
- Additionally, certain physical parts of the pump itself are made of materials that might chemically react with the sample gas.
- Finally, in certain applications where the concentration of the target gas might be high enough to be hazardous, maintaining a negative gas pressure relative to ambient means that should a minor leak occur, no sample gas would be pumped into the atmosphere surrounding analyzer.

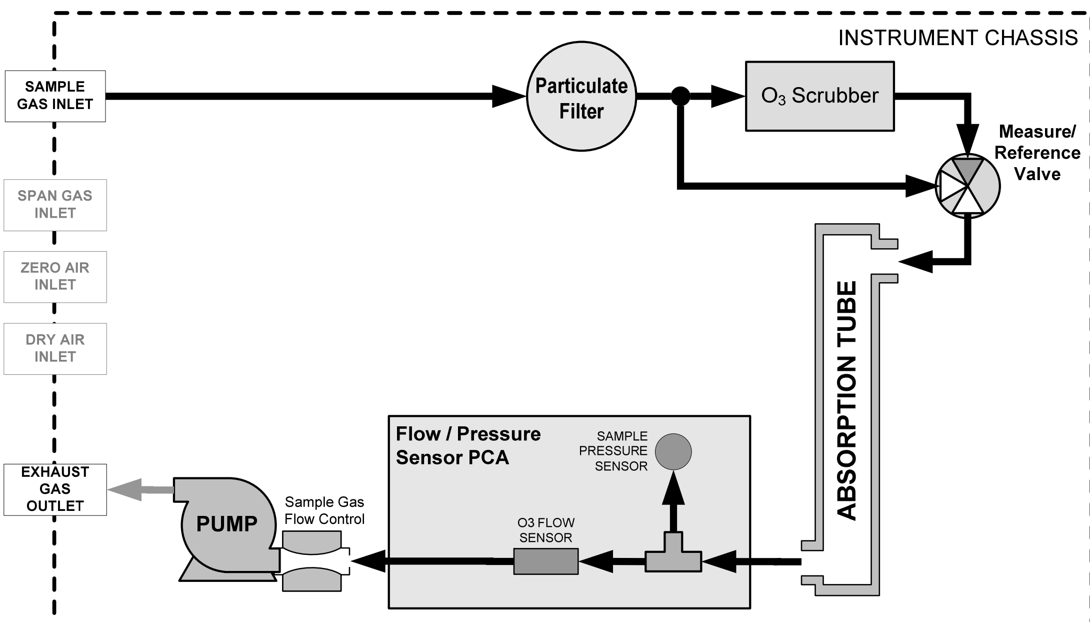


Figure 13-3: T400 Pneumatic Diagram – Basic Unit

13.2.2. FLOW RATE CONTROL

To maintain a constant flow rate of the sample gas through the instrument, the Model T400 uses a special flow control assembly located downstream from the absorption tube and in the exhaust gas line just before the pump (see Figure 10-7). This assembly consists of:

- A critical flow orifice.
- Two o-rings: Located just before and after the critical flow orifice, the o-rings seal the gap between the walls of assembly housing and the critical flow orifice.
- A spring: Applies mechanical force needed to form the seal between the o-rings, the critical flow orifice and the assembly housing.

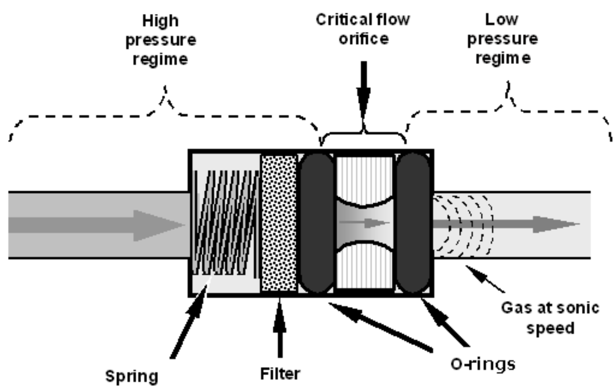


Figure 13-4: Flow Control Assembly & Critical Flow Orifice

13.2.2.1. Critical Flow Orifice

The most important component of the flow control assemblies is the critical flow orifice.

Critical flow orifices are a remarkably simple way to regulate stable gas flow rates. They operate without moving parts by taking advantage of the laws of fluid dynamics. By restricting the flow of gas though the orifice, a pressure differential is created. This pressure differential combined with the action of the analyzer's pump draws the gas through the orifice.

As the pressure on the downstream side of the orifice (the pump side) continues to drop, the speed that the gas flows though the orifice continues to rise. Once the ratio of upstream pressure to downstream pressure is greater than 2:1, the velocity of the gas through the orifice reaches the speed of sound. As long as that ratio stays at least 2:1 the gas flow rate is unaffected by any fluctuations, surges, or changes in downstream pressure because such variations only travel at the speed of sound themselves and are therefore cancelled out by the sonic shockwave at the downstream exit of the critical flow orifice.

The actual flow rate of gas through the orifice (volume of gas per unit of time), depends on the size and shape of the aperture in the orifice. The larger the hole, the more gas molecules (moving at the speed of sound) pass through the orifice. Using this critical flow orifice design extends the useful life of the pump. Once the pump degrades to the point where the sample to vacuum pressure ratio is less than 2:1, a critical flow rate can no longer be maintained.

13.2.3. PARTICULATE FILTER

The Model T400 Ozone Analyzer comes equipped with a 47 mm diameter Teflon particulate filter with a 5-micron pore size. The filter is accessible through the front panel, which folds down to allow access, and should be changed according to the suggested maintenance schedule described in Table 11-1.

13.2.4. PNEUMATIC SENSORS

13.2.4.1. Sample Pressure Sensor

An absolute value pressure transducer plumbed to the outlet of the sample chamber is used to measure sample pressure. The output of the sensor is used to compensate the concentration measurement for changes in air pressure. This sensor is mounted to a printed circuit board next to the internal pump (see Figure 3-5).

13.2.4.2. Sample Flow Sensor

A thermal-mass flow sensor is used to measure the sample flow through the analyzer. The sensor is located in down stream from the absorption tube but upstream from the critical flow orifice. This sensor is mounted to the same printed circuit board as the pressure sensor (see Figure 3-5).

13.3. ELECTRONIC OPERATION

13.3.1. OVERVIEW

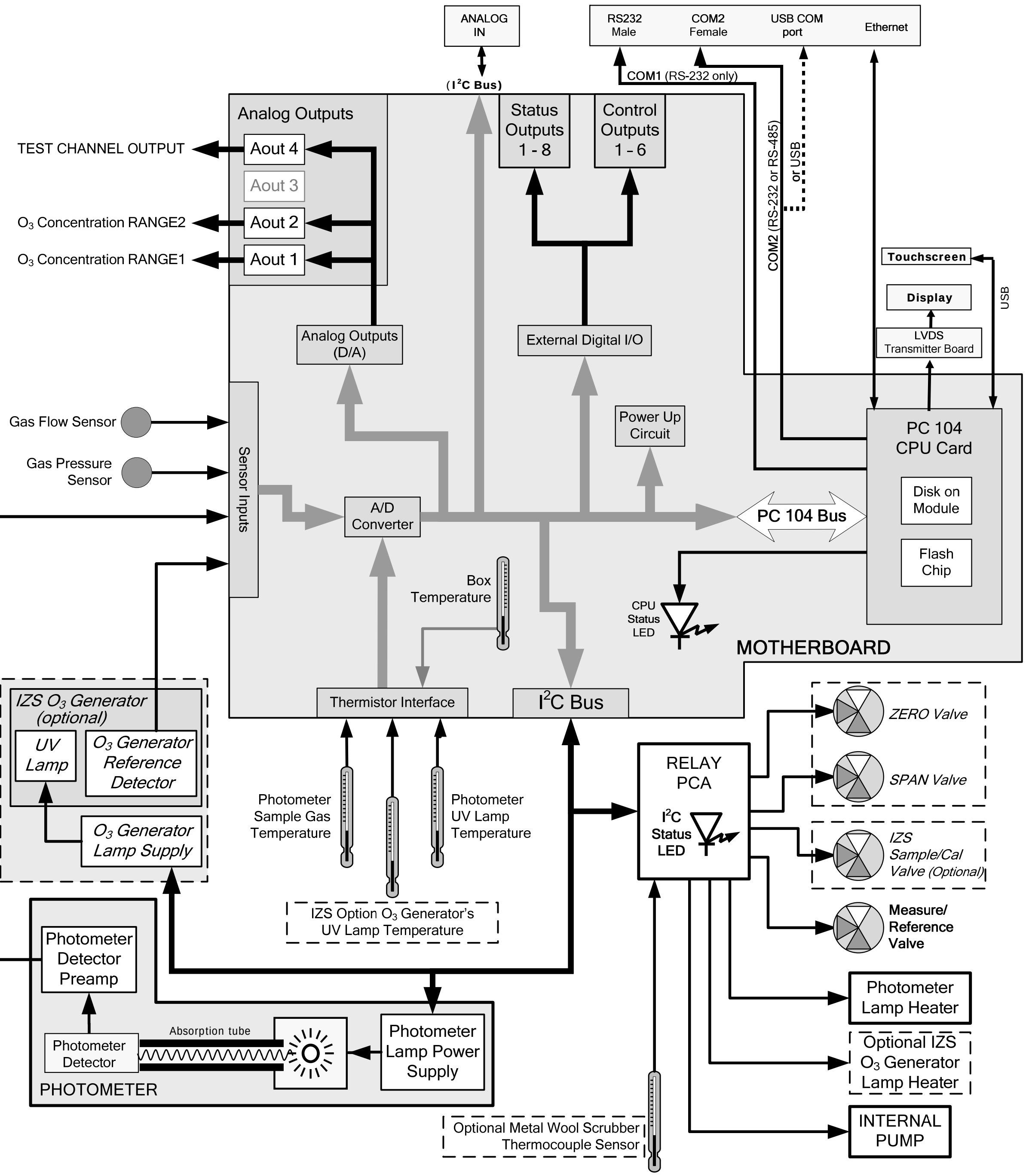


Figure 13-5: T400 Electronic Block Diagram

At its heart, the analyzer is a microcomputer (CPU) that controls various internal processes, interprets data, makes calculations, and reports results using specialized firmware developed by TAPI. It communicates with the user as well as receives data from and issues commands to a variety of peripheral devices via a separate printed circuit assembly called the motherboard.

The motherboard collects data, performs signal conditioning duties and routs incoming and outgoing signals between the CPU and the analyzers other major components.

An analog signal is generated by an optical bench that includes the Photometer UV Lamp, the Absorption Tube assembly and the UV Detector and Preamp. This signal constantly cycles between a voltage level corresponding to concentration of O_3 in the measure gas and the one corresponding to the lack of O_3 in the reference gas. This signal is transformed converted into digital data by a unipolar, analog-to-digital converter, located on the motherboard.

A variety of sensors report other critical operational parameters, again through the signal processing capabilities of the motherboard. This data is used to calculate O_3 concentration and as trigger events for certain warning messages and control commands issued by the CPU. They are stored in memory by the CPU and in most cases can be viewed but the user via the front panel display.

The CPU communicates with the user and the outside world in a variety of manners:

- Through the analyzer's touchscreen and Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) over a clocked, digital, serial I/O bus (using a protocol called I^2C);
- RS 232 & RS485 Serial I/O channels;
- Various DCV and DCA analog outputs and;
- Several sets of Digital I/O channels.

Finally, the CPU issues commands via a series of relays and switches (also over the I^2C bus) located on a separate printed circuit assembly, called the relay PCA, to control the function of button electromechanical devices such as heaters and valves.

13.3.2. CPU

The unit's CPU card, installed on the motherboard located inside the rear panel, is a low power (5 VDC, 720mA max), high performance, Vortex86SX-based microcomputer running Windows CE. Its operation and assembly conform to the PC 104 specification.

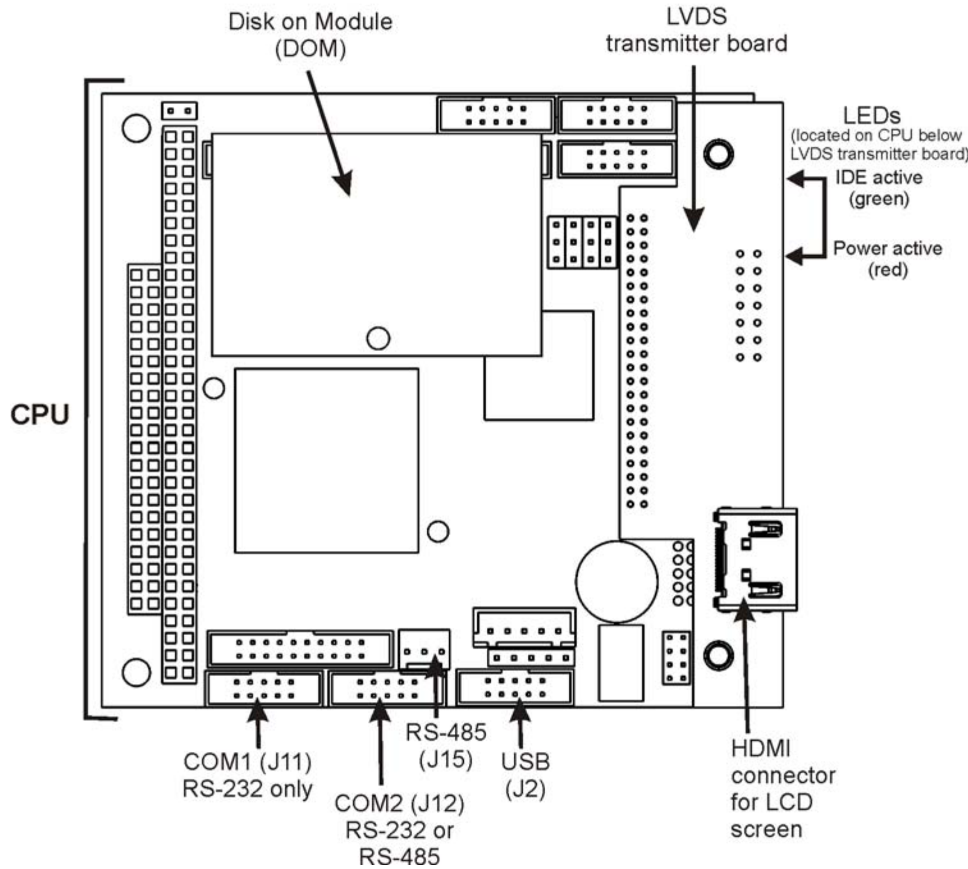


Figure 13-6. CPU Board

The CPU includes two types of non-volatile data storage: Disk-on Module (DOM) and an embedded flash chip.

13.3.2.1. **Disk-On-Module**

The DOM is a 44-pin IDE flash drive with a storage capacity up to 128 MB. It is used to store the computer's operating system, the Teledyne API firmware, and most of the operational data generated by the analyzer's internal data acquisition system (DAS).

13.3.2.2. **Flash Chip**

This non-volatile, embedded flash chip includes 2 MB of storage for calibration data as well as a backup of the analyzer configuration. Storing these key data onto a less heavily accessed chip significantly decreases the chance of data corruption.

In the unlikely event that the flash chip should fail, the analyzer will continue to operate with just the DOM. However, all configuration information will be lost, requiring the unit to be recalibrated.

13.3.3. MOTHERBOARD

This printed circuit assembly provides a multitude of functions including, A/D conversion, digital input/output, PC-104 to I^2C translation, temperature sensor signal processing and is a pass through for the RS-232 and RS-485 signals.

13.3.3.1. A to D Conversion

Analog signals, such as the voltages received from the analyzers various sensors, are converted into digital signals that the CPU can understand and manipulate by the analog to digital converter (A/D). Under the control of the CPU, this functional block selects a particular signal input and then coverts the selected voltage into a digital word.

The A/D consists of a voltage-to-frequency (V-F) converter, a programmable logic device (PLD), three multiplexers, several amplifiers and some other associated devices. The V-F converter produces a frequency proportional to its input voltage. The PLD counts the output of the V-F during a specified time, and sends the result of that count, in the form of a binary number, to the CPU.

The A/D can be configured for several different input modes and ranges but in the T400 is used in uni-polar mode with a +5V full scale. The converter includes a 1% over and under-range. This allows signals from –0.05V to +5.05V to be fully converted.

For calibration purposes, two reference voltages are supplied to the A/D converter: Reference ground and +4.096 VDC. During calibration, the device measures these two voltages, outputs their digital equivalent to the CPU. The CPU uses these values to compute the converter's offset and slope and uses these factors for subsequent conversions. See Section 5.10.2 for instructions on performing this calibration.

13.3.3.2. Sensor Inputs

The key analog sensor signals are coupled to the A/D through the master multiplexer from two connectors on the motherboard. 100K terminating resistors on each of the inputs prevent cross talk from appearing on the sensor signals.

- O_3 DETECTOR OUTPUT: This is the primary signal used in the computation of the O_3 concentration.
- GAS PRESSURE SENSOR: This sensor measures the gas pressure in the sample chamber upstream of the critical flow orifice (see Figure 3-16). The sample pressure is used by the CPU to calculate O_3 Concentration.
- GAS FLOW SENSOR: This sensor measures the flow rate of the sample gas through the instrument. This information is used as a diagnostic tool for determining gas flow problems

13.3.3.3. Thermistor Interface

This circuit provides excitation, termination and signal selection for several negative-coefficient, thermistor temperature sensors located inside the analyzer. They are:

- SAMPLE TEMPERATURE SENSOR: The source of this signal is a thermistor attached to the absorption tube inside the optical bench assembly. It measures the temperature of the sample gas in the chamber. This data is used to during the calculation of the O_3 concentration value.

- UV LAMP TEMPERATURE SENSOR: This thermistor, attached to the UV lamp in the optical bench reports the current temperature of the Lamp to the CPU as part of the lamp heater control loop.
- IZS LAMP TEMPERATURE SENSOR: This thermistor attached to the UV lamp of the O_3 generator in the IZS option reports the current temperature of that lamp to the CPU as part of a control loop that keeps the lamp temperature constant.
- BOX TEMPERATURE SENSOR: A thermistor is attached to the motherboard. It measures the analyzer's inside temperature. This information is stored by the CPU and can be viewed by the user for troubleshooting purposes via the front panel display. (See Section 12.1.2).

13.3.3.4. **Analog Outputs**

The analyzer comes equipped with four Analog Outputs: **A1**, **A2**, **A4** and a fourth (A3) that is a spare.

- **A1** AND **A2** OUTPUTS: The first two, **A1** and **A2** are normally set up to operate in parallel so that the same data can be sent to two different recording devices. While the names imply that one should be used for sending data to a chart recorder and the other for interfacing with a data logger, either can be used for both applications.

Both of these channels output a signal that is proportional to the **O3** concentration of the Sample Gas. The **A1** and **A2** outputs can be slaved together or set up to operated independently. A variety of scaling factors are available; see Section 5.4 for information on setting the range type and scaling factors for these output channels.

- TEST OUTPUT: The third analog output, labeled **A4** is special. It can be set by the user (see Section 5.10.1.9) to carry the current signal level of any one of the parameters accessible through the **TEST** menu of the unit's software.

In its standard configuration, the Analyzer comes with all four of these channels set up to output a DC voltage. However, 4-20mA current loop drivers can be purchased for the first two of these outputs, **A1** and **A2**.

- OUTPUT LOOP-BACK: All three of the functioning analog outputs are connected back to the A/D converter through a Loop-back circuit. This permits the voltage outputs to be calibrated by the CPU without need for any additional tools or fixtures.

13.3.3.5. **External Digital I/O**

This External Digital I/O performs two functions.

- STATUS OUTPUTS: Logic-Level voltages are output through an optically isolated 8-pin connector located on the rear panel of the analyzer. These outputs convey good/bad and on/off information about certain analyzer conditions. They can be used to interface with certain types of programmable devices
- CONTROL INPUTS: By connecting these digital inputs to an external source such as a PLC or Data logger Zero and Span calibrations can be remotely initiated.

13.3.3.6. **I^2C Data Bus**

I^2C is a two-wire, clocked, bi-directional, digital serial I/O bus that is used widely in commercial and consumer electronic systems. A transceiver on the motherboard converts data and control signals from the PC-104 bus to I^2C. The data is then fed to the relay board, optional analog input board and valve driver board circuitry.

13.3.3.7. **Power Up Circuit**

This circuit monitors the +5V power supply during start-up and sets the Analog outputs, External Digital I/O ports, and I^2C circuitry to specific values until the CPU boots and the instrument software can establish control.

13.3.4. RELAY PCA

The CPU issues commands via a series of relays and switches located on a separate printed circuit assembly, called the relay PCA, to control the function of key electromechanical devices such as heaters and valves. The relay PCA receives instructions in the form of digital signals over the I^2C bus, interprets these digital instructions and activates its various switches and relays appropriately.

The relay PCA is located in the right-rear quadrant of the analyzer and is mounted vertically on the backside of the same bracket as the instrument's DC power supplies.

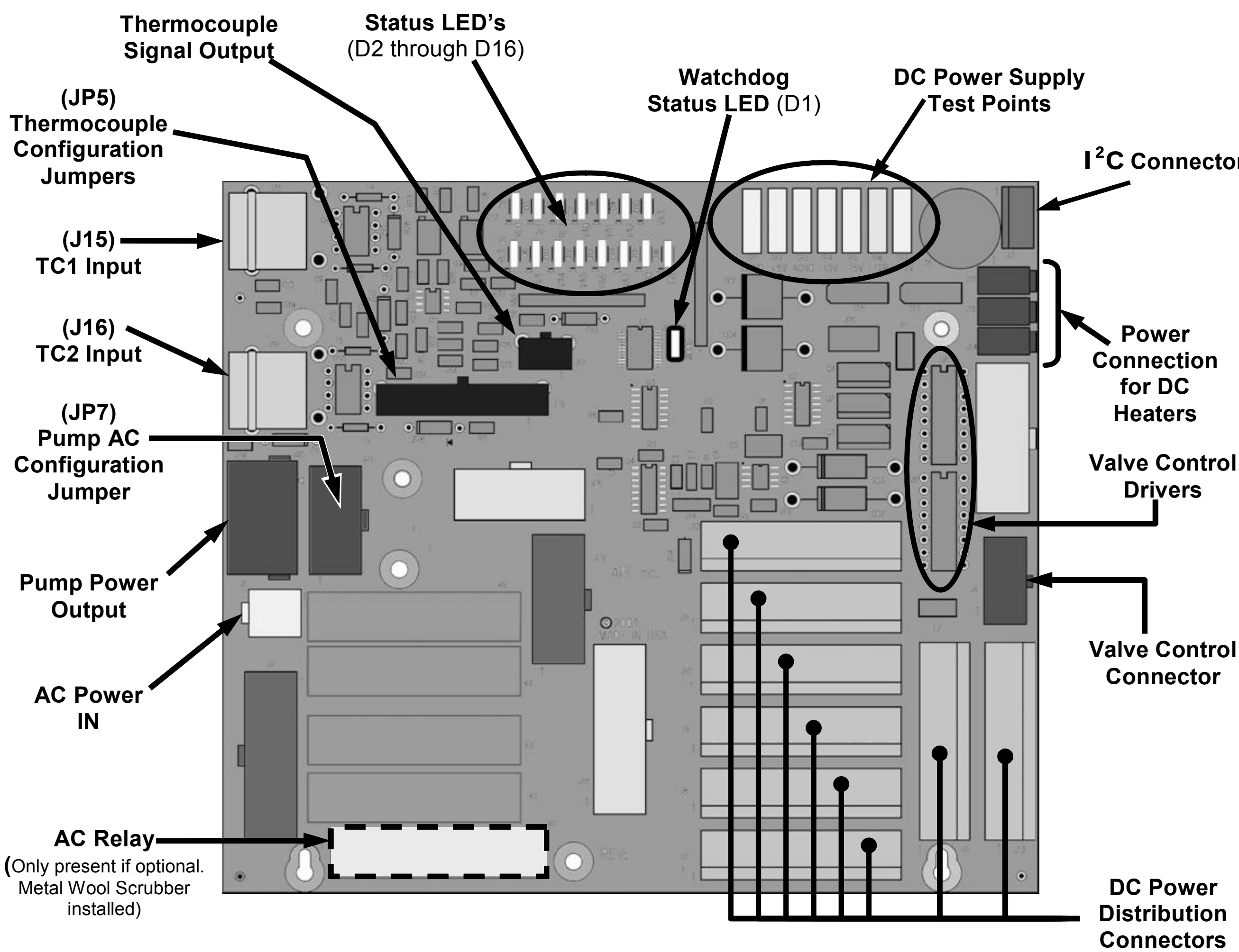


Figure 13-7: Relay PCA Layout (P/N 04523-0100)

The most commonly used version of the Relay PCA installed in the T400 analyzer does not include the AC relays used in instruments where there are AC powered components requiring control. A plastic insulating safety shield covers the empty AC Relay sockets.

WARNING – Electrical Shock Hazard

NEVER REMOVE THIS SAFETY SHIELD WHILE THE INSTRUMENT IS PLUGGED IN AND TURNED ON. THE CONTACTS OF THE AC RELAY SOCKETS BENEATH THE SHIELD CARRY HIGH AC VOLTAGES EVEN WHEN NO RELAYS ARE PRESENT

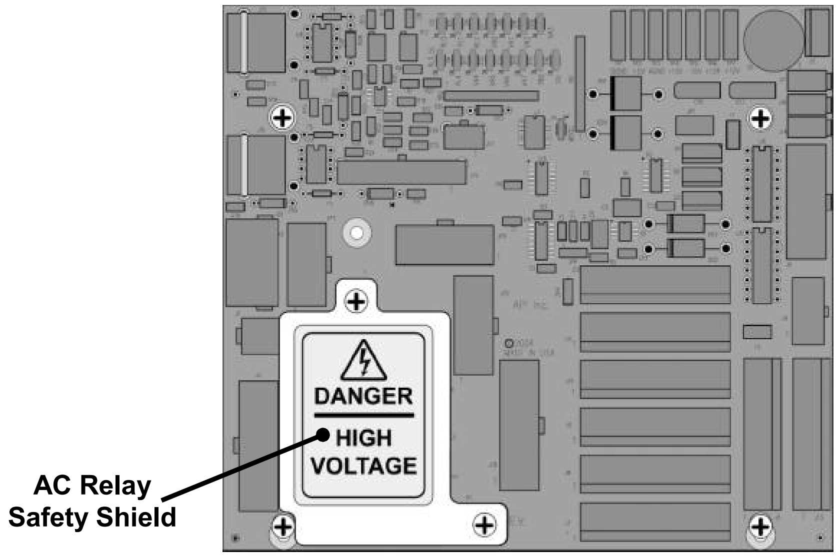


Figure 13-8: Relay PCA P/N 045230100 with Safety Shield In Place

On instruments where the optional Metal Wool Scrubber is installed, the relay PCA includes a solid state AC relay (see Figure 13-7). A retainer plate is installed over the relay to keep them securely seated in their sockets.

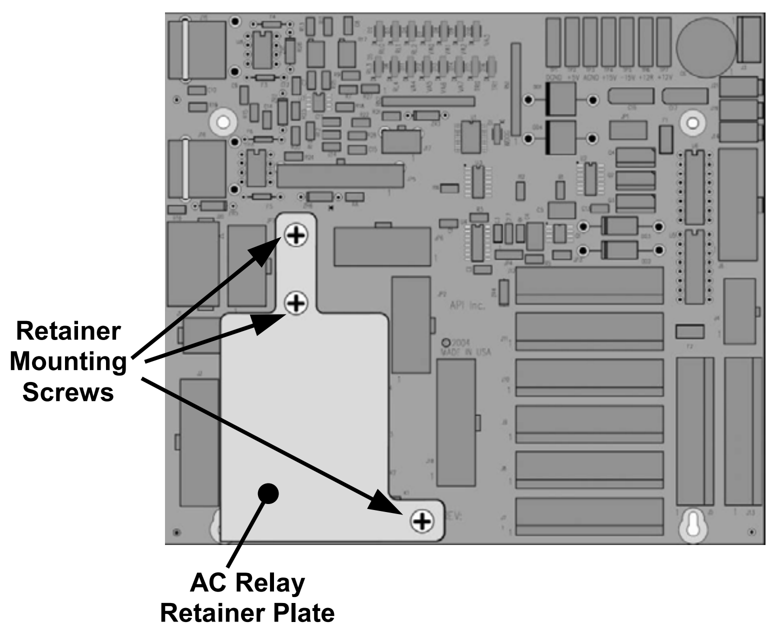


Figure 13-9: Relay PCA P/N 045230200 with AC Relay Retainer in Place

13.3.4.1. **Status LEDs**

Eight LEDs are located on the Analyzer's relay PCA to show the current status on the various control functions performed by the relay PCA (see Figure 13-10). They are:

Table 13-1: Relay PCA Status LEDs

LED	Color	Function	Status When Lit	Status When Unlit
D1	RED	Watchdog Circuit	Cycles On/Off Every 3 Seconds under direct control of the analyzer's CPU.	
D2[1]	YELLOW	Metal Wool Scrubber Heater	HEATING	NOT HEATING
D3 – D6	SPARE			
D7	GREEN	Zero/Span Gas Valve[1]	Valve Open to SPAN GAS FLOW	Valve Open to ZERO GAS FLOW
D8	GREEN	Measure/Ref Valve	Valve Open to REFERENCE gas path	Valve Open to MEASURE gas path
D9	GREEN	Sample/Cal Gas Valve[2]	Valve Open to CAL GAS FLOW	Valve Open to SAMPLE GAS FLOW
D10-D14	SPARE			
D15	GREEN	Photometer UV Lamp Heater	HEATING	NOT HEATING
D16	GREEN	IZS O_3 Generator UV Lamp Heater	HEATING	NOT HEATING

[1] Only present when the Z/S valve option is installed.
[2] Only present when either the Z/S valve option or the IZS valve option is present.

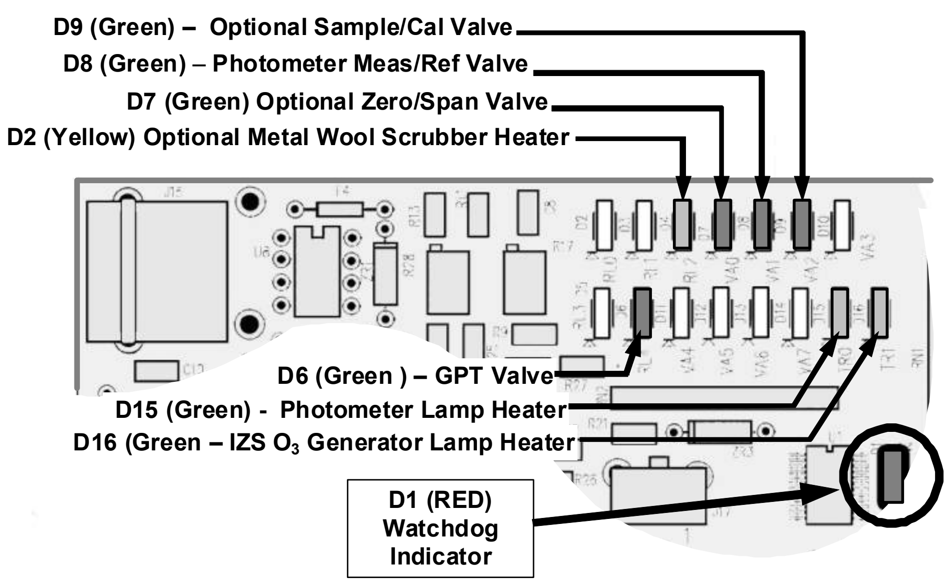


Figure 13-10: Status LED Locations – Relay PCA

13.3.4.2. **Watchdog Circuitry**

Special circuitry on the relay PCA watches the status of LED D1. Should this LED ever stay **ON** or **OFF** for 30 seconds, the Watchdog Circuit will automatically shut off all valves as well as turn off the UV Source (s) and all heaters. The Sample Pump will still be running.

13.3.4.3. **Valve Control**

The valve that switches the gas stream to and from the analyzer's O_3 scrubber during the measure/reference cycle (see Section 13.1.3) is operated by an electronic switch located on the relay PCA. This switch, under CPU control, supplies the +12VDC needed to activate each valve's solenoid.

Similar valves also controlled by the relay PCA are included in the following optional components:

- On instruments with the **ZERO/SPAN** valve option (OPT- 50A) there are two additional valves:
  - The **ZERO/SPAN** valve selects which calibration gas inlet (the **ZERO** gas inlet or the **SPAN** Gas Inlet) is the source of gas when the analyzer is in one of its calibration modes (see Figure 3-22).
  - The **SAMPLE/CAL** valve selects either the sample inlet when the analyzer is in **SAMPLE** mode or the calibration gas stream when the analyzer is in one of its calibration modes (see Figure 3-22).
- On instruments with the **IZS** valve option (OPT- 50G) one additional valves (the **SAMPLE/CAL** valve) selects either the sample inlet when the analyzer is in **SAMPLE** mode or the dry air inlet when the analyzer is in one of its calibration modes (see Figure 3-17).

13.3.4.4. **Heater Control**

In the base version of the Model T400 photometric analyzer, there is only one DC heater operated by the relay PCA. It is attached to the Photometer UV Lamp housing and maintains the temperature of the UV Lamp at a constant 58ºC.

Additional DC heater also controlled by the relay PCA, are included in the following optional components:

- On instruments with Zero/Span valve option (OPT-50A) the metal wool scrubber option (OPT- 68) there is a DC heater embedded in the scrubber maintains it at a constant 110ºC.
- On instruments with the IZS valve option (OPT- 50G) there is a DC heater attached to the IZS O_3 generator UV Lamp that maintains it at a constant 48ºC

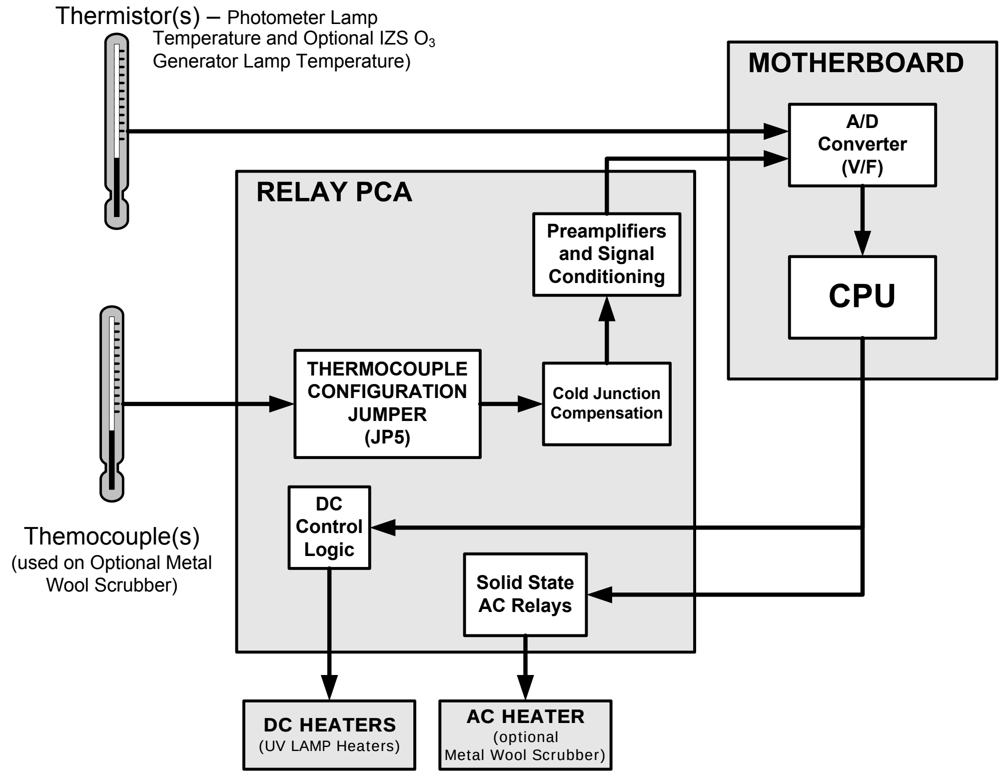


Figure 13-11: Heater Control Loop Block Diagram.

13.3.4.5. Thermocouple Inputs and Configuration Jumper (JP5)

In its base configuration, the T400 analyzer does not include any thermocouple sensors, however in instruments where the optional metal wool scrubber (OPT-68) is installed one thermocouple is used to sense the temperature of the scrubber. By default, this single thermocouple input is plugged into the TC1 input (J15) on the relay PCA. TC2 (J16) is currently not used.

Table 13-2: Thermocouple Configuration Jumper (JP5) Pin-Outs

TC INPUT	JUMPER PAIR	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
TC1	1 – 11	Gain Selector	Selects preamp gain factor for J or K TC OUT = K TC gain factor; *IN = J TC gain factor*
	2 – 12	Output Scale Selector	Selects preamp gain factor for J or K TC OUT = 10 mV / °C; *IN = 5 mV / °C*
	3 – 13	*Type J Compensation*	*When present, sets Cold Junction Compensation for J type Thermocouple*
	4 – 14	Type K Compensation	When present, sets Cold Junction Compensation for K type Thermocouple
	5 – 15	Termination Selector	Selects between Isolated and grounded TC IN = Isolate TC; *OUT = Grounded TC*
TC2	NOT USED		

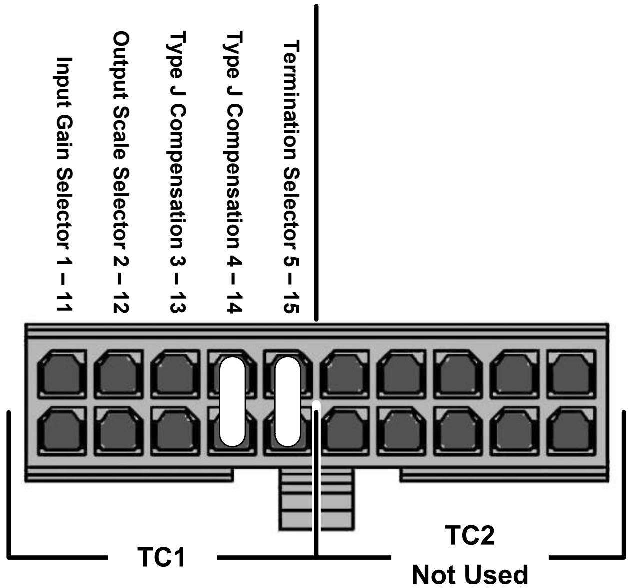


Figure 13-12: Thermocouple Configuration Jumper (JP5) Pin-Outs

Table 13-3: Thermocouple Settings for Optional Metal Wool Scrubber

TC TYPE	TERMINATION TYPE	OUTPUT SCALE TYPE	JUMPER BETWEEN PINS	JUMPER COLOR
K	ISOLATED	10mV / °C	**4 – 14** **5 – 15**	**PURPLE**

13.3.5. POWER SUPPLY/CIRCUIT BREAKER

The analyzer operates on 100 VAC, 115 VAC or 230 VAC power at either 50 Hz or 60Hz. Individual instruments are set up at the factory to accept any combination of these five attributes. Power enters the analyzer through a standard IEC 320 power receptacle located on the rear panel of the instrument. From there it is routed through the ON/OFF Switch located in the lower right corner of the Front Panel.

AC Line power is stepped down and converted to DC power by two DC Power Supplies. One supplies +12 VDC, for various valves and valve options, while a second supply provides +5 VDC and ±15 VDC for logic and analog circuitry as well as the power supplies for the Photometer and IZS UV Lamps.

All AC and DC Voltages are distributed via the relay PCA.

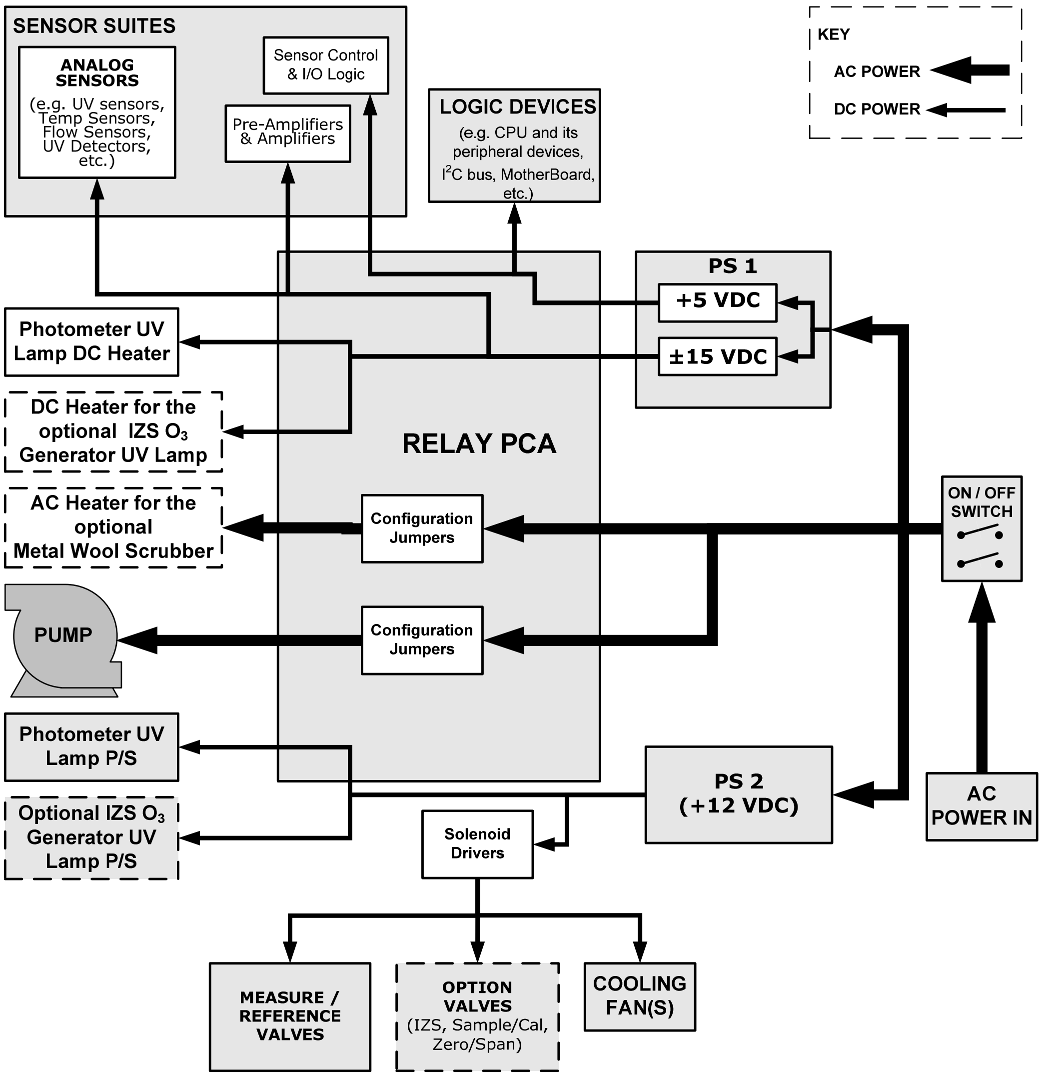


Figure 13-13: Power Distribution Block Diagram

13.3.5.1. Power Switch/Circuit Breaker

A 6.75 Amp circuit breaker is built into the ON/OFF Switch.

WARNING – Electrical Shock Hazard

Should the AC power circuit breaker trip, investigate and correct the condition causing this situation before turning the analyzer back on.

13.3.6. AC POWER CONFIGURATION

The T400 analyzer's digital components will operate with any of the specified power regimes. As long as instrument is connected to 100-120 VAC or 220-240 VAC at either 50 or 60 Hz it will turn on and after about 30 seconds show a front panel display. Internally, the status LEDs located on the Relay PCA, Motherboard and CPU should turn on as soon as the power is supplied.

However, some of the analyzer's non-digital components, such as the pump and the AC powered heater for the optional metal wool scrubber (OPT-68) must be properly configured for the type of power being supplied to the instrument.

Configuration of the power circuits is set using several jumper sets located on the instruments relay PCA.

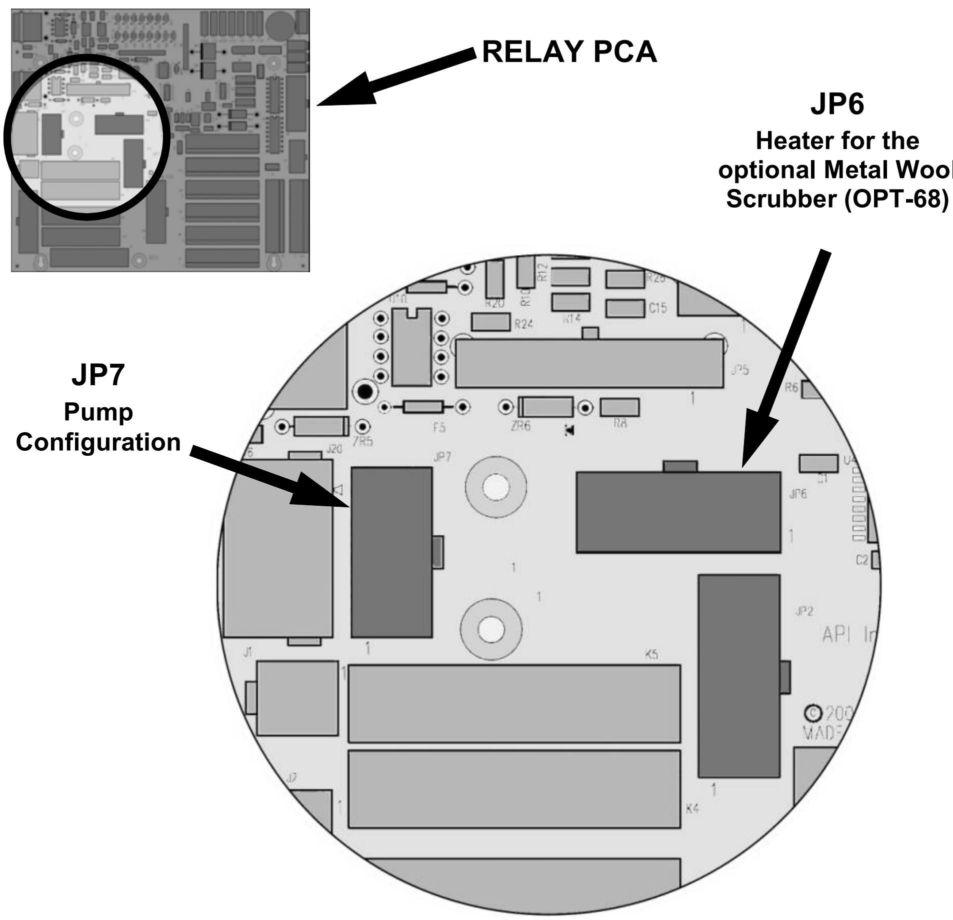


Figure 13-14: Location of AC power Configuration Jumpers

13.3.6.1. AC Configuration – Internal Pump (JP7)

Table 13-4: AC Power Configuration for Internal Pumps (JP7)

LINE POWER	LINE FREQUENCY	JUMPER COLOR	FUNCTION	JUMPER BETWEEN PINS
110VAC 115 VAC	60 HZ	WHITE	Connects pump pin 3 to 110 / 115 VAC power line	2 to 7
			Connects pump pin 3 to 110 / 115 VAC power line	3 to 8
			Connects pump pins 2 & 4 to Neutral	4 to 9
	50 HZ[1]	BLACK	Connects pump pin 3 to 110 / 115 VAC power line	2 to 7
			Connects pump pin 3 to 110 / 115 VAC power line	3 to 8
			Connects pump pins 2 & 4 to Neutral	4 to 9
220VAC 240 VAC	60 HZ	BROWN	Connects pump pins 3 and 4 together	1 to 6
			Connects pump pin 1 to 220 / 240VAC power line	3 to 8
	50 HZ[1]	BLUE	Connects pump pins 3 and 4 together	1 to 6
			Connects pump pin 1 to 220 / 240VAC power line	3 to 8

[1] A jumper between pins 5 and 10 may be present on the jumper plug assembly, but is not functional on the T400.

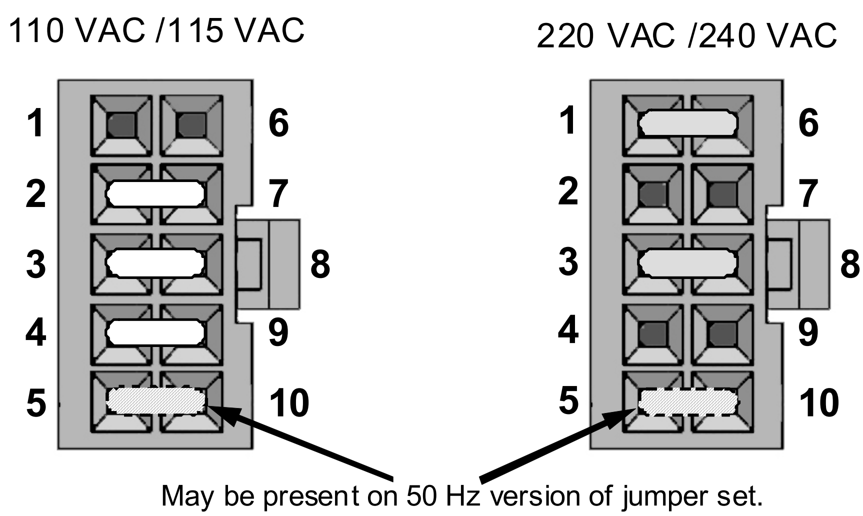


Figure 13-15: Pump AC Power Jumpers (JP7)

13.3.6.2. AC Configuration – Heaters for Option Packages (JP6)

The optional metal wool scrubber (OPT-68) includes an AC heater that maintain the scrubber at an optimum operating temperature. Jumper set JP6 is used to connect the heaters associated with those options to AC power. Since these heaters work with either 110/155 VAC or 220/240 VAC, there is only one jumper configuration.

Table 13-5: Power Configuration for Optional Metal Wool Scrubber Heater (JP6)

JUMPER COLOR	HEATER(S)	JUMPER BETWEEN PINS	FUNCTION
RED	Metal Wool Scrubber Heater	1 to 8	Common
		2 to 7	Neutral to Load

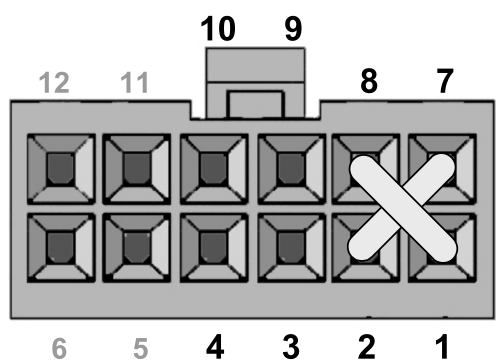


Figure 13-16: Typical Jumper Set (JP2) Set Up of Optional Metal Wool Scrubber Heater

13.3.7. PHOTOMETER LAYOUT AND OPERATION

The Photometer is the component where the absorption of UV light by ozone is measured and converted into a voltage. It consists of several sub-assemblies:

- A mercury-vapor UV lamp. This lamp is coated in a material that optically screens the UV radiation output to remove the O_3 producing 185nm radiation. Only light at 254nm is emitted.
- An AC power supply to supply the current for starting and maintaining the plasma arc of the mercury vapor lamp.
- A thermistor and DC heater attached to the UV lamp to maintain the lamp at an optimum operating temperature.
- 42 cm long quartz absorption tube.
- A thermistor attached to the quartz tube for measuring sample gas temperature.
- Gas inlet and outlet mounting blocks that rout sample gas into and out of the photometer.
- The vacuum diode, UV detector that converts UV light to a DC current.
- A preamplifier assembly, which convert the Detector's current output into a DC Voltage then amplifies it to a level readable by the A to D converter circuitry of the instrument's motherboard

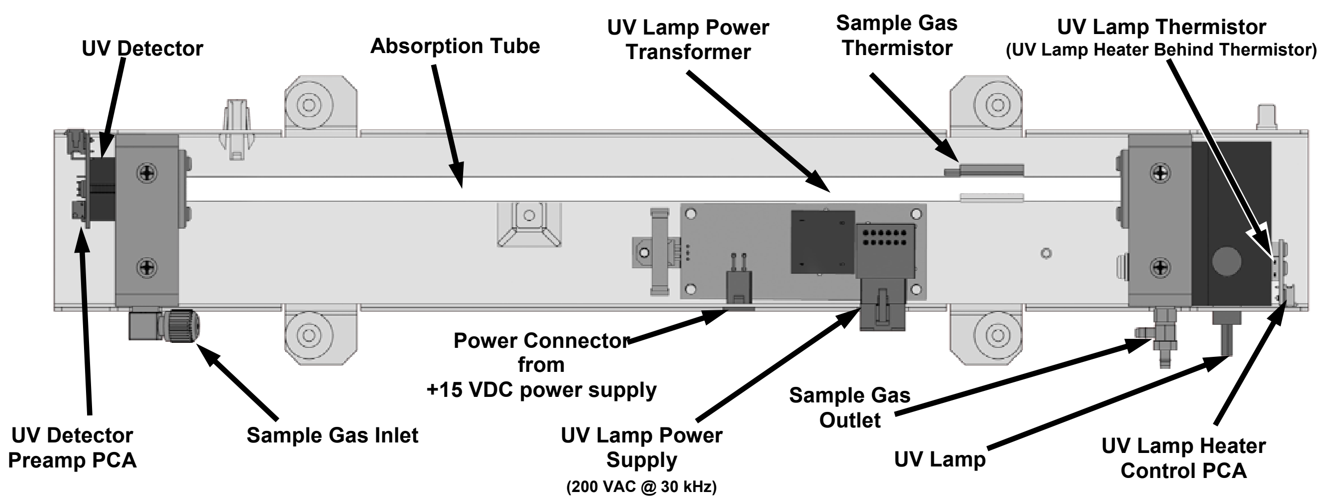


Figure 13-17: O_3 Photometer Layout – Top Cover Removed

CAUTION – UV Radiation Risk

Do not look directly at the light of the UV lamp.

13.3.7.1. Photometer Electronic Operation

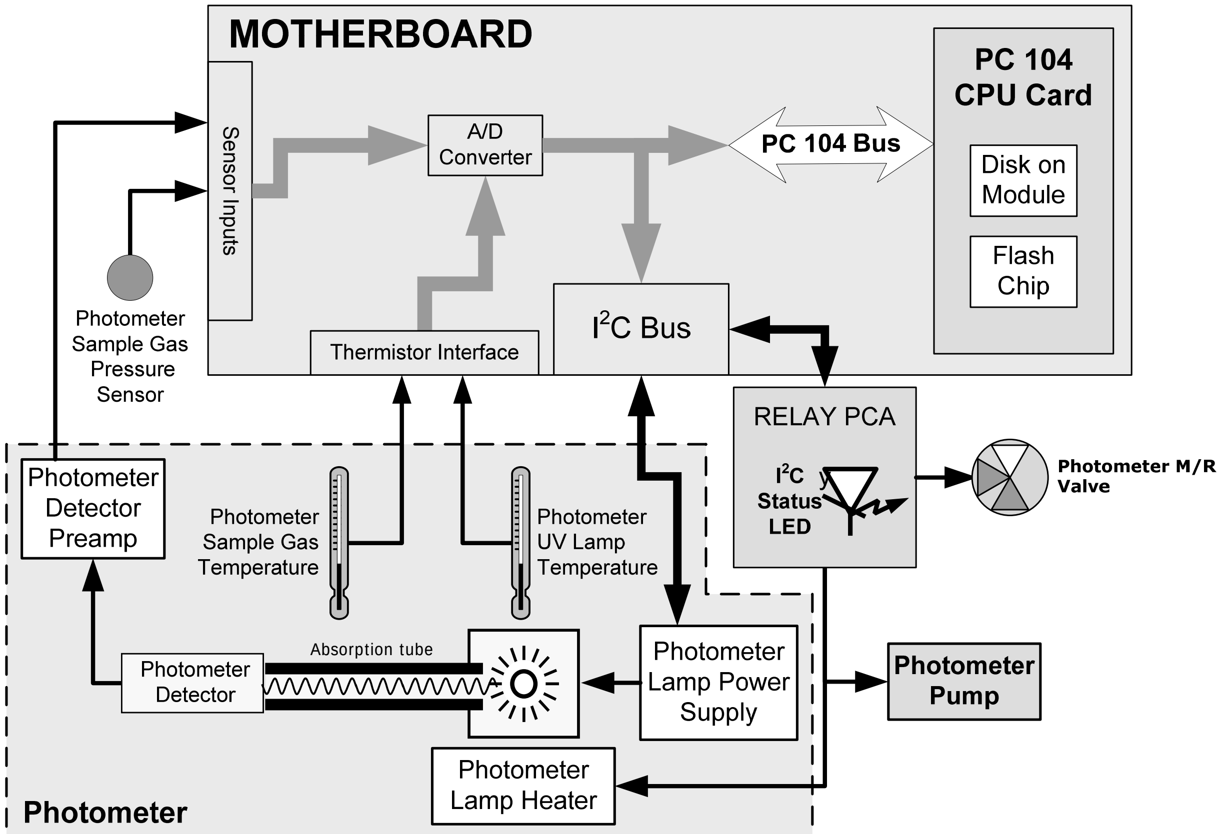


Figure 13-18: O_3 Photometer Electronic Block Diagram

Like the O_3 photometer and its subcomponents act as peripheral devices operated by the CPU via the motherboard. Communications to and from the CPU are handled by the motherboard.

Outgoing commands for the various devices such as the photometer pump, the UV lamp power supply the U\V Lamp heater are issued via the I^2C bus to circuitry on the relay PCA which turns them ON/OFF. The CPU also issues commands over the I^2C bus that cause the relay PCA to cycle the measure/reference valve back and forth.

Incoming date the UV light detector is amplified locally then converted to digital information by the motherboard. Output from the photometers temperature sensors is also amplified and converted to digital data by the motherboard. The O_3 concentration of the sample gas is computed by the CPU using this data (along with gas pressure and flow data received from the instrument's pressure sensors.

13.3.7.2. O_3 Photometer UV Lamp Power Supply

The photometer's UV lamp requires a high voltage AC supply voltage to create and maintain its mercury vapor plasma arc. This AC voltage is produced by a variable transformer, the primary of which is supplied by the output of a DC regulator (powered by the instrument's +15 VDC supply). A circuit made up of a control IC and several FET's, turns the transformer on and off converting it into a 30kHz square wave.

The DC regulator is controlled by a drive voltage supplied by an amplifier that adjusts its output based on the difference between the rectified current output of the lamp and a constant voltage resulting from a D-to-A converted "set-point" signal sent by the CPU via the I^2C bus. If the rectified current output by the lamp is lower than the CPU set point voltage, the amplifier drives the regulator output voltage higher. If the current output is higher than the set point voltage, the amplifier decreases the regulator output voltage.

At start up, when there is no mercury vapor arc and therefore no current being output by the lamp, the amplifier continues to drive the regulator output (and therefore the transformer output) higher and higher until the mercury is vaporized and the plasma arc is created (about 800 VAC). Once the arc is created, current begins to flow and the error amplifier reduces the regulator/transformer output to a steady 200 VAC.

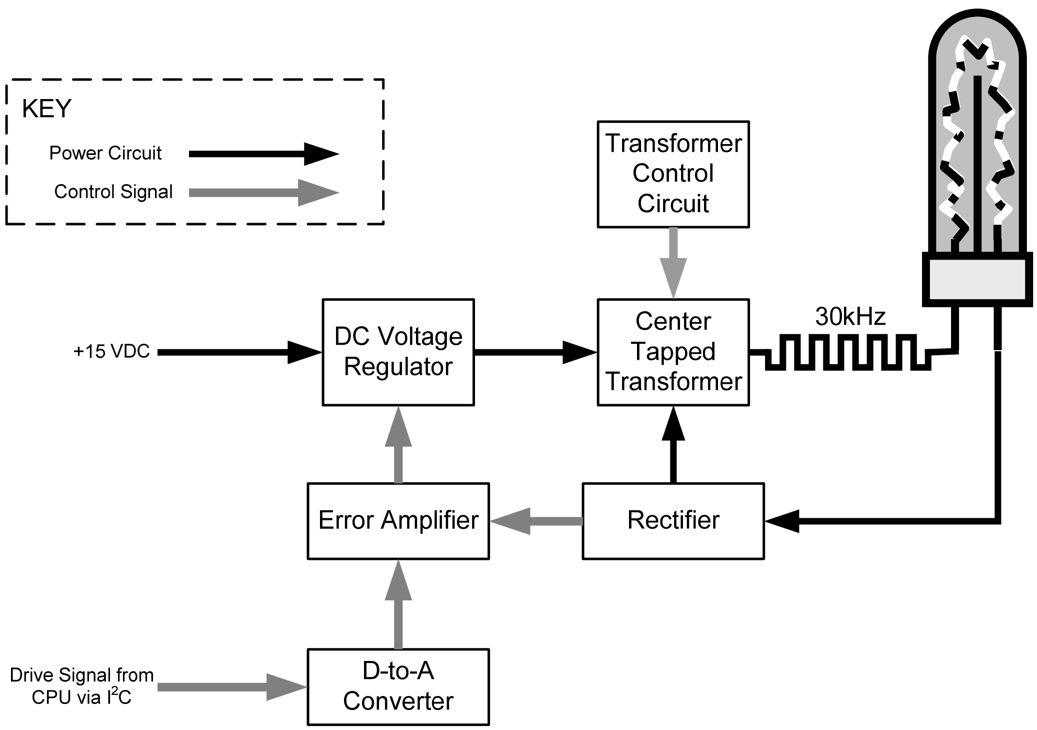


Figure 13-19: O_3 Photometer UV Lamp Power Supply Block Diagram

13.3.7.3. Photometer Temperature

In order to operate at peak efficiency the UV lamp of the instrument's O_3 photometer is maintained at a constant 58ºC. This is intentionally set at a temperature higher than the ambient temperature of the T400's operating environment to make sure that local changes in temperature do not affect the UV Lamp. If the lamp temperature falls below 56ºC or rises above 61ºC a warning is issued by the analyzers CPU.

This temperature is controlled as described in the section on the relay PCA (Section 13.3.4.4).

The following TEST functions report these temperatures and are viewable from the instrument's front panel:

- **PHOTO_LAMP** - The temperature of the UV Lamp reported in ºC.
- **SAMPLE _TEMP** - The temperature of the Sample gas in the absorption tube reported in ºC.

13.3.7.4. Photometer Gas Pressure and Flow Rate

The sensors mounted to a printed circuit board next to the internal pump (see Figure 3-5) measure the absolute pressure and the flow rate of gas inside the photometer's absorption tube. This information is used by the CPU to calculate the O_3 concentration of the sample gas (See Equation 13-3). Both of these measurements are made downstream from the absorption tube but upstream of the pump. A critical flow orifice located between the flow sensor and the pump maintains the gas flow through the photometer at 800 cm^3/min.

The following TEST functions are viewable from the instrument's front panel:

- **SAMPL_FL**- The flow rate of gas through the photometer measured in LPM.
- **PRES** – The pressure of the gas inside the absorption tube. This pressure is reported in inches of mercury-absolute (**in-Hg-A**), i.e. referenced to a vacuum (zero absolute pressure). This is not the same as **PSIG.**

Note

The T400 displays all pressures in inches of mercury-absolute (in-Hg-A). Absolute pressure is the reading referenced to a vacuum or zero absolute pressure. This method was chosen so that ambiguities of pressure relative to ambient pressure can be avoided.

For example:

If the vacuum reading is 25" Hg relative to room pressure at sea level the absolute pressure would be 5" Hg.

If the same absolute pressure was observed at 5000 ft altitude where the atmospheric pressure was 5" lower, the relative pressure would drop to 20" Hg, however the absolute pressure would remain the same 5" Hg-A.

13.4. FRONT PANEL TOUCHSCREEN/DISPLAY INTERFACE

Users can input data and receive information directly through the front panel touchscreen display. The LCD display is controlled directly by the CPU board. The touchscreen is interfaced to the CPU by means of a touchscreen controller that connects to the CPU via the internal USB bus and emulates a computer mouse.

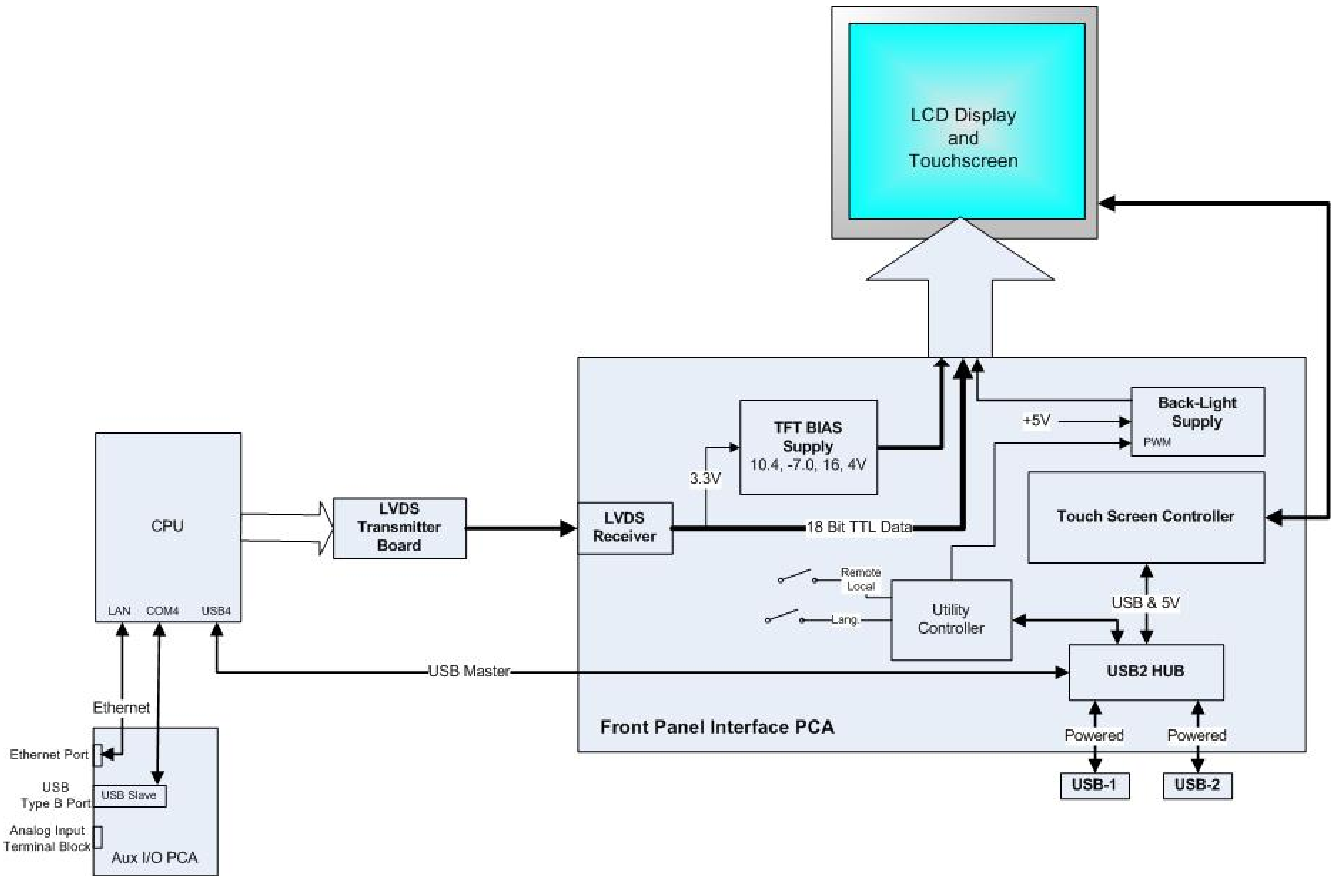


Figure 13-20: Front Panel and Display Interface Block Diagram

13.4.1. FRONT PANEL INTERFACE PCA

The front panel interface PCA controls the various functions of the display and touchscreen. For driving the display it provides connection between the CPU video controller and the LCD display module. This PCA also contains:

- power supply circuitry for the LCD display module
- a USB hub that is used for communications with the touchscreen controller and the two front panel USB peripheral device ports
- the circuitry for powering the display backlight

13.5. SOFTWARE OPERATION

The instrument's core module is a high performance, X86-based microcomputer running Windows CE. Inside Windows CE, special software developed by Teledyne API interprets user commands from the various interfaces, performs procedures and tasks, stores data in the CPU's various memory devices, and calculates the concentration of the gas being sampled.

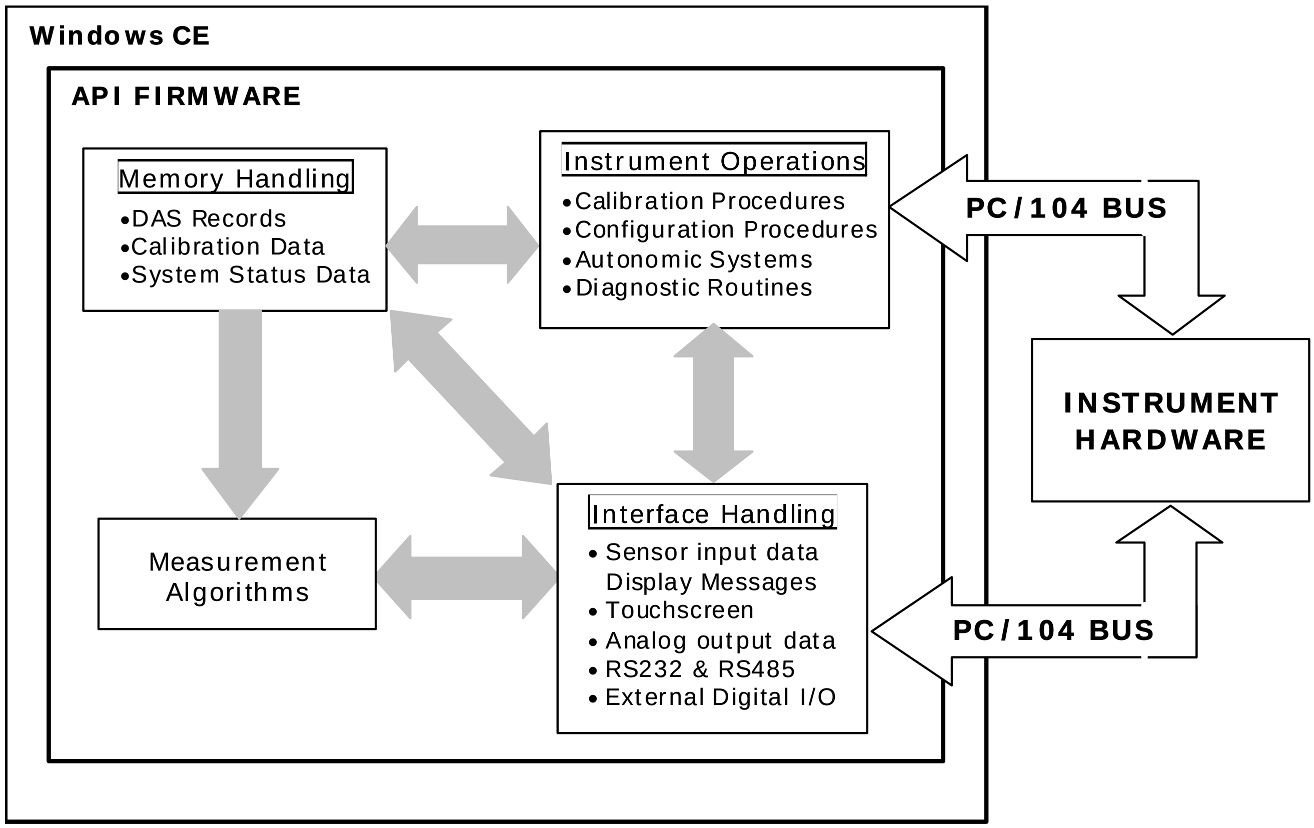


Figure 13-21: Basic Software Operation

13.5.1. ADAPTIVE FILTER

The Model T400 software processes sample Gas Measurement and Reference data through an adaptive filter built into the software. Unlike other analyzers that average the output signal over a fixed time period, the Model T400 averages over a set number of samples, where a new sample is calculated approximately every 3 seconds -this is technique is known as boxcar averaging. During operation, the software automatically switches between two different length filters based on the conditions at hand.

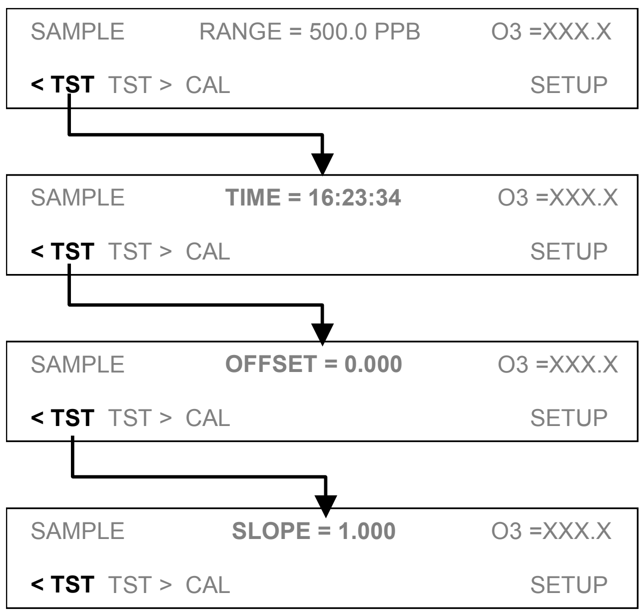
During conditions of constant or nearly constant concentration, the software, by default, computes an average of the last 32 samples, or approximately 96 seconds. This provides the calculation portion of the software with smooth, stable readings. If a rapid change in concentration is detected, the filter length is changed to average the last 6 samples, approximately 18 seconds of data, to allow the analyzer to respond more quickly. If necessary, these boxcar lengths can be changed between 1 and 1000 samples but with corresponding tradeoffs in rise time and signal-to-noise ratio (contact customer service for more information).

Two conditions must be simultaneously met to switch to the short filter. First, the instantaneous concentration must exceed the average in the long filter by a fixed amount. Second, the instantaneous concentration must exceed the average in the long filter by a portion, or percentage, of the average in the long filter.

13.5.2. CALIBRATION - SLOPE AND OFFSET

Calibration of the analyzer is performed exclusively in software. During instrument calibration, (see Sections 9 and 10) the user enters expected values for zero and span via the front panel touchscreen and commands the instrument to make readings of calibrated sample gases for both levels. The readings taken are adjusted, linearized and compared to the expected values. With this information, the software computes values for instrument slope and offset and stores these values in memory for use in calculating the O_3 concentration of the sample gas.

The instrument slope and offset values recorded during the last calibration can be viewed by pressing the following control button sequence:



14. A PRIMER ON ELECTRO-STATIC DISCHARGE

Teledyne API considers the prevention of damage caused by the discharge of static electricity to be extremely important part of making sure that your analyzer continues to provide reliable service for a long time. This section describes how static electricity occurs, why it is so dangerous to electronic components and assemblies as well as how to prevent that damage from occurring.

14.1. HOW STATIC CHARGES ARE CREATED

Modern electronic devices such as the types used in the various electronic assemblies of your analyzer, are very small, require very little power and operate very quickly. Unfortunately, the same characteristics that allow them to do these things also make them very susceptible to damage from the discharge of static electricity. Controlling electrostatic discharge begins with understanding how electro-static charges occur in the first place.

Static electricity is the result of something called triboelectric charging which happens whenever the atoms of the surface layers of two materials rub against each other. As the atoms of the two surfaces move together and separate, some electrons from one surface are retained by the other.

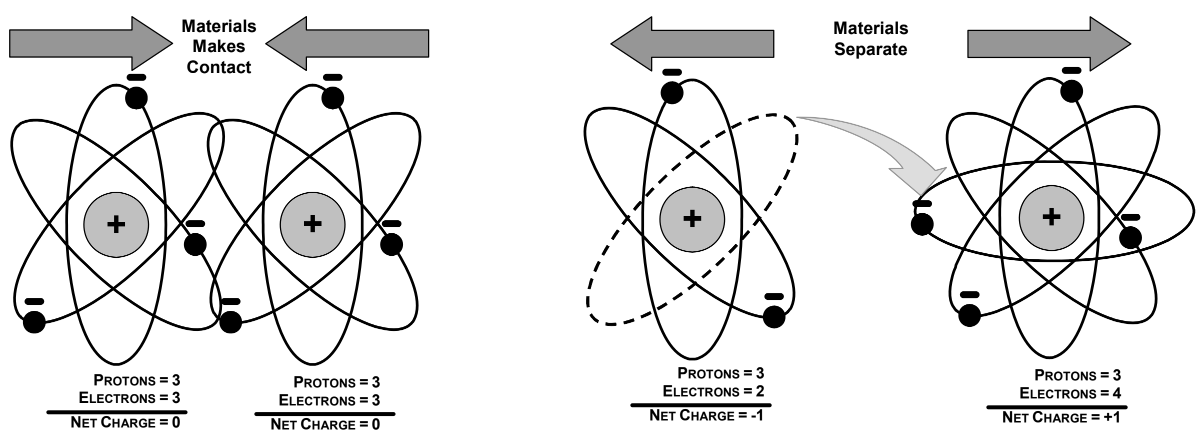


Figure 14-1: Triboelectric Charging

If one of the surfaces is a poor conductor or even a good conductor that is not grounded, the resulting positive or negative charge cannot bleed off and becomes trapped in place, or static. The most common example of triboelectric charging happens when someone wearing leather or rubber soled shoes walks across a nylon carpet or linoleum tiled floor. With each step, electrons change places and the resulting electro-static charge builds up, quickly reaching significant levels. Pushing an epoxy printed circuit board across a workbench, using a plastic handled screwdriver or even the constant jostling of Styrofoam™ pellets during shipment can also build hefty static charges

Table 14-1: Static Generation Voltages for Typical Activities

MEANS OF GENERATION	65-90% RH	10-25% RH
Walking across nylon carpet	1,500V	35,000V
Walking across vinyl tile	250V	12,000V
Worker at bench	100V	6,000V
Poly bag picked up from bench	1,200V	20,000V
Moving around in a chair padded with urethane foam	1,500V	18,000V

14.2. HOW ELECTRO-STATIC CHARGES CAUSE DAMAGE

Damage to components occurs when these static charges come into contact with an electronic device. Current flows as the charge moves along the conductive circuitry of the device and the typically very high voltage levels of the charge overheat the delicate traces of the integrated circuits, melting them or even vaporizing parts of them. When examined by microscope the damage caused by electro-static discharge looks a lot like tiny bomb craters littered across the landscape of the component's circuitry.

A quick comparison of the values in Table 14-1 with the those shown in the Table 14-2, listing device susceptibility levels, shows why *Semiconductor Reliability News* estimates that approximately 60% of device failures are the result of damage due to electro-static discharge.

Table 14-2: Sensitivity of Electronic Devices to Damage by ESD.

DEVICE	DAMAGE SUSCEPTIBILITY VOLTAGE RANGE	
	DAMAGE BEGINS OCCURRING AT	CATASTROPHIC DAMAGE AT
MOSFET	10	100
VMOS	30	1800
NMOS	60	100
GaAsFET	60	2000
EPROM	100	100
JFET	140	7000
SAW	150	500
Op-AMP	190	2500
CMOS	200	3000
Schottky Diodes	300	2500
Film Resistors	300	3000
This Film Resistors	300	7000
ECL	500	500
SCR	500	1000
Schottky TTL	500	2500

Potentially damaging electro-static discharges can occur:

- Any time a charged surface (including the human body) discharges to a device. Even simple contact of a finger to the leads of a sensitive device or assembly can allow enough discharge to cause damage. A similar discharge can occur from a charged conductive object, such as a metallic tool or fixture.
- When static charges accumulated on a sensitive device discharges from the device to another surface such as packaging materials, work surfaces, machine surfaces or other device. In some cases, charged device discharges can be the most destructive.
- A typical example of this is the simple act of installing an electronic assembly into the connector or wiring harness of the equipment in which it is to function. If the assembly is carrying a static charge, as it is connected to ground a discharge will occur.
- Whenever a sensitive device is moved into the field of an existing electro-static field, a charge may be induced on the device in effect discharging the field onto the device. If the device is then momentarily grounded while within the electrostatic field or removed from the region of the electrostatic field and grounded somewhere else, a second discharge will occur as the charge is transferred from the device to ground.

14.3. COMMON MYTHS ABOUT ESD DAMAGE

- **I didn't feel a shock so there was no electro-static discharge**: The human nervous system isn't able to feel a static discharge of less than 3500 volts. Most devices are damaged by discharge levels much lower than that.
- **I didn't touch it so there was no electro-static discharge**: Electro Static charges are fields whose lines of force can extend several inches or sometimes even feet away from the surface bearing the charge.
- **It still works so there was no damage**: Sometimes the damaged caused by electro-static discharge can completely sever a circuit trace causing the device to fail immediately. More likely, the trace will be only partially occluded by the damage causing degraded performance of the device or worse, weakening the trace. This weakened circuit may seem to function fine for a short time, but even the very low voltage and current levels of the device's normal operating levels will eat away at the defect over time causing the device to fail well before its designed lifetime is reached.

  These latent failures are often the most costly since the failure of the equipment in which the damaged device is installed causes down time, lost data, lost productivity, as well as possible failure and damage to other pieces of equipment or property.

- Static Charges can't build up on a conductive surface: There are two errors in this statement.

  Conductive devices can build static charges if they are not grounded. The charge will be equalized across the entire device, but without access to earth ground, they are still trapped and can still build to high enough levels to cause damage when they are discharged.

  A charge can be induced onto the conductive surface and/or discharge triggered in the presence of a charged field such as a large static charge clinging to the surface of a nylon jacket of someone walking up to a workbench.

- **As long as my analyzer is properly installed, it is safe from damage caused by static discharges**: It is true that when properly installed the chassis ground of your analyzer is tied to earth ground and its electronic components are prevented from building static electric charges themselves. This does not prevent discharges from static fields built up on other things, like you and your clothing, from discharging through the instrument and damaging it.

14.4. BASIC PRINCIPLES OF STATIC CONTROL

It is impossible to stop the creation of instantaneous static electric charges. It is not, however difficult to prevent those charges from building to dangerous levels or prevent damage due to electro-static discharge from occurring.

14.4.1. GENERAL RULES

Only handle or work on all electronic assemblies at a properly set up ESD station. Setting up an ESD safe workstation need not be complicated. A protective mat properly tied to ground and a wrist strap are all that is needed to create a basic anti-ESD workstation.

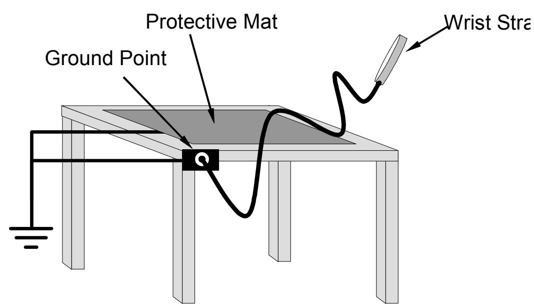


Figure 14-2: Basic anti-ESD Work Station

For technicians that work in the field, special lightweight and portable anti-ESD kits are available from most suppliers of ESD protection gear. These include everything needed to create a temporary anti-ESD work area anywhere.

- **Always wear an Anti-ESD wrist strap when working on the electronic assemblies of your analyzer**. An anti-ESD wrist strap keeps the person wearing it at or near the same potential as other grounded objects in the work area and allows static charges to dissipate before they can build to dangerous levels. Anti-ESD wrist straps terminated with alligator clips are available for use in work areas where there is no available grounded plug.

Also, anti-ESD wrist straps include a current limiting resistor (usually around one meg-ohm) that protects you should you accidentally short yourself to the instrument's power supply.

- **Simply touching a grounded piece of metal is insufficient**. While this may temporarily bleed off static charges present at the time, once you stop touching the grounded metal new static charges will immediately begin to re-build. In some conditions, a charge large enough to damage a component can rebuild in just a few seconds.

- **Always store sensitive components and assemblies in anti-ESD storage bags or bins:** Even when you are not working on them, store all devices and assemblies in a closed anti-Static bag or bin. This will prevent induced charges from building up on the device or assembly and nearby static fields from discharging through it.

- **Use metallic anti-ESD bags for storing and shipping ESD sensitive components and assemblies rather than pink-poly bags.** The famous, pink-poly bags are made of a plastic that is impregnated with a liquid (similar to liquid laundry detergent) which very slowly sweats onto the surface of the plastic creating a slightly conductive layer over the surface of the bag.

While this layer may equalizes any charges that occur across the whole bag, it does not prevent the build up of static charges. If laying on a conductive, grounded surface, these bags will allow charges to bleed away but the very charges that build up on the surface of the bag itself can be transferred through the bag by induction onto the circuits of your ESD sensitive device. Also, the liquid impregnating the plastic is eventually used up after which the bag is as useless for preventing damage from ESD as any ordinary plastic bag.

Anti-Static bags made of plastic impregnated with metal (usually silvery in color) provide all of the charge equalizing abilities of the pink-poly bags but also, when properly sealed, create a Faraday cage that completely isolates the contents from discharges and the inductive transfer of static charges.

Storage bins made of plastic impregnated with carbon (usually black in color) are also excellent at dissipating static charges and isolating their contents from field effects and discharges.

- **Never use ordinary plastic adhesive tape near an ESD sensitive device or to close an anti-ESD bag.** The act of pulling a piece of standard plastic adhesive tape, such as Scotch® tape, from its roll will generate a static charge of several thousand or even tens of thousands of volts on the tape itself and an associated field effect that can discharge through or be induced upon items up to a foot away.

14.4.2. BASIC ANTI-ESD PROCEDURES FOR ANALYZER REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE

14.4.2.1. Working at the Instrument Rack

When working on the analyzer while it is in the instrument rack and plugged into a properly grounded power supply

1. Attach you anti-ESD wrist strap to ground before doing anything else.
   - Use a wrist strap terminated with an alligator clip and attach it to a bare metal portion of the instrument chassis.
   - This will safely connect you to the same ground level to which the instrument and all of its components are connected.
2. Pause for a second or two to allow any static charges to bleed away.
3. Open the casing of the analyzer and begin work. Up to this point, the closed metal casing of your analyzer has isolated the components and assemblies inside from any conducted or induced static charges.
4. If you must remove a component from the instrument, do not lay it down on a non-ESD preventative surface where static charges may lie in wait.
5. Only disconnect your wrist strap after you have finished work and closed the case of the analyzer.

14.4.2.2. Working at an Anti-ESD Work Bench.

When working on an instrument of an electronic assembly while it is resting on a anti-ESD work bench

1. Plug you anti-ESD wrist strap into the grounded receptacle of the work station before touching any items on the work station and while standing at least a foot or so away. This will allow any charges you are carrying to bleed away through the ground connection of the workstation and prevent discharges due to field effects and induction from occurring.
2. Pause for a second or two to allow any static charges to bleed away.
3. Only open any anti-ESD storage bins or bags containing sensitive devices or assemblies after you have plugged your wrist strap into the workstation.
   - Lay the bag or bin on the workbench surface.
   - Before opening the container, wait several seconds for any static charges on the outside surface of the container to be bled away by the workstation's grounded protective mat.
4. Do not pick up tools that may be carrying static charges while also touching or holding an ESD Sensitive Device.
   - Only lay tools or ESD-sensitive devices and assemblies on the conductive surface of your workstation. Never lay them down on any non-ESD preventative surface.
5. Place any static sensitive devices or assemblies in anti-static storage bags or bins and close the bag or bin before unplugging your wrist strap.
6. Disconnecting your wrist strap is always the last action taken before leaving the workbench.

14.4.2.3. Transferring Components from Rack to Bench and Back

When transferring a sensitive device from an installed Teledyne API analyzer to an Anti-ESD workbench or back:

1. Follow the instructions listed above for working at the instrument rack and workstation.
2. Never carry the component or assembly without placing it in an anti-ESD bag or bin.
3. Before using the bag or container allow any surface charges on it to dissipate:
   - If you are at the instrument rack, hold the bag in one hand while your wrist strap is connected to a ground point.
   - If you are at an anti-ESD workbench, lay the container down on the conductive work surface.
   - In either case wait several seconds.
4. Place the item in the container.
5. Seal the container. If using a bag, fold the end over and fastening it with anti-ESD tape.
   - Folding the open end over isolates the component(s) inside from the effects of static fields.
   - Leaving the bag open or simply stapling it shut without folding it closed prevents the bag from forming a complete protective envelope around the device.
6. Once you have arrived at your destination, allow any surface charges that may have built up on the bag or bin during travel to dissipate:
   - Connect your wrist strap to ground.
   - If you are at the instrument rack, hold the bag in one hand while your wrist strap is connected to a ground point.
   - If you are at an anti-ESD work bench, lay the container down on the conductive work surface
   - In either case wait several seconds
7. Open the container.

14.4.2.4. Opening Shipments from Teledyne API Customer Service

Packing materials such as bubble pack and Styrofoam pellets are extremely efficient generators of static electric charges. To prevent damage from ESD, Teledyne API ships all electronic components and assemblies in properly sealed ant-ESD containers.

Static charges will build up on the outer surface of the anti-ESD container during shipping as the packing materials vibrate and rub against each other. To prevent these static charges from damaging the components or assemblies being shipped make sure that you:

Always unpack shipments from Teledyne API Customer Service by:

1. Opening the outer shipping box away from the anti-ESD work area
2. Carry the still sealed ant-ESD bag, tube or bin to the anti-ESD work area
3. Follow steps 6 and 7 of Section 14.4.2.3 above when opening the anti-ESD container at the work station
4. Reserve the anti-ESD container or bag to use when packing electronic components or assemblies to be returned to Teledyne API

14.4.2.5. Packing Components for Return to Teledyne API Customer Service

Always pack electronic components and assemblies to be sent to Teledyne API Customer Service in anti-ESD bins, tubes or bags.

CAUTION
ESD Hazard

- **DO NOT use pink-poly bags.**
- **NEVER allow any standard plastic packaging materials to touch the electronic component/assembly directly**
  - **This includes, but is not limited to, plastic bubble-pack, Styrofoam peanuts, open cell foam, closed cell foam, and adhesive tape**
- **DO NOT use standard adhesive tape as a sealer. Use ONLY anti-ESD tape**

1. Never carry the component or assembly without placing it in an anti-ESD bag or bin.

2. Before using the bag or container allow any surface charges on it to dissipate:
   - If you are at the instrument rack, hold the bag in one hand while your wrist strap is connected to a ground point.
   - If you are at an anti-ESD workbench, lay the container down on the conductive work surface.
   - In either case wait several seconds.

3. Place the item in the container.

4. Seal the container. If using a bag, fold the end over and fastening it with anti-ESD tape.
   - Folding the open end over isolates the component(s) inside from the effects of static fields.
   - Leaving the bag open or simply stapling it shut without folding it closed prevents the bag from forming a complete protective envelope around the device.

Note **If you do not already have an adequate supply of anti-ESD bags or containers available, Teledyne API' Customer Service department will supply them (see Section 12.11 for contact information). Follow the instructions listed above for working at the instrument rack and workstation.**

GLOSSARY

Some terms in this glossary may not occur elsewhere in this manual.

Term	Description/Definition
10BaseT	an Ethernet standard that uses twisted ("T") pairs of copper wires to transmit at 10 megabits per second (Mbps)
100BaseT	same as 10BaseT except ten times faster (100 Mbps)
APICOM	name of a remote control program offered by Teledyne-API to its customers
ASSY	*Assembly*
CAS	*Code-Activated Switch*
CEM	*Continuous Emission Monitoring*
Chemical formulas that may be included in this document:	
CO2	carbon dioxide
C3H8	propane
CH4	methane
H2O	water vapor
HC	general abbreviation for hydrocarbon
HNO3	nitric acid
H2S	hydrogen sulfide
NO	nitric oxide
NO2	nitrogen dioxide
NOX	nitrogen oxides, here defined as the sum of NO and NO2
NOy	nitrogen oxides, often called odd nitrogen: the sum of NOX plus other compounds such as HNO3 (definitions vary widely and may include nitrate (NO3), PAN, N2O and other compounds as well)
NH3	ammonia
O2	molecular oxygen
O3	ozone
SO2	sulfur dioxide
cm^3	metric abbreviation for *cubic centimeter* (replaces the obsolete abbreviation "cc")
CPU	*Central Processing Unit*
DAS	*Data Acquisition System*
DCE	*Data Communication Equipment*
DHCP	*Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.* A protocol used by LAN or Internet servers

Term	Description/Definition
	to automatically set up the interface protocols between themselves and any other addressable device connected to the network
DIAG	*Diagnostics*, the diagnostic settings of the analyzer.
DOM	*Disk On Module,* a 44-pin IDE flash drive with up to 128MB storage capacity for instrument's firmware, configuration settings and data
DOS	*Disk Operating System*
DRAM	*Dynamic Random Access Memory*
DR-DOS	*Digital Research DOS*
DTE	*Data Terminal Equipment*
EEPROM	*Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory* also referred to as a FLASH chip or drive
Ethernet	a standardized (IEEE 802.3) computer networking technology for local area networks (LANs), facilitating communication and sharing resources
Flash	non-volatile, solid-state memory
FPI	*Fabry-Perot Interface*: a special light filter typically made of a transparent plate with two reflecting surfaces or two parallel, highly reflective mirrors
GFC	*Gas Filter Correlation*
I^2C bus	a clocked, bi-directional, serial bus for communication between individual analyzer components
IC	*Integrated Circuit*, a modern, semi-conductor circuit that can contain many basic components such as resistors, transistors, capacitors etc in a miniaturized package used in electronic assemblies
IP	*Internet Protocol*
IZS	*Internal Zero Span*
LAN	*Local Area Network*
LCD	*Liquid Crystal Display*
LED	*Light Emitting Diode*
LPM	*Liters Per Minute*
MFC	*Mass Flow Controller*
M/R	*Measure/Reference*
NDIR	*Non-Dispersive Infrared*
MOLAR MASS	the mass, expressed in grams, of 1 mole of a specific substance. Conversely, one mole is the amount of the substance needed for the molar mass to be the same number in grams as the atomic mass of that substance. EXAMPLE: The atomic weight of Carbon is 12 therefore the molar mass of Carbon is 12 grams. Conversely, one mole of carbon equals the amount of carbon atoms that weighs 12 grams. Atomic weights can be found on any Periodic Table of Elements.
NDIR	*Non-Dispersive Infrared*
NIST-SRM	*National Institute of Standards and Technology - Standard Reference Material*
PC	*Personal Computer*
PCA	P*rinted Circuit Assembly*, the PCB with electronic components, ready to use
PC/AT	*Personal Computer / Advanced Technology*

Term	Description/Definition
PCB	*Printed Circuit Board*, the bare board without electronic component
PFA	*Per-Fluoro-Alkoxy*, an inert polymer; one of the polymers that *Du Pont* markets as *Teflon*®
PLC	*Programmable Logic Controller*, a device that is used to control instruments based on a logic level signal coming from the analyzer
PLD	*Programmable Logic Device*
PLL	*Phase Lock Loop*
PMT	*Photo Multiplier Tube*, a vacuum tube of electrodes that multiply electrons collected and charged to create a detectable current signal
P/N (or PN)	*Part Number*
PSD	*Prevention of Significant Deterioration*
PTFE	*Poly-Tetra-Fluoro-Ethylene*, a very inert polymer material used to handle gases that may react on other surfaces; one of the polymers that *Du Pont* markets as *Teflon*®
PVC	*Poly Vinyl Chloride*, a polymer used for downstream tubing
Rdg	Reading
RS-232	specification and standard describing a serial communication method between DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) and DCE (Data Circuit-terminating Equipment) devices, using a maximum cable-length of 50 feet
RS-485	specification and standard describing a binary serial communication method among multiple devices at a data rate faster than RS-232 with a much longer distance between the host and the furthest device
SAROAD	*Storage and Retrieval of Aerometric Data*
SLAMS	*State and Local Air Monitoring Network Plan*
SLPM	*Standard Liters Per Minute* of a gas at standard temperature and pressure
STP	*Standard Temperature and Pressure*
TCP/IP	*Transfer Control Protocol / Internet Protocol*, the standard communications protocol for Ethernet devices
TEC	*Thermal Electric Cooler*
USB	*Universal Serial Bus*: a standard connection method to establish communication between peripheral devices and a host controller, such as a mouse and/or keyboard and a personal computer or laptop
VARS	*Variables*, the variable settings of the instrument
Z/S	*Zero / Span*

This page intentionally left blank.

INDEX

D

E

F

P

R

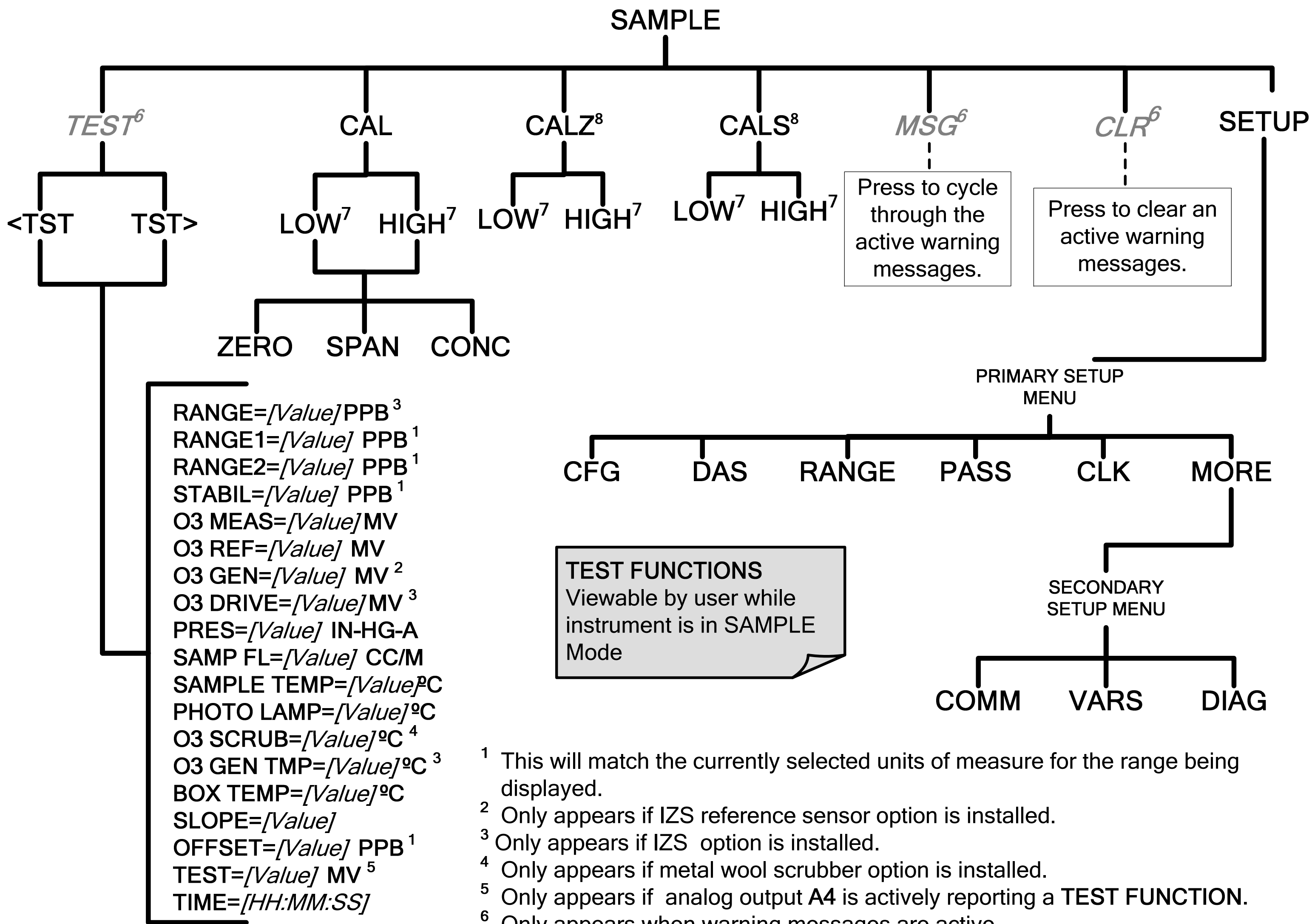
S

W

Z

APPENDIX A – Software Version-Specific Documentation

APPENDIX A-1: T400 and M400E Software Menu Trees, Revision 1.0.0/E.3



1 This will match the currently selected units of measure for the range being displayed.
2 Only appears if IZS reference sensor option is installed.
3 Only appears if IZS option is installed.
4 Only appears if metal wool scrubber option is installed.
5 Only appears if analog output A4 is actively reporting a **TEST FUNCTION**.
6 Only appears when warning messages are active.
7 Only appears when reporting ranges are set for either DUAL or AUTO modes.
8 Only appears when the optional metal wool scrubber is installed.

Figure A-1: Basic Sample Display Menu without Options

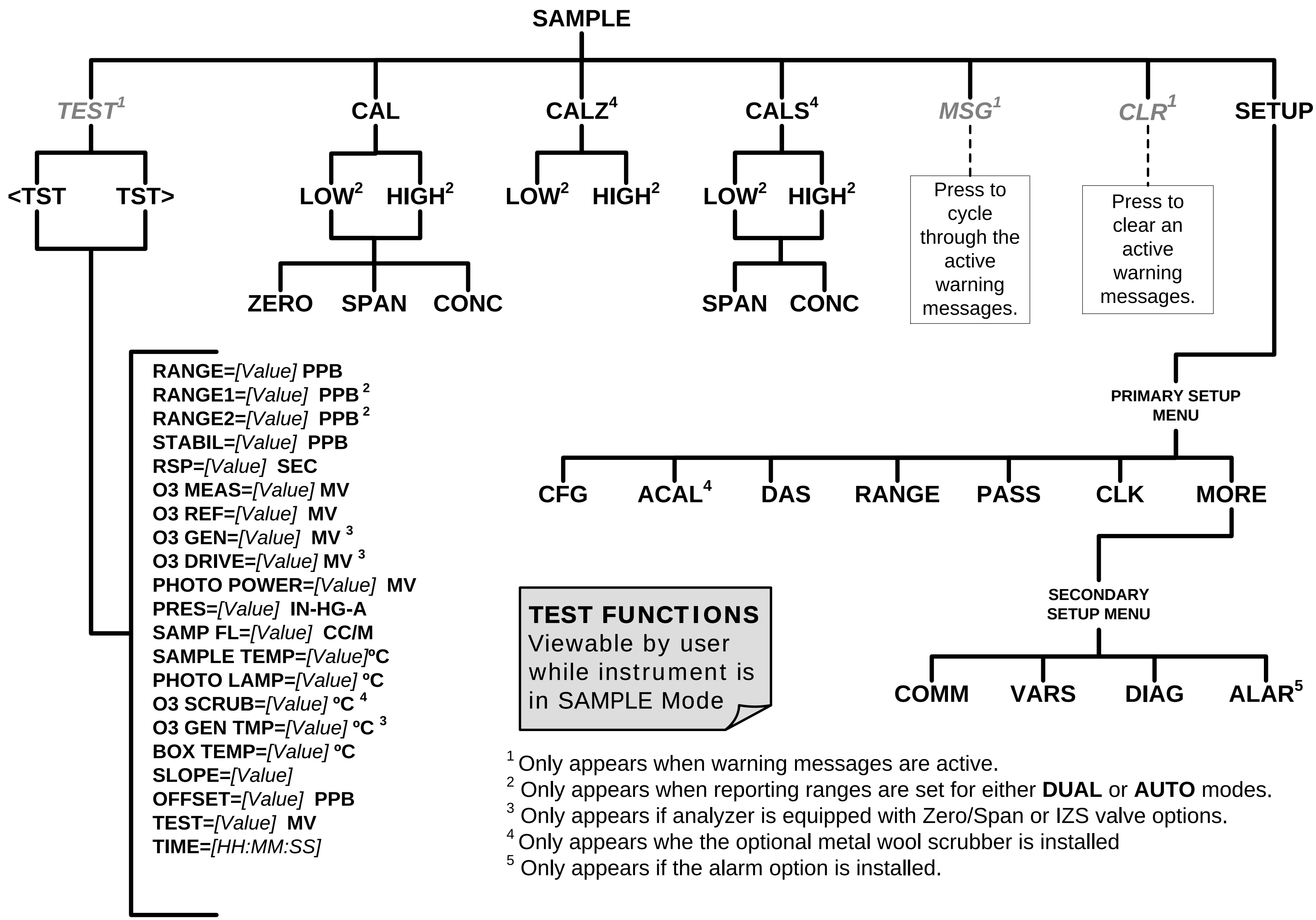
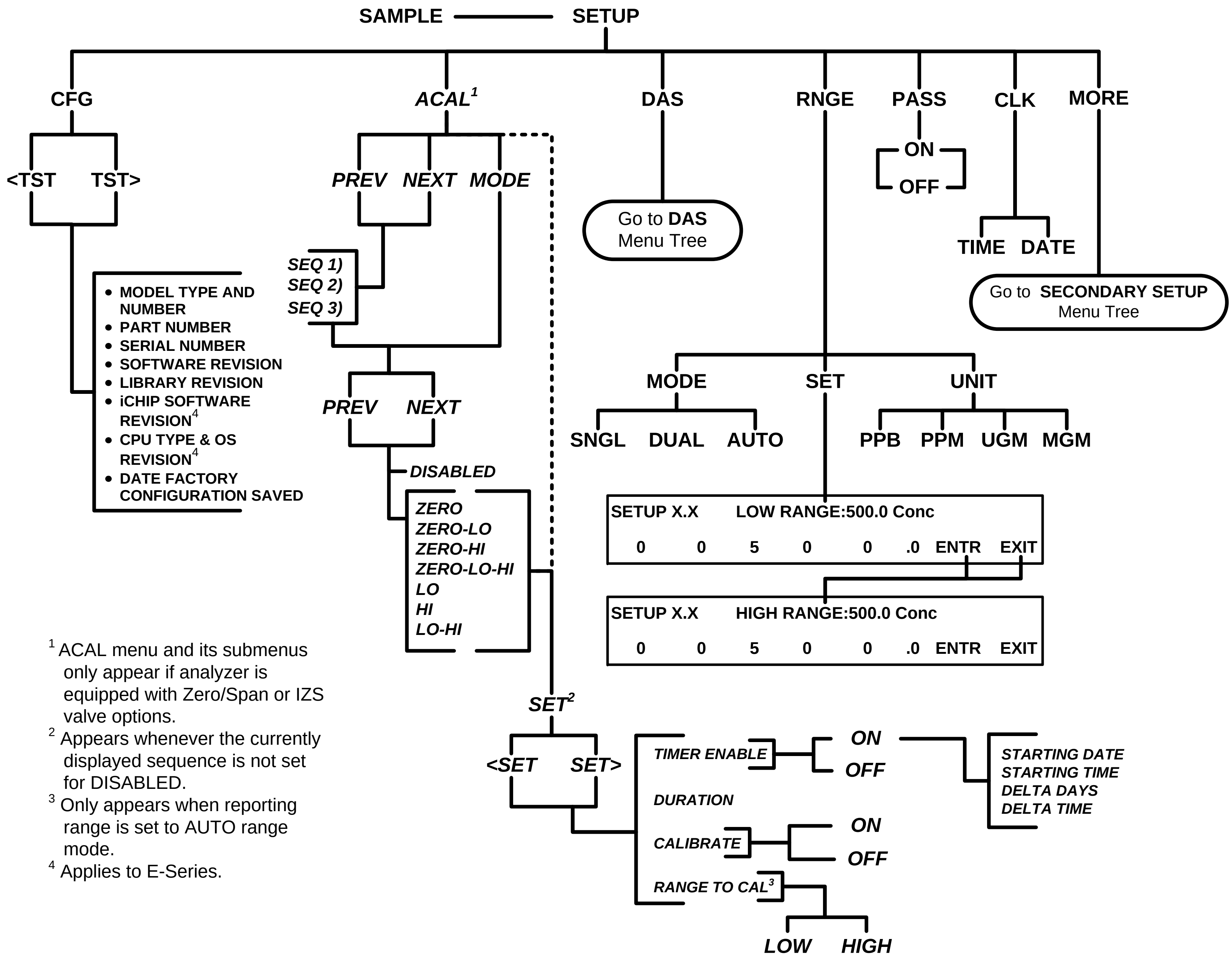


Figure A-1: Basic Sample Display Menu with Options



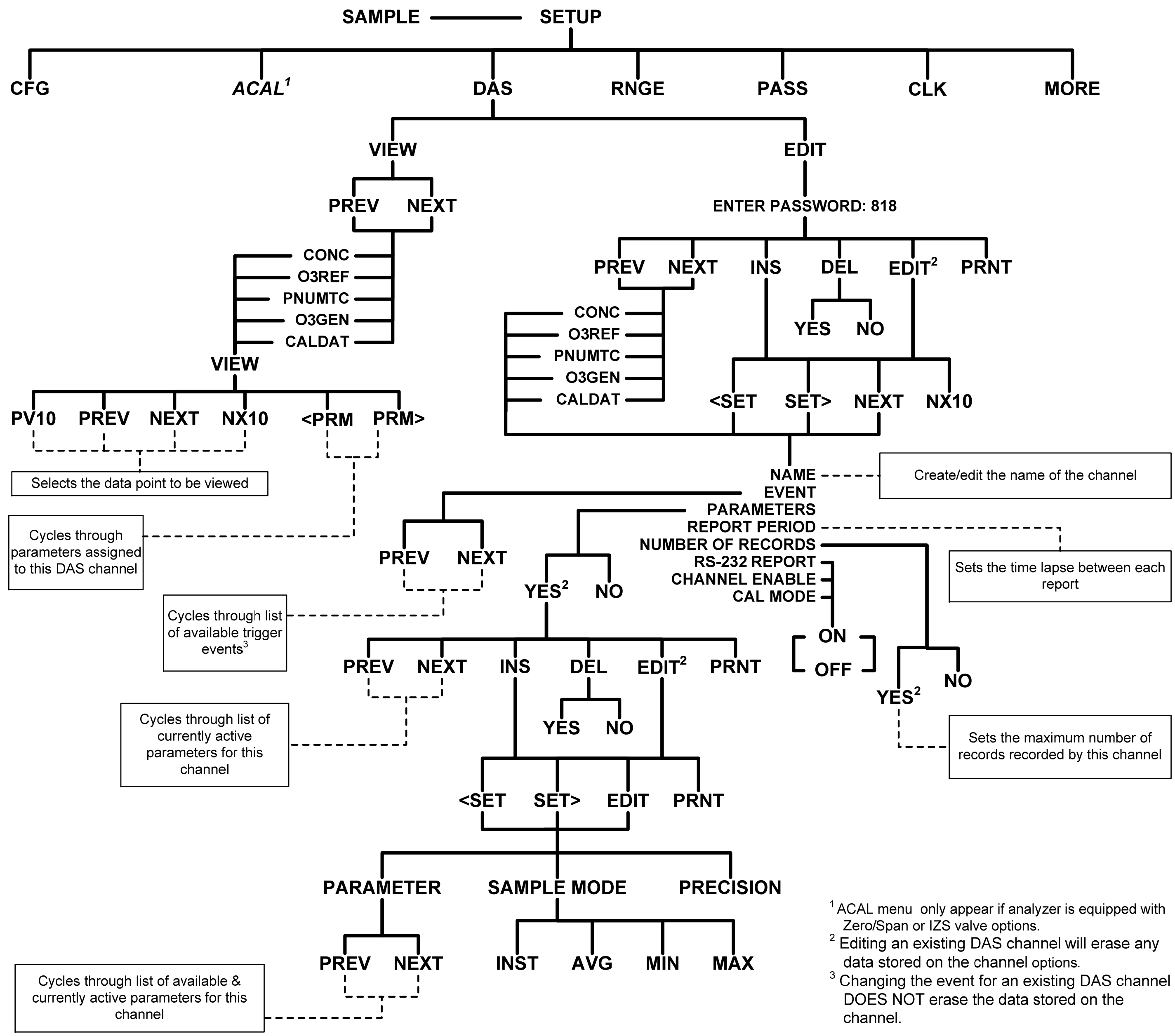
[1] ACAL menu and its submenus only appear if analyzer is equipped with Zero/Span or IZS valve options.

[2] Appears whenever the currently displayed sequence is not set for DISABLED.

[3] Only appears when reporting range is set to AUTO range mode.

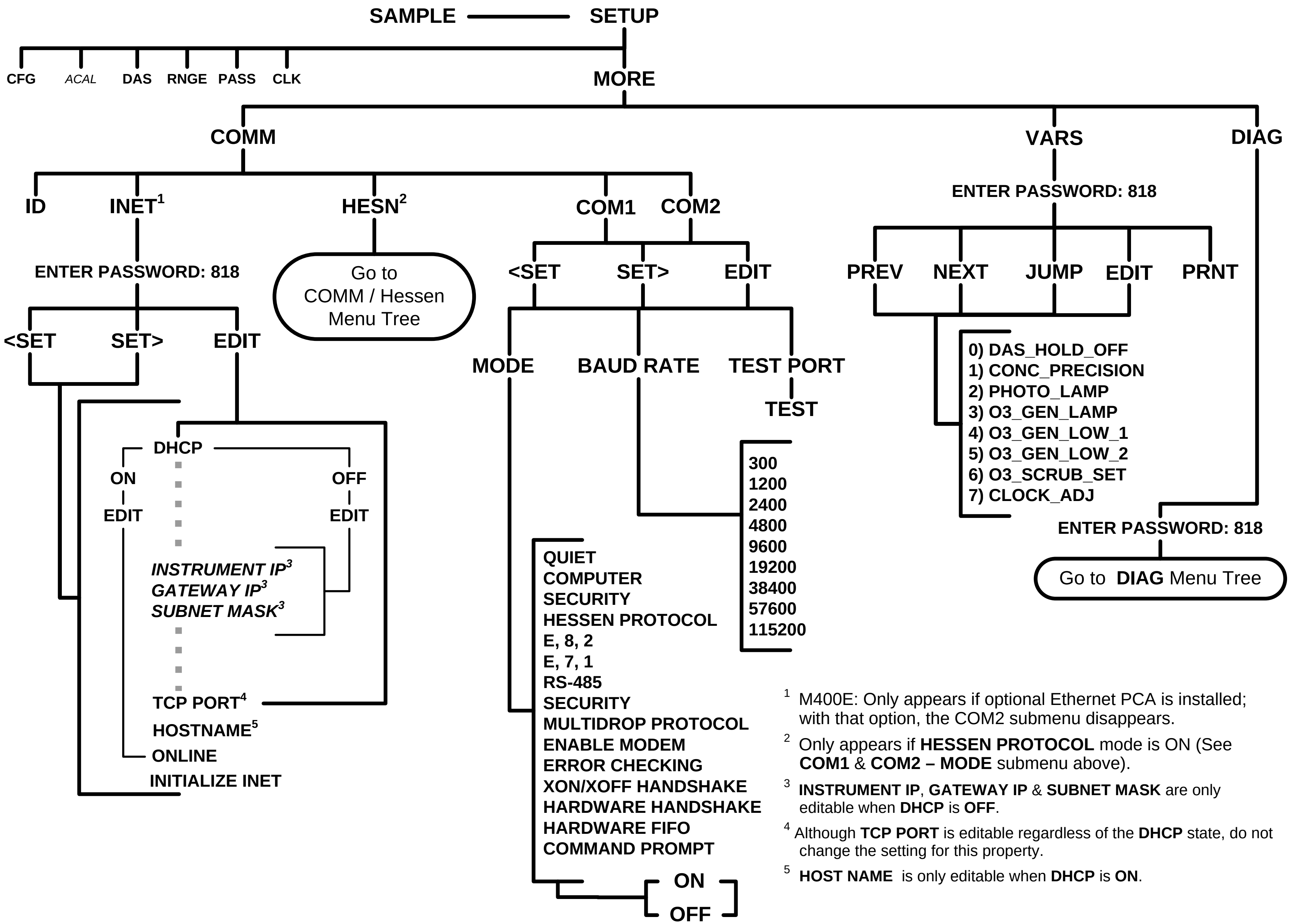
[4] Applies to E-Series.

Figure A-2: Primary Setup Menu (Except DAS)



[1] ACAL menu only appear if analyzer is equipped with Zero/Span or IZS valve options.
[2] Editing an existing DAS channel will erase any data stored on the channel options.
[3] Changing the event for an existing DAS channel DOES NOT erase the data stored on the channel.

Figure A-3: Primary Setup Menu (DAS)



[1] M400E: Only appears if optional Ethernet PCA is installed; with that option, the COM2 submenu disappears.

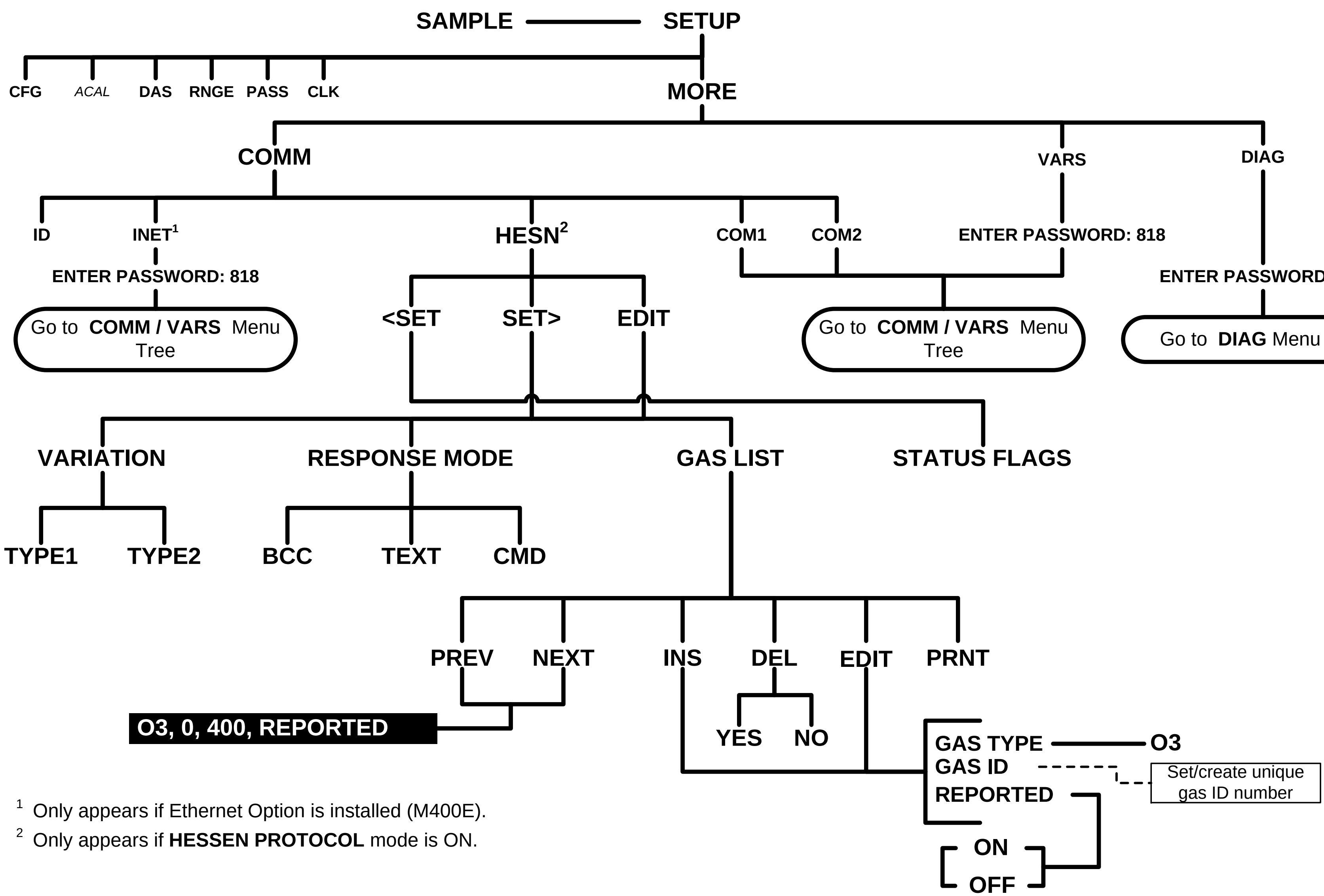
[2] Only appears if **HESSEN PROTOCOL** mode is ON (See **COM1** & **COM2 – MODE** submenu above).

[3] **INSTRUMENT IP**, **GATEWAY IP** & **SUBNET MASK** are only editable when **DHCP** is **OFF**.

[4] Although **TCP PORT** is editable regardless of the **DHCP** state, do not change the setting for this property.

[5] **HOST NAME** is only editable when **DHCP** is **ON**.

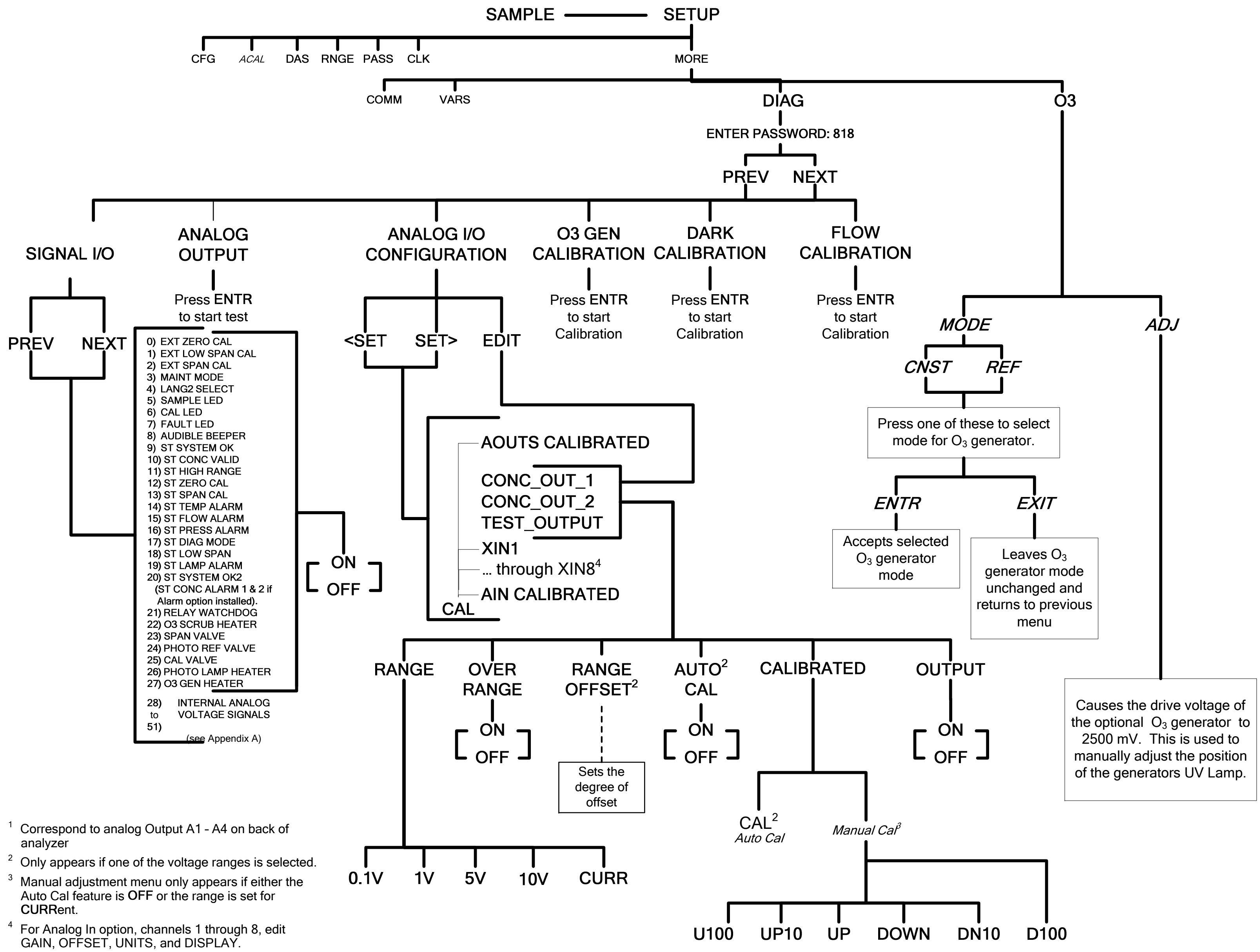
Figure A-4: Secondary Setup Menu (COMM & VARS)



[1] Only appears if Ethernet Option is installed (M400E).

[2] Only appears if **HESSEN PROTOCOL** mode is ON.

Figure A-5: Secondary Setup Menu (HESSEN)



[1] Correspond to analog Output A1 - A4 on back of analyzer

[2] Only appears if one of the voltage ranges is selected.

[3] Manual adjustment menu only appears if either the Auto Cal feature is **OFF** or the range is set for **CURR**ent.

[4] For Analog In option, channels 1 through 8, edit GAIN, OFFSET, UNITS, and DISPLAY.

Figure A-6: Secondary Setup Menu (DIAG & O_3)

APPENDIX A-2: Setup Variables, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

Table A-1: T400 and M400E Setup Variables, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

SETUP VARIABLE	NUMERIC UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	VALUE RANGE	DESCRIPTION
Low Access Level Setup Variables (818 password)				
DAS_HOLD_OFF	Minutes	15	0.5–20	Duration of DAS hold-off period.
CONC_PRECISION	—	AUTO	AUTO, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Number of digits to display to the right of the decimal point for concentrations on the display. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
PHOTO_LAMP	ºC	58 **Warnings: 57–67**	0–100	Photometer lamp temperature set point and warning limits.
O3_GEN_LAMP	ºC	48 **Warnings: 43–53**	0–100	O_3 generator lamp temperature set point and warning limits.
O3_GEN_LOW1	PPB	100	0–1500	O_3 generator low set point for range #1.
O3_GEN_LOW2	PPB	100	0–1500	O_3 generator low set point for range #2.
O3_SCRUB_SET	ºC	110 **Warnings: 100–120**	0–200	O_3 scrubber temperature set point and warning limits.
CLOCK_ADJ	Sec./Day	0	-60–60	Time-of-day clock speed adjustment.
Medium Access Level Setup Variables (929 password)				
LANGUAGE_SELECT	—	ENGL [0]	ENGL, SECD, EXTN	Selects the language to use for the user interface. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
MAINT_TIMEOUT	Hours	2	0.1–100	Time until automatically switching out of software-controlled maintenance mode.
LATCH_WARNINGS	—	ON	ON, OFF	ON enables latching warning messages; OFF disables latching
CONV_TIME	—	1 SEC [0]	33 MS, 66 MS, 133 MS, 266 MS, 533 MS, 1 SEC, 2 SEC	Conversion time for photometer detector channel. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
AD_MAX_DELTA [4]	mV	1000	1–10000	Maximum reading-to-reading change on any A/D channel to avoid spike suppression.
O3_DWELL	Seconds	2	0.1–30	Dwell time after switching measure/reference valve.
O3_SAMPLE	Samples	1	1–30	Number of detector readings to sample.
DARK_OFFSET	mV	0	-1000–1000	Photometer dark offset for measure and reference readings.
FILT_SIZE	Samples	32	1–100	O_3 concentration filter size.
FILT_ASIZE	Samples	6	1–100	Moving average filter size in adaptive mode.
FILT_DELTA	PPB	20	1–1000	Absolute concentration difference to trigger adaptive filter.
FILT_PCT	Percent	5	1–100	Percent concentration difference to trigger adaptive filter.
FILT_DELAY	Seconds	60	0–60	Delay before leaving adaptive filter mode.

SETUP VARIABLE	NUMERIC UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	VALUE RANGE	DESCRIPTION
FILT_ADAPT	—	ON	OFF, ON	ON enables adaptive filter. OFF disables it.
USER_UNITS	—	PPB [0]	PPB, PPM, UGM, MGM	Concentration units for user interface. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
DIL_FACTOR	—	1	0.1–1000	Dilution factor. Used only if is dilution enabled with *FACTORY_OPT* variable.
SLOPE_CONST	—	1	0.1–10	Slope constant factor to keep visible slope near 1.
TPC_ENABLE	—	ON	OFF, ON	ON enables temperature/ pressure compensation; OFF disables it.
O3_GEN_MODE	—	CNST [0]	CNST, REF	O_3 generator control mode. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
O3_GEN_SET1	PPB	400	0–1500	O_3 generator high set point for range #1.
O3_GEN_SET2	PPB	400	0–1500	O_3 generator high set point for range #2.
O3_GEN_DEF	PPB	400	0–1500	O_3 generator default set point.
O3_MIN_CONC	PPB	25	0-100	O_3 generator minimum reliable concentration. Requested concentrations that are below this are pegged at this value.
REF_DELAY	Seconds	60	1–300	Delay before beginning O_3 generator reference feedback control.
REF_FREQ	Seconds	12	1–60	O_3 generator reference adjustment frequency.
REF_FSIZE	Samples	4	1–10	O_3 generator reference filter size.
REF_INTEG	—	0.1	0–10	O_3 generator reference PID integral coefficient.
REF_DERIV	—	0	0–10	O_3 generator reference PID derivative coefficient.
DRIVE_STABIL	mV	10	0.1–100	O_3 generator drive stability limit for concentration cache updates.
CACHE_RESOL	PPB	2	0.1–20	O_3 generator cache un-normalized concentration resolution.
O3_LAMP_CYCLE	Seconds	2	0.5–30	O_3 generator lamp temperature control cycle period.
O3_LAMP_PROP	1/DegC	0.2	0–10	O_3 generator lamp temperature PID proportional coefficient.
O3_LAMP_INTEG	Gain	0.01	0–10	O_3 generator lamp temperature PID integral coefficient.
O3_LAMP_DERIV	Gain	0.2	0–10	O_3 generator lamp temperature PID derivative coefficient.
O3_TARG_ZERO1	Conc	0	-100-1000	Target O_3 concentration during zero calibration of range #1.
O3_SPAN1	Conc	400	50–10000	Target O_3 concentration during span calibration for range #1.
O3_SLOPE1	—	1	0.850–1.150	O_3 slope for range #1.
O3_OFFSET1	PPB	0	-100–100	O_3 offset for range #1.
O3_SPAN2	Conc	400	50–10000	Target O_3 concentration during span calibration for range #2.
O3_SLOPE2	—	1	0.850–1.150	O_3 slope for range #2.
O3_OFFSET2	PPB	0	-100–100	O_3 offset for range #2.
DYN_ZERO	—	OFF	OFF, ON	ON enables dynamic zero calibration for contact closures and Hessen protocol. OFF disables it.

SETUP VARIABLE	NUMERIC UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	VALUE RANGE	DESCRIPTION
DYN_SPAN	—	OFF	OFF, ON	ON enables dynamic span calibration for contact closures and Hessen protocol. OFF disables it.
RANGE_MODE	—	SNGL [0]	SNGL, DUAL, AUTO	Range control mode. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
CONC_RANGE1	Conc	500	0.1–20000	D/A concentration range #1.
CONC_RANGE2	Conc	500	0.1–20000	D/A concentration range #2.
RS232_MODE	BitFlag	0	0–65535	RS-232 COM1 mode flags. Add values to combine flags. 1 = quiet mode 2 = computer mode 4 = enable security 16 = enable Hessen protocol [5] 32 = enable multi-drop 64 = enable modem 128 = ignore RS-232 line errors 256 = disable XON / XOFF support 512 = disable hardware FIFOs 1024 = enable RS-485 mode 2048 = even parity, 7 data bits, 1 stop bit 4096 = enable command prompt
BAUD_RATE	—	115200 [0]	300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	RS-232 COM1 baud rate. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
MODEM_INIT	—	"AT Y0 &D0 &H0 &I0 S0=2 &B0 &N6 &M0 E0 Q1 &W0" [0]	Any character in the allowed character set. Up to 100 characters long.	RS-232 COM1 modem initialization string. Sent verbatim plus carriage return to modem on power up or manually.
RS232_MODE2	—	0	0–65535	RS-232 COM2 mode flags. *(Same settings as RS232_MODE.)*
BAUD_RATE2	—	115200 [0]	300, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200	RS-232 COM2 baud rate.
MODEM_INIT2	—	"AT Y0 &D0 &H0 &I0 S0=2 &B0 &N6 &M0 E0 Q1 &W0" [0]	Any character in the allowed character set. Up to 100 characters long.	RS-232 COM2 modem initialization string. Sent verbatim plus carriage return to modem on power up or manually.
RS232_PASS	Password	940331	0–999999	RS-232 log on password.
TCP2_MODE2	—	0	0-99999	Bit Flag
MACHINE_ID	ID	400	0–9999 (Hessen: 0–999)	Unique ID number for instrument.
COMMAND_PROMPT	—	"Cmd> " [0]	Any character in the allowed character set. Up to 100 characters long.	RS-232 interface command prompt. Displayed only if enabled with *RS232_MODE* variable.

SETUP VARIABLE	NUMERIC UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	VALUE RANGE	DESCRIPTION
TEST_CHAN_ID	—	NONE [0]	NONE, PHOTO MEAS, PHOTO REF, O3 GEN REF, SAMPLE PRESSURE, SAMPLE FLOW, SAMPLE TEMP, PHOTO LAMP TEMP, O3 SCRUB TEMP, O3 LAMP TEMP, CHASSIS TEMP	Diagnostic analog output ID. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
REMOTE_CAL_MODE	—	LOW [0]	LOW, HIGH	Range to calibrate during contact closure or Hessen calibration. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
PASS_ENABLE	—	OFF	OFF, ON	ON enables passwords. OFF disables them.
PHOTO_LAMP_POWER	mV	4500	0–5000	Photometer lamp power setting.
LAMP_PWR_ENABLE	—	OFF	OFF, ON	ON enables photometer lamp power cycling. OFF disables it.
LAMP_PWR_PERIOD	Hours	24	0.01–1000	Photometer lamp power cycling period.
LAMP_OFF_DELAY	Seconds	0.1	0.02–5	Length of time photometer lamp is turned off.
DET_VALID_DELAY	Seconds	20	1–300	Delay until valid concentration is computed.
REF_SDEV_LIMIT	mV	3	0.1–100	Photometer reference standard deviation must be below this limit to switch out of startup mode.
PHOTO_CYCLE	Seconds	5	0.5–30	Photometer lamp temperature control cycle period.
PHOTO_PROP	—	0.5	0–10	Photometer lamp temperature PID proportional coefficient.
PHOTO_INTEG	—	0.1	0–10	Photometer lamp temperature PID integral coefficient.
PHOTO_DERIV	—	0	0–10	Photometer lamp temperature PID derivative coefficient.
O3_SCRUB_CYCLE	Seconds	10	0.5–30	O_3 scrubber temperature control cycle period.
O3_SCRUB_PROP	—	0.5	0–10	O_3 scrubber temperature PID proportional coefficient.
O3_SCRUB_INTEG	—	0.1	0–10	O_3 scrubber temperature PID integral coefficient.
O3_SCRUB_DERIV	—	0	0–10	O_3 scrubber temperature PID derivative coefficient.
PATH_LENGTH	cm	41.96	0.01–100	Photometer detector path length.
STABIL_FREQ	Seconds	10	1–300	Stability measurement sampling frequency.
STABIL_SAMPLES	Samples	25	2–40	Number of samples in concentration stability reading.
SAMP_PRESS_SET	In-Hg	29.92 Warnings: 15–35	0–100	Sample pressure set point and warning limits. Set point is used for T/P compensation.

SETUP VARIABLE	NUMERIC UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	VALUE RANGE	DESCRIPTION
SAMP_FLOW_SET	cc/m	700 **Warnings: 500–999.5**	0–1200	Sample flow set point and warning limits.
SAMP_FLOW_SLOPE	—	1	0.001–100	Slope term to correct sample flow rate.
SAMP_TEMP_SET	ºC	30 **Warnings: 10.5–49.5**	0–100	Sample temperature set point and warning limits. Set point is used for T/P compensation.
BOX_SET	ºC	30 **Warnings: 5–39.5**	0–100	Internal box temperature set point and warning limits.
GAS_STD_TEMP	ºC	0	-100–100	Standard temperature for unit conversions.
GAS_STD_PRESS	ATM	1	0.1–10	Standard pressure for unit conversions.
GAS_MOL_WEIGHT	MolWt	28.890	1–99.999	Molar mass of sample gas for computing concentrations by weight instead of volume. Assumed to be 78% Nitrogen (N_2, 28.0134) and 22% Oxygen (O_2, 31.9988).
SERIAL_NUMBER	—	“00000000 ” [0]	Any character in the allowed character set. Up to 100 characters long.	Unique serial number for instrument.
DISP_INTENSITY	—	HIGH [0]	HIGH, MED, LOW, DIM	Front panel display intensity. Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
I2C_RESET_ENABLE	—	ON	OFF, ON	I^2C bus automatic reset enable.
CLOCK_FORMAT	—	“TIME= %H:%M:%S”	Any character in the allowed character set. Up to 100 characters long.	Time-of-day clock format flags. Enclose value in double quotes (“) when setting from the RS-232 interface. “%a” = Abbreviated weekday name. “%b” = Abbreviated month name. “%d” = Day of month as decimal number (01 – 31). “%H” = Hour in 24-hour format (00 – 23). “%I” = Hour in 12-hour format (01 – 12). “%j” = Day of year as decimal number (001 – 366). “%m” = Month as decimal number (01 – 12). “%M” = Minute as decimal number (00 – 59). “%p” = A.M./P.M. indicator for 12-hour clock. “%S” = Second as decimal number (00 – 59). “%w” = Weekday as decimal number (0 – 6; Sunday is 0). “%y” = Year without century, as decimal number (00 – 99). “%Y” = Year with century, as decimal number. “%%” = Percent sign.
ALARM_TRIGGER 5	Cycles	3	1-100	Number of times concentration must exceed limit to trigger alarm.

SETUP VARIABLE	NUMERIC UNITS	DEFAULT VALUE	VALUE RANGE	DESCRIPTION
FACTORY_OPT	—	0	0–65535	Factory option flags. Add values to combine options. 1 = enable dilution factor 2 = O_3 generator installed [2] 4 = O_3 generator and reference detector installed [2] 8 = zero and span valves installed 16 = display units in concentration field 32 = enable software-controlled maintenance mode 64 = enable heated O_3 scrubber 128 = enable switch-controlled maintenance mode 256 = internal zero valve only installed 512 = enable concentration alarms [5] 1024 = alternate status output mapping 2048 = enable Internet option [3] 8192 = enable non-zero offset calibration 16384 = enable external analog inputs [6]

[0] Enclose value in double quotes (") when setting from the RS-232 interface.
[1] Hessen protocol.
[2] Must power-cycle instrument for these options to fully take effect.
[3] Internet option (applies to E-series).
[4] Spike suppression option.
[5] Concentration alarm option.
[6] T Series external analog input option.

APPENDIX A-3: Warnings and Test Functions, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

Table A-2: T400 and M400E Warning Messages, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

NAME	MESSAGE TEXT	DESCRIPTION	REAL TIME
WSYSRES	**SYSTEM RESET**	Instrument was power-cycled or the CPU was reset.	Yes [1]
WDATAINIT	**DATA INITIALIZED**	Data storage was erased.	No
WCONFIGINIT	**CONFIG INITIALIZED**	Configuration storage was reset to factory configuration or erased.	No
WO3ALARM1 [4]	**O3 ALARM 1 WARN**	O_3 concentration alarm limit #1 exceeded	Yes
WO3ALARM2 [4]	**O3 ALARM 2 WARN**	O3 concentration alarm limit #2 exceeded	Yes
WPHOTOREF	**PHOTO REF WARNING**	Photometer reference reading less than 2500 mV or greater than 4999 mV.	Yes
WLAMPSTABIL	**LAMP STABIL WARN**	Photometer lamp reference step changes occur more than 25% of the time.	Yes
WO3GENREF	**O3 GEN REF WARNING**	O_3 reference detector drops below 50 mV during reference feedback O_3 generator control.	Yes
WO3GENINT	**O3 GEN LAMP WARN**	O_3 concentration below 1000 PPB when O_3 lamp drive is above 4500 mV during O_3 generator calibration.	Yes
WSAMPPRESS	**SAMPLE PRESS WARN**	Sample pressure outside of warning limits specified by *SAMP_PRESS_SET* variable.	Yes
WSAMPFLOW	**SAMPLE FLOW WARN**	Sample flow outside of warning limits specified by *SAMP_FLOW_SET* variable.	Yes
WSAMPTEMP	**SAMPLE TEMP WARN**	Sample temperature outside of warning limits specified by *SAMP_TEMP_SET* variable.	Yes
WBOXTEMP	**BOX TEMP WARNING**	Chassis temperature outside of warning limits specified by *BOX_SET* variable.	Yes
WO3GENTEMP	**O3 GEN TEMP WARN**	O_3 generator lamp temperature outside of warning limits specified by *O3_GEN_LAMP* variable.	Yes
WO3SCRUBTEMP	**O3 SCRUB TEMP WARN**	O_3 scrubber temperature outside of warning limits specified by *O3_SCRUB_SET* variable.	Yes
WPHOTOLTEMP	**PHOTO TEMP WARNING**	Photometer lamp temperature outside of warning limits specified by *PHOTO_LAMP* variable.	Yes
WDYNZERO	**CANNOT DYN ZERO**	Contact closure zero calibration failed while *DYN_ZERO* was set to *ON*.	Yes [2]
WDYNSPAN	**CANNOT DYN SPAN**	Contact closure span calibration failed while *DYN_SPAN* was set to *ON*.	Yes [3]
WREARBOARD	**REAR BOARD NOT DET**	Rear board was not detected during power up.	Yes
WRELAYBOARD	**RELAY BOARD WARN**	Firmware is unable to communicate with the relay board.	Yes
WLAMPDRIVER	**LAMP DRIVER WARN**	Firmware is unable to communicate with either the O_3 generator or photometer lamp I^2C driver chip.	Yes
WFRONTPANEL [5]	**FRONT PANEL WARN**	Firmware is unable to communicate with the front panel.	Yes
WANALOGCAL	**ANALOG CAL WARNING**	The A/D or at least one D/A channel has not been calibrated.	Yes

[1] Cleared 45 minutes after power up.
[2] Cleared the next time successful zero calibration is performed.
[3] Cleared the next time successful span calibration is performed.
[4] Concentration alarm option.
[5] Applies to E-Series.

Table A-3: T400 and M400E Test Functions, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

NAME [1]	MESSAGE TEXT	DESCRIPTION
RANGE	RANGE=500.0 PPB [3]	D/A range in single or auto-range modes.
RANGE1	RANGE1=500.0 PPB [3]	D/A #1 range in dual range mode.
RANGE2	RANGE2=500.0 PPB [3]	D/A #2 range in dual range mode.
STABILITY	STABIL=0.0 PPB [3]	Concentration stability (standard deviation based on setting of *STABIL_FREQ* and *STABIL_SAMPLES*).
RESPONSE [2]	RSP=3.11(0.00) SEC	Instrument response. How frequently concentration is updated. Time in parenthesis is standard deviation.
PHOTOMEAS	O3 MEAS=2993.8 MV	Photometer detector measure reading.
PHOTOREF	O3 REF=3000.0 MV	Photometer detector reference reading.
O3GENREF	O3 GEN=4250.0 MV	O_3 generator reference detector reading.
O3GENDRIVE	O3 DRIVE=0.0 MV	O_3 generator lamp drive output.
PHOTOPOWER	PHOTO POWER=4500.0 MV	Photometer lamp drive output.
SAMPPRESS	PRES=29.9 IN-HG-A	Sample pressure.
SAMPFLOW	SAMP FL=700 CC/M	Sample flow rate.
SAMPTEMP	SAMPLE TEMP=31.2 C	Sample temperature.
PHOTOLTEMP	PHOTO LAMP=52.3 C	Photometer lamp temperature.
PHOTOLDUTY [2]	PHLMP ON=1.10 SEC	Photometer lamp temperature control duty cycle. Portion of *PHOTO_CYCLE* time that heater is turned on.
O3SCRUBTEMP	O3 SCRUB=110.2 C	O_3 scrubber temperature.
O3SCRUBDUTY [2]	O3 SCRUB ON=2.25 SEC	O_3 scrubber temperature control duty cycle. Portion of *O3_SCRUB_CYCLE* time that heater is turned on.
O3GENTEMP	O3 GEN TMP=48.5 C	O_3 generator lamp temperature.
BOXTEMP	BOX TEMP=31.2 C	Internal chassis temperature.
SLOPE	SLOPE=1.000	Slope for current range, computed during zero/span calibration.
OFFSET	OFFSET=0.0 PPB [2]	Offset for current range, computed during zero/span calibration.
O3	O3=191.6 PPB [2]	O_3 concentration for current range.
TESTCHAN	TEST=2753.9 MV	Value output to *TEST_OUTPUT* analog output, selected with *TEST_CHAN_ID* variable.
XIN1 [4]	AIN1=37.15 EU	External analog input 1 value in engineering units.
XIN2 [4]	AIN2=37.15 EU	External analog input 2 value in engineering units.
XIN3 [4]	AIN3=37.15 EU	External analog input 3 value in engineering units.
XIN4 [4]	AIN4=37.15 EU	External analog input 4 value in engineering units.
XIN5 [4]	AIN5=37.15 EU	External analog input 5 value in engineering units.
XIN6 [4]	AIN6=37.15 EU	External analog input 6 value in engineering units.
XIN7 [4]	AIN7=37.15 EU	External analog input 7 value in engineering units.
XIN8 [4]	AIN8=37.15 EU	External analog input 8 value in engineering units.
CLOCKTIME	TIME=14:48:01	Current instrument time of day clock.

[1] The name is used to request a message via the RS-232 interface, as in “T BOXTEMP”.

[2] Engineering software.

[3] Current instrument units.

[4] External analog input option.

APPENDIX A-4: T400 and M400E Signal I/O Definitions, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

Table A-4: T400 and M400E Signal I/O Definitions, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

SIGNAL NAME	BIT OR CHANNEL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
Internal inputs, U7, J108, pins 9–16 = bits 0–7, default I/O address 322 hex		
	0–7	Spare
Internal outputs, U8, J108, pins 1–8 = bits 0–7, default I/O address 322 hex		
	0–5	Spare
I2C_RESET	6	1 = reset I2C peripherals 0 = normal
I2C_DRV_RST	7	0 = hardware reset 8584 chip 1 = normal
Control inputs, U11, J1004, pins 1–6 = bits 0–5, default I/O address 321 hex		
EXT_ZERO_CAL	0	0 = go into zero calibration 1 = exit zero calibration
EXT_LOW_SPAN_CAL [1]	1	0 = go into low span calibration 1 = exit span calibration
EXT_SPAN_CAL [1]	2	0 = go into span calibration 1 = exit span calibration
	3–5	Spare
	6–7	Always 1
Control inputs, U14, J1006, pins 1–6 = bits 0–5, default I/O address 325 hex		
	0–5	Spare
	6–7	Always 1
Control outputs, U17, J1008, pins 1–8 = bits 0–7, default I/O address 321 hex		
	0–7	Spare
Control outputs, U21, J1008, pins 9–12 = bits 0–3, default I/O address 325 hex		
	0–3	Spare
Alarm outputs, U21, J1009, pins 1–12 = bits 4–7, default I/O address 325 hex		
ST_SYSTEM_OK2, MB_RELAY_36 [3]	4	1 = system OK 0 = any alarm condition or in diagnostics mode
		Controlled by MODBUS coil register
ST_CONC_ALARM_1 [4], MB_RELAY_37 [3]	5	1 = conc. limit 1 exceeded 0 = conc. OK
		Controlled by MODBUS coil register
ST_CONC_ALARM_2 [4], MB_RELAY_38 [3]	6	1 = conc. limit 2 exceeded 0 = conc. OK
		Controlled by MODBUS coil register
ST_HIGH_RANGE2 [5], MB_RELAY_39 [3]	7	1 = high auto-range in use (mirrors *ST_HIGH_RANGE* status output) 0 = low auto-range
		Controlled by MODBUS coil register
A status outputs, U24, J1017, pins 1–8 = bits 0–7, default I/O address 323 hex		
ST_SYSTEM_OK	0	0 = system OK 1 = any alarm condition
ST_CONC_VALID	1	0 = conc. valid 1 = hold off or other conditions
ST_HIGH_RANGE	2	0 = high auto-range in use 1 = low auto-range

SIGNAL NAME	BIT OR CHANNEL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
ST_ZERO_CAL	3	0 = in zero calibration 1 = not in zero
ST_SPAN_CAL	4	0 = in span calibration 1 = not in span
ST_TEMP_ALARM	5	0 = any temperature alarm 1 = all temperatures OK
ST_FLOW_ALARM	6	0 = any flow alarm 1 = all flows OK
ST_PRESS_ALARM	7	0 = any pressure alarm 1 = all pressures OK
A status outputs, alternate status outputs factory option		
ST_DIAG_MODE	5	0 = in diagnostic mode 1 = not in diagnostic mode
ST_LOW_SPAN_CAL	6	0 = in low span calibration 1 = not in low span
	7	Spare
B status outputs, U27, J1018, pins 1–8 = bits 0–7, default I/O address 324 hex		
ST_DIAG_MODE	0	0 = in diagnostic mode 1 = not in diagnostic mode
ST_LOW_SPAN_CAL	1	0 = in low span calibration 1 = not in low span
ST_LAMP_ALARM	2	0 = any lamp alarm 1 = all lamps OK
	3–7	Spare
B status outputs, alternate status outputs factory option		
ST_TEMP_ALARM	0	0 = any temperature alarm 1 = all temperatures OK
ST_FLOW_ALARM	1	0 = any flow alarm 1 = all flows OK
ST_LAMP_ALARM	2	0 = any lamp alarm 1 = all lamps OK
ST_PRESS_ALARM	3	0 = any pressure alarm 1 = all pressures OK
	4–7	Spare
Front panel I^2C keyboard, default I^2C address 4E hex		
MAINT_MODE	5 (input)	0 = maintenance mode 1 = normal mode
LANG2_SELECT	6 (input)	0 = select second language 1 = select first language (English)
SAMPLE_LED	8 (output)	0 = sample LED on 1 = off
CAL_LED	9 (output)	0 = cal. LED on 1 = off
FAULT_LED	10 (output)	0 = fault LED on 1 = off
AUDIBLE_BEEPER	14 (output)	0 = beeper on (for diagnostic testing only) 1 = off

SIGNAL NAME	BIT OR CHANNEL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
Relay board digital output (PCF8575), default I^2C address 44 hex		
RELAY_WATCHDOG	0	Alternate between 0 and 1 at least every 5 seconds to keep relay board active
O3_SCRUB_HEATER	1	0 = O_3 scrubber heater on 1 = off
	2–5	Spare
SPAN_VALVE	6	0 = let span gas in 1 = let zero gas in
PHOTO_REF_VALVE	7	0 = photometer valve in reference position 1 = measure position
CAL_VALVE	8	0 = let cal. gas in 1 = let sample gas in
	9–13	Spare
PHOTO_LAMP_HEATER	14	0 = O_3 photometer lamp heater on 1 = off
O3_GEN_HEATER	15	0 = O_3 generator lamp heater on 1 = off
Rear board primary MUX analog inputs		
PHOTO_DET	0	Photometer detector reading
O3_GEN_REF_DET	1	O_3 generator reference detector reading
	2	Spare
SAMPLE_PRESSURE	3	Sample pressure
	4	Temperature MUX
	5	Spare
SAMPLE_FLOW	6	Sample flow
TEST_INPUT_7	7	Diagnostic test input
TEST_INPUT_8	8	Diagnostic test input
REF_4096_MV	9	4.096V reference from MAX6241
	10–11	Spare
O3_SCRUB_TEMP	12	O_3 scrubber temperature
	13	Spare
	14	DAC loopback MUX
REF_GND	15	Ground reference
Rear board temperature MUX analog inputs		
BOX_TEMP	0	Internal box temperature
SAMPLE_TEMP	1	Sample temperature
PHOTO_LAMP_TEMP	2	Photometer lamp temperature
O3_GEN_TEMP	3	O_3 generator lamp temperature
	4–5	Spare
TEMP_INPUT_6	6	Diagnostic temperature input
TEMP_INPUT_7	7	Diagnostic temperature input
Rear board DAC MUX analog inputs		
DAC_CHAN_1	0	DAC channel 0 loopback
DAC_CHAN_2	1	DAC channel 1 loopback
DAC_CHAN_3	2	DAC channel 2 loopback
DAC_CHAN_4	3	DAC channel 3 loopback

SIGNAL NAME	BIT OR CHANNEL NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
Rear board analog outputs		
CONC_OUT_1	0	Concentration output #1
DATA_OUT_1 [6]		Data output #1
CONC_OUT_2	1	Concentration output #2
DATA_OUT_2 [6]		Data output #2
CONC_OUT_3 [2]	2	Concentration output #3 (non-step suppression channel, same range as output #1)
DATA_OUT_3 [6]		Data output #3
TEST_OUTPUT	3	Test measurement output
DATA_OUT_4 [6]		Data output #4
External analog input board, default I^2C address 5C hex		
XIN1 [7]	0	External analog input 1
XIN2 [7]	1	External analog input 2
XIN3 [7]	2	External analog input 3
XIN4 [7]	3	External analog input 4
XIN5 [7]	4	External analog input 5
XIN6 [7]	5	External analog input 6
XIN7 [7]	6	External analog input 7
XIN8 [7]	7	External analog input 8
I^2C analog output (AD5321), default I^2C address 18 hex		
PHOTO_LAMP_DRIVE	0	O_3 photometer lamp drive (0–5V)
I^2C analog output (AD5321), default I^2C address 1A hex		
O3_GEN_DRIVE	0	O_3 generator lamp drive (0–5V)

[1] IZS option.
[2] Dual concentration calculation option.
[3] MODBUS option.
[4] Concentration alarm option.
[5] High auto range relay option.
[6] User-configurable D/A output option.
[5] External analog input option.

APPENDIX A-5: T400 and M400E DAS Functions, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

Table A-5: T400 and M400E DAS Trigger Events, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

NAME	DESCRIPTION
ATIMER	Automatic timer expired
EXITZR	Exit zero calibration mode
EXITLS	Exit low span calibration mode
EXITHS	Exit high span calibration mode
EXITMP	Exit multi-point calibration mode
SLPCHG	Slope and offset recalculated
EXITDG	Exit diagnostic mode
CONC1W [1]	Concentration limit 1 exceeded
CONC2W [1]	Concentration limit 2 exceeded
PHREFW	Photometer reference warning
PHSTBW	Photometer lamp stability warning
PHTMPW	Photometer lamp temperature warning
O3REFW	Ozone generator reference warning
O3LMPW	Ozone generator lamp intensity warning
O3TMPW	Ozone generator lamp temperature warning
O3SBTW	Ozone scrubber temperature warning
STEMPW	Sample temperature warning
SFLOWW	Sample flow warning
SPRESW	Sample pressure warning
BTEMPW	Box temperature warning
[1] Concentration alarm option.	

Table A-6: T400 and M400E DAS Functions, Revision 1.0.0/E.3

NAME	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
PHMEAS	Photometer detector measure reading	mV
PHREF	Photometer detector reference reading	mV
PHSTB	Photometer lamp stability	%
SLOPE1	Slope for range #1	—
SLOPE2	Slope for range #2	—
OFSET1	Offset for range #1	PPB
OFSET2	Offset for range #2	PPB
ZSCNC1	Concentration for range #1 during zero/span calibration, just before computing new slope and offset	PPB
ZSCNC2	Concentration for range #2 during zero/span calibration, just before computing new slope and offset	PPB
CONC1	Concentration for range #1	PPB
CONC2	Concentration for range #2	PPB
STABIL	Concentration stability	PPB
O3REF	Ozone generator reference detector reading	mV
O3DRIV	Ozone generator lamp drive	mV
O3TEMP	Ozone generator lamp temperature	Degrees C
O3STMP	Ozone scrubber temperature	Degrees C
O3SDTY	Ozone scrubber temperature duty cycle	Fraction (1.0 = 100%)
PHTEMP	Photometer lamp temperature	Degrees C
PHLDTY	Photometer lamp temperature duty cycle	Fraction (1.0 = 100%)
SMPTMP	Sample temperature	Degrees C
SMPFLW	Sample flow rate	cc/m
SMPPRS	Sample pressure	Inches Hg
BOXTMP	Internal box temperature	Degrees C
TEST7	Diagnostic test input (TEST_INPUT_7)	mV
TEST8	Diagnostic test input (TEST_INPUT_8)	mV
TEMP6	Diagnostic temperature input (TEMP_INPUT_6)	Degrees C
TEMP7	Diagnostic temperature input (TEMP_INPUT_7)	Degrees C
REFGND	Ground reference	mV
RF4096	Precision 4.096 mV reference	mV
XIN1 [1]	Channel 1 Analog In	
XIN1SLPE [1]	Channel 1 Analog In Slope	
XIN1OFST [1]	Channel 1 Analog In Offset	
XIN2 [1]	Channel 2 Analog In	
XIN2SLPE [1]	Channel 2 Analog In Slope	
XIN2OFST [1]	Channel 2 Analog In Offset	
XIN3 [1]	Channel 3 Analog In	
XIN3SLPE [1]	Channel 3 Analog In Slope	
XIN3OFST [1]	Channel 3 Analog In Offset	

NAME	DESCRIPTION	UNITS
XIN4 [1]	Channel 4 Analog In	
XIN4SLPE [1]	Channel 4 Analog In Slope	
XIN4OFST [1]	Channel 4 Analog In Offset	
XIN5 [1]	Channel 5 Analog In	
XIN5SLPE [1]	Channel 5 Analog In Slope	
XIN5OFST [1]	Channel 5 Analog In Offset	
XIN6 [1]	Channel 6 Analog In	
XIN6SLPE [1]	Channel 6 Analog In Slope	
XIN6OFST [1]	Channel 6 Analog In Offset	
XIN7 [1]	Channel 7 Analog In	
XIN7SLPE [1]	Channel 7 Analog In Slope	
XIN7OFST [1]	Channel 7 Analog In Offset	
XIN8 [1]	Channel 8 Analog In	
XIN8SLPE [1]	Channel 8 Analog In Slope	
XIN8OFST [1]	Channel 8 Analog In Offset	
[1] External Analog In option, T-Series only.		

APPENDIX A-6: Terminal Command Designators

Table A-7: Terminal Command Designators

<table>
<tr><th>COMMAND</th><th>ADDITIONAL COMMAND SYNTAX</th><th>DESCRIPTION</th></tr>
<tr><td>? [ID]</td><td></td><td>Display help screen and commands list</td></tr>
<tr><td>LOGON [ID]</td><td>password</td><td>Establish connection to instrument</td></tr>
<tr><td>LOGOFF [ID]</td><td></td><td>Terminate connection to instrument</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">T [ID]</td><td>SET ALL|name|hexmask</td><td>Display test(s)</td></tr>
<tr><td>LIST [ALL|name|hexmask] [NAMES|HEX]</td><td>Print test(s) to screen</td></tr>
<tr><td>name</td><td>Print single test</td></tr>
<tr><td>CLEAR ALL|name|hexmask</td><td>Disable test(s)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">W [ID]</td><td>SET ALL|name|hexmask</td><td>Display warning(s)</td></tr>
<tr><td>LIST [ALL|name|hexmask] [NAMES|HEX]</td><td>Print warning(s)</td></tr>
<tr><td>name</td><td>Clear single warning</td></tr>
<tr><td>CLEAR ALL|name|hexmask</td><td>Clear warning(s)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">C [ID]</td><td>ZERO|LOWSPAN|SPAN [1|2]</td><td>Enter calibration mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>ASEQ number</td><td>Execute automatic sequence</td></tr>
<tr><td>COMPUTE ZERO|SPAN</td><td>Compute new slope/offset</td></tr>
<tr><td>EXIT</td><td>Exit calibration mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABORT</td><td>Abort calibration sequence</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">D [ID]</td><td>LIST</td><td>Print all I/O signals</td></tr>
<tr><td>name[=value]</td><td>Examine or set I/O signal</td></tr>
<tr><td>LIST NAMES</td><td>Print names of all diagnostic tests</td></tr>
<tr><td>ENTER name</td><td>Execute diagnostic test</td></tr>
<tr><td>EXIT</td><td>Exit diagnostic test</td></tr>
<tr><td>RESET [DATA] [CONFIG] [exitcode]</td><td>Reset instrument</td></tr>
<tr><td>PRINT ["name"] [SCRIPT]</td><td>Print DAS configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>RECORDS ["name"]</td><td>Print number of DAS records</td></tr>
<tr><td>REPORT ["name"] [RECORDS=number] [FROM=<start date>][TO=<end date>][VERBOSE|COMPACT|HEX] (Print DAS records)(date format: MM/DD/YYYY(or YY) [HH:MM:SS]</td><td>Print DAS records</td></tr>
<tr><td>CANCEL</td><td>Halt printing DAS records</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">V [ID]</td><td>LIST</td><td>Print setup variables</td></tr>
<tr><td>name[=value [warn_low [warn_high]]]</td><td>Modify variable</td></tr>
<tr><td>name="value"</td><td>Modify enumerated variable</td></tr>
<tr><td>CONFIG</td><td>Print instrument configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td>MAINT ON|OFF</td><td>Enter/exit maintenance mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>MODE</td><td>Print current instrument mode</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>DASBEGIN [<data channel definitions>] DASEND</td><td>Upload DAS configuration</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>CHANNELBEGIN propertylist CHANNELEND</td><td>Upload single DAS channel</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>CHANNELDELETE ["name"]</td><td>Delete DAS channels</td></tr>
</table>

The command syntax follows the command type, separated by a space character. Strings in [brackets] are optional designators. The following key assignments also apply.

Table A-8: Terminal Key Assignments

TERMINAL KEY ASSIGNMENTS	
ESC	Abort line
CR (ENTER)	Execute command
Ctrl-C	Switch to computer mode
COMPUTER MODE KEY ASSIGNMENTS	
LF (line feed)	Execute command
Ctrl-T	Switch to terminal mode

APPENDIX A-7: MODBUS Register Map

MODBUS Register Address (dec., 0-based)	Description	Units
MODBUS Floating Point Input Registers (32-bit IEEE 754 format; read in high-word, low-word order; read-only)		
0	Photometer detector measure reading	mV
2	Photometer detector reference reading	mV
4	Photometer lamp stability	%
6	Slope for range #1	—
8	Slope for range #2	—
10	Offset for range #1	PPB
12	Offset for range #2	PPB
14	Concentration for range #1 during zero/span calibration, just before computing new slope and offset	PPB
16	Concentration for range #2 during zero/span calibration, just before computing new slope and offset	PPB
18	Concentration for range #1	PPB
20	Concentration for range #2	PPB
22	Concentration stability	PPB
24	Ozone generator reference detector reading	mV
26	Ozone generator lamp drive	mV
28	Ozone generator lamp temperature	°C
30	Ozone scrubber temperature	°C
32	Ozone scrubber temperature duty cycle	Fraction (1.0 = 100%)
34	Photometer lamp temperature	°C
36	Photometer lamp temperature duty cycle	Fraction (1.0 = 100%)
38	Sample temperature	°C
40	Sample flow rate	cc/m
42	Sample pressure	Inches Hg
44	Internal box temperature	°C
46	Diagnostic test input (TEST_INPUT_7)	mV
48	Diagnostic test input (TEST_INPUT_8)	mV
50	Diagnostic temperature input (TEMP_INPUT_6)	°C
52	Diagnostic temperature input (TEMP_INPUT_7)	°C
54	Ground reference	mV
56	Precision 4.096 mV reference	mV
130 [4]	External analog input 1 value	Volts
132 [4]	External analog input 1 slope	eng unit /V
134 [4]	External analog input 1 offset	eng unit
136 [4]	External analog input 2 value	Volts

MODBUS Register Address (dec., 0-based)	Description	Units
138 [4]	External analog input 2 slope	eng unit /V
140 [4]	External analog input 2 offset	eng unit
142 [4]	External analog input 3 value	Volts
144 [4]	External analog input 3 slope	eng unit /V
146 [4]	External analog input 3 offset	eng unit
148 [4]	External analog input 4 value	Volts
150 [4]	External analog input 4 slope	eng unit /V
152 [4]	External analog input 4 offset	eng unit
154 [4]	External analog input 5 value	Volts
156 [4]	External analog input 5 slope	eng unit /V
158 [4]	External analog input 5 offset	eng unit
160 [4]	External analog input 6 value	Volts
162 [4]	External analog input 6 slope	eng unit /V
164 [4]	External analog input 6 offset	eng unit
166 [4]	External analog input 7 value	Volts
168 [4]	External analog input 7 slope	eng unit /V
170 [4]	External analog input 7 offset	eng unit
172 [4]	External analog input 8 value	Volts
174 [4]	External analog input 8 slope	eng unit /V
176 [4]	External analog input 8 offset	eng unit
MODBUS Floating Point Holding Registers (32-bit IEEE 754 format; read/write in high-word, low-word order; read/write)		
0	Maps to *O3_TARG_ZERO1* variable; target zero concentration for range #1	Conc. units
2	Maps to *O3_SPAN1* variable; target span concentration for range #1	Conc. units
4	Maps to *O3_TARG_ZERO2* variable; target zero concentration for range #2	Conc. units
6	Maps to *O3_SPAN2* variable; target span concentration for range #2	Conc. units
MODBUS Discrete Input Registers (single-bit; read-only)		
0	O_3 generator reference detector warning	
1	O_3 generator lamp intensity warning	
2	O_3 generator lamp temperature warning	
3	O_3 scrubber temperature warning	
4	Photometer reference warning	
5	Photometer lamp stability warning	
6	Photometer lamp temperature warning	
7	Box temperature warning	
8	Sample temperature warning	
9	Sample flow warning	

MODBUS Register Address (dec., 0-based)	Description	Units
10	Sample pressure warning	
11	System reset warning	
12	Rear board communication warning	
13	Relay board communication warning	
14	O_3 generator or photometer lamp I^2C driver chip communication warning	
15	Front panel communication warning	
16	Analog calibration warning	
17	Dynamic zero warning	
18	Dynamic span warning	
19	Invalid concentration	
20	In zero calibration mode	
21	In low span calibration mode	
22	In span calibration mode	
23	In multi-point calibration mode	
24	System is OK (same meaning as *SYSTEM_OK* I/O signal)	
25 [3]	O_3 concentration alarm limit #1 exceeded	
26 [3]	O_3 concentration alarm limit #2 exceeded	
MODBUS Coil Registers (single-bit; read/write)		
0	Maps to relay output signal 36 (*MB_RELAY_36* in signal I/O list)	
1	Maps to relay output signal 37 (*MB_RELAY_37* in signal I/O list)	
2	Maps to relay output signal 38 (*MB_RELAY_38* in signal I/O list)	
3	Maps to relay output signal 39 (*MB_RELAY_39* in signal I/O list)	
20 [1]	Triggers zero calibration of O_3 range #1 (on enters cal.; off exits cal.)	
21 [2]	Triggers low span calibration of O_3 range #1 (on enters cal.; off exits cal.)	
22 [1]	Triggers span calibration of O_3 range #1 (on enters cal.; off exits cal.)	
23 [1]	Triggers zero calibration of O_3 range #2 (on enters cal.; off exits cal.)	
24 [2]	Triggers low span calibration of O_3 range #2 (on enters cal.; off exits cal.)	
25 [1]	Triggers span calibration of O_3 range #2 (on enters cal.; off exits cal.)	

[1] Set *DYN_ZERO* or *DYN_SPAN* variables to *ON* to enable calculating new slope or offset. Otherwise a calibration check is performed.

[2] O_3 generator or zero/span valve factory options must be enabled.

[3] Concentration alarm option.

[4] External analog input option.

APPENDIX B - Spare Parts

Note **Use of replacement parts other than those supplied by T-API may result in non compliance with European standard EN 61010-1.**

Note **Due to the dynamic nature of part numbers, please refer to the Website or call Customer Service for more recent updates to part numbers.**

This page intentionally left blank.

T400 Spare Parts List

PN 06851A DCN5809 08/18/2010

Part Number	Description
000941000	ORIFICE, 13 MIL (SAMPLE FLOW & OZONE GENERATOR)
001760400	ASSY, FLOW CONTROL, 800CC
003290000	ASSY, THERMISTOR
005960000	KIT, EXPENDABLES, ACTIVATED CHARCOAL
006120100	ASSY, UV LAMP, OZONE GENERATOR
006190200	KIT, EXPENDABLES, M400E
009690000	KIT, TFE FILTER ELEMENTS, 5 UM (100)
009690100	AKIT, TFE FLTR (FL6), 47MM, 5UM (30)
016290000	WINDOW, SAMPLE FILTER, 47MM (KB)
016300700	ASSY, SAMPLE FILTER, 47MM
022710000	ABSORPTION TUBE, QUARTZ, (KB)
037340300	ASSY, AIR DRYER, ORANGE SILICA GEL
037860000	ORING, TEFLON, RETAINING RING, 47MM (KB)
040010000	ASSY, FAN REAR PANEL
040030100	PCA, PRESS SENSORS (1X), w/FM4
040660000	ASSY, REPLACEMENT CHARCOAL FILTER
041200000	PCA, DET PREAMP w/OP20
041200200	PCA, DET PREAMP w/OP20
041440000	PCA, DC HEATER/TEMP SENSOR, OPTICAL BENCH
042010000	ASSY, SAMPLE THERMISTOR
042410200	ASSY, PUMP, INT, SOX/O3/IR *
042890100	ASSY, PUMP CONFIG PLUG, 100-115V/60 HZ
042890200	ASSY, PUMP CONFIG PLUG, 100-115V/50 HZ
042890300	ASSY, PUMP CONFIG PLUG, 220-240V/60 HZ
042890400	ASSY, PUMP CONFIG PLUG, 220-240V/50 HZ
043910100	AKIT, EXP KIT, ORANGE SILICA GEL
044730000	IZS ASSY, EXPENDABLES KIT O3
045230100	PCA, RELAY CARD, E SERIES, S/N'S >522
048660000	ASSY, THERMOCOUPLE, AG SCRUBBER
048670000	ASSY, HEATER, FIBER O3 SCRUBBER
049290000	CLIP, THERMISTOR HOLDER
052400000	ASSY, UV LAMP, OPTICAL BENCH (CR)
052910000	ASSY, OPTICAL BENCH
055100200	ASSY, OPTION, PUMP, 240V *
055560000	ASSY, VALVE, VA59 W/DIODE, 5" LEADS
058021100	PCA, E-SERIES MOTHERBD, GEN 5-ICOP (ACCEPTS ACROSSER OR ICOP CPU)
062420200	PCA, SER INTRFACE, ICOP CPU, E- (OPTION) (USE WITH ICOP CPU 062870000)
064130000	ASSY, DC HEATER/THERM PCA, O3 GEN
066970000	PCA, INTRF. LCD TOUCH SCRN, F/P
067240000	CPU, PC-104, VSX-6154E, ICOP *
067300000	PCA, AUX-I/O BD, ETHERNET, ANALOG & USB
067300100	PCA, AUX-I/O BOARD, ETHERNET
067300200	PCA, AUX-I/O BOARD, ETHERNET & USB
067900000	LCD MODULE, W/TOUCHSCREEN

T400 Spare Parts List

PN 06851A DCN5809 08/18/2010

2 of 2 page(s)

Part Number	Description
068280100	DOM, w/SOFTWARE, T400 *
068700000	MANUAL, T400, OPERATORS
068810000	PCA, LVDS TRANSMITTER BOARD
069500000	PCA, SERIAL & VIDEO INTERFACE BOARD
072150000	ASSY. TOUCHSCREEN CONTROL MODULE
CN0000073	POWER ENTRY, 120/60 (KB)
CN0000458	CONNECTOR, REAR PANEL, 12 PIN
CN0000520	CONNECTOR, REAR PANEL, 10 PIN
FL0000001	FILTER, SS
FL0000012	SCRUBBER, OZONE, REFERENCE
FM0000004	FLOWMETER (KB)
HW0000005	FOOT, CHASSIS
HW0000020	SPRING
HW0000036	TFE TAPE, 1/4" (48 FT/ROLL)
HW0000453	SUPPORT, CIRCUIT BD, 3/16" ICOP
KIT000219	AKIT, 4-20MA CURRENT OUTPUT
KIT000246	KIT, IZS RETROFIT, O3
KIT000289	AKIT, UV LAMP P/S PCA, 041660100
KIT000290	AKIT, UV LAMP P/S PCA, 041660500
OP0000014	QUARTZ DISC, OPTICAL BENCH
OP0000031	WINDOW, OPTICAL BENCH & OZONE GEN FEEDBACK
OR0000001	ORING, SAMPLE FLOW & OZONE GENERATOR
OR0000025	ORING, AIR DRYER CANISTER
OR0000026	ORING, ABSORPTION TUBE
OR0000039	ORING, OPTICAL BENCH & OZONE GEN FEEDBACK
OR0000048	ORING, OZONE GEN UV LAMP
OR0000089	ORING, OPTICAL BENCH
OR0000094	ORING, SAMPLE FILTER
PU0000022	REBUILD KIT, FOR PU20 & 04241 (KB)
RL0000015	RELAY, DPDT, (KB)
SW0000025	SWITCH, POWER, CIRC BREAK, VDE/CE *
SW0000059	PRESSURE SENSOR, 0-15 PSIA, ALL SEN
WR0000008	POWER CORD, 10A(KB)

Model T400 Recommended Spare Parts Stocking Levels

(Reference: 07558A DCN6305)

Part Number	Description	Units 1	2-5	6-10	11-20	21-30
072150000	ASSY. TOUCHSCREEN CONTROL MODULE			1	2	3
022710000	ABSORPTION TUBE, QUARTZ, (KB)		1	2	4	4
040010000	ASSY, FAN REAR PANEL, E SERIES	1	1	1	2	3
040030100	PCA, PRESS SENSORS (1X), w/FM4			1	2	3
041200000	PCA, DET PREAMP w/OP20				1	2
041440000	PCA, DC HTR/TEMP, BENCH	1	1	2	2	3
KIT000290	AKIT, UV LAMP P/S PCA, 041660500			1	2	2
042410200**	ASSY, PUMP, INT, SOX/O3/IR *			1**	2**	3
052400000	ASSY, BENCH UV LAMP, (BIR), CR *				1	1
058021100	PCA, MOTHERBD, GEN 5-ICOP				1	2
055560000	ASSY, VALVE, VA59 W/DIODE, 5" LEADS		1	1	2	3
067240000	CPU, PC-104, VSX-6154E, ICOP *(KB)				1	1
KIT000209	KIT, RETROFIT, M400E RELAY			1	2	2
KIT000253	ASSY & TEST, SPARE PS37		1	1	2	2
KIT000254	ASSY & TEST, SPARE PS38		1	1	2	2
066970000	PCA, INTRF. LCD TOUCH SCRN, F/P				1	2
068810000	PCA, LVDS TRANSMITTER BOARD				1	2
067900000	LCD MODULE, W/TOUCHSCREEN(KB)				1	2
041440000	PCA, DC HTR/TEMP, BENCH	1	1	2	4	8
	With IZS, ZS Option					
041200200	PCA, DET PREAMP w/OP20				1	1
KIT000289	AKIT, UV LAMP P/S PCA, 041660100			1	1	2
055560000	ASSY, VALVE, VA59 W/DIODE, 5" LEADS			1	2	3
006120100	ASSY,OZ.GEN LAMP (BIR) (OP5)			1	1	2
063110000	PCA, DC HEATER/THERM, 100W	1	1	2	4	8

**	For 240V operation, use 055100200

T400, M400E Expendables Kit

(Reference 0061902B)

Part Number	Description	Quantity
009690100	KIT, TFE FILTER ELEMENTS, 47MM, 5UM (30)	1
FL0000001	FILTER, SS	2
HW0000020	SPRING	2
NOTE01-23	SERVICE NOTE, HOW TO REBUILD THE KNF PUMP	1
OR0000001	ORING, SAMPLE FLOW	4
PU0000022	REBUILD KIT, FOR PU20 & 04084	1

Part Number	Description	Quantity
FL0000001	FILTER, SS	2
040660000	ASSY, REPLACEMENT CHARCOAL FILTER	1

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX C **Warranty/Repair Questionnaire** **T400, M400E** (04404D, DCN5798)	TELEDYNE ADVANCED POLLUTION INSTRUMENTATION A Teledyne Technologies Company

CUSTOMER:_______________________________ PHONE: _______________________________

CONTACT NAME: ___________________________ FAX NO. _______________________________

SITE ADDRESS:____

MODEL TYPE: ______________ SERIAL NO.:_________________ FIRMWARE REVISION:_____________

Are there any failure messages? ____

____

____

____ *(Continue on back if necessary)*

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING TABLE:
(Depending on options installed, not all test parameters shown below will be available in your calibrator)

PARAMETER	RECORDED VALUE	ACCEPTABLE VALUE
RANGE	PPB/PPM	1 – 10,000 PPB
STABIL		<= 0.3 PPM WITH ZERO AIR
O3 MEAS	mV	2500 – 4800 mV
O3 REF	mV	2500 – 4800 mV
O3 GEN[1]	mV	80 mV. – 5000 mV.
O3 DRIVE[1]	mV	0 – 5000 mV.
PRES	IN-HG-A	~ - 2"AMBIENT ABSOLUTE
SAMPLE FL	CM^3/MIN	800 ± 10%
SAMPLE TEMP	ºC	10 – 50 ºC
PHOTO LAMP	ºC	58 ºC ± 1 ºC
O3 GEN TMP[1]	ºC	48 ºC ± 3 ºC
BOX TEMP	ºC	10 – 50 ºC
SLOPE		1.0 ± .15
OFFSET	PPB	0.0 ± 5.0 PPB
FOLLOWING VALUES ARE UNDER THE SIGNAL I/O SUBMENU		
REF_4096_MV	mV	4096mv±2mv and Must be Stable
REF_GND	mV	0± 0.5 and Must be Stable

[1] If IZS valve option installed.

Cap the SAMPLE flow inlet and record the flow rate and pressure:

What is sample flow rate ________________ cc/min What is the sample pressure ________________ in-Hg-A

What are the failure symptoms? ____

____

____

____

TELEDYNE INSTRUMENTS CUSTOMER SERVICE
EMAIL: api-customerservice@teledyne.com
PHONE: (858) 657-9800 TOLL FREE: (800) 324-5190 FAX: (858) 657-9816

What tests have you done trying to solve the problem? ____

____

____

____

____

Thank you for providing this information. Your assistance enables Teledyne Instruments to respond faster to the problem that you are encountering.

OTHER NOTES: ____

APPENDIX D – Wire List and Electronic Schematics

This page intentionally left blank.

Interconnect List, T400

(Reference: 069130100A DCN5833)

Revision	Description					Checked	Date	DCN	
A	Initial Release						9/3/10	5833	

		FROM				TO			
Cable PN	**Signal**	**Assembly**	**PN**	**J/P**	**Pin**	**Assembly**	**PN**	**J/P**	**Pin**
04105	**CBL, KEYBD TO MTHBRD**								
	Kbd Interupt	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J1	7	Motherboard	058021100	J106	1
	DGND	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J1	2	Motherboard	058021100	J106	8
	SDA	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J1	5	Motherboard	058021100	J106	2
	SCL	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J1	6	Motherboard	058021100	J106	6
	Shld	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J1	10	Motherboard	058021100	J106	5
04671	**CBL, MOTHERBOARD TO XMITTER BD (MULTIDROP OPTION)**								
	GND	Motherboard	058021100	P12	2	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	2
	RX0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	14	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	14
	RTS0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	13	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	13
	TX0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	12	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	12
	CTS0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	11	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	11
	RS-GND0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	10	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	10
	RTS1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	8	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	8
	CTS1/485-	Motherboard	058021100	P12	6	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	6
	RX1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	9	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	9
	TX1/485+	Motherboard	058021100	P12	7	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	7
	RS-GND1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	5	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	5
	RX1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	9	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	9
	TX1/485+	Motherboard	058021100	P12	7	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	7
	RS-GND1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	5	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J4	5
06237	**CBL ASSY, AC POWER, T SERIES**								
	AC Line	Power Entry	CN0000073		L	Power Switch	SW0000025		L
	AC Neutral	Power Entry	CN0000073		N	Power Switch	SW0000025		N
	Power Grnd	Power Entry	CN0000073			Shield			
	Power Grnd	Power Entry	CN0000073			Chassis			
	AC Line Switched	Power Switch	SW0000025		L	PS2 (+12)	068010000	SK2	1
	AC Neu Switched	Power Switch	SW0000025		N	PS2 (+12)	068010000	SK2	3
	Power Grnd	Power Entry	CN0000073			PS2 (+12)	068010000	SK2	2
	AC Line Switched	Power Switch	SW0000025		L	PS1 (+5, ±15)	068020000	SK2	1
	AC Neu Switched	Power Switch	SW0000025		N	PS1 (+5, ±15)	068020000	SK2	3
	Power Grnd	Power Entry	CN0000073			PS1 (+5, ±15)	068020000	SK2	2
	AC Line Switched	Power Switch	SW0000025		L	Relay PCA	045230100	J1	1
	AC Neu Switched	Power Switch	SW0000025		N	Relay PCA	045230100	J1	3
	Power Grnd	Power Entry	CN0000073			Relay PCA	045230100	J1	2
06238	**CBL ASSY, DC POWER TO MOTHERBOARD, T SER**								
	DGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	1	Motherboard	058021100	J15	1
	+5V	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	2	Motherboard	058021100	J15	2
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	3	Motherboard	058021100	J15	3
	+15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	4	Motherboard	058021100	J15	4
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	5	Motherboard	058021100	J15	5
	-15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	6	Motherboard	058021100	J15	6
	+12V RET	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	7	Motherboard	058021100	J15	7
	+12V	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	8	Motherboard	058021100	J15	8
	Chassis Gnd	Relay PCA	045230100	J7	10	Motherboard	058021100	J15	9
06240	**CBL, DC power to Relay PCA, E-series**								
	DGND	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	1	Power Supply Triple	068010000	SK1	3
	+5V	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	2	Power Supply Triple	068010000	SK1	1
	+15V	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	4	Power Supply Triple	068010000	SK1	6
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	5	Power Supply Triple	068010000	SK1	4
	-15V	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	6	Power Supply Triple	068010000	SK1	5
	+12V RET	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	7	Power Supply Single	068020000	SK1	3
	+12V	Relay PCA	045230100	P8	8	Power Supply Single	068020000	SK1	1
06244	**CBL, UV LAMP SUPPLY, 400E**								
	SCL	Motherboard	058021100	J107	3	Bench Lamp Supply	041660500	P1	3
	SDA	Motherboard	058021100	J107	5	Bench Lamp Supply	041660500	P1	4
	Shield	Motherboard	058021100	J107	6	Shield			
	SCL	IZS Lamp Supply	041660100	P1	3	Bench Lamp Supply	041660500	P1	3
	SDA	IZS Lamp Supply	041660100	P1	4	Bench Lamp Supply	041660500	P1	4
	+15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J10	4	Bench Lamp Supply	041660500	P1	1
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J10	3	Bench Lamp Supply	041660500	P1	2
	+15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J11	4	IZS Lamp Supply	041660100	P1	1
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J11	3	IZS Lamp Supply	041660100	P1	2

Interconnect List, T400

(Reference: 069130100A DCN5833)

		FROM				TO			
Cable PN	**Signal**	**Assembly**	**PN**	**J/P**	**Pin**	**Assembly**	**PN**	**J/P**	**Pin**
06245	**CBL, PWR & SIGNAL DISTRIBUTION, 400E**								
	Photo Detector	Motherboard	058021100	J109	6	UV Det Preamp	041200000	J1	1
	AGND	Motherboard	058021100	J109	12	UV Det Preamp	041200000	J1	4
	Sample Pressure	Motherboard	058021100	J109	3	Press/Flow PCA	040030100	J1	2
	Sample Flow	Motherboard	058021100	J109	1	Press/Flow PCA	040030100	J1	5
	IZS Detector	Motherboard	058021100	J109	5	UV Det Preamp (IZS)	041200200	J1	1
	AGND	Motherboard	058021100	J109	11	UV Det Preamp (IZS)	041200200	J1	4
	+V15	Relay PCA	045230100	J12	4	UV Det Preamp (IZS)	041200200	J1	2
	-15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J12	6	UV Det Preamp (IZS)	041200200	J1	3
	DGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J12	1	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	2
	+5V	Relay PCA	045230100	J12	2	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	3
	DGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J3	5	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	2
	SDA	Relay PCA	045230100	J3	2	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	5
	SCL	Relay PCA	045230100	J3	1	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	6
	+5V	Relay PCA	045230100	J9	2	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	1
	DGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J9	1	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J14	8
	+15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J9	4	Press/Flow PCA	040030100	J1	6
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J9	3	Press/Flow PCA	040030100	J1	3
	+15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J5	4	UV Det Preamp	041200000	J1	2
	-15V	Relay PCA	045230100	J5	6	UV Det Preamp	041200000	J1	3
	12V Return	Relay PCA	045230100	J5	7	Fan	040010000	P1	1
	+12V	Relay PCA	045230100	J5	8	Fan	040010000	P1	2
06246	**CBL, VALVES, 400E**								
	+12V	Relay PCA	045230100	J4	1	Zero/Span Vlv	059430000	P1	1
	Zero/Span Drv	Relay PCA	045230100	J4	2	Zero/Span Vlv	059430000	P1	2
	+12V	Relay PCA	045230100	J4	5	Samp/Cal Vlv	059430000	P1	1
	Samp/Cal Drv	Relay PCA	045230100	J4	6	Samp/Cal Vlv	059430000	P1	2
	+12V	Relay PCA	045230100	J4	3	Meas/Ref Vlv	059430000	P1	1
	Shutoff Vlv	Relay PCA	045230100	J4	4	Meas/Ref Vlv	059430000	P1	2
06247	**CBL, HEATER/THERMISTOR, 400E**								
	+5V Ref	Motherboard	058021100	J27	6	Lamp Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	5
	Lamp Temp	Motherboard	058021100	J27	13	Lamp Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	6
	+5V Ref	Motherboard	058021100	J27	5	O3 Gen Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	5
	O3 Gen Temp	Motherboard	058021100	J27	12	O3 Gen Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	6
	+5V Ref	Motherboard	058021100	J27	7	Sample Temp Snsr	042010000	P1	1
	Sample Temp	Motherboard	058021100	J27	14	Sample Temp Snsr	042010000	P1	2
	Lamp Heater	Relay PCA	045230100	J19	1	Lamp Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	1
	Lamp Heater	Relay PCA	045230100	J19	2	Lamp Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	2
	O3 Gen Htr	Relay PCA	045230100	J14	1	O3 Gen Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	1
	O3 Gen Htr	Relay PCA	045230100	J14	2	O3 Gen Temp Snsr/Htr	041440000	J1	2
06248	**CBL, TC, RELAY BD TO MTHRBD, 400E**								
	Therm Out +	Relay PCA	045230100	J17	1	Motherboard	058021100	J110	2
	AGND	Relay PCA	045230100	J17	2	Motherboard	058021100	J110	8
06737	**CBL, I2C to AUX I/O (ANALOG IN OPTION)**								
	ATX-	Motherboard	058021100	J106	1	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	1
	ATX+	Motherboard	058021100	J106	2	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	2
	LED0	Motherboard	058021100	J106	3	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	3
	ARX+	Motherboard	058021100	J106	4	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	4
	ARX-	Motherboard	058021100	J106	5	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	5
	LED0+	Motherboard	058021100	J106	6	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	6
	LED1+	Motherboard	058021100	J106	8	Aux I/O PCA	067300000	J2	8
06738	**CBL, CPU COM to AUX I/O (USB OPTION)**								
	RXD	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	1	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	1
	DCD	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	2	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	2
	DTR	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	3	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	3
	TXD	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	4	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	4
	DSR	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	5	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	5
	GND	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	6	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	6
	CTS	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	7	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	7
	RTS	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	8	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	8
	RI	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	10	Aux I/O PCA	0673000 or -02	J3	10
06738	**CBL, CPU COM to AUX I/O (MULTIDROP OPTION)**								
	RXD	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	1	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	1
	DCD	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	2	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	2
	DTR	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	3	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	3
	TXD	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	4	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	4
	DSR	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	5	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	5
	GND	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	6	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	6
	CTS	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	7	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	7
	RTS	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	8	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	8
	RI	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	10	Xmitter bd w/Multidrop	069500000	J3	10

Interconnect List, T400

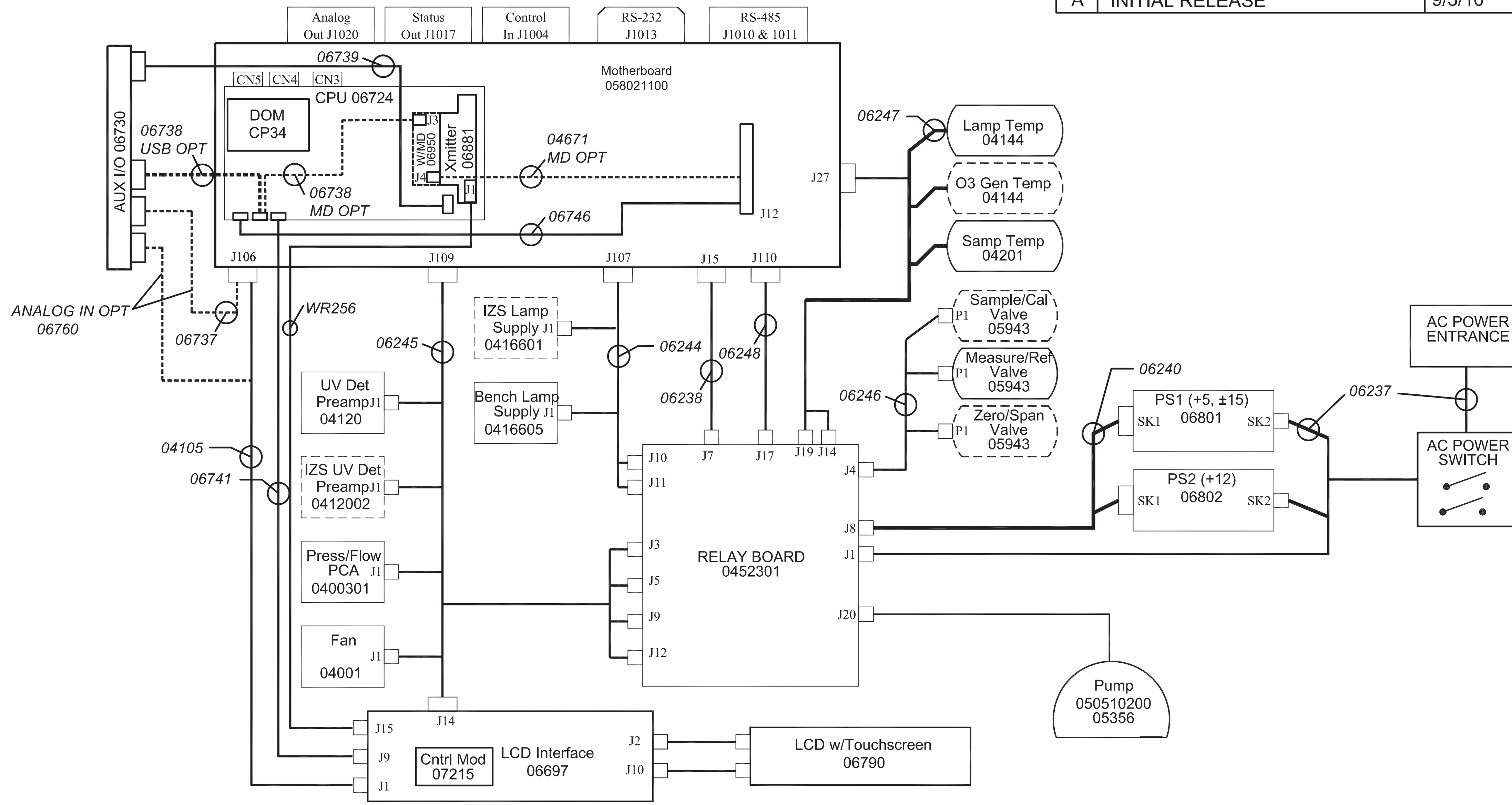
(Reference: 069130100A DCN5833)

		FROM				TO			
Cable PN	**Signal**	**Assembly**	**PN**	**J/P**	**Pin**	**Assembly**	**PN**	**J/P**	**Pin**
06739	**CBL, CPU ETHERNET TO AUX I/O**								
	ATX-	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	1	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	1
	ATX+	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	2	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	2
	LED0	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	3	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	3
	ARX+	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	4	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	4
	ARX-	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	5	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	5
	LED0+	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	6	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	6
	LED1	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	7	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	7
	LED1+	CPU PCA	067240000	LAN	8	Aux I/O PCA	067300100	J2	8
06741	**CBL, CPU USB TO FRONT PANEL**								
	GND	CPU PCA	067240000	USB	8	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	JP9	
	LUSBD3+	CPU PCA	067240000	USB	6	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	JP9	
	LUSBD3-	CPU PCA	067240000	USB	4	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	JP9	
	VCC	CPU PCA	067240000	USB	2	LCD Interface PCA	066970000	JP9	
06746	**CBL, MB TO 06154 CPU**								
	GND	Motherboard	058021100	P12	2	Shield			
	RX0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	14	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	1
	RTS0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	13	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	8
	TX0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	12	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	4
	CTS0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	11	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	7
	RS-GND0	Motherboard	058021100	P12	10	CPU PCA	067240000	COM1	6
	RTS1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	8	CPU PCA	067240000	COM2	8
	CTS1/485-	Motherboard	058021100	P12	6	CPU PCA	067240000	COM2	7
	RX1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	9	CPU PCA	067240000	COM2	1
	TX1/485+	Motherboard	058021100	P12	7	CPU PCA	067240000	COM2	4
	RS-GND1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	5	CPU PCA	067240000	COM2	6
	RX1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	9	CPU PCA	067240000	485	1
	TX1/485+	Motherboard	058021100	P12	7	CPU PCA	067240000	485	2
	RS-GND1	Motherboard	058021100	P12	5	CPU PCA	067240000	485	3
WR256	**CBL, XMITTER TO INTERFACE**								
		LCD Interface PCA	066970000	J15		Transmitter PCA	068810000	J1	

This page intentionally left blank.

REVISIONS

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	DCN	APPROVED
A	INITIAL RELEASE	9/3/10	5833	KV



PRINTED DOCUMENTS ARE UNCONTROLLED

KEY:
1. All part numbers in *Italic* identify cables that are refered to in the accompanying document 069130100.
2. All items in Dashed boxes are optional.

THIRD ANGLE PROJECTION

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES
TOLERANCES ARE:
FRACTIONS ± 1/32 | DECIMALS ±.03[0.76] ±.010[0.25] | ANGULAR ±0° 30'
DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

TREATMENT: NA
FINISH:
SIMILAR TO:

CONTRACT: NA

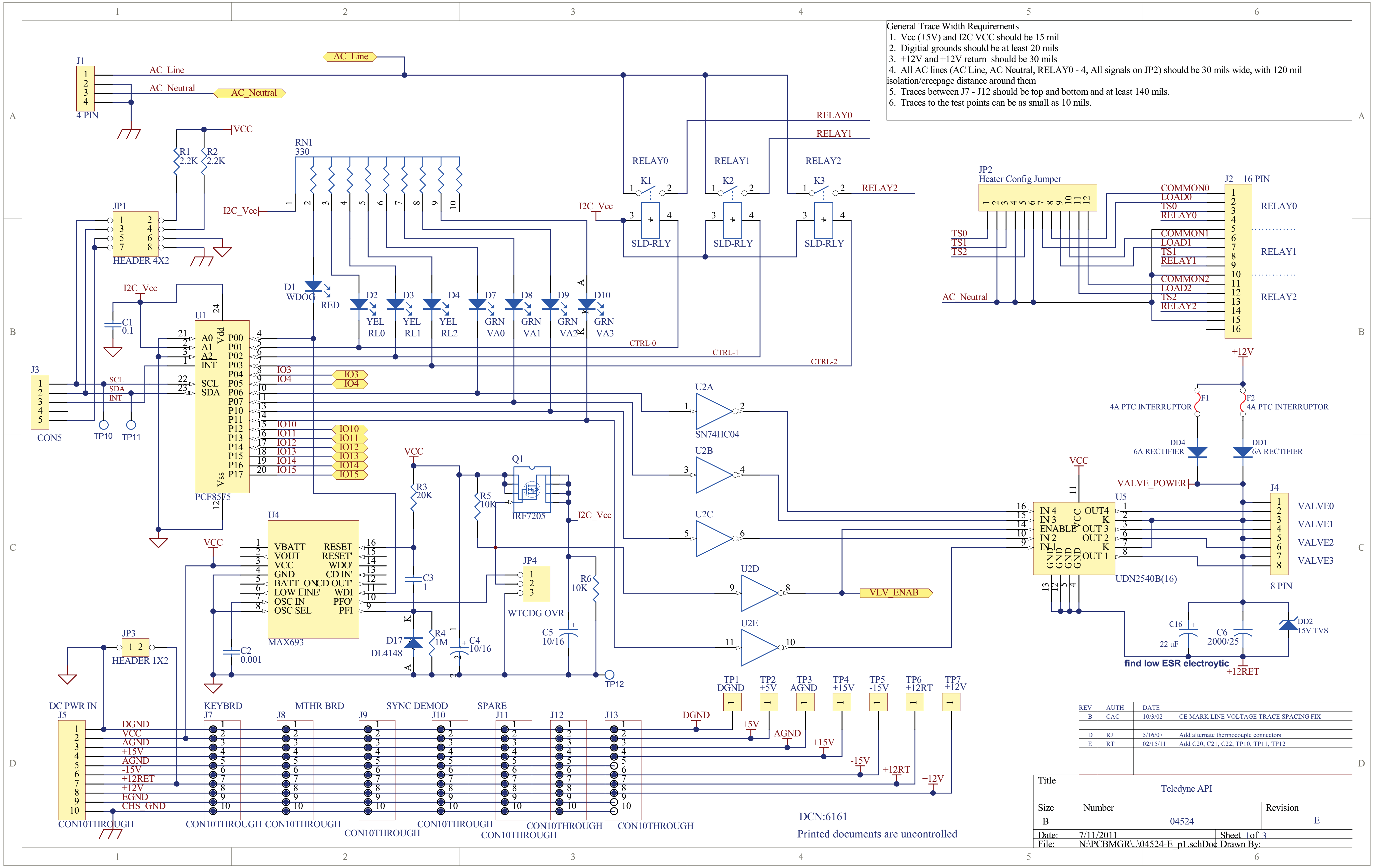
APPROVALS		DATE
DRAWN	KV	5/10
CHECK		
CCB		
ISSUED		

TELEDYNE
Advanced Pollution Instrumentation
A Teledyne Technologies Company

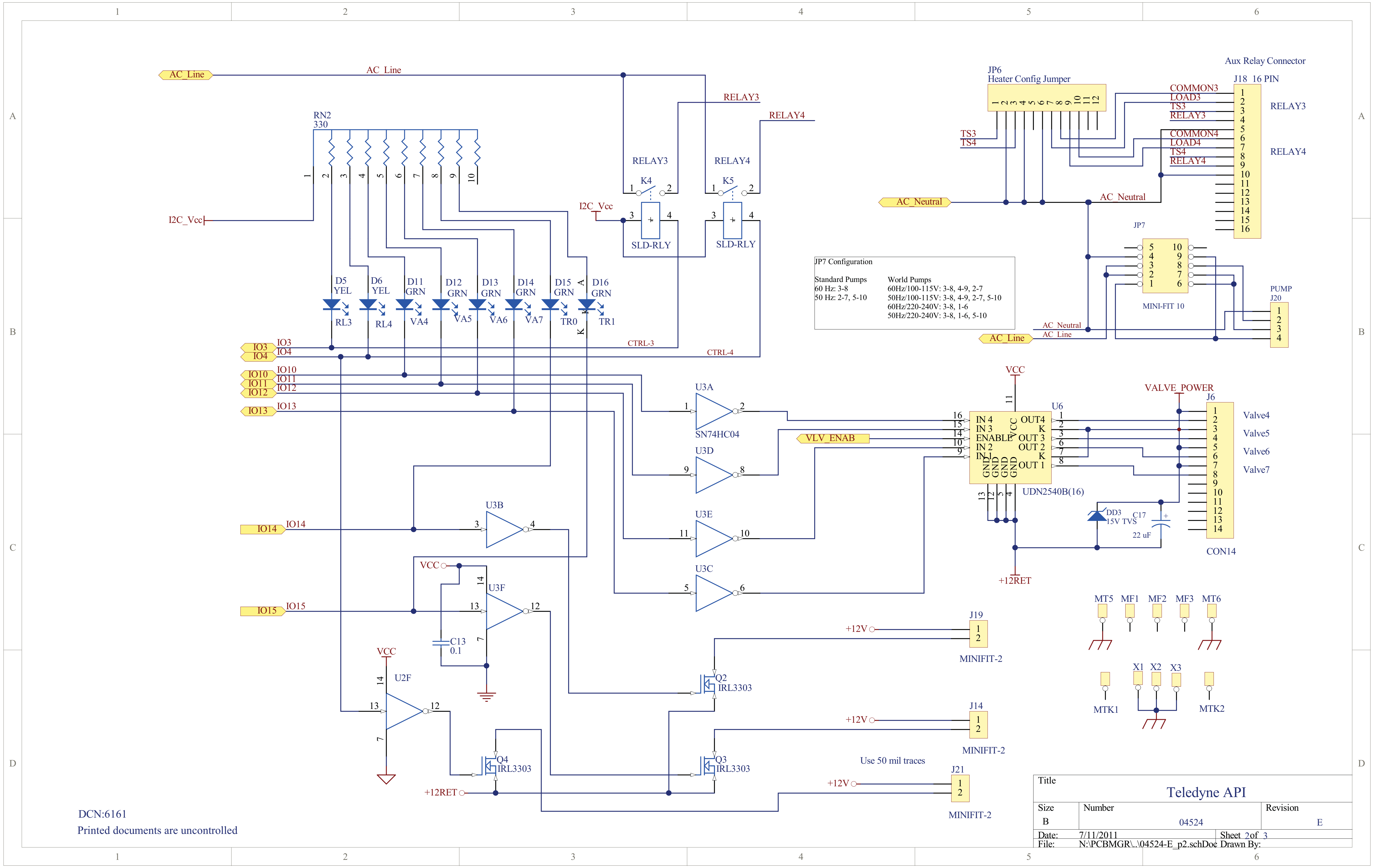
TITLE: INTERCONNECT DRAWING T400

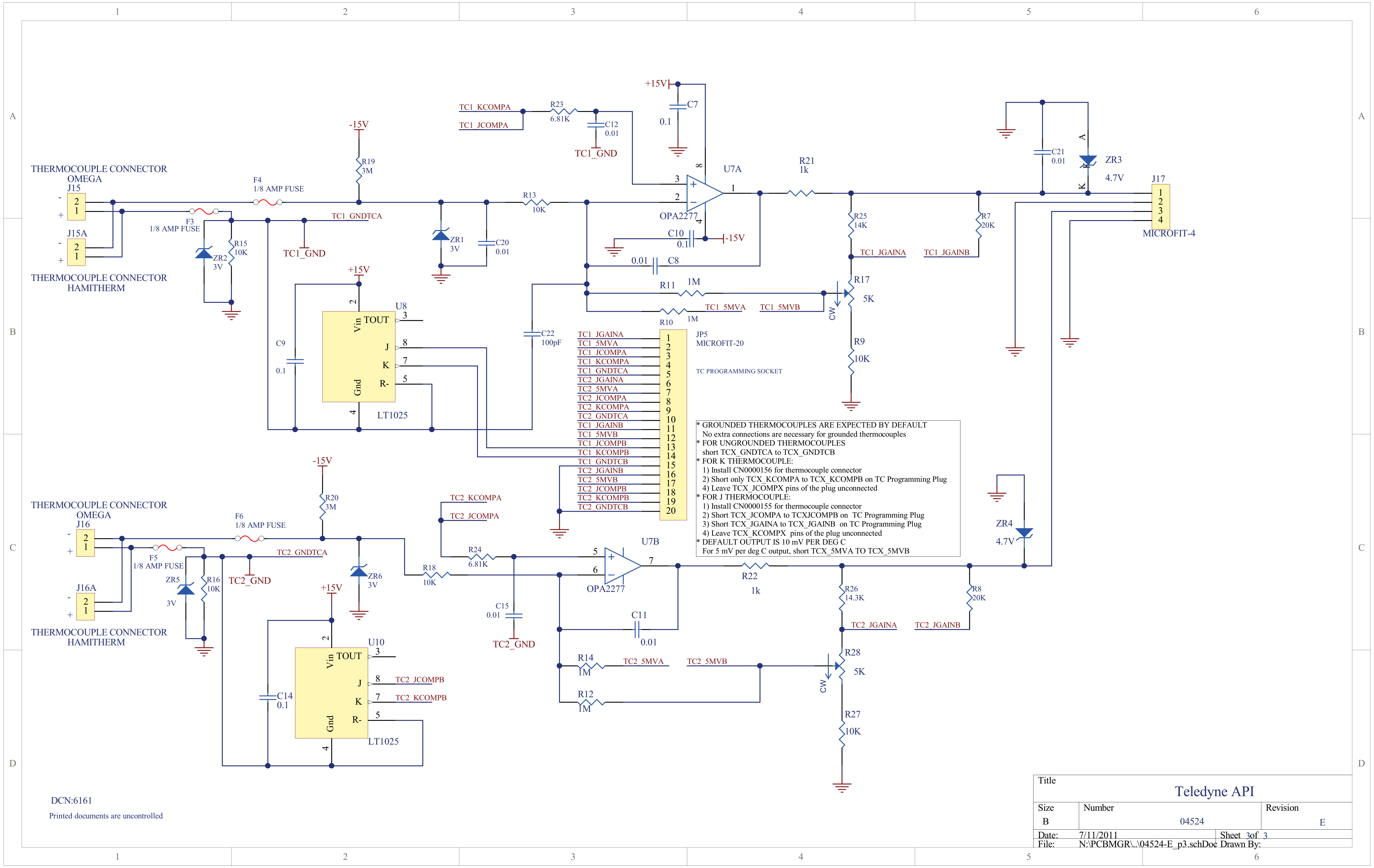
SIZE	CAGE CODE NO.	DWG. NO.	REV
B	1JZF4	06913	A

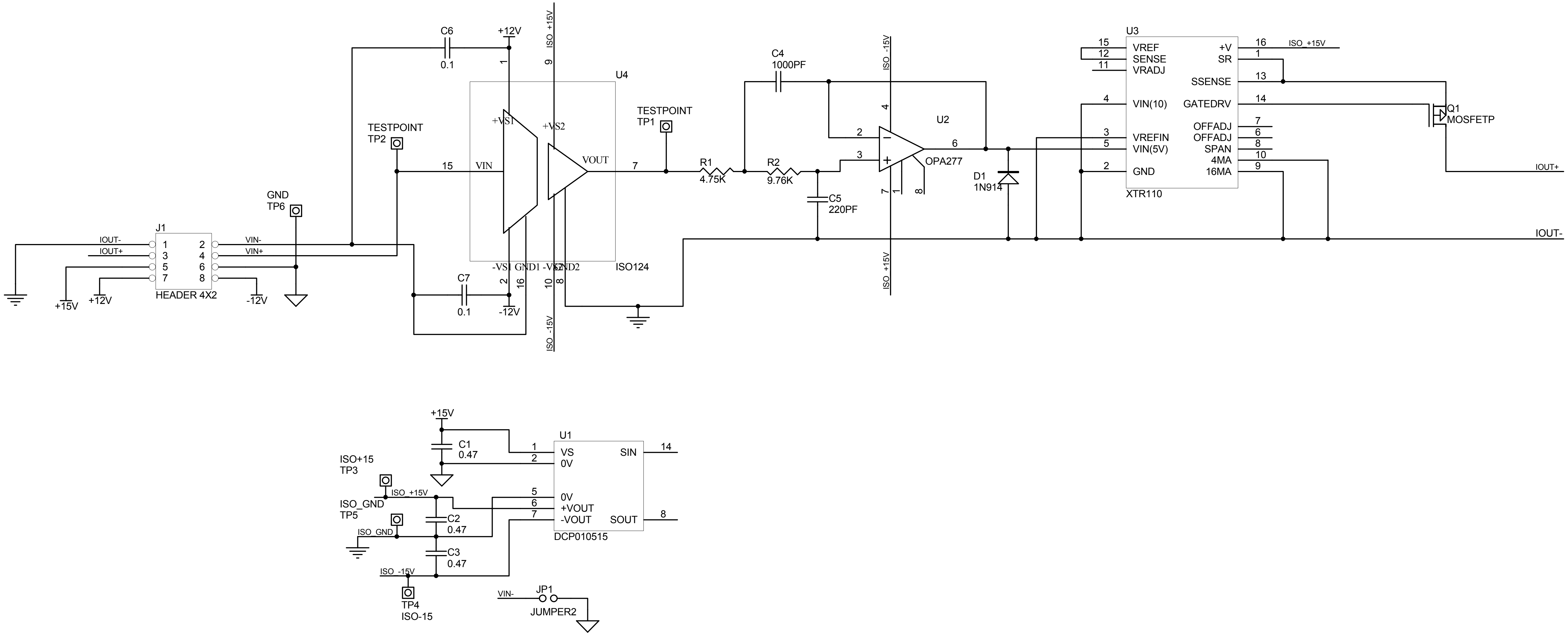
SCALE 1/1 | FILE 06913 | SHEET 1 OF 1



General Trace Width Requirements
1. Vcc (+5V) and I2C VCC should be 15 mil
2. Digitial grounds should be at least 20 mils
3. +12V and +12V return should be 30 mils
4. All AC lines (AC Line, AC Neutral, RELAY0 - 4, All signals on JP2) should be 30 mils wide, with 120 mil isolation/creepage distance around them
5. Traces between J7 - J12 should be top and bottom and at least 140 mils.
6. Traces to the test points can be as small as 10 mils.
J1
4 PIN
AC_Line
AC_Neutral
VCC
R1 2.2K
R2 2.2K
JP1
HEADER 4X2
RN1 330
I2C_Vcc
RELAY0
RELAY1
RELAY2
K1
K2
K3
SLD-RLY
JP2
Heater Config Jumper
J2 16 PIN
COMMON0
LOAD0
TS0
COMMON1
LOAD1
TS1
COMMON2
LOAD2
TS2
D1 WDOG RED
D2 YEL RL0
D3 YEL RL1
D4 YEL RL2
D7 GRN VA0
D8 GRN VA1
D9 GRN VA2
D10 GRN VA3
CTRL-0
CTRL-1
CTRL-2
C1 0.1
U1
PCF8575
J3
CON5
SCL
SDA
INT
TP10
TP11
IO3
IO4
IO10
IO11
IO12
IO13
IO14
IO15
U2A
SN74HC04
U2B
U2C
U2D
U2E
+12V
F1 4A PTC INTERRUPTOR
F2 4A PTC INTERRUPTOR
DD4 6A RECTIFIER
DD1 6A RECTIFIER
VALVE_POWER
U5
UDN2540B(16)
J4 8 PIN
VALVE0
VALVE1
VALVE2
VALVE3
Q1 IRF7205
R3 20K
R5 10K
R6 10K
U4 MAX693
C3 1
JP4 WTCDG OVR
C5 10/16
C2 0.001
D17 DL4148
R4 1M
C4 10/16
TP12
VLV_ENAB
C16 22 uF
C6 2000/25
DD2 15V TVS
find low ESR electroytic
+12RET
JP3 HEADER 1X2
DC PWR IN
J5 CON10THROUGH
DGND
VCC
AGND
+15V
-15V
+12RET
EGND
CHS_GND
KEYBRD J7
MTHR BRD J8
SYNC DEMOD J9
J10
SPARE J11
J12
J13
CON10THROUGH
TP1 DGND
TP2 +5V
TP3 AGND
TP4 +15V
TP5 -15V
TP6 +12RT
TP7 +12V
DCN:6161
Printed documents are uncontrolled
REV | AUTH | DATE
B | CAC | 10/3/02 | CE MARK LINE VOLTAGE TRACE SPACING FIX
D | RJ | 5/16/07 | Add alternate thermocouple connectors
E | RT | 02/15/11 | Add C20, C21, C22, TP10, TP11, TP12
Title Teledyne API
Size B
Number 04524
Revision E
Date: 7/11/2011
Sheet 1of 3
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\04524-E_p1.schDoc
Drawn By:


AC_Line
RN2
330
I2C_Vcc
RELAY3
RELAY4
K4
K5
SLD-RLY
D5 YEL RL3
D6 YEL RL4
D11 GRN VA4
D12 GRN VA5
D13 GRN VA6
D14 GRN VA7
D15 GRN TR0
D16 GRN TR1
IO3
IO4
IO10
IO11
IO12
IO13
IO14
IO15
CTRL-3
CTRL-4
U3A
U3B
U3C
U3D
U3E
U3F
SN74HC04
U2F
C13
0.1
VCC
Q2 IRL3303
Q3 IRL3303
Q4 IRL3303
+12RET
+12V
J19
J14
J21
MINIFIT-2
Use 50 mil traces
JP6
Heater Config Jumper
Aux Relay Connector
J18 16 PIN
COMMON3
LOAD3
TS3
COMMON4
LOAD4
TS4
AC_Neutral
JP7
MINI-FIT 10
PUMP
J20
JP7 Configuration
Standard Pumps
60 Hz: 3-8
50 Hz: 2-7, 5-10
World Pumps
60Hz/100-115V: 3-8, 4-9, 2-7
50Hz/100-115V: 3-8, 4-9, 2-7, 5-10
60Hz/220-240V: 3-8, 1-6
50Hz/220-240V: 3-8, 1-6, 5-10
VLV_ENAB
U6
UDN2540B(16)
VALVE_POWER
J6
Valve4
Valve5
Valve6
Valve7
CON14
DD3
15V TVS
C17
22 uF
MT5
MF1
MF2
MF3
MT6
MTK1
MTK2
X1
X2
X3
DCN:6161
Printed documents are uncontrolled
Title
Teledyne API
Size B
Number 04524
Revision E
Date: 7/11/2011
Sheet 2of 3
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\04524-E_p2.schDoc
Drawn By:


THERMOCOUPLE CONNECTOR
OMEGA
J15
J15A
THERMOCOUPLE CONNECTOR
HAMITHERM
F4
1/8 AMP FUSE
F3
1/8 AMP FUSE
R19
3M
-15V
+15V
TC1_GNDTCA
TC1_GND
ZR1
3V
ZR2
3V
R15
10K
C20
0.01
R13
10K
TC1_KCOMPA
TC1_JCOMPA
R23
6.81K
C12
0.01
C7
0.1
U7A
OPA2277
C10
0.1
C8
0.01
R21
1k
R25
14K
R7
20K
TC1_JGAINA
TC1_JGAINB
R11
1M
R10
1M
TC1_5MVA
TC1_5MVB
R17
5K
CW
R9
10K
C21
0.01
ZR3
4.7V
J17
MICROFIT-4
U8
LT1025
Vin
TOUT
J
K
R-
Gnd
C9
0.1
C22
100pF
JP5
MICROFIT-20
TC PROGRAMMING SOCKET
1 TC1_JGAINA
2 TC1_5MVA
3 TC1_JCOMPA
4 TC1_KCOMPA
5 TC1_GNDTCA
6 TC2_JGAINA
7 TC2_5MVA
8 TC2_JCOMPA
9 TC2_KCOMPA
10 TC2_GNDTCA
11 TC1_JGAINB
12 TC1_5MVB
13 TC1_JCOMPB
14 TC1_KCOMPB
15 TC1_GNDTCB
16 TC2_JGAINB
17 TC2_5MVB
18 TC2_JCOMPB
19 TC2_KCOMPB
20 TC2_GNDTCB
* GROUNDED THERMOCOUPLES ARE EXPECTED BY DEFAULT
No extra connections are necessary for grounded thermocouples
* FOR UNGROUNDED THERMOCOUPLES
short TCX_GNDTCA to TCX_GNDTCB
* FOR K THERMOCOUPLE:
1) Install CN0000156 for thermocouple connector
2) Short only TCX_KCOMPA to TCX_KCOMPB on TC Programming Plug
4) Leave TCX_JCOMPX pins of the plug unconnected
* FOR J THERMOCOUPLE:
1) Install CN0000155 for thermocouple connector
2) Short TCX_JCOMPA to TCXJCOMPB on TC Programming Plug
3) Short TCX_JGAINA to TCX_JGAINB on TC Programming Plug
4) Leave TCX_KCOMPX pins of the plug unconnected
* DEFAULT OUTPUT IS 10 mV PER DEG C
For 5 mV per deg C output, short TCX_5MVA TO TCX_5MVB
THERMOCOUPLE CONNECTOR
OMEGA
J16
J16A
THERMOCOUPLE CONNECTOR
HAMITHERM
F6
1/8 AMP FUSE
F5
1/8 AMP FUSE
R20
3M
TC2_GNDTCA
TC2_GND
ZR5
3V
R16
10K
ZR6
3V
R18
10K
TC2_KCOMPA
TC2_JCOMPA
R24
6.81K
C15
0.01
U7B
OPA2277
C11
0.01
R22
1k
R26
14.3K
R8
20K
TC2_JGAINA
TC2_JGAINB
ZR4
4.7V
R14
1M
R12
1M
TC2_5MVA
TC2_5MVB
R28
5K
R27
10K
U10
LT1025
C14
0.1
TC2_JCOMPB
TC2_KCOMPB
DCN:6161
Printed documents are uncontrolled
Title
Teledyne API
Size B
Number 04524
Revision E
Date: 7/11/2011
Sheet 3of 3
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\04524-E_p3.schDoc
Drawn By:



Date	Rev.	Change Description	Engineer
8/9/00	A	INITIAL RELEASE (FROM 03039)	KL

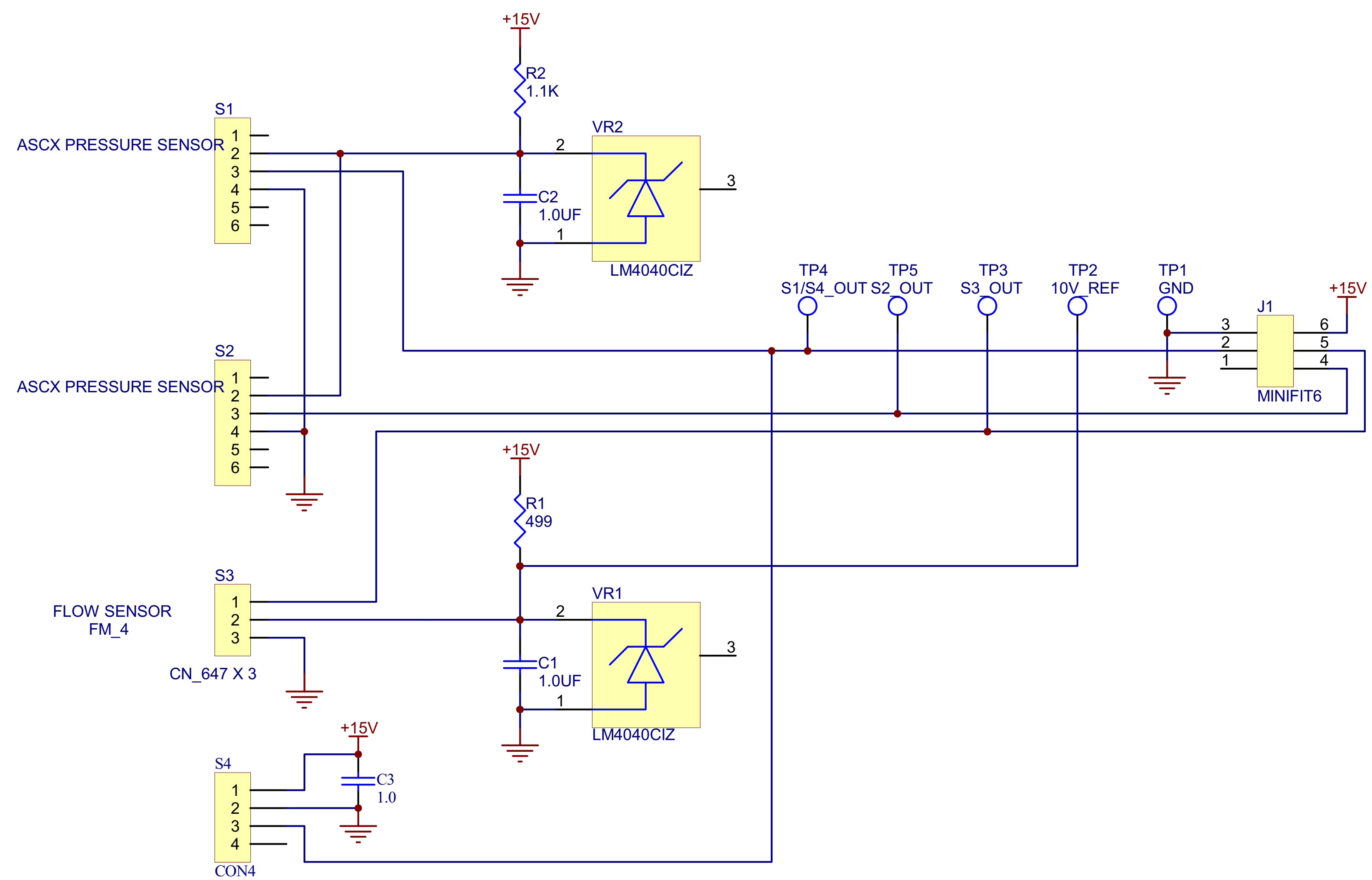
Error : LOGO.BMP file not found.

The information herein is the property of API and is submitted in strictest confidence for reference only. Unauthorized use by anyone for any other purposes is prohibited. This document or any information contained in it may not be duplicated without proper authorization.

APPROVALS	DATE
DRAWN	
CHECKED	
APPROVED	

PCA 03631, Isolated 0-20ma, E Series

SIZE: B
DRAWING NO.: 03632
REVISION: A
LAST MOD.: 19-Jul-2002
SHEET: 1 of 1



TELEDYNE INSTRUMENTS
Advanced Pollution Instrumentation

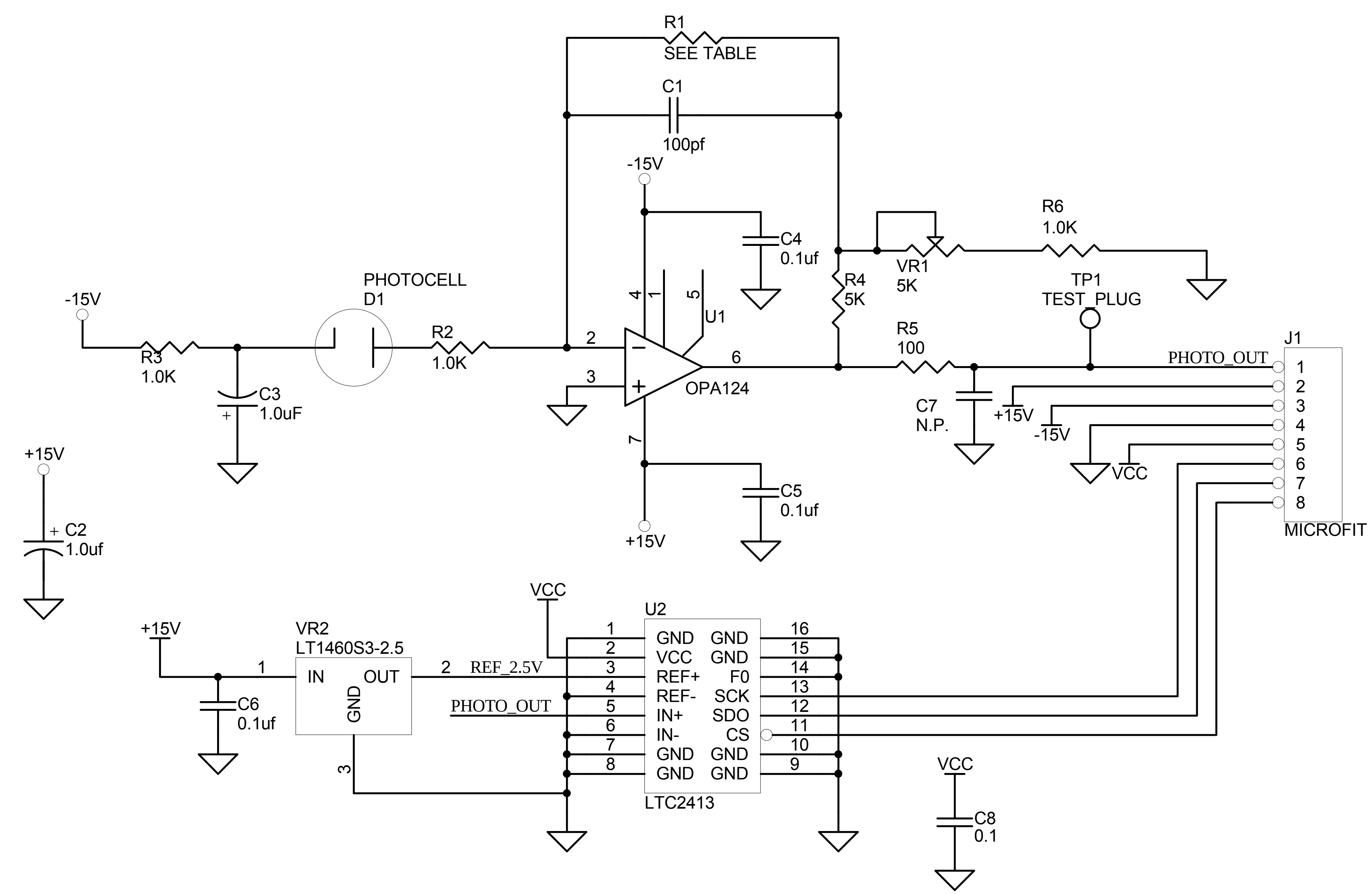
The information herein is the property of API and is submitted in strictest confidence for reference only. Unauthorized use by anyone for any other purposes is prohibited. This document or any information contained in it may not be duplicated without proper authorization.

SCH, PCA 04003, PRESS/FLOW, 'E' SERIES

APPROVALS	DATE
DRAWN	
CHECKED	
APPROVED	

SIZE	DRAWING NO.	REVISION
B	04354	D

LAST MOD. 3-Dec-2007 SHEET 1 of 1



PCA VERSION TABLE

PCA#	R1
04120-0000	4.99M
04120-0200	2.0M

TELEDYNE INSTRUMENTS
Advanced Pollution Instrumentation

The information herein is the property of API and is submitted in strictest confidence for reference only. Unauthorized use by anyone for any other purposes is prohibited. This document or any information contained in it may not be duplicated without proper authorization.

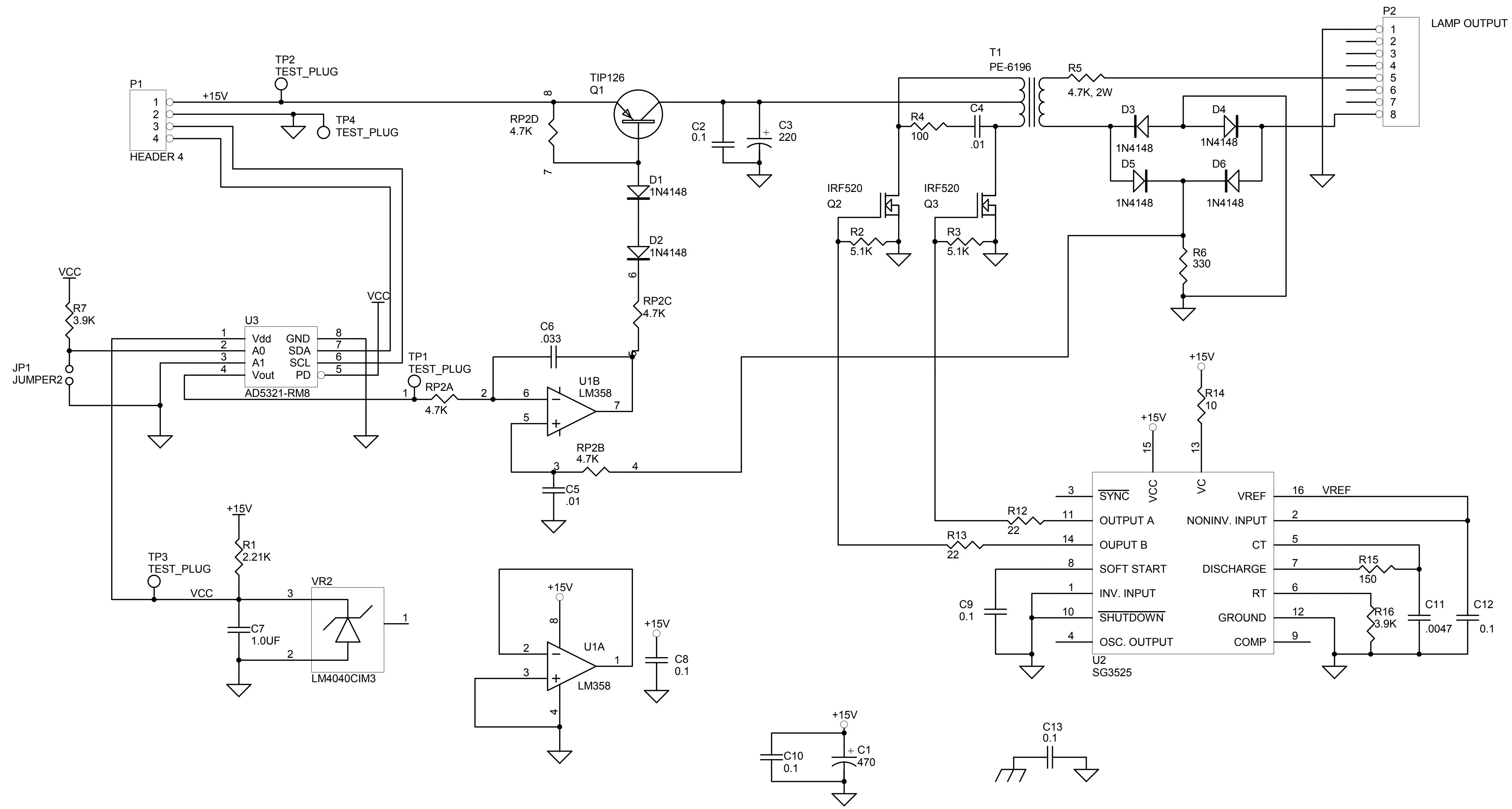
APPROVALS	DATE
DRAWN	
CHECKED	
APPROVED	

PCA, UV DETECTOR PREAMP

USA

SIZE	DRAWING NO.	REVISION
A	04420	B

LAST MOD. 3-Aug-2004 | SHEET 1 of 1



NOTE: THIS SCHEMATIC APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING PCA'S:

PCA#	NOTE
04166-0000	M400E BENCH AND IZS LAMP SUPPLY SHUNT INSTALLED IN J1 FOR BENCH SUPPLY SHUNT NOT INSTALLED IN J1 FOR IZS SUPPLY

CHANGE NOTES

REV.	DATE	CHANGE DESCRIPTION	INITIAL
A	8/1/02	INITIAL RELEASE	KL

TELEDYNE
INSTRUMENTS
Advanced Pollution Instrumentation

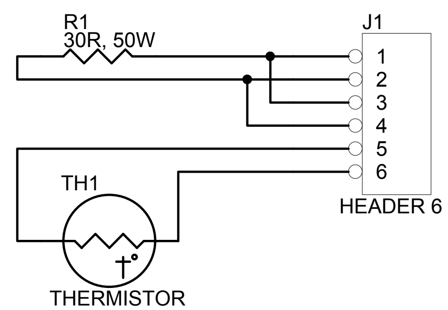
The information herein is the property of API and is submitted in strictest confidence for reference only. Unauthorized use by anyone for any other purposes is prohibited. This document or any information contained in it may not be duplicated without proper authorization.

APPROVALS	DATE
DRAWN KL	3/4/97
CHECKED	
APPROVED	

SCH, UV LAMP DRIVER, M450

SIZE: B | DRAWING NO.: 04421 | REVISION: A

LAST MOD.: 1-Aug-2002 | SHEET 1 of 1



Rev	Date	Change Description	Eng
A	8/1/02	Initial release for PCA schematic	KL

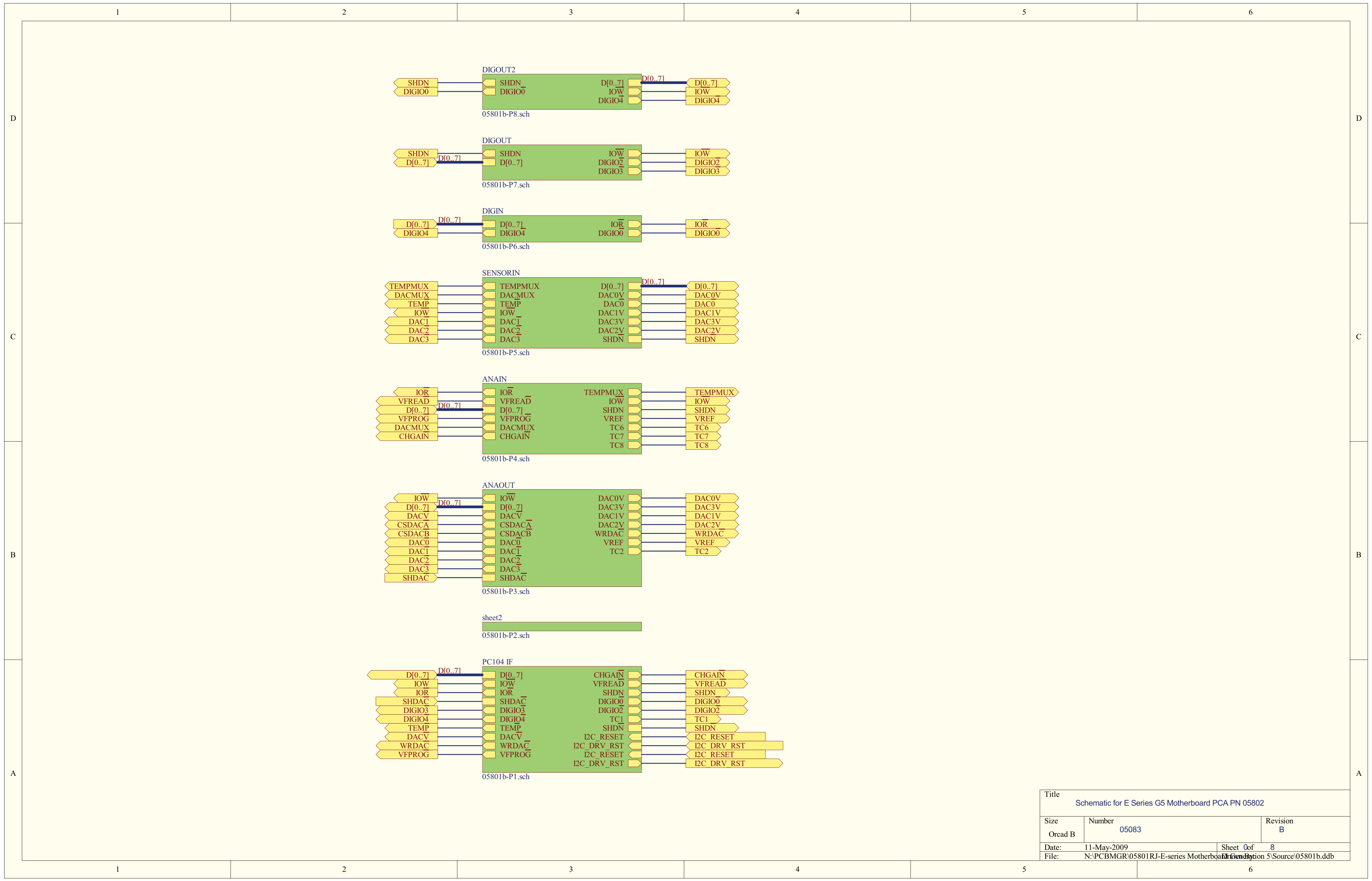
TELEDYNE
INSTRUMENTS
Advanced Pollution Instrumentation

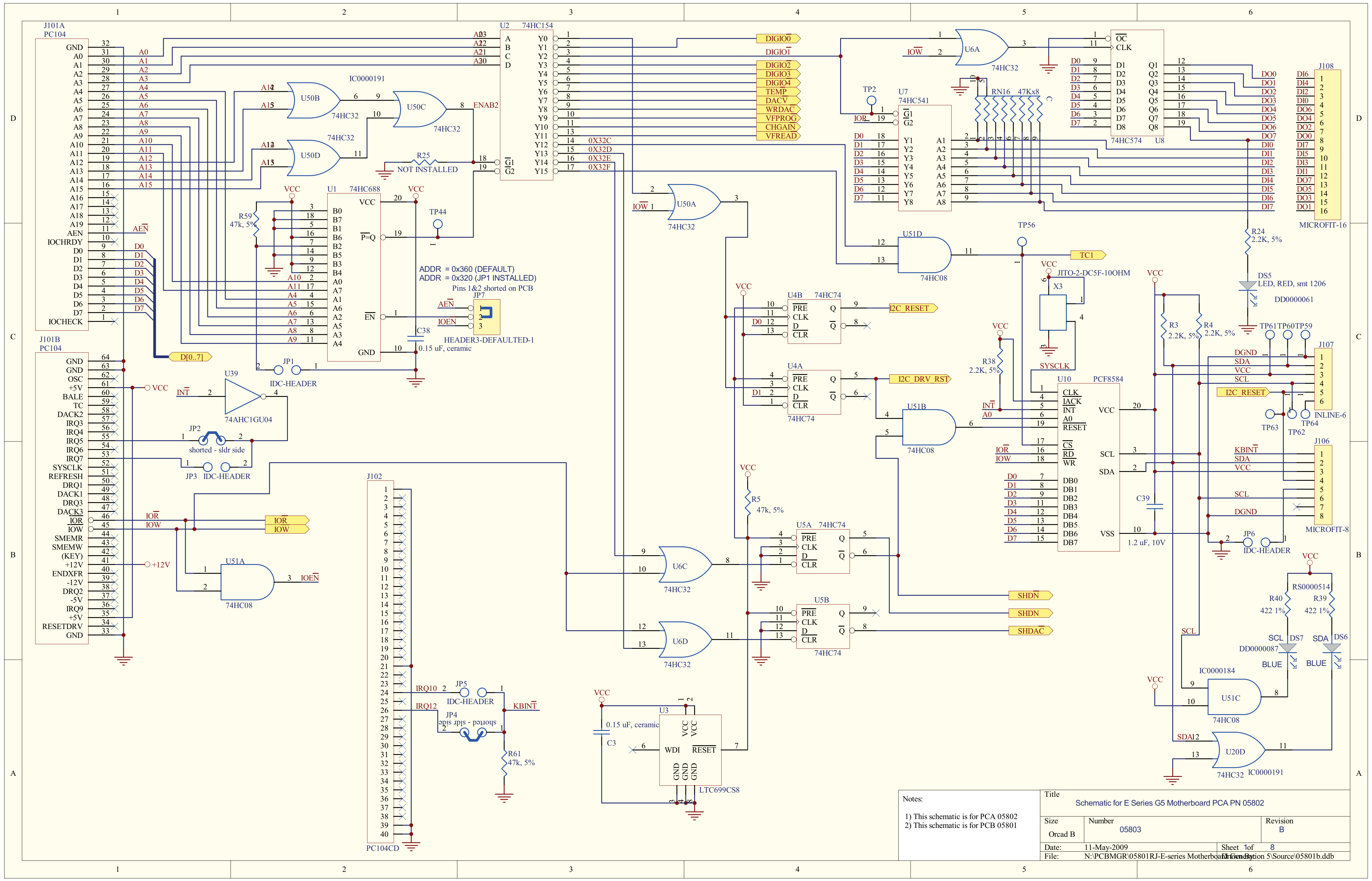
APPROVALS	DATE
DRAWN	
CHECKED	
APPROVED	

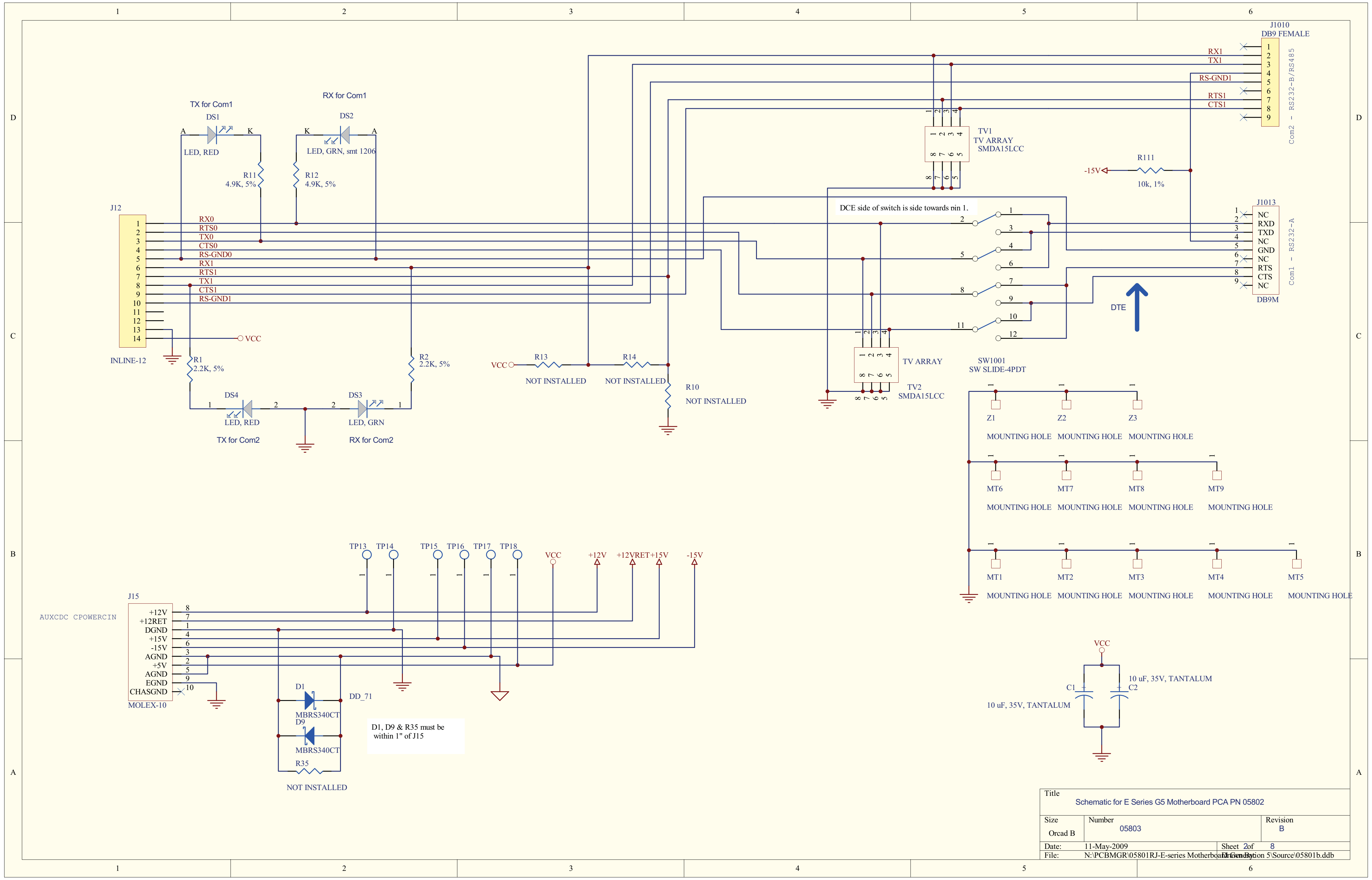
SCH, DC HEATER/THERMISTOR

SIZE	DRAWING NO.	REVISION
B	04422	A

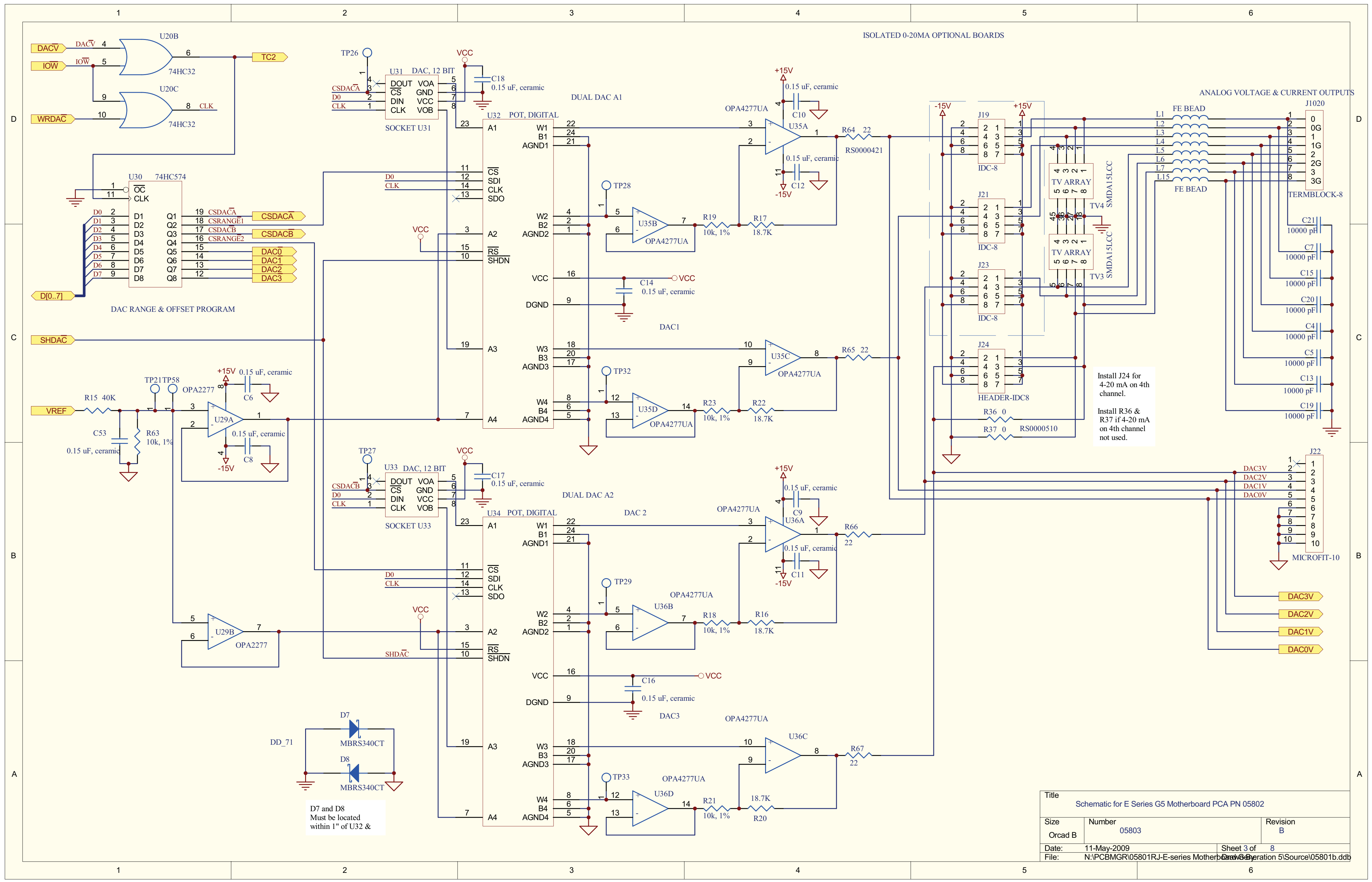
LAST MOD. 1-Aug-2002 | SHEET 1 of 1

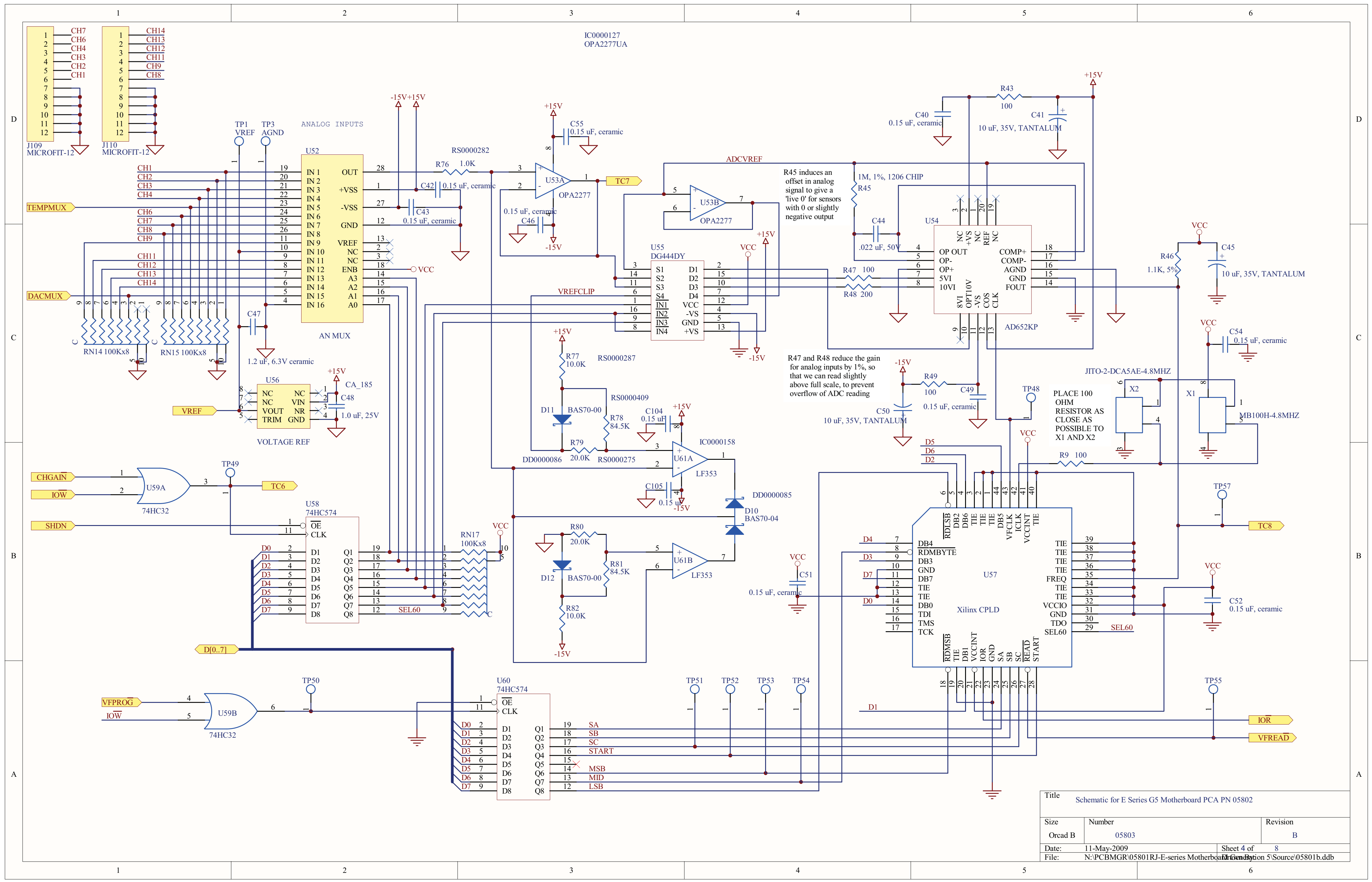

DIGOUT2
05801b-P8.sch
DIGOUT
05801b-P7.sch
DIGIN
05801b-P6.sch
SENSORIN
05801b-P5.sch
ANAIN
05801b-P4.sch
ANAOUT
05801b-P3.sch
sheet2
05801b-P2.sch
PC104 IF
05801b-P1.sch
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size
Orcad B
Number
05083
Revision
B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 0of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb
Drawn By:

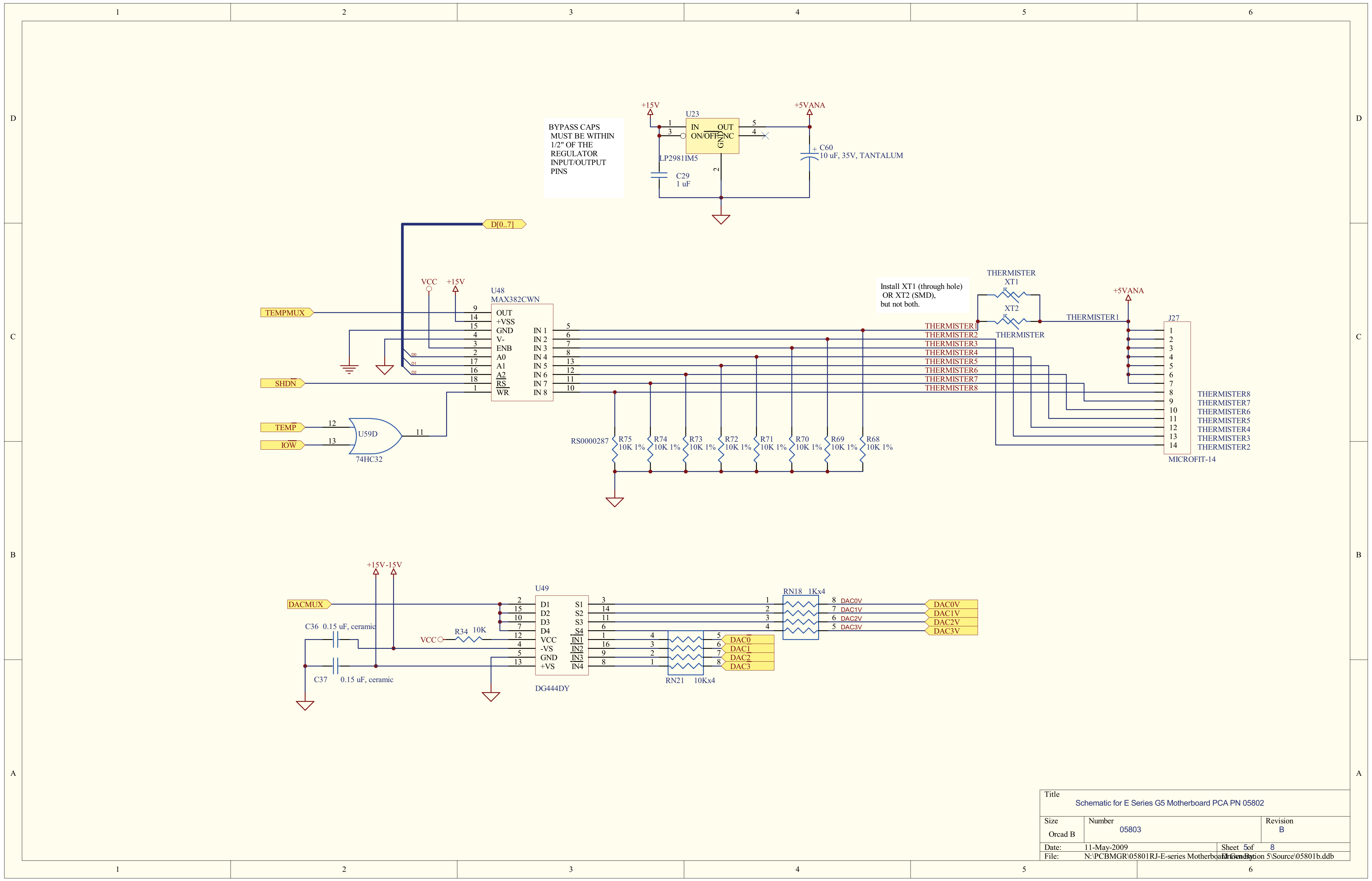

Notes:
1) This schematic is for PCA 05802
2) This schematic is for PCB 05801
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size Orcad B
Number 05803
Revision B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 1of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard\Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb
ADDR = 0x360 (DEFAULT)
ADDR = 0x320 (JP1 INSTALLED)
Pins 1&2 shorted on PCB

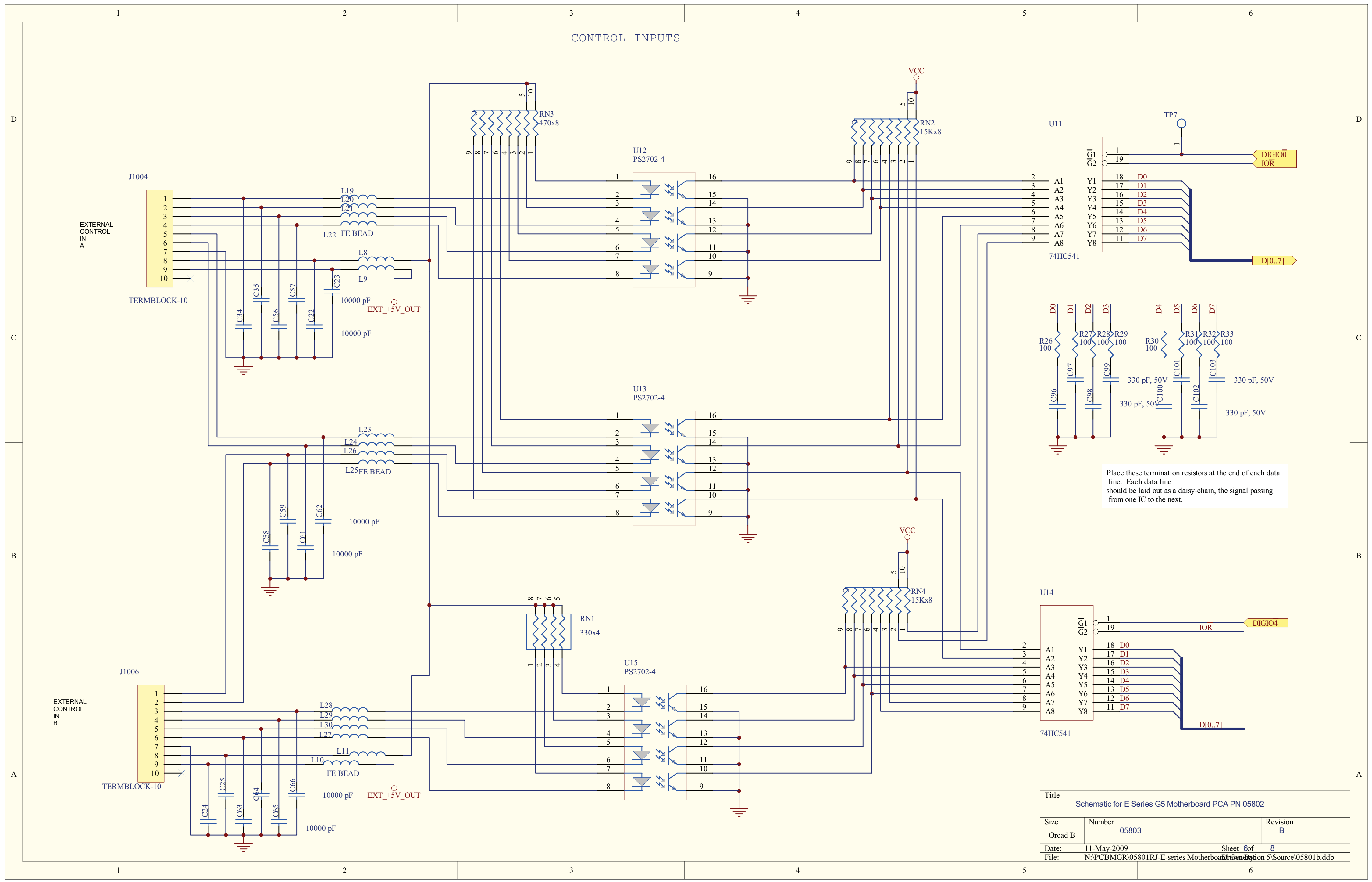


Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size Orcad B
Number 05803
Revision B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 2 of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard\Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb
J1010 DB9 FEMALE
Com2 - RS232-B/RS485
J1013
Com1 - RS232-A
DB9M
J12 INLINE-12
J15 MOLEX-10
AUXCDC CPOWERCIN
TX for Com1
RX for Com1
TX for Com2
RX for Com2
DCE side of switch is side towards pin 1.
DTE
SW1001 SW SLIDE-4PDT
TV1 TV ARRAY SMDA15LCC
TV2 SMDA15LCC
D1, D9 & R35 must be within 1" of J15
NOT INSTALLED
MOUNTING HOLE
10 uF, 35V, TANTALUM

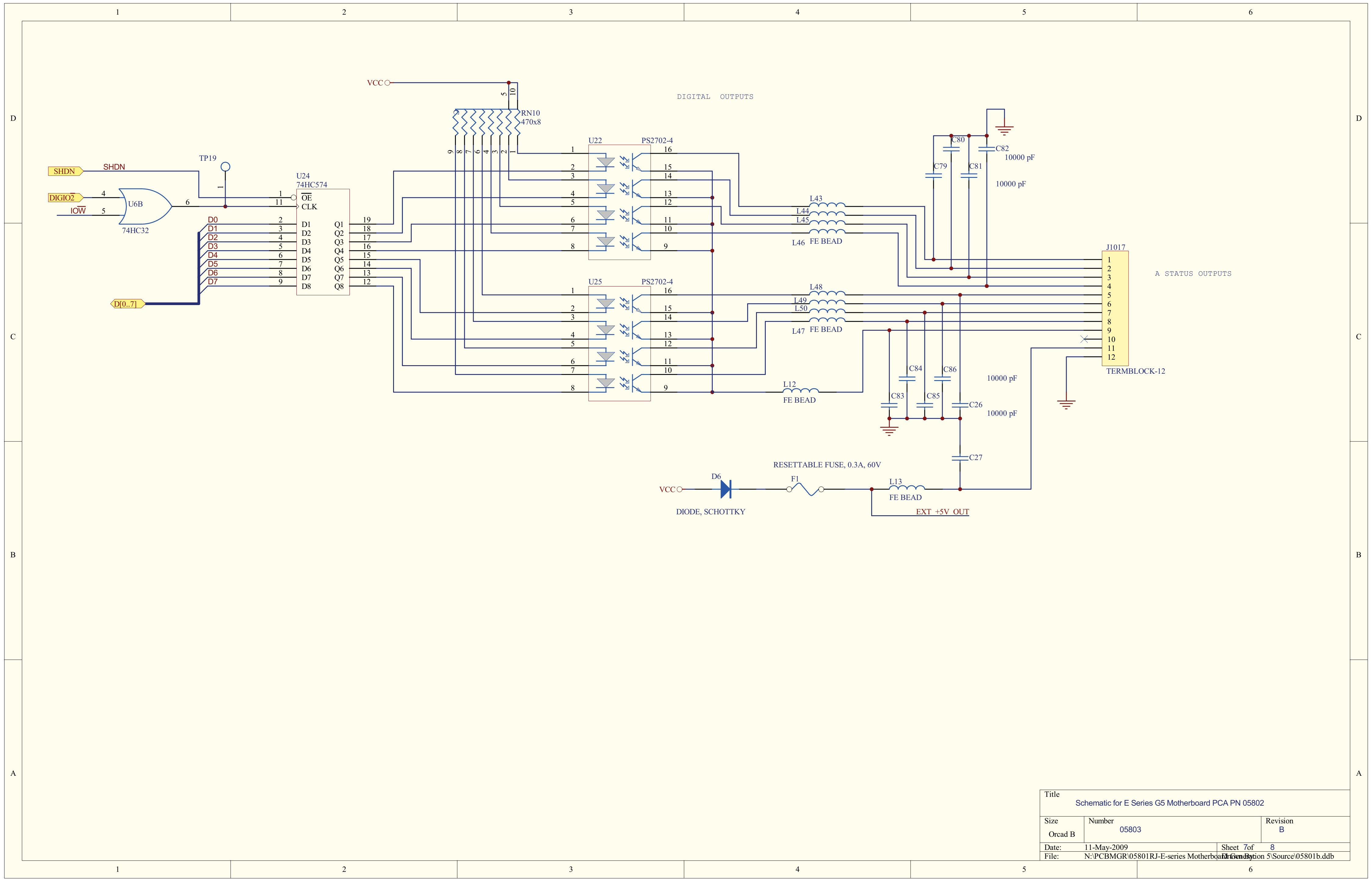

ISOLATED 0-20MA OPTIONAL BOARDS
ANALOG VOLTAGE & CURRENT OUTPUTS
DUAL DAC A1
DUAL DAC A2
DAC RANGE & OFFSET PROGRAM
U20B 74HC32
U20C 74HC32
U30 74HC574
U31 DAC, 12 BIT
SOCKET U31
U32 POT, DIGITAL
U33 DAC, 12 BIT
SOCKET U33
U34 POT, DIGITAL
DAC1
DAC 2
DAC3
OPA4277UA
OPA2277
TERMBLOCK-8
MICROFIT-10
HEADER-IDC8
IDC-8
TV ARRAY
SMDA15LCC
FE BEAD
MBRS340CT
DD_71
D7 and D8
Must be located
within 1" of U32 &
Install J24 for
4-20 mA on 4th
channel.
Install R36 &
R37 if 4-20 mA
on 4th channel
not used.
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size
Orcad B
Number
05803
Revision
B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 3 of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb

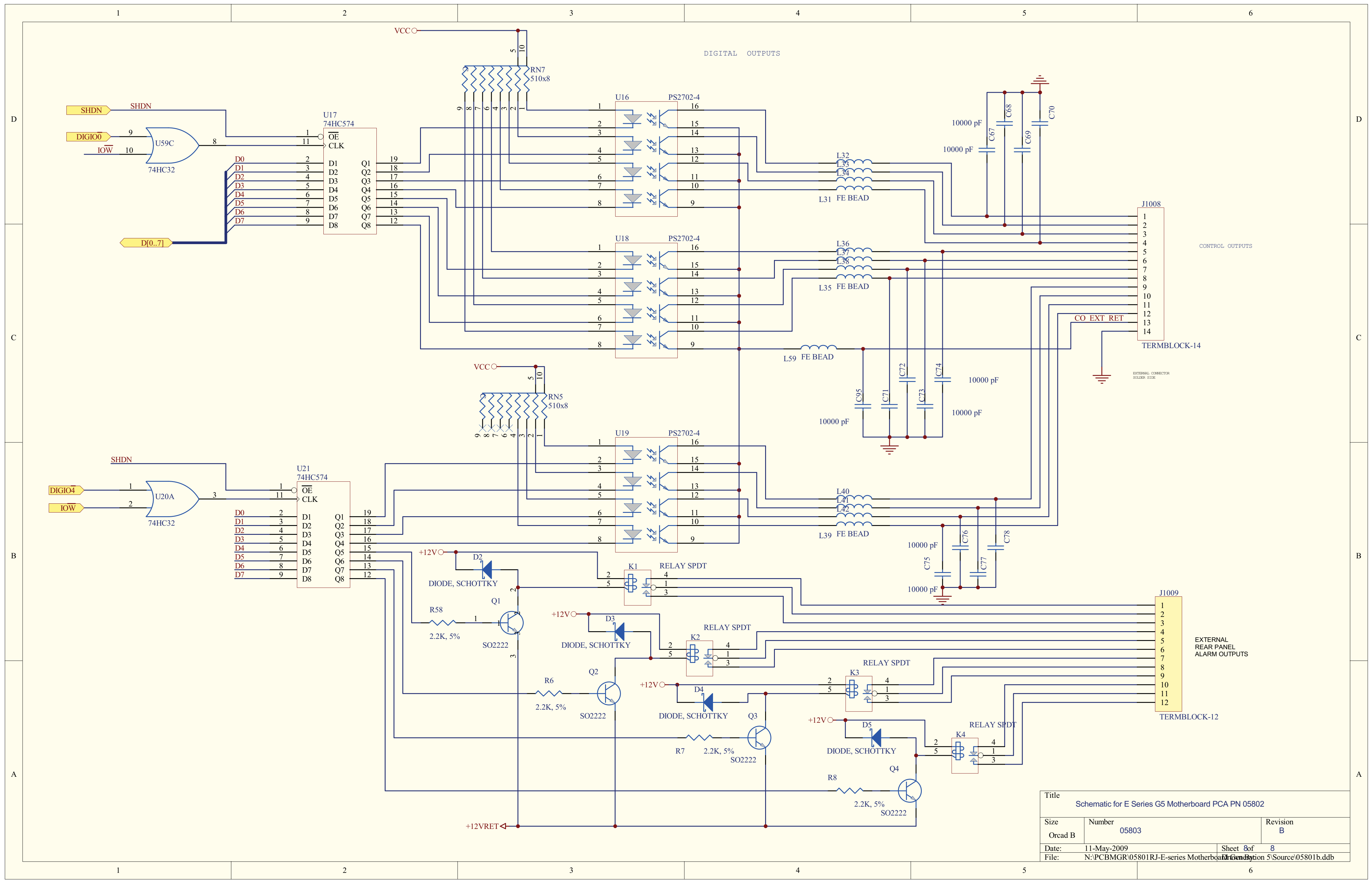

IC0000127
OPA2277UA
ANALOG INPUTS
AN MUX
VOLTAGE REF
R45 induces an offset in analog signal to give a 'live 0' for sensors with 0 or slightly negative output
1M, 1%, 1206 CHIP
R47 and R48 reduce the gain for analog inputs by 1%, so that we can read slightly above full scale, to prevent overflow of ADC reading
PLACE 100 OHM RESISTOR AS CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO X1 AND X2
JITO-2-DCA5AE-4.8MHZ
MB100H-4.8MHZ
Xilinx CPLD
AD652KP
DG444DY
74HC574
74HC32
LF353
OPA2277
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size
Orcad B
Number
05803
Revision
B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 4 of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard\Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb

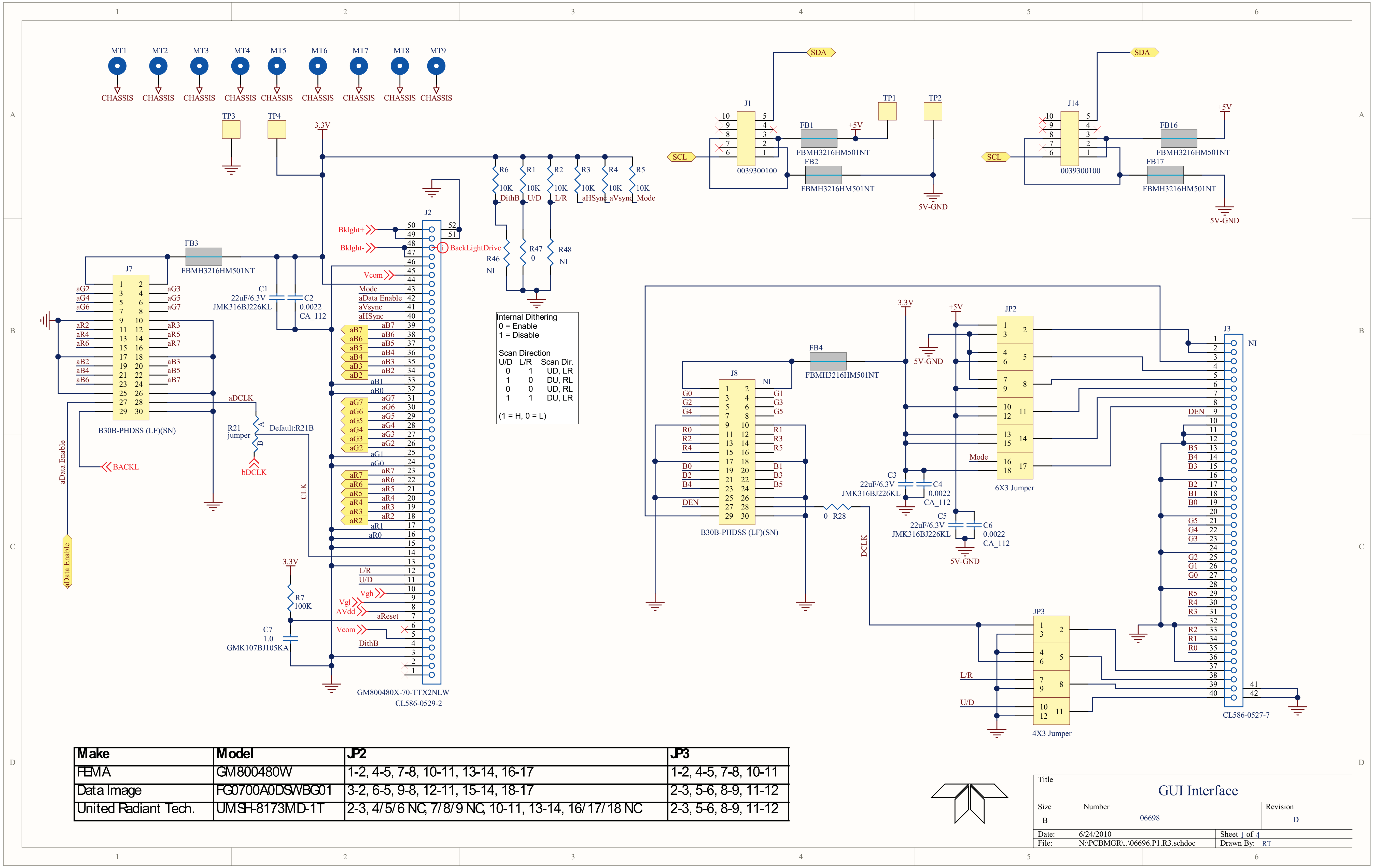

BYPASS CAPS MUST BE WITHIN 1/2" OF THE REGULATOR INPUT/OUTPUT PINS
+15V
U23
LP2981IM5
C29 1 uF
+5VANA
C60 10 uF, 35V, TANTALUM
D[0..7]
VCC
U48
MAX382CWN
TEMPMUX
SHDN
TEMP
IOW
U59D
74HC32
Install XT1 (through hole) OR XT2 (SMD), but not both.
THERMISTER XT1
XT2 THERMISTER
THERMISTER1
THERMISTER2
THERMISTER3
THERMISTER4
THERMISTER5
THERMISTER6
THERMISTER7
THERMISTER8
J27
MICROFIT-14
RS0000287
R75 10K 1%
R74 10K 1%
R73 10K 1%
R72 10K 1%
R71 10K 1%
R70 10K 1%
R69 10K 1%
R68 10K 1%
+15V -15V
U49
DG444DY
DACMUX
C36 0.15 uF, ceramic
C37 0.15 uF, ceramic
R34 10K
RN18 1Kx4
RN21 10Kx4
DAC0V
DAC1V
DAC2V
DAC3V
DAC0
DAC1
DAC2
DAC3
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size Orcad B
Number 05803
Revision B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 5 of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb



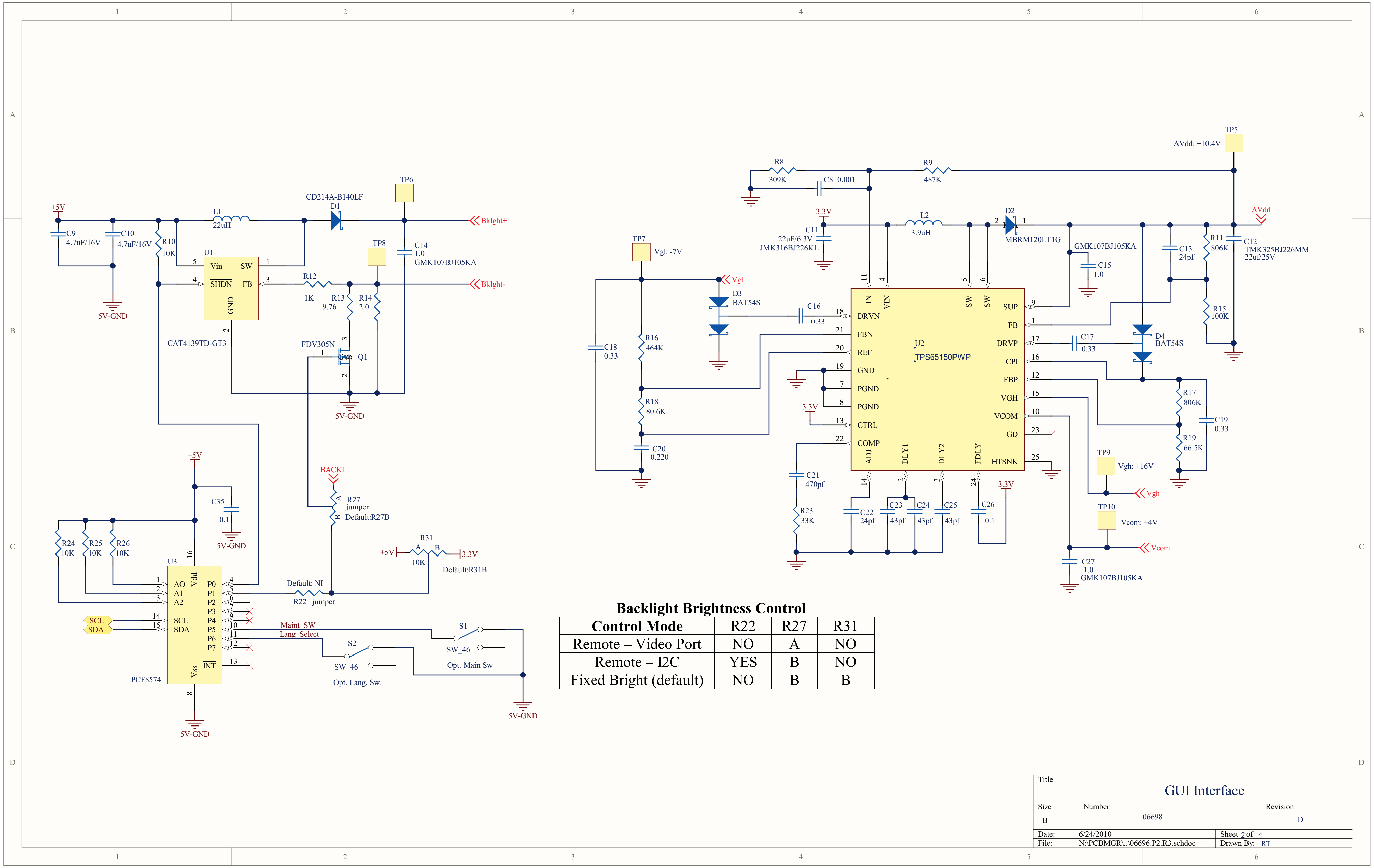
CONTROL INPUTS
J1004
EXTERNAL CONTROL IN A
TERMBLOCK-10
J1006
EXTERNAL CONTROL IN B
FE BEAD
10000 pF
EXT_+5V_OUT
RN3 470x8
RN2 15Kx8
RN4 15Kx8
RN1 330x4
U12 PS2702-4
U13 PS2702-4
U15 PS2702-4
U11 74HC541
U14 74HC541
VCC
TP7
DIGIO0
DIGIO4
IOR
D[0..7]
330 pF, 50V
Place these termination resistors at the end of each data line. Each data line should be laid out as a daisy-chain, the signal passing from one IC to the next.
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size Orcad B
Number 05803
Revision B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 6 of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard\Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb


DIGITAL OUTPUTS
A STATUS OUTPUTS
VCC
RN10
470x8
SHDN
DIGIO2
IOW
TP19
U6B
74HC32
U24
74HC574
OE
CLK
D[0..7]
U22
PS2702-4
U25
PS2702-4
L43
L44
L45
L46 FE BEAD
L48
L49
L50
L47 FE BEAD
L12
FE BEAD
C79
C80
C81
C82
10000 pF
C83
C84
C85
C86
C26
C27
J1017
TERMBLOCK-12
RESETTABLE FUSE, 0.3A, 60V
D6
F1
L13
FE BEAD
DIODE, SCHOTTKY
EXT +5V OUT
Title
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size
Orcad B
Number
05803
Revision
B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 7of 8
File: N:\PCBMGR\05801RJ-E-series Motherboard Generation 5\Source\05801b.ddb


DIGITAL OUTPUTS
CONTROL OUTPUTS
EXTERNAL REAR PANEL ALARM OUTPUTS
TERMBLOCK-14
TERMBLOCK-12
Schematic for E Series G5 Motherboard PCA PN 05802
Size Orcad B
Number 05803
Revision B
Date: 11-May-2009
Sheet 8 of 8



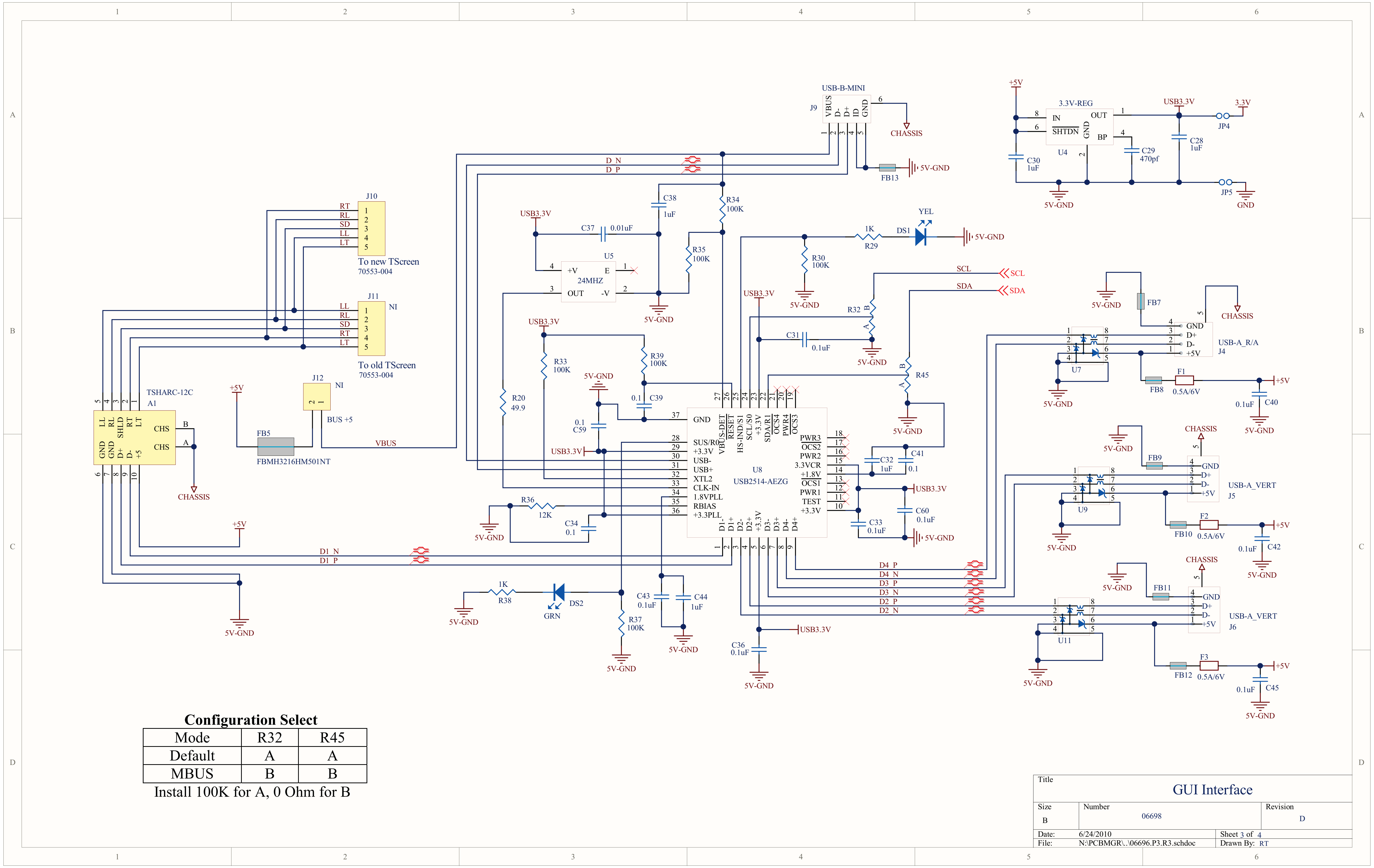
Make	Model	JP2	JP3
FEMA	GM800480W	1-2, 4-5, 7-8, 10-11, 13-14, 16-17	1-2, 4-5, 7-8, 10-11
Data Image	FG0700A0DSWBG01	3-2, 6-5, 9-8, 12-11, 15-14, 18-17	2-3, 5-6, 8-9, 11-12
United Radiant Tech.	UMSH-8173MD-1T	2-3, 4/5/6 NC, 7/8/9 NC, 10-11, 13-14, 16/17/18 NC	2-3, 5-6, 8-9, 11-12



Backlight Brightness Control

Control Mode	R22	R27	R31
Remote – Video Port	NO	A	NO
Remote – I2C	YES	B	NO
Fixed Bright (default)	NO	B	B

Title	GUI Interface
Size	B
Number	06698
Revision	D
Date:	6/24/2010
Sheet	2 of 4
File:	N:\PCBMGR\..\06696.P2.R3.schdoc
Drawn By:	RT

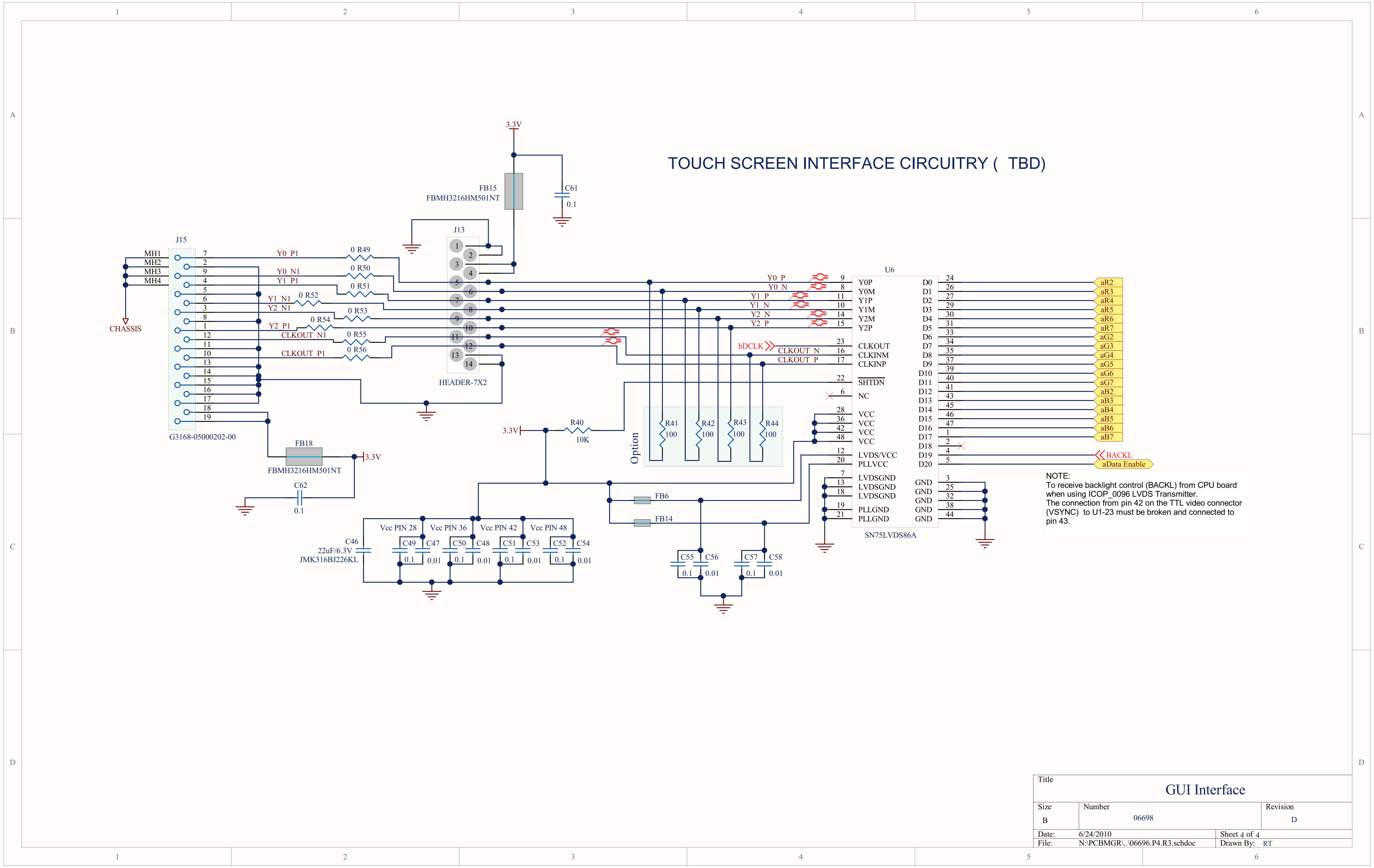


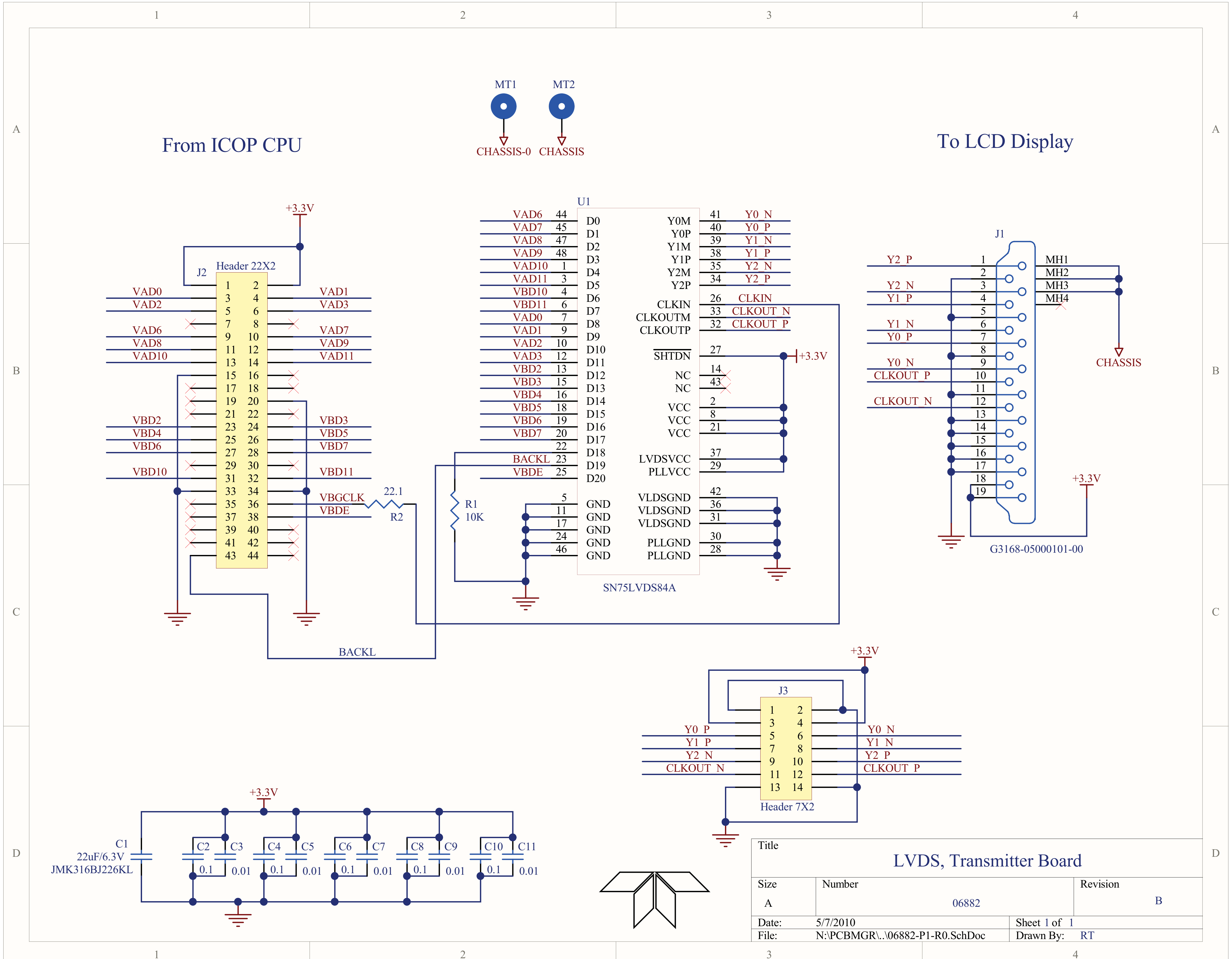
Configuration Select

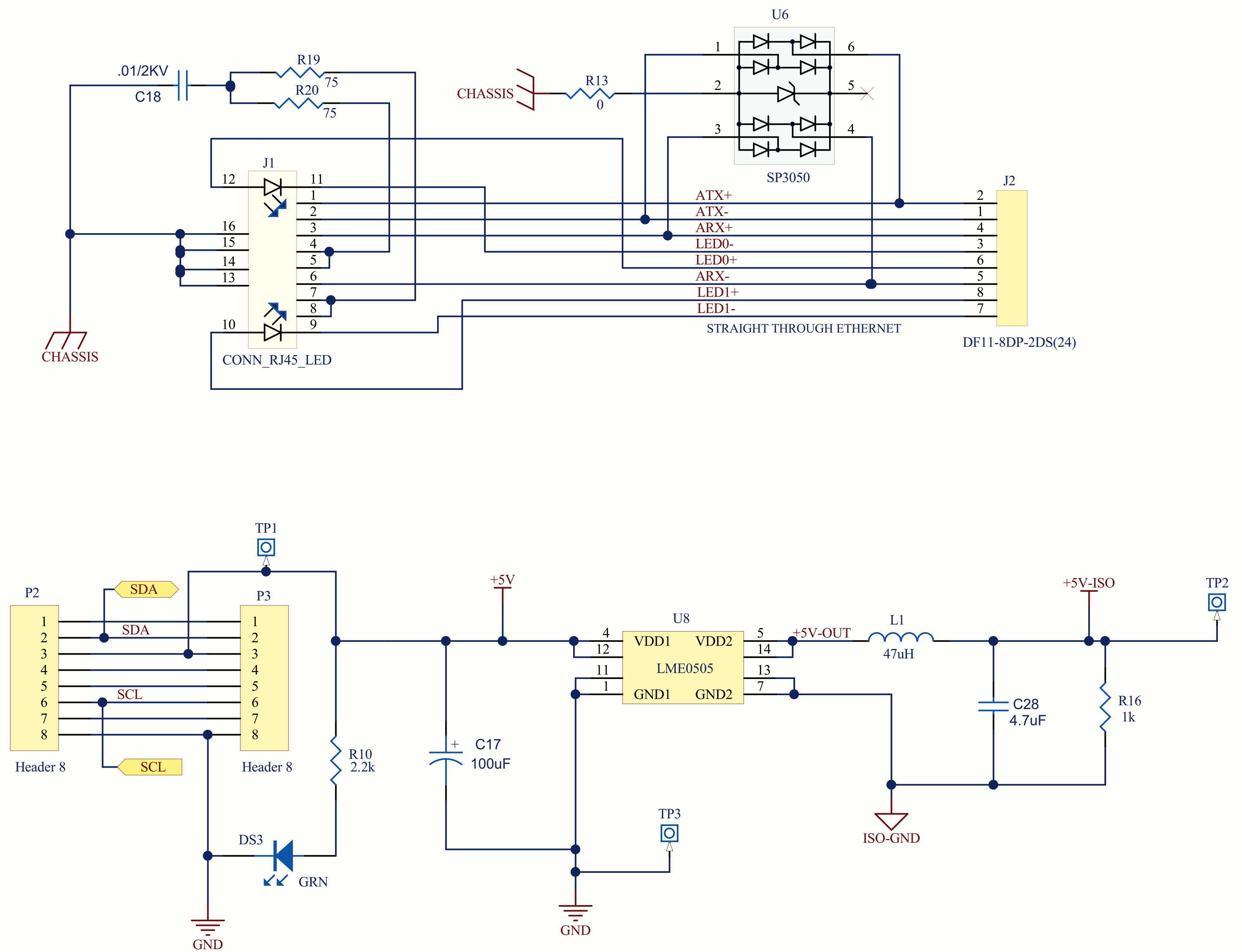
Mode	R32	R45
Default	A	A
MBUS	B	B

Install 100K for A, 0 Ohm for B

Title	GUI Interface	
Size: B	Number: 06698	Revision: D
Date: 6/24/2010		Sheet 3 of 4
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\06696.P3.R3.schdoc		Drawn By: RT


TOUCH SCREEN INTERFACE CIRCUITRY (TBD)
3.3V
FB15
FBMH3216HM501NT
C61
0.1
J13
HEADER-7X2
J15
G3168-05000202-00
MH1
MH2
MH3
MH4
CHASSIS
Y0_P1
Y0_N1
Y1_P1
Y1_N1
Y2_N1
Y2_P1
CLKOUT_N1
CLKOUT_P1
0 R49
0 R50
0 R51
0 R52
0 R53
0 R54
0 R55
0 R56
FB18
FBMH3216HM501NT
C62
0.1
R40
10K
Option
R41 100
R42 100
R43 100
R44 100
U6
SN75LVDS86A
Y0P
Y0M
Y1P
Y1M
Y2M
Y2P
CLKOUT
CLKINM
CLKINP
SHTDN
NC
VCC
LVDS/VCC
PLLVCC
LVDSGND
PLLGND
GND
Y0_P
Y0_N
Y1_P
Y1_N
Y2_N
Y2_P
bDCLK
CLKOUT_N
CLKOUT_P
aR2
aR3
aR4
aR5
aR6
aR7
aG2
aG3
aG4
aG5
aG6
aG7
aB2
aB3
aB4
aB5
aB6
aB7
BACKL
aData Enable
FB6
FB14
Vcc PIN 28
Vcc PIN 36
Vcc PIN 42
Vcc PIN 48
C46
22uF/6.3V
JMK316BJ226KL
C49 0.1
C47 0.01
C50 0.1
C48 0.01
C51 0.1
C53 0.01
C52 0.1
C54 0.01
C55 0.1
C56 0.01
C57 0.1
C58 0.01
NOTE:
To receive backlight control (BACKL) from CPU board when using ICOP_0096 LVDS Transmitter.
The connection from pin 42 on the TTL video connector (VSYNC) to U1-23 must be broken and connected to pin 43.
Title
GUI Interface
Size
B
Number
06698
Revision
D
Date: 6/24/2010
Sheet 4 of 4
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\06696.P4.R3.schdoc
Drawn By: RT

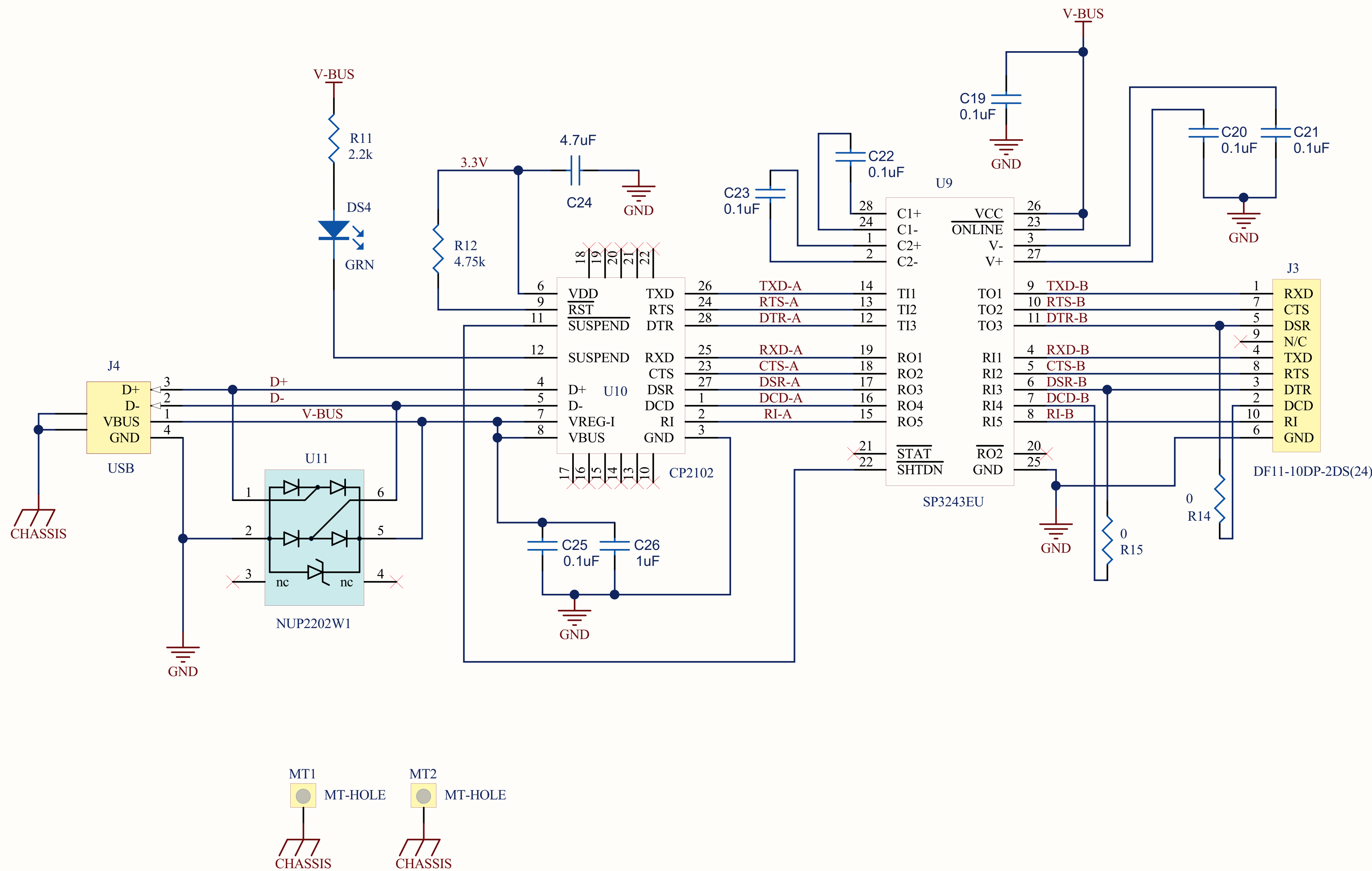

From ICOP CPU
To LCD Display
MT1
MT2
CHASSIS-0
CHASSIS
U1
SN75LVDS84A
J2
Header 22X2
J1
G3168-05000101-00
J3
Header 7X2
R1
10K
R2
22.1
BACKL
C1
22uF/6.3V
JMK316BJ226KL
+3.3V
Title
LVDS, Transmitter Board
Size
A
Number
06882
Revision
B
Date: 5/7/2010
Sheet 1 of 1
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\06882-P1-R0.SchDoc
Drawn By: RT



DCN:6092

PRINTED DOCUMENTS ARE UNCONTROLLED

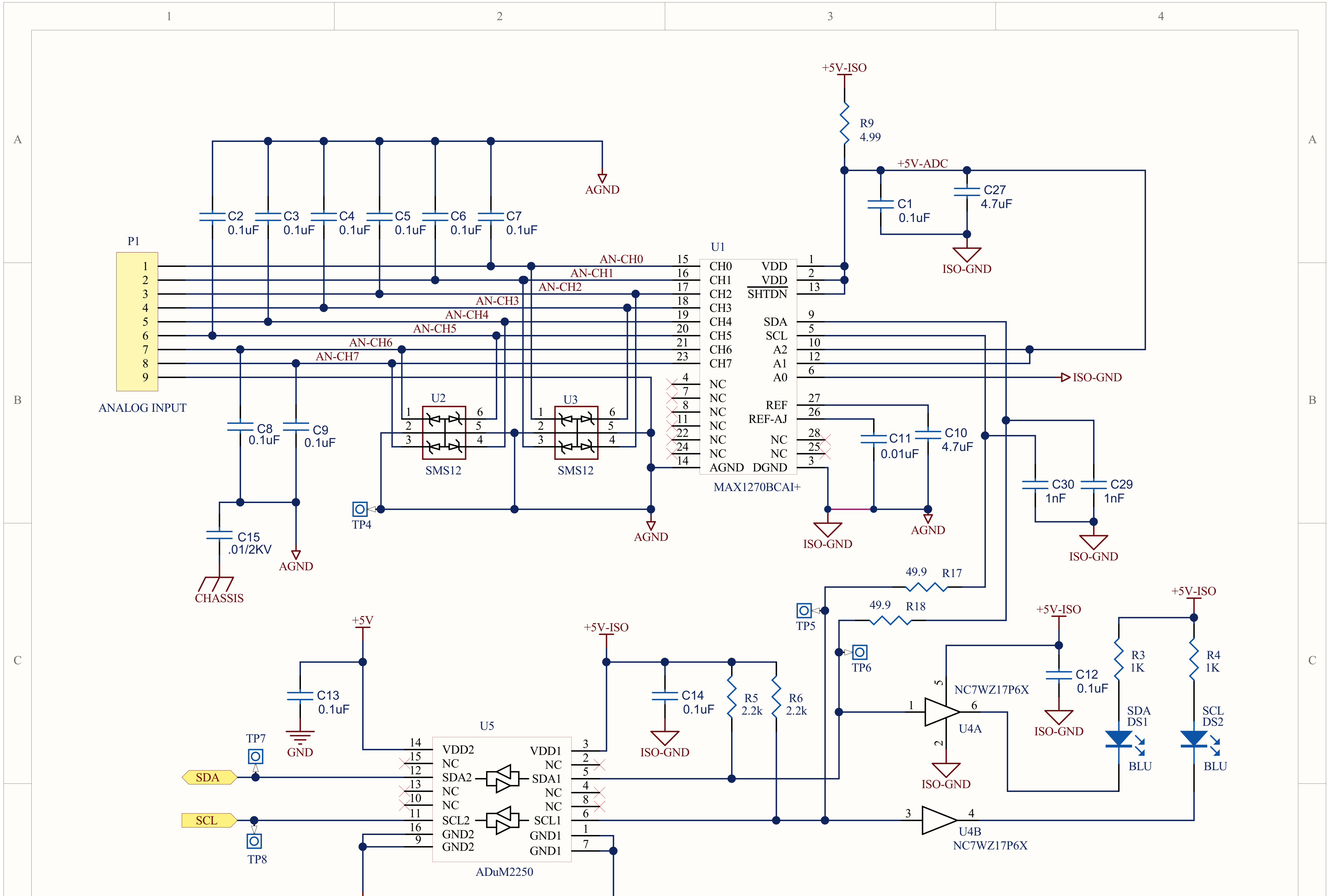
Title: Auxiliary I/O Board (PWR-ETHERNET)		
Size: A	Number: 06731	Revision: B
Date: 5/6/2011	Sheet 1 of 3	
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\06731-1_ETHERNET.SchDoc	Drawn By: RT	



DCN:6092

PRINTED DOCUMENTS ARE UNCONTROLLED

Title	Auxiliary I/O Board (USB)	
Size: A	Number: 06731	Revision: B
Date: 5/6/2011		Sheet 2 of 3
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\06731-2_USB.SchDoc		Drawn By: RT



Title		
Auxiliary I/O Board (ADC)		
Size: A	Number: 06731	Revision: B
Date: 5/6/2011		Sheet 3 of 3
File: N:\PCBMGR\..\06731-3_ADC.SchDoc		Drawn By: RT

DCN:6092

PRINTED DOCUMENTS ARE UNCONTROLLED